



48024/B

EX BIBLIOTHECA



CAR. I. TABORIS.







*[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible due to the quality of the scan. It appears to be a continuous block of text, possibly a letter or a journal entry, spanning the majority of the page.]*



BOOKS printed for JOHN OSBORN and THOMAS LONGMAN, at the Ship in Pater-noster-Row.

**A** New Method of Chemistry; including the Theory and Practice of that *Art*: Laid down on Mechanical Principles, and accommodated to the uses of Life. The whole making a clear and rational system of Chemical Philosophy. To which is prefix'd a Critical History of Chemistry and Chemists, from the origin of the Art, to the present Time. Written by the very Learned *H. Boerhaave*, Professor of Chemistry, Botany, and Medicine, in the University of *Leyden*, and Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*. Translated from the printed Edition, collated with the best Manuscript Copies. By *P. Shaw*, M. D. and *E. Chambers*, Gent. With additional Notes and Sculptures. And a copious Index to the whole.

The Philosophical Works of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esq; Abridg'd, Methodiz'd, and Dispos'd under the general Heads of Physics, Statics, Pneumatics, Natural History, Chemistry and Medicine. The whole illustrated with Notes, containing the Improvements made in the several Parts of natural and experimental Knowledge. By *P. Shaw*, M. D. in Three Volumes, 4to.

*Pharmacopœia Officinalis & Extemporanea*: Or, a complete English Dispensatory, in Four Parts. Containing, 1. The Theory of Pharmacy, and the several Processes therein. 2. A Description of the Official Simples, with their Virtues and Preparations, Galenical and Chymical. 3. The Official Compositions; being such of the *London* and *Bates's* Dispensatory, as are now in use; together with some others of uncommon Efficacy, taken from the most celebrated Authors. 4. Extemporaneous Prescriptions, distributed into Classes suitable to their Intentions in Cure. By *John Quincy*, M. D. The Sixth Edition, very much improved. 8vo.

*Lexicon Physico-Medicum*: Or, A New Medicinal Dictionary, explaining the different Terms used in the several Branches of the Profession, and in such Parts of Natural Philosophy as are Introductory thereunto; with an Account of the Things signified by such Terms. Collected from the most Eminent Authors; and particularly those who have writ on Mechanical Principles. By the same Author. The Third Edition, with new Improvements from the late Chymical and Mechanical Authors. 8vo.

*Medicina Statica*; being the Aphorisms of *Sanctorius*, translated into English; with large Explanations. To which is added, Dr. *Keill's Medicina Statica Britannica*, with comparative Remarks and Explanations. As also *Medico-Physical* Essays on Agues, Fevers, an Elastic Fibre, the Gout, the Leprosie, King's-Evil, and Venereal Diseases. The Third Edition. By the same Author, in 8vo.

A  
NEW PRACTICE  
OF  
PHYSIC;

WHEREIN

The various DISEASES incident to the  
human Body are orderly described,

Their Causes assign'd,

Their Diagnostics and Prognostics enumerated,

AND THE

Regimen proper in each deliver'd;

WITH A

Competent Number of MEDICINES for every  
Stage and Symptom thereof,

Prescribed after the Manner

Of the most Eminent PHYSICIANS among the  
MODERNS, and particularly those of LONDON.

The whole formed on the Model of Dr. Sydenham,  
and compleating the Design of his *PROCESSUS  
INTEGRI*.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

By *PETER SHAW*, M. D.

---

THE SECOND EDITION.

---

*Sed ut feriò quod res est dicamus, plurimum referre cense-  
mus, si medici opus aliquod conficiant de medicinis pro-  
batis & experimentalibus, ad morbos particulares; nam quod  
speciosà quis ratione nixus existimet decere medicum doc-  
tum potius medicinas extempore aptare, quam certis aliquibus  
præscriptis insistere, id fallax res est; & experientiæ non  
satis attribuit, iudicio plus nimis.*

*Baco de Augment. Scientiar.*

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. OSBORN and T. LONGMAN, at the Ship  
in Pater-Noster-Row, M.DCC.XXVIII.



NEW PRACTICE

PHYSIC

File

THE HISTORY OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF PHYSICS

AND OF THE






T O

Dr. *HULSE.*

S I R,

 S your exquisite judgment will readily perceive, so your great good-nature, I know, will lead you to excuse the defects of this performance; which render it an unworthy acknowledgment of unmerited favours done to,

S I R,

*Your most obedient,  
humble Servant,*

PETER SHAW.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

TO

DR. H. V. L. E.

1912

2 your scientific judgment  
will be greatly appreciated  
in your great good  
nature I know, will lead  
you to create the objects  
of this institution, which  
will be an important  
contribution to the  
advancement of science  
and the human mind.

Yours truly,

John D. Rockefeller

President of the University of Chicago

Chicago, Illinois





# PREFACE.



*THE design of this work is candidly to exhibit the practice of medicine, as managed and improved by the ablest hands of the present age; in hopes of spreading so useful a part of knowledge, and making it of general service. A work of this nature being greatly wanting to such as daily attend upon the sick, I persuade my self that the intention of it will render an apology unnecessary. The methods of treating diseases to be met with in our latest practical writers of best reputation, such as those of Riverius and Sydenham, tho' excellent for their times, are now grown into disuse; and he is justly esteem'd unacquainted with the present practice, who treads exactly in their steps; or knows no better ways of treating his patients. The late discoveries, im-*

## P R E F A C E.

provements, and reformatations made in the several parts of medicine, have given it a new face; and render it practicable to much better advantage than heretofore. And nothing, at present, seems more wanting to its perfection, than to be fairly represented and made public, like those of former ages. To effect this the better, I have, for a considerable time, and with some attention, applied my self to consider and compare together the several methods which the most eminent physicians had fall'n upon of treating various diseases; and from a series of observations made in this manner, the following treatise gradually grew up, till at length it appeared in the form of one general standard practice. In which the reader, therefore, is not to expect any hypothetical reasoning, or neat solutions of phænomena, but naked matter of science, deliver'd in plain and simple language: and I am much mistaken if the whole art may not thus be shewn to better advantage, than by uncertain reasonings, and a studied style, which, instead of instructing us in the cure of diseases, will rather teach us to harangue upon them. It seem'd most agreeable to the nature of the undertaking to pursue this general method. First, to set out in every distemper with some popular definition serving to excite an idea thereof; without at  
all



## P R E F A C E.

*all inquiring whether that idea be just or adequate. Just notions of distempers can only be had by description, or the immediate perception of all their properties, or symptoms: and the opinions of different men will differ about them, according to the opportunities each has had to examine their phenomena. Having thus gain'd some imperfect notion of the distemper to be treated, we proceed to assign the popular causes, to which it is generally ascribed; yet without positively asserting, that it is really owing to this or that particular cause. The true knowledge of immediate causes is not within the reach of the human mind; nor at all necessary to a physician. After the causes of every distemper, we deliver its diagnostics, or the distinguishing signs and symptoms with which it generally begins, continues, and goes off. And this part gives, as it were, a history of the disease. When, therefore, we have seen the signs which distinguish any distemper from all others, and thus improved the notion given of it by the definition, into a tolerable knowledge, 'tis natural to enquire what turns the distemper will take, or what will be the fate of the Patient under it. And this inquiry is gratified by a fourth article, under the name of prognostics, which from the signs or circumstances before laid down, conjecture the event of the disease. And*  
thus

## P R E F A C E.

*thus we are brought acquainted with the necessary præcognita to the cure of every distemper; which cure is to be attempted first by a proper diet and regimen, and secondly, by the direct use of medicines peculiarly adapted to the particular symptoms, or nature of the case. The regimen of the patient, then, is the next thing to be taken into consideration; as being useful to abate the violence of the symptoms, promote the crisis, and prepare the body to receive the full effects of the remedies that are afterwards to be prescribed. Under this head, therefore, we give what relates to the management of the patient, as to the use of the non-naturals; and lay down some short rules for the diet. And thus, at length, we come fully prepared to enter, in earnest, upon the cure of the disease; which is the sole end and scope of medicine. But as this cure is seldom to be effected without remedying the several symptoms of the distemper, which are different in different subjects, we must of necessity prescribe to particular cases, as they may happen in particular constitutions, ages, sexes, &c. in order to shew the proper methods of treating them, according to the different circumstances wherewith they are usually attended. And that due respect might be had hereto, we first propose one standard example, which takes in all the more common*  
symp-



## P R E F A C E.

*Symptoms of the distemper, without regarding those that may happen of an extraordinary nature. And this gives the general method of treating that distemper. After this, a great variety of cases, attended with different symptoms, are also prescribed to in the same manner; till at length the subject is exhausted, or all the particular cases of a distemper have been consider'd. Thus under its proper head may all that can be said of a distemper be commodiously ranged. And this method we chose as most suitable to the present design, and advantageous for the reader; who may by means hereof readily turn to any particular stage or symptom of a distemper, or read all that is deliver'd of it in one continued thread.*

*The matter thus disposed under the heads abovementioned is such, in general, as was taken rather from the settled opinions, and daily practice of the most celebrated physicians, than compiled from their writings; so that the performance actually sets to view the present state, or most approved practice of medicine; whence we may learn to treat our patients in the most elegant and efficacious manner hitherto known and allow'd. And that the work might the better answer this character, I procured the assistance of a person very well acquainted with the present practice*  
of

## P R E F A C E.

*of physic, in collecting and digesting the materials for it; taking care all along not to omit any considerable circumstance in a disease, or to fail in the method of treating it from its first appearance to its latest symptoms, and remotest consequences. Whence I conceive hopes that it may fully answer the design which Dr. Sydenham had in his Processus Integri, that of treating, or prescribing to, all the diseases of the human body, after the best manner of the age he lived in.*



T H E





# T H E C O N T E N T S.



|                                      |    |                                     |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|----|
| <i>Poplexy</i>                       | I  | <i>Myopia</i>                       | 49 |
| <i>Epilepsy</i>                      | 9  | <i>Strabismus</i>                   | 49 |
| <i>Palsy</i>                         | 17 | <i>Mydriasis</i>                    | 50 |
| <i>Vertigo</i>                       | 22 | <i>Phlyctænæ</i>                    | 54 |
| <i>Head-ach</i>                      | 23 | <i>Ulcers in the cornea and</i>     |    |
| <i>Madness</i>                       | 26 | <i>adnata</i>                       | 54 |
| <i>Phrenitis</i>                     | 29 | <i>Rupture of the cornea</i>        | 54 |
| <i>Catarrh</i>                       | 31 | <i>Falling out of the uvea</i>      | 54 |
| <i>Ophthalmia</i>                    | 34 | <i>Herdeolum &amp; Grando</i>       | 55 |
| <i>Epiphora</i>                      | 39 | <i>Coalition of the eye-lids</i>    | 55 |
| <i>Albugo &amp; Pterygium</i>        | 40 | <i>Diminution and loss of smell</i> |    |
| <i>Suffusion and Cataract</i>        | 41 | <i>ling</i>                         | 56 |
| <i>Gutta serena</i>                  | 43 | <i>Coryza</i>                       | 56 |
| <i>Anchylops, Ægylops, and Fi-</i>   |    | <i>Sneezing</i>                     | 58 |
| <i>stula Lachrymalis</i>             | 45 | <i>Ozæna</i>                        | 59 |
| <i>Rhyas &amp; Encanthis</i>         | 47 | <i>Polypus &amp; sarcoma</i>        | 60 |
| <i>Disorders of the vitrious hu-</i> |    | <i>Noli me tangere</i>              | 65 |
| <i>mor</i>                           | 48 | <i>Ulcers in the tongue</i>         | 68 |
| <i>Glaucoma</i>                      | 48 | <i>Ranula sub lingua</i>            | 68 |
|                                      |    | <i>The</i>                          |    |



# C O N T E N T S.

|   |     |  |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| <i>The taste impair'd or lost</i>                           | 69  | <i>Heart-Burn</i>  | 188 |
| <i>Præternatural Thirst</i>                                 | 69  | <i>Hiccup</i>  | 189 |
| <i>Erosion, blackness and discoloration of the Teeth</i>    | 70  | <i>Bite of a Viper</i>   | 191 |
| <i>Tooth-ach</i>  | 73  | <i>Bite of a mad Dog</i>   | 193 |
| <i>Deafness, thickness of Hearing, and Pain in the Ears</i> | 77  | <i>Sting of a Hornet, Bee or Wasp</i>                                  | 195 |
| <i>Angina</i>   | 81  | <i>Bite of a Tarantula</i>   | 195 |
| <i>Peripneumonia vera</i>                                   | 86  | <i>Bite of a Bug</i>   | 196 |
| <i>Peripneumonia notha</i>                                  | 88  | <i>Corrosive sublimate</i>   | 196 |
| <i>Pleurisy, true, bastard and Paraphrenitis</i>            | 89  | <i>Oenanthe cicutæ facie succo viroso</i>                              | 197 |
| <i>Empyema</i>  | 94  | <i>Opium</i>   | 198 |
| <i>Asthma</i>   | 97  | <i>Venomous Exhalations from the Earth</i>                             | 198 |
| <i>Cough</i>  | 104 | <i>Yellow Jaundice</i>   | 198 |
| <i>Phthisis and Consumption</i>                             | 107 | <i>Scirrhus Liver</i>  | 202 |
| <i>Syncope</i>  | 115 | <i>Diarrhœa</i>  | 203 |
| <i>Palpitation of the Heart</i>                             | 117 | <i>Dysentery</i>   | 208 |
| <i>Simple and compound Fevers</i>                           | 118 | <i>Costiveness</i>   | 211 |
| <i>Intermitting Fevers and Agues</i>                        | 131 | <i>Tenesmus</i>  | 212 |
| <i>Small-Pox</i>  | 139 | <i>Hepatic Flux</i>  | 213 |
| <i>Small-Pox by Inoculation</i>                             | 155 | <i>Coeliaca passio</i>   | 214 |
| <i>Chicken-Pox and Swine-Pox</i>                            | 158 | <i>Colic</i>   | 216 |
| <i>Measles</i>  | 158 | <i>Iliac Passion</i>   | 227 |
| <i>Plague</i>   | 164 | <i>Worms</i>   | 231 |
| <i>Surfeits</i>   | 166 | <i>Gravel, or a stone in the Kidneys, Bladder, Ureters and Urethra</i> | 236 |
| <i>Anorexia</i>   | 170 | <i>Diabetes</i>  | 254 |
| <i>Apepsia, or want of Digestion</i>                        | 174 | <i>Ischuria and Strangury</i>  | 256 |
| <i>Fames canina</i>   | 177 | <i>Dysuria, or heat of Urine</i>                                       | 258 |
| <i>Pica or Malacia</i>                                      | 179 | <i>Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder</i>                           | 259 |
| <i>Vomiting</i>   | 179 | <i>Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder</i>                                 | 261 |
| <i>Inflammation in the Stomach</i>                          | 184 | <i>Dropsy</i>  | 264 |
| <i>Cholera Morbus</i>                                       | 185 | <i>Ruptures</i>  | 276 |
|   |     | <i>Hæmorrhages</i>   |     |

# C O N T E N T S.

|  |     |  |               |
|--|-----|--|---------------|
| <i>Hæmorrhoids</i>                           | 279 | <i>Rheumatism</i>  | 397           |
| <i>Weakness of the Fundament</i>             | 283 | <i>Sea-Diseases</i>  | 401           |
| <i>Prolapsion of the Anus</i>                | 284 | <i>Obstruction and suppression of the menses</i>                       | 407           |
| <i>Fistula in Ano</i>                        | 285 | <i>Hysteric Passion</i>  | 414           |
| <i>Gonorrhœa virulenta, &amp;c.</i>          | 286 | <i>Furor uterinus</i>  | 423           |
| <i>Scurvy</i>                                | 312 | <i>Chlorosis</i>   | 425           |
| <i>Affectio hypochondriaca</i>               | 318 | <i>Fluor albus</i>   | 429           |
| <i>Perspiration obstructed</i>               | 323 | <i>Relaxation of the Ligaments of the Uterus</i>                       | 435           |
| <i>Perspiration in excess</i>                | 325 | <i>Inflammation of the uterus, vagina, &amp;c.</i>                     | 438           |
| <i>The Itch</i>                              | 326 | <i>Scirrhus tumors, and cancerous Ulcers in the Uterus</i>             | 441           |
| <i>Leprosy</i>                               | 330 | <i>Gangrene and Mortification in the Uterus</i>                        | 445           |
| <i>Freckles, sun-burn, morpew and tan</i>    | 335 | <i>Sterility</i>   | 446           |
| <i>Grubs, pimples, ring-worms and tetter</i> | 336 | <i>Disorders of pregnant women</i>                                     | 454           |
| <i>Shingles</i>                              | 339 | <i>Moles, or false Conceptions</i>                                     | 471           |
| <i>Chaps in the skin</i>                     | 340 | <i>Abortion</i>  | 476           |
| <i>Inflammation and Phlegmons</i>            | 341 | <i>Natural Births</i>  | 479           |
| <i>Erysipelas</i>                            | 344 | <i>Difficult Births</i>  | 488           |
| <i>Burns and Scalds</i>                      | 345 | <i>Unnatural Births</i>  | 500           |
| <i>Paronychiæ, or whitlows</i>               | 349 | <i>The instrumental method of Delivery</i>                             | 506           |
| <i>Chilblains and Ribes</i>                  | 350 | <i>Cæsarion Operation</i>  | 508           |
| <i>Bleeding at the nose</i>                  | 351 | <i>Disorders consequent upon Delivery</i>                              | 509           |
| <i>Vomiting of Blood</i>                     | 357 | <i>Diseases in the Breasts, consequent upon Delivery</i>               | 525           |
| <i>Pulmonic hæmorrhage</i>                   | 361 | <i>Diseases of Infants</i>   | 539           |
| <i>A flux of blood from the Gums</i>         | 364 | <i>The Rickets</i>   | 554           |
| <i>Immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids</i>    | 366 | <i>External Disorders requiring the assistance of manual Operation</i> | 561           |
| <i>Immoderate flux of the menses</i>         | 368 |  |               |
| <i>Bloody Urine</i>                          | 370 |  |               |
| <i>Gout</i>                                  | 372 |  |               |
| <i>Sciatica, or Hip-Gout</i>                 | 393 |  |               |
|  |     |  | <i>Tumors</i> |



# C O N T E N T S.

|                                   |       |                                      |     |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Tumors in general</i>          | 563   | <i>Flatulent Tumors</i>              | 605 |
| <i>Tumors in particular</i>       | 582   | <i>Cancerous and Scirrhus Tumors</i> | 616 |
| <i>Contusions</i>                 | ibid. | <i>Warts</i>                         | 624 |
| <i>Epinyctis &amp; Terminthus</i> | 589   | <i>Corns</i>                         | 626 |
| <i>Phyma &amp; Phygethlon</i>     | 590   | <i>Ulcers</i>                        | 629 |
| <i>Varices</i>                    | 591   | <i>Wounds</i>                        | 644 |
| <i>Aneurisms</i>                  | 594   | <i>Gangrenes</i>                     | 671 |
| <i>Herpes</i>                     | 597   | <i>Fractures</i>                     | 680 |
| <i>Oedematous Tumors</i>          | 599   | <i>Dislocations</i>                  | 695 |






A  
NEW PRACTICE  
OF  
PHYSIC, &c.



APOPLEXY.

1.  N apoplexy is a sudden deprivation of all the senses, and all the sensible motions of the body; excepting that of the heart and lungs. *Definition.*

2. A plethora may cause it, *Causes.* by oppressing the nerves of the *cerebrum* and *cerebellum*. A *cachochymia*, by rendering the fluids too viscid; and so obstructing the circulation. Any thing which greatly rarifies the blood and juices; or occasions a rupture of the vessels in the brain. An induration,



tion, or strong contraction of the canals. Natural excrescences within-side the *cranium*, oppressing the vessels; or a polypus, blocking up the carotids, &c. Strangulation, great contusion in the head, and poisons.

*Diagnos-  
tics.*

3. Sometimes a violent pain in the head, dimness, and loss of sight, or memory, precede the fit. At others, universal indolence and drowsiness; or a flux of pituitous matter from the nose and mouth. An universal turgidness of the vessels; a strong pulse, and redness in the face: but frequently no apparent signs precede. A great head, a short neck, and a full or gross habit, dispose the body to it. The fit is usually attended with a snoring, sometimes with a fever, rarely with a foaming at the mouth, frequently with eruptions of the *menfes*, the hæmorrhoids, sweat, or a diarrhœa; and so goes off.

*Prognostics.*

4. Several former fits, respiration nearly stop'd, or render'd very irregular, and the attack happening in an advanced age, may be accounted bad signs. When the vessels of the brain are burst; and when 'tis occasion'd by poison or excrescences on the inside of the skull, 'tis usually deem'd incurable. On the contrary, if the person be young, the fits only symptomatical, that is, occasion'd by some other distemper; if a fever, or large evacuations have succeeded, and the abovementioned bad symptoms appear not, 'tis less dangerous proportionably.

*Regimen.*

5. The diet ought, as in all other cases, to be regulated by the cause; but, in general, it shou'd here be attenuating, and easy of digestion. Thus it may consist of panada, gruels, broths, &c. but if the patient hath been accusom'd to high living; the moderate use of flesh and wine might be indulged. 'Tis a necessary caution, that the patient be laid upon his back, with his head always raised.

6. During



6. During the fit, bleed largely in the jugular; *Cure.* especially if the patient be sanguine: apply strong volatiles to the nose; and, if possible, give a large dose of *sal. vol. ol. in haustu aq. pæon. c. & cerasor. nig. āa*. Blow strong sternutatories up the nose; and rub the temples with spirituous cephalic mixtures. Apply, if necessary, a hot iron near the *vertex*, or *occiput*; or blow into the nostrils and mouth, the fumes of tobacco, from an inverted pipe. Apply, directly, a large epispastic to the neck; and, as soon as possible, give a strong emetic, purge or glyster. In the mean time,

*Rx Pulv. fol. asari, rad. elleb. alb. āa 3j. f. sternutatorium; cujus parum in nares, mediante calamo, infletur frequenter.*

7. *Rx Aq. hungar. spir. lavendul. comp. sal. volat. oleos. āa 3j. ol. castor. succin. āa 3fs. m. & cum hoc bene fricentur tempora & detonsum caput.*

8. After the fit is over, nothing can contraindicate bleeding, but extream weakness, great old age, or a watery constitution.

*Mittatur sanguis e vena qualibet ad 3 xij. & post tres dies ab operatione celebrata, tantundem.*

Or,

*Applicentur cucurbitulæ cervici scapulis, partibusq; adjacentibus, in eundem finem: iteretur veroharum applicatio, pro re nata, per curationis decursum.* And after the operation,

*Rx Aq. cerasor. nigror. 3ij. pæon. c. 3vj. confect. alkerm. 3ij. sal. vol. oleos. spir. lavendul. comp. āa 3j. syr. pæon. c. 3iij. m. f. haustus hora somni sumendus.*

9. On the very day of bleeding, if requisite, or the day after,

*Rx Pulv. ipecacuanh. 3ij. cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus hora commoda sumendus; bibendo de decocto hordei copiose inter operandum.*

Or,

*Rx Vin. emet. 3j. oxymel. scillit. 3fs. m.*

B 2

Or,

# Diseases of the Head.

Or,

℞ *Tart. emet. gr. vj. aut viij. cum conserv. rosar. rubr. q. s. f. bolus.*

Let the emetic be repeated once a week, if necessary; after the operation whereof exhibit as follows.

10. ℞ *Consf. rutæ 3 ℔. pulv. croc. castor. sal. volat. succin. āā gr. v. c. c. gr. iiij. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumendus cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. rutæ, cerasor. n. āā 3 j. pæon. c. 3 ℔. spir. lavend. comp. gut. lx. syr. pæon. c. 3 iiij. m.*

11. Next apply vesicatories to the arms, legs, &c. and one to the whole head, if occasion requires: but when these are used, let the patient have in readiness a strong solution of *Gummi Arabicum in decocto hordei*, to drink freely of, in case they cause the strangury.

12. When the blisters begin to dry, 'tis time to proceed to glysters; then to cathartics by the mouth; both of which ought to be of the strongest kind.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clysteriz. 3 xij. vin. emet. turbid. syr. de spina cervina āā 3 ℔. ol. rutæ, lumbricor. āā 3 j℔. m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen. 3 ℔. colocynth. 3 ij. sem. carui contus. 3 ℔. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ 3 xij. adde elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. āā 3 j. ol. hyperic. 3 ij. pulv. jalap. 3 j. m. f. enema, hora commoda injiciendum, & semel vel bis in septimana iterandum.*

13. ℞ *Pil. ex duobus, extract. rud. āā 3 j. castor. pulv. gr. x. sal. volat. succin. gr. iv. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pil. vj. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. fætid. coch. minor. āā gr. xv. resin. jalap. gr. vj. ol. n. m. gut. ij. syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. pilulæ mediocres pro dosi, ter in septimana repetenda.*

14. After-



14. Afterwards, since wine is thought to convey medicines readily into the blood, and promote their operation,

℞ Rad. jalap. contus. ʒ ij. cinnam. n. m. mac. āa ʒ j. infunde calide in vin. alb. lusitanici ℥ j. per aliquot dies, ut f. tinctura.

℞ Hujus tincturæ ʒ j. vel ʒ jss. syr. de spina cervina ʒ vj. f. haust. pro re nata repetendus.

Or,

℞ Elect. caryocostin. ʒ vj. vin. alb. aq. ceras. nig. āa ʒ j. syr. de spina cervina ʒ vj. m.

Or,

℞ Tinct. sacrae ʒ iiij. syr. de spina cervina ʒ j. spir. lavend. c. ʒ j. f. haust. bis in septimana sumendus.

Or,

℞ Tinct. sacrae ʒ ss. vel ʒ vj. sumat omni vesperi, hora somni ad 14<sup>am</sup> vicem.

15. Observe, in general, that as in all distempers not lethargic, 'tis proper to give a paretoric at night, after the use of evacuating medicines, or the application of vesicatories; so in all lethargic ones, cephalics are happily employ'd in their stead.

16. If there be still some remains of the symptoms, let issues be made between the shoulders, or on the inside of the arms and legs. Setons also, and perpetual blisters, are proper.

17. Cucuphas likewise, or quilted caps, tho' the form is almost abolish'd, may be of service; and therefore, are now and then prescribed in the present practice.

℞ Rad. angel. hispan. ʒ ij. ireos florentin. ʒ j. rad. zinziber. zedoar. piper. long. n. m. āa ʒ ss. herb. majoran. menth. fl. rorismar. lavend. āa m. ss. f. pulv. crassus, serico inferendus & supra verticem derafum gestandus.

To these ingredients might be added Lign. aloes, gum. benzoin. or others of the tribe of aromatic cephalics. Before the application hereof, 'tis useful

## Diseases of the Head.

to embrocate the head, after shaving, *cum aq. bungar. spir. lavendul. comp. āā*; with which also the ingredients should be sprinkled, once or twice a week, whilst they are worn.

18. On the evenings of evacuating days, and the intermediate ones, there may be room for cephalics by the mouth.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. n. m. cinnamon. castor. russ. āā 3 j. cinnab. antimon. 3 iij. antikeēt. potcrij 3 j. zinzip. condit. conserv. anthos āā 3 ℔. ol. succin. gut. iij. syr. pæon. comp. q. s. f. elect.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. valerian. sylv. pæon. mar. āā 3 iij. contrayerv. serpent. virg. āā 3 ℔. dictamn. alb. visc. querc. āā 3 j. croc. spec. diamb. āā 3 ℔. cinnab. antimon. 3 ℔. conf. flaved. aurant. n. m. condit. succ. kerm. āā 3 ℔. ol. cinnam. gut. vj. syr. è cort. citri, q. s. f. elect. sumat. quant. n. m. ter 4terve quotidie, superbibendo julapij sequentis cochl. v.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigror. 3 vj. mirab. 3 iij. syr. caryoph. 3 vj. spir. lavend. comp. 3 ℔. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rutæ, cerasor. n. āā 3 iij. bryon. comp. pæon. comp. āā 3 j℔. conf. alkerm. 3 ℔. syr. pæon. comp. 3 j. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. cinnam. ten. pæon. comp. āā 3 iij. tinēt. croc. 3 iij. sal. volat. oleos. 3 iij. sacch. alb. q. s. m. sumat cochl. iv. subinde, cum guttis 60 sequentis mixturæ.*

℞ *Sal. volat. ol. 3 iij. spir. lavend. comp. tinēt. croc. āā 3 j. m.*

To these may be added *Spir. corn. cerv. spir. sal. armon. & tinēt. castor.*

19. Troches were anciently prescribed in this and the like cases; and are sometimes, tho' rarely, used in the modern practice.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. 3 ℔. cinnab. antimon. 3 iij. sal. volat. succin. 3 j. ol. cinnam. n. m. āā gut. vj sacch.*



## Diseases of the Head.

67

*sacch. alb. ʒ iv. cum mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. in aq. ceras. nig. facta, fiant trochisci ʒ ss. pendentes.*

Or,

*℞ Cinnab. antimon. pulv. cinnam. spec. diamb. rad. contrayerv. croci āā ʒ ss. castor. rufs. ʒ ij. rad. angel. hispan. mac. n. m. āā ʒ jss. sacch. alb. ʒ vj. succi kermes, spir. lavend. c. āā ʒ ss. mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci ʒ ss. pendentes; quorum unum teneat in ore frequenter.*

20. Cephalic wines also are serviceable.

*℞ Rad. pæon. mar. tenuiter incis. ʒ iv. valerian. sylv. visc. querc. āā ʒ ij. n. m. mac. cinnam. āā ʒ ij. coccinel. ʒ ij. herb. rorismarin. salv. beton. āā m. j. croc. ʒ ij. caryophyl. ʒ j. vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ iv. infunde, leni calore, per dies aliquot; colaturæ adde spir. lavend. comp. ʒ ij. bibat cochl. vj. ter in die.*

21. In gross habits, and where the fluids are apt to stagnate in the capillaries,

*℞ Rad. raphan. rustic. sem. sinap. milleped. vivent. āā ʒ ij. sem. cardamom. minor. ʒ ij. lign. aloes rad. zedoar. āā ʒ ss. valerian. sylv. ʒ j. vin. alb. ℥ iv. infunde calide per 4 dies, colatura sumatur ut supra.*

22. If a disposition to the distemper still remains, let the following drink, with a proper diet, be continued for a considerable time.

*℞ Rad. pæon. mar. ʒ vj. valerian. sylv. ʒ j. angel. hispan. zedoar. āā ʒ ss. lign. sassafras, guaiaci āā ʒ iij. sem. sinap. contus. ʒ ij. cardamom. major. ʒ j. cubeb. ʒ ss. herb. rorismar. majoran. flor. lavend. āā m. j. cort. aurant. bacc. junip. sem. fœnic. d. āā ʒ ij. passular major. exacinat. ℥ j. infunde hæc omnia in cerevisiæ fortioris fermentantis, non lupulatae, congijs viij. stent simul per dies xij. deinde bibat æger pro potu ordinario.*

23. For watery constitutions, use the purges prescribed in the dropsy; but when this distemper is caused by poison, polypus's, or ex-

## *Diseases of the Head.*

crecences in the skull, no cure seems to be hitherto known for it.

24. A *paroplexy* is a partial or slight *apoplexy*. *Catoche*, *catochus*, *catalepsis*, or *tetanus*, all different names for the same thing, is a species either of this, or the epilepsy, or a mixture of both; the patient remaining motionless, and in the same posture wherein he first was taken; whilst the parts affected appear either rigid or flaccid.

25. The causes hereof may be the same with those of the apoplexy; whereto may be added a fever, or long continued quartan ague, melancholy, hard study, a dry constitution, frights, &c.

26. If an *epilepsy*, convulsions, madness, or a marasmus follow it, 'tis seldom cured.

The cure is to be attempted as that of the apoplexy, unless it proceed from melancholy or madness; in which case 'tis to be treated as those.

27. *Carus* is a faint apoplexy, attended with profound sleep, and a fever. 'Tis as easily cured as the apoplexy; tho' the shaking of the head sometimes remains.

28. *Coma somnolentum*, *coma vigil*, & *cataphora*, are only a lesser species of a *carus*.

A lethargy, also, which being a slight kind of apoplexy, attended with a great disposition to sleep, a delirium and a fever, is often the product of a fever; tho' it may likewise proceed from a cold, viscid, or watery cause; as from any collection of serum in the *meninges*, or substance of the brain. If this be symptomatical, 'tis accounted dangerous; but if from a tumor in the brain, mortal. A *parotis*, or flux of matter from the ears, *nares*, &c. is esteemed a good sign herein. What is said, therefore, of the apoplexy, belongs to all these in their kind and proportionate degree. We shall also treat them severally, as symptoms in a fever.



EPILEPSY.

1. **A**N *Epilepsy*, is either a particular or an *Definition.*  
universal convulsion, attended with a deprivation of all the senses. By convulsion is meant an involuntary contraction, or a constant immobility of a muscular part of the body.

2. An epilepsy, whether original or symptomatic, may be caused either by repletion or inanition. By repletion, from the blood and spirits flowing unequally, and involuntarily thro' the muscles and brain: by inanition, when the spirits hurry too fast from the brain, and some muscles are deprived of their blood and finer fluids more than others; as happens in *hypercatarses*, violent hæmorrhages, want of sleep, &c. Excrescences also, and venereal nodes, a corruption of the meninges, or vessels of the brain, wounds, contusions, and abscesses, may cause the same. Sometimes too it seems to be hereditary; proceeding from a fright of the mother, by seeing epileptic persons, &c. *Causes.*

3. The signs preceding a fit are, great pain *Diag.*  
and weight in the head, drowsiness, stupidity, and heaviness about the joints. Forgetfulness, and broken sleep. Tingling in the ears, and rolling of the tongue. Frequent yawning and sneezing; the urine being thin and crude. Those in the fit, are a deprivation of all sensation. Sudden whirling round, running, flying, standing erect and rigid, or falling down; according as the muscles are contracted. Gnashing of the teeth. Interrupted respiration. Sometimes an involuntary emission of the *semen*, urine, and excrements. Frothing at the mouth, towards the end of the fit, which sometimes begins anew; and  
lastly,

lastly, a perfect ignorance of all that pass'd, during the paroxysm.

*Prognostics.* 4. If hereditary, 'tis reckon'd incurable; in a child, dangerous; and happening after puberty, hard to cure. A violent fit sometimes becomes apoplectic, and proves mortal. Coming about the first appearance of the *menses*, they usually cure it. A long continued quartan will likewise resolve it.

*Regimen.* 5. If caused by repletion, order a slender detensive diet; if by inanition, the contrary. See apoplexy, 5.

*Cure.* 6. During the paroxysm, be the cause what it will, if the patient is plethoric, or continues long in the fit, bleed, and proceed as in the apoplexy, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. remembring, here, to resist the convulsion by forcibly keeping the hands open, and the legs and arms in their natural posture. After the fit is over, if the cause be repletion, let the cure be begun with bleeding in the jugular, repeating it *pro re nata*: or if no dangerous symptoms require the larger vessels to be immediately open'd, cupping may suffice. The same night, if necessary, or on the following, exhibit an emetic; and repeat it according to the inveteracy and fixedness of the distemper: after which use purgatives.

*Rx* *Extract. rud. pil. coch. min. aa gr. xv. sal tartar. vol. succin. pulv. castor. russ. aa gr. v. f. pilularum dosis.*

7. If the patient be hypochondriacal, costive or inclined to the iliac passion; if the blood be viscid, or voracity has preceded, then

*Rx* *Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. anthos. ℥ij. f. bol. b. s. sumendus; & mane sequenti capiat. haust. sequentem.*

*Rx* *Fol. senæ. 3 iij. rad. rhabarb. agaric. aa ℥ij. sal tartari ℥j. infunde in aq. rutæ q. s. colatura 3 iij. adde syr. de spina cervina 3 ss. elect. è succo rosar*



## Diseases of the Head.

II

*rosar. 3j. aq. pæon. comp. 3iij. spt. lavend. comp. gut 40. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Pil. fætid. ex duobus āa gr. xv. calomel. gr. xij. ol. n. m. gut. ij. cum syrup. pæon. comp. q. s. f. pilul. dosis, semel in septimana, vel sæpius repetenda.*

Next come in epispastics, perpetual blisters, issues, setons, and cephalic sternutatories. See apoplexy, 6, 11.

8. The cure of an epilepsy from inanition, is the same, omitting the larger evacuations, with the cure of that from repletion; and, accordingly, what follows may indifferently serve for either. In the intervals, therefore, of the paroxysms,

*R̄ Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. pulv. castor. spec. diambr. āa gr. x. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Cinnab. antimon. pulv. de guttet. āa ʒj. ol. n. m. gut. ij. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Cinnab. antimon. rad pæon. āa ʒj. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. ol. cinnam. gut. ij. f. pulv. pro dosi.*

*R̄ Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. pulv. de guttet. ʒß. pulv. castor. croc. sal. volat. succin. āa gr. v. conserv. anthos, gr. x. succ. kermes q. s. f. bolus sextâ quaq; hora (sicut præcedentes pulveres) sumendus cum julap. in apoplexia præscript. 18.*

To such ingredients may be added occasionally, *Cran. human. troch. de myrrh. visc. querc. cort. peruv. rad. serpent. virg. valerian. sylvestr. asa fætid. lumbric. terrest. ol. anthos chymicum, &c.*

9. *R̄ Rad. pæon. mar. ʒiij. valerian. sylv. ʒj. visc. querc. ʒß. vini canarin. ℥iij. infunde calide f. a. colaturæ adde spt. lavendul. comp. ʒiij. syr. flor. pæon. ʒij. capiat cochlear. vj. ter in die.*

The

## Diseases of the Head.

The cephalic wines, as in *apoplexy*, 20. and many other medicines there prescribed, are proper in this case also.

This method failing, and the juices remaining viscid; provided the patient be not hectic, a course of chalybeate waters, as those of *Islington* or the *German-Spaw*, is advisable.

If the case shou'd prove very obstinate, and be attended with great viscosity of the juices, whilst the patient remains sufficiently strong, a salivation will often succeed; and ought, therefore, be recommended; provided the intervals of the fits are neither short nor uncertain: for should a paroxysm happen in the middle of a salivation, 'twou'd greatly hazard the patient's life. After salivation we must again have recourse to purgation; and lastly to a sudorific diet-drink of *lign. sassafras guaiacum*, &c.

Symptomatic epilepsies are primarily removed by curing the distempers which occasion them, and secondarily by the above-mention'd cephalics.

10. Of kin to this distemper is the *chorea sancti viti*; which sometimes affects girls from ten years old to the eruption of the *menfes*. It seems to be a continual, slight convulsion in the head, arms, hands, legs, &c. occasioning a thousand odd motions and gestures, especially in eating and drinking; but leaves the senses intire: nor are the contractions violent, or painful as in a legitimate convulsion.

11. If the *menfes* may be reasonably supposed impending, proper evacuations, among which reckon calomel purgatives, are to be premised; then proper chalybeates and hysterics, as *Chalybs cum sulphure, castor. crocus, asa fætida*, &c. exhibited. The cure, in other respects, is the same as of the epilepsy; if from repletion, by evacuations

and



and cephalics; if from inanition, by cephalics alone.

12. Of the epilepsy, or convulsions in children, observe that from the birth to a quarter old, they are usually supposed to proceed from the diet, or the particular structure of the body; but from a quarter to three years old, commonly from dentition: when the teeth breaking thro' the *periosteum*, and gums, occasion exquisite pain, restlessness, and thence convulsions.

13. When the epilepsy or convulsions in infants, proceed from repletion, or, which is the same thing, a retention of what ought to be evacuated; from the time of their birth till they are a quarter old, proceed thus, in general; augmenting or diminishing this mean dose proportionably to the age.

*Rx Pulv. subtilis. rhabarb. opt. 3 j. ol. anis. gut. ij. m. divid. in chartas vj. sumat unam omni, vel alternis noctibus, è cochleari lactis materni, pro re nata.*

14. If the distemper be violent, apply a vesicatory to the neck; and at the same time,

*Rx Pulv. de guttet. 3 ij. spec. diamb. castor. rus. aa gr. iij. m. f. chart. iv. sumat unam quarta quaq; hora è paucis julapio sequenti.*

*Rx Aq. ceras. n. rutæ aa 3 j. syr. pæon. comp. aa 3 ss. auri mosaici 3 j. m. f. julap.*

*Rx Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. aa 3 ss. m. dentur gut. x. ter quotidie, cum julapio.*

15. *Pulvis* or *ol. sem. anis.* mixed with the child's meat, is found an useful thing against the *ventris tormina*, whether from the included air or diet; which sometimes, in these tender bodies, occasion convulsions.

The milk curdling or growing acid in the stomach, or intestines, will cause the same; in which case, supposing the child, a boy of two months old, give *ipecacuanb. gr. viij. vel 3 ss.* if under

under two months, *oxymel. scillit.* ʒij. *vel* ʒiij. and afterwards,

*R̄ Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. cretæ albiss. coral. rub. āā ʒß. ol. n. m. gut. ij. m. f. chart. vj. sumat unam ter quotidie cum pauco julapio sequenti.*

*R̄ Aq. cinnam. ten. ceras. nig. āā ʒij. pæon. comp. ʒß. ocul. cancror. ppt. ʒj. sack. alb. q. s. m. f. julapium.*

16. If the child be plethoric, laxative glysters should be often injected; and a leech or two shou'd be now and then apply'd behind the ears, or an epispastic to the neck, once a month, if necessary. The same purpose is answered by an issue in the neck, or arm.

17. Convulsive disorders sometimes happen to infants from worms, against which nothing seems better suited than a due proportion'd dose of *æthiops min.* every night for some time; and afterwards a few calomel purgatives.

And in convulsions from dentition, the like method is to be observed; increasing the doses proportionably to the age.

18. Dentition, attended with a looseness, is better than the contrary; tho' it sometimes occasions convulsions by inanition, and is often accompanied with a vomiting.

In this case, having first cleared the *primæ viæ* by gentle purgatives of *rad. as syr. rhabarb.* with a drop or two of *ol. anis.* to a dose,

*R̄ Decoct. alb. ʒiiij. theriac. andromach. diascord. āā ʒiij. (vel ʒj. pro ratione ætatis & symptomatum) ovi vitellum dimidium, m. f. enema, omni vel alternis noctibus injiciendum, ad sex vices, re postulante.*

*Frequenter pitissat de decocto albo edulcorato.*

*Appli-*



*Applicetur emplast. stomach. mag. super alutam  
extens. & pauco oleo n. m. per expressionem illitum,  
abdomini toti.*

Also,

*Rx Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒiſſ. aq. cinnam. ten.  
ʒ ij. epidem. ſyr. de mecon. āā ʒ ſſ. ſpt. lavend.  
comp. gut. xxx. ſ. mixtura, ſumat cochleare unum  
poſt omnes dejectiones liquidas, agitato vaſe.*

If vomiting prevent the effects of the mixture,

*Rx Sal. abſynth. ʒ ſſ. ſolve in ſucc. limon. recent.  
ʒ j. ſumat cochleare parvulum ſubinde.*

19. Coſtivenefs in dentition, ſometimes cauſes convulſions by repletion. In this caſe,

*Rx Conſerv. cynosbat. ʒ j. ſyr. violar. rhabarb. āā  
ʒ ſſ. ol. amygdalar. dulc. ʒ j. ſ. linctus, detur  
cochleare mediocre bis terve quotidie.*

Or,

*Rx Syr. roſar. ſolut. flor. perſicor. rhabarb. āā ʒ ſſ.  
ol. aniſi gut. iiij. m. capiat cochleare parvulum ſub-  
inde.*

Also,

*Rx Decoct. commun. clyſteriz. ʒ iiij. elect. lenitiv.  
ſal. cathart. amar. āā ʒiſſ. ol. olivar. ʒ ſſ. ſyr.  
roſar. ſolut. ʒ j. ſ. enema, hora commoda injiciend.  
& pro rei exigentia iterandum.*

20. Dentition raiſing a fever, and thereby cauſing convulſions by repletion, the above-mention'd evacuations are to be uſed occaſionally; and afterwards, the teſtaceous powders with a proper julep: or if inanition be the cauſe, the ſame powders will be convenient.

20. If the convulſions happen to affect the head remarkably,

*Rx Ol. ſuccin. ʒ j. ſpt. c. c. ʒ ſſ. m. illinanturq;  
tempora & partes pone aures, durante paroxyſmo.*

When the gums appear inflamed, tumified, and white on the upper part, they muſt be immediately cut with a proper inſtrument, to make way for  
the

the growing tooth, and so prevent the impending danger.

Necklaces ought not to be rely'd on for making dentition easy. If they have any virtue this way, 'tis probably narcotic; and so *rad. pæon. mar. & sem. hyoscyam.* or the stronger opiates, seem as good as any thing for this purpose.

21. To this disease we may refer the *Cramp*; which is a convulsive, or involuntary contraction of a muscular part of the body; being either natural, as in convulsive constitutions, or accidental, from living in cold places, underground, &c.

It affects all parts indifferently, but the hams, feet, and toes, oftner than the arms and hands.

It seems to affect women more than men, but children less than either. It is very seldom mortal, tho' its returns are often quick, and continuance long; with great pain and distention of some vessels; as appears from the knots and ganglions it occasions.

If it be natural, observe the diet as in case of the epilepsy, or convulsions; but if accidental, no particular one is necessary.

In the natural, exhibit internals as in convulsions. When accidental, remove the cause. In both may be used externally *aq. hungar.* or rather the following.

*Rx Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd. d. aa ʒß. spir. sal. armon. ʒj. ol. succin. aa ʒj. m. f. linimentum; quocum pars affecta valide fricetur, calida manu.*

Or,

*Rx Ung. dialth. ol. lumbricor. aa ʒß. ol. terebinth. ʒij. camphor. ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒij. ol. caryoph. gut. vj. m. in eundem finem.*



## P A L S Y.

1. **A** *Palsy* is a deprivation of the motion, or *Def.* the sense of feeling, in a part of the body; sometimes the former without the latter; sometimes the latter without the former; and sometimes both together: being always attended with a relaxation, flaccidity, and at length an atrophy of the part.

Happening to all the parts below the head, 'tis called a *paraplegia*; to one whole side, an *hemiplegia*; to a single part or limb, a particular palsy.

2. The first species, *viz.* a deprivation of motion, the sense of touch remaining entire, may proceed from any thing obstructing the free entrance of the blood and spirits into the muscles; from a too great humidity; from external cold, receiv'd by lying on the ground in winter weather, &c. and lastly, from external force, as falls, bruises, luxations, tumors, &c. *Causes.*

The second species, *viz.* a deprivation of the sense of touch, whilst the power of motion remains, may happen from a viscidty or grossness of the animal spirits, &c. unfitting them for their proper office; tho' this be not so great as quite to prevent their flowing thro' the nerves into the muscles. The third species is a conjunction of the first and second.

3. As one or both sides of the head or face are seized; so are the nerves of the brain affected: and as one or both sides of the face and body; so the nerves of the brain and *spina dorsæ*. If the head be untouched, then only the nerves of the *medulla oblongata*, and *spina dorsæ* are affected. *Diag.*

4. It need not be mention'd that the complicated species is the worst, and an universal *Prog.*

more dangerous than a particular palsy. When it succeeds an apoplexy, 'tis rarely cured; often degenerating into that again. An atrophy in this case is bad. Happening in old age, it usually proves incurable. In winter 'tis hard to remove. A tremor in that species which is attended with loss of voluntary motion, seems to be a good symptom: and the more heat in the parts affected, the better. 'Tis easier cured in the extremities than in other parts. A fever coming upon a palsy is reckon'd a good sign; so also is a diarrhœa, if the case be recent.

*Regim.*

5. Let the diet be spoon-meat, made agreeable by wine and spice. A glass of wine may be sometimes allowed, either pure, or burnt with aromatics; especially in the complicated species. Chocolate and sago are proper. Mustard, where agreeable, can hardly be used too freely. Whatever renders the juices viscid is bad; but whatever invigorates the body, and affords a smooth and fluid chyle is good.

The following antiparalytic jelly, is a proper thing to make part of the diet in this case.

*Rx Fusculi carnis vitulinæ lb iiii. sub finem coctionis adde fol. ling. cerv. puleg. violar. fragor. meliss. hepatic. capil. vener. dent. leon. aa m. ij. flor. calend. p. ij. uvar. passular. exacinat. uvar. corinthiac. aa ʒ ij. post colaturam adde lumbric. terr. abscissis caudis & capitibus, & mediante stylo ferreo apertor. sale confictor. & vino malvatico vel aqua pura lavator. n°. 60. despuma, ebulliatq; lento igne, ad gelatinæ consistentiam; colaturæ sumat ʒ iiii. quotidie.*

*Cure.*

6. Purging glysters come first in the order of cure. If the case be universal and inveterate,

*Rx Decoct. com. clyster. ʒ xij. in quo solve pil. ex duobus ʒ ij. & adde vin. emet. turbid. syr. de spina cervina aa ʒ iß. sal. cathart. amar. ʒ j. pulv. jalap. ʒ ij. f. enema hora commoda injiciend. pro re nata.*

Then



Then give an emetic once a week if the case demands it, and of the same kind, as in the apoplexy 9.

7. Next proceed to brisk purgatives, as in the apoplexy 13. epilepsy 5, 6. and afterwards,

*R̄* *Æthiop. mineral.* ʒ j. *gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon.* āā ʒ ℥. *rad. serpent. virg. contrayerv. castor.* āā ʒ i℥. *sal. volat. succin. c. c. volat.* āā ʒ j. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ʒ ij. *ol. succin. saffrafras* āā gut. v. *cum syr. è corticibus citri q. s. f. elect.* *capiat. quant. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustum vini absinthitis.*

8. In universal palsies apply vesicatories freely.

In gross bodies let issues be made between the shoulders, or in the arms. Strong sternutatories here are also of service. See apoplexy 6.

Cupping upon the particular parts with scarification if requisite, or without it is useful.

In gross and moist constitutions, masticatories are proper to unload the salival glands. See apoplexy 18.

In this case likewise,

*R̄* *Sem. sinap. cont.* ʒ ij. *cinnam. cont.* ʒ iiij. *vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *infunde frigide colaturæ adde spt. lavend. com.* ʒ iiij. *m. capiat. coch. iiij. ter in die.*

A course of the German-Spaw water may be here beneficial. The cold bath, if the person be strong, and not too old, used twice or thrice a week for some time, in a moderate season, taking a sudorific after he comes out, is a good assistance here; and sometimes effects a cure, when other things have failed.

Cures are also said to have been perform'd by holding the paralytic parts in hot grains till they cool; the same is said of an ox's paunch. But perhaps it may be better, in particular palsies, to hold the parts affected over, or bath them

## Diseases of the Head.

them with a strong decoction of cephalic and aromatic herbs; a proper quantity of *spt. vini* being added to it; so that the steam may be received for a good while together; after each time wrapping the parts up with warm flannel.

9. Liniments are proper, being used warm, and well rubbed in along the *spina dorsi*, if the case be universal; or on the parts affected, if particular; covering them afterwards with warm flannel.

*Rx Ung. nervin. ʒij. ol. terebinth. spt. vin. campb. aa ʒj. spt. sal. armon. ʒ℥. m. f. liniment.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. hyper. lumb. terr. aq. hung. spt. lavend. c. sal. volat. ol. aa p. æ. m.*

10. Plasters also, especially in universal palsies, are serviceably apply'd along the *spina dorsi*.

*Rx Gum. ammon. galban. pic. burgund. emp. de cymmin. aa p. æ. extende super alutam, ad eum finem.*

11. Cephalic drops ought to be freely used thro' the cure.

*Rx Sal. vol. ol. ʒiiij. spt. lavend. c. ʒij. tinct. castor. ʒj. m. sumat gut. 50. frequenter, è quovis vehiculo appropriato.*

In particular palsies *sem. sinapios* bruised, moistened with *spt. vini*, & *acet. vin. alb. aa* apply'd as a cataplasm, and renewed once or twice a day, is a powerful medicine.

*Vinum absinthites*, or other bitter wines, are here serviceable. And the affinity between this and the former cephalic cases, makes several of the medicines mention'd in the apoplexy and epilepsy useful here.

*Cort. & lig. guaiac. saffrafras, & sem. sinap.* infused in wine, or ale, for constant drink, make it  
as



as serviceable to humid constitutions, as *vinum viperinum* to the hectic, in this distemper.

Observe here that *cinnab. antimonij*, though generally an excellent remedy in nervous cases, must be omitted, or sparingly used, in hectic constitutions; the vessels of such being commonly weak.

A salivation may be try'd after all.

12. The *palsy of the tongue* is an accidental diminution, or intire deprivation of speech, from the same cause as a particular palsy. If the tongue alone be affected, the cure is soon perform'd, unless the patient has been paralytic before, or is now aged; in which case 'tis seldom cured. An apoplexy coming either before or after it is accounted bad.

Bleeding in the jugular is here excellent, if the strength will allow it; after which give an emetic. Blisters greatly assist; and so do warm aromatic bitters. Give also frequently *spt. lavend. comp.* 3j. dropt on sugar, or crumbs of bread. These failing, use the evacuations and internal medicines already mention'd; and in particular, the masticatories in apoplexy 18. because these immediately affect the tongue.

13. *Tremors* seem to be a weakness, or irregular undulation of the nerves; and are either continual or intermittent; proceeding from a particular structure, being hereditary, or accidental, from errors in life; as hard drinking, profuse venery, too free an use of opiates, working in some sorts of mines, passions, &c.

Those which are either hereditary, or proceed from some particular structure, are not dangerous; though they usually continue till death. The accidental often prove mortal, by introducing apoplexies and palsies. Aged people are most subject to them. The cure here is altogether the

same as in the palsy; only omitting the weakening evacuations.

14. Of kin to the palsy seems to be that numbness or deadness of the limbs, vulgarly expressed by saying the *hand*, for example, or *foot*, is *asleep*; which usually happens when the circulation of the blood in a part is stopped or hindered. People never have it whilst they are in motion. That species of it which happens in emaciated persons, or such as are constrained to lye long in one posture, often causes a mortification, some obscure pain is felt, in common kind, till one attempts to move; when that faculty seems to be entirely lost; and a tingling with weakness succeeds; so that if the legs are affected, people often fall down, whilst they attempt to stand or walk.

Motion, or the recovery of a free circulation, is the cure. Frictions, with a flesh brush, or otherwise, in violent cases, may be of singular service. If these fail, use the liniments in epilepsy 21.

The case in emaciated persons, may at first be treated with embrocations of *spt. vini camphor.* & *aq. bung.* but if the part be excoriated, apply thereto a plaster of *deminium subnigrum*.

## VERTIGO.

*Def.* 1. **A** *Vertigo* is the appearance of a circular motion in the visible objects, attended with consternation, diminution of sight, and sometimes an inability to stand.

*Cause.* 2. The cause, in general, is perhaps whatever may distend, press, or contract the arteries; as sudden fear, surprize, ebriety, voracity, &c. whereby the regular influx and reflux of the animal spirits into the optic nerves and retina are prevented. Sometimes it may be occasioned by an acid, or other humor, lodged in the stomach, vellicating its



its nerves, and so communicating with the retina : and thus the hypochondriac and hysteric passion may cause it.

3. If it be symptomatical, recent, happening *Prog.* but seldom, and the patient be young; the cure is easy : but if original, confirm'd, frequent, apoplectical or epileptical, happening in aged persons, with great dimness of sight, and inability to stand, the cure is difficult.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in the *Regim.* apoplexy and epilepsy.

5. For the first step in the cure, bleed in the *Cure.* jugular, or cup; then exhibit an emetic; next apply a vesicatory to the neck, or use perpetual blisters, or make issues, and order sternutatories, with most of the internal medicines prescribed in the apoplexy, except the purges, which ought here to be rather lenitive, and more sparingly exhibited, than strong and frequently repeated.

If the distemper proceeds from the hypochondriacal or hysteric affection, chalybeates take place; and may here be order'd as in those cases.

## HEAD-ACHE.

1. **T**HE *head-ache* is a painful sensation in the *Def.* muscles, membranes, nerves, or other parts of the head.

2. The cause hereof is supposed to be what- *Cause and* ever too much distends the nervous or membra- *Diag.* nous parts; whether by rarifying the fluids themselves, increasing their quantity, motion, or both.

3. The more superficial the pain the better; *Prog.* but the more acute and continual the worse. An *eruginous* vomiting in the time of the pain, with deafness and watching, portends madness. Being attended with noise in the ears, vertigo, deafness, and dulness of feeling in the hands, it

## Diseases of the Head.

threatens an apoplexy or epilepsy. If violent in a woman with child, if attended with drowfiness, and it be of long continuance, 'tis accounted very bad.

*Regim.*

4. Let the diet be panada, gruel, tea, &c. Flesh should be avoided, especially if the pain be attended with pulsation.

*Cure.*

5. Bleed in the jugular, cup, or apply leeches to the temples and behind the ears. 'Tis proper, in the next place, to give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, be the pain symptomatical or original. After which,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. n. cinnam. ten. āā* ʒ j. *pæon. c.* ʒ ℥. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. gut.* ʒ ʒ ʒ. *tinct. castor. gut.* xx. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ ℥. *syr. croc.* ʒ iiij. *laud. lond. gr. j. m. f. haustus, b. s. sumendus.*

6. After this apply a vesicatory to the neck; and when it ceases to run, if the patient be of a gross habit, cut issues, setons, or use perpetual blisters. Purgatives also are proper.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iiij. *sem. fœnic. d. cinnam. cont.* āā ʒ ℥. *rad. rhabarb. agaric. incis. āā* ʒ ij. *sal. tartar.* ʒ j. *infunde in aq. cerasor. nigror.* ʒ v. *colaturæ* ʒ iiij. *adde syr. de spina cerv. rosar. solut. āā* ʒ ℥. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio mane sumenda, cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sac. cum duplo specierum* ʒ iiij. *sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āā gut.* ʒ ʒ ʒ. *m. sumat ut præcedens.*

If pills please better,

℞ *Extract. rud.* ʒ j. *pil. fœtid. stomach. cum gum.* āā ʒ ℥. *tart. vitriolat.* ʒ ij. *sal. volat. succin.* ʒ ℥. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *f. pil. n°. xxi. pro tribus dosib. sumat unam semel vel bis in septimana pro re nata.*

7. Diaphoretics likewise assist.

℞ *Pulv. lapid. contrayerv.* ʒ ℥. *rad. serp. v.* ʒ ℥. *sal. vol. c. c. croc. āā gr. iv. theriac. andromach.* ʒ ij. *syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus hora somni sumendus, cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq.*



*Rx Aq. ceras. n. theriacal. aa ʒ iſs. ſyr. croci ʒ ſs. ſal. vol. oleos. ʒ ſs. m. f. hauſtus.*

After the neceſſary evacuations, this will be of ſervice.

*Rx Lig. guaiac. ſaſſafras aa ʒ iiij. decoct. bord. cong. iiij. coque diu, lento igne, vafe clauſo, & ſub finem coctionis adde rad. eryng. cond. ʒ vj. ſem. fœnic. dulc. cinnam. caryoph. cont. aa ʒ ij. colaturam bibat pro potu ordinario ſc. ʒ ij. quotidie per quatuor vel ſex hebdomadas.*

8. If the diſorder be accompanied with watching, opiates muſt be uſed after proper evacuations.

*Adde laud. liquid. ſydenh. gut. xxx. plureſve, pro re nata, hauſtui emulſion. ſequent.*

*Rx Sem. papaver. alb. ʒ ij. pœon. amygd. dulc. excortic. aa ʒ vj. contunde ſ. a. ſuper-affundendo aq. ceras. nig. ʒ ij. colaturæ adde aq. pœon. comp. ʒ iiij. ſpt. croc. ʒ j. ſacch. alb. q. ſ. m. bibat etiam hauſtulum ad libitum.*

9. Plaſters applied to the temples may be of ſome ſervice.

*Rx Gum. maſtick. pic. burgund. aa p. æ. extende ſuper ſericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

Some of the following plaſter, ſpread on fine leather, may ſucceſſfully be laid along the futures, after the head has been cloſe ſhaved, and well rubb'd with a little *ſpt. lavend. comp.*

*Rx Emp. è cymin. ʒ iiij. camphor. ʒ iſs. maſtick. tacamahac. labdan. aa ʒ ſs. n. m. caryoph. pip. long. flor. lavend. anthos aa ʒ j. baſam. peru. ʒ iiij. ol. organ. gut. x. f. emplaſt. ſ. a.*

Or,

10. *Rx Aq. hungar. ſpt. lavend. c. aa ʒ j. vin. camph. laud. liquid. tinct. croc. aa ʒ ſs. m.*

A linen rag dipt in this mixture, and apply'd warm to the temples, may here have its uſe. 'Tis alſo proper to ſnuff up the noſtrils a mixture of *aq. hung. & roſ. dam. aa.* Take the following from Dr. Quincy.

*Rx Sal.*

R̄ Sal. vol. oleos. ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. gut. xx. aq. rosar. vel flor. aurant. ʒss. m. in eundem finem.

Several medicines prescribed in the apoplexy and epilepsy are proper here.

II. 'Tis an observation of moment, that inveterate head-aches are often owing to the *lues venerea*, or are the effect of its remains after the malignity is gone. Where there is ground for this suspicion, the case must be treated as symptomatical, with proper diet drinks, or other anti-venerials, prescribed in the venereal disease.

As a last remedy, apply a vesicatory to the whole scalp.

## MADNESS.

Def.

I. **M**Adness is a delirium without a fever. By delirium, is meant a roving, disorderly inconsistency of ideas.

There may be reckoned three species or degrees of it, viz. mirthful, melancholy, and raving; which variously compounded, and in their different degrees, together with anger and boldness, fear and sadness, make all the various phenomena in maniacs.

Causes.

2. The cause, in general, is whatever distempers the brain, so as to affect the mind; as intenseness of thought, anxiety, watching, great danger, frights and frightful dreams, an unusual strong desire, or passion, profuse venery, a stoppage of the requisite evacuations; or, as 'tis commonly said, whatever renders the blood and spirits too volatile, causes the mirthful and raving, but what depresses them, the melancholy madness.

The soul seems here to have too great a share in the cause of it, to admit of a clearer account of it, than what a recovered patient can give; for upon the dissection of maniacs, nothing remarkable is found;



found; unless perhaps an induration of the *dura mater* or *meninges cerebri*, which may prevent their usual contractions, and so occasion an irregular distribution of the spirits.

3. The signs are, unusual anger, boldness, fierceness, laughter, loquacity, taciturnity, thoughtfulness; the passions sometimes rising so high, or falling so low, as to occasion the patient to attempt his own life. *Diag.*

4. An hereditary madness is deem'd incurable. *Prog.* The winter favours the cure more than summer. The species attended with laughter is easier to cure than that accompanied with audacity, or taciturnity. Extraordinary, unforced evacuations, as sweat, an hæmorrhage, a looseness, &c. are good signs.

5. In bold maniacs a slender diet is the best; *Reg.* such as gruels, thin panada, barley broth, barley water, tea, &c. Nothing viscid, and but little flesh, or spirituous liquors, shou'd be allow'd.

6. In the mirthful and raving species, first bleed *Cure.* in the jugular, and afterwards once a month in the arm, during the cure, if the case requires and strength allows. After bleeding give a brisk emetic.

*Rx Vin. emet. 3x. aq. lact. alex. 3j. syr. caryoph. 3iij. m.*

Or,

*Rx Tart. emet. gr. vj. vel viij. conserv. rosar. rub. 3fs. m. f. bol. vesperi sumend. more vulgari; & bis in 7mana re postulante repetendus.*

In females and tender constitutions, give *ipe-cacuanha* 3fs. and repeat it once a week, or as there is occasion.

7. Then proceed to purgatives.

*Rx Fol. sen. 3iij. rad. ellebor. nig. 3ifs. agar. rhabarb. aa 3j. sem. fœnicul. dulc. 3j. sal. tartar. 3fs. infunde in aq. cerasor. nig. q. s. colaturæ 3iij. adde syr. de spina cervina 3vj. spt. lavend. comp. 3j. pulv.*

## Diseases of the Head.

*pulv. jalapij ʒ j. m. f. potio mane sumenda, & semel vel bis in septimana repetenda, pro rei exigentia.*

Or,

*Rx Pil. ex duobus, coch. minor. aa ʒ j. pulv. ellebor. nig. gr. xv. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. f. pil. dosis.*

Or,

*Rx Rad. ellebor. nig. ʒ j. jalap. turpeth. fol. sen. aa ʒ ss. sal. tartar. ʒ iss. caryoph. n. m. aa ʒ ij. infunde calide in vin. alb. lisbon. lb ij. per horas 48. colaturæ capiat cochlear. vj. omni mane pro re nata.*

In case of great weakness, glysters may supply the place of purges, such as are order'd in apoplexy 12. and epilepsy 6. but let the ingredients be proportionably lessened.

Epispastics are good; and if the distemper shou'd prove very obstinate, apply one to the whole scalp. Sternutatories, issues, perpetua' blisters, and cupping, assist both here and in other nervous cases.

8. These drops are useful.

*Rx Spt. nitri d. ʒ iiij. spt. c. c. tinct. castor. aa ʒ j. m. sumat gut. 40. ter in die.*

Or,

*Rx Tinct. ellebor. n. ʒ ij. sal. volatil. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. aa ʒ j. m. capiat eodem modo.*

So likewise are these powders, and emulsions.

*Rx Sal. nitri, pulv. ellebor. n. aa ʒ ij. sal. volat. succin. gr. xij. f. chartæ xij. sumat unam bis in die cum haustu emulsion. pag. 25. descript.*

Remember, universally, to shave the head, and to encourage a free perspiration in that part.

The cold bath is advantageously used, once a day, if necessary, from *May* to *August* inclusive; not only to mitigate the influence of the summer solstice, but to forward the cure it self.



9. To cure a melancholy madness requires a different process. This is defined a delirium without a fever, joined with fear and sadness.

The diet here should be moist and lubricating. Wine may be allow'd in moderation; and chearful conversation, a clear air, exercise, and especially riding, contribute to the cure, wherein, also, emetics, epispastics, cephalic drops, and sternutatories should be freely used; but phlebotomy and purgatives more sparingly.

10. Hereto must be added chalybeates.

*Rx Tinct. mart. myns. antimon. aa 3 iſs. ſpt. c. c. tinct. aſæ fœtid. aa 3 ſs. m. ſumat gut. 40. ad libitum.*

*Rx Pulv. peruv. ellebor. nig. chalyb. ppt. aa 3 iiij. conserv. anthos, rutæ aa 3 ſs. caſtor. opt. 3 iſs. ol. ſuccin. gut. vj. ſyr. croc. q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m. ter quotidie cum cochl. iiij. infuſ. alicujus ſtomachicæ.*

This kind of madness is commonly no more than the *affectio hypochondriaca* aggravated; which ought to be regarded in the cure.

The cold bath is good in this species also.

## PHRENITIS.

1. **A** *Phrenitis* is an inflammation of the brain, *Def.* and its membranes, occasioning a perpetual delirium, and a continual acute fever.

2. It is commonly the effect of inflammatory or *Cauſes:* malignant fevers, more especially in such as are subject to pleurifies, peripneumonia's, quincies, &c. tho' it sometimes comes from a suppression of natural evacuations, as the *menſes*, &c.

3. The signs of this disorder are watching, rav- *Diag.* ing, respiration one while short and thick, and sometimes small and weak, with a black, dry, rough, white, or yellow tongue; as also an irregular and uncertain pulse.

4. 'Tis

Prognos-  
tics.

4. 'Tis often mortal; and more certainly so, if tremors, gnashing of the teeth, &c. appear; or if grumous, or fluid blood distils through the nostrils.

Cure.

5. The cure is the same as of an apoplexy; but if the cause be a retention of the *menfes*, those are first to be promoted, before the distemper will give way.

6. A *phrenitis* may turn to a *sphacelation* of the brain, which is a suppuration of its substance, or a gangrene from an abscess therein.

This may also have for its cause an acute fever, wounds, contusions, &c. in the head; rarification of the blood, producing an inflammation of the vessels in the brain, stagnation, putrefaction, or a mortification; pain in the head, especially in the *occiput*, communicated to the spine; a loss of the senses; convulsive motions, &c.

An abscess from contusion is signified by the sudden falling down of the patient, a torpor, sadness, small fever, augmenting gradually, a vertigo, darkness of sight, vomiting, hæmorrhage at the ears or nose, a *paralysis* in the *sphincter ani*, &c. from whence an involuntary emission of the excrements, urine and the *semen*.

This case is always dangerous, and generally mortal.

A cooling diet shou'd be order'd, and all motion avoided.

If it proceeds from inflammation, bleed largely, unless weakness prevent; and inject purgative glysters every day. Use epispastics, shave the head, and embrocate it.

To this purpose,

Rx Acet. acerrim. spt. vin. camph. lavend. comp.  
sal. volat. oleos. aq. hungar. aa f. embrocatio.

Laxative



Laxative ptisans, &c. are here proper : and bleeding should be repeated *pro re nata*. If these succeed not, or there be a suspicion of concretions, or stones formed in the brain, &c. recourse must be had to the trepan.

C A T A R R H.

1. **A** *Catarrh* is a more than ordinary flux of *Def.* serum, from the glands about the head, throat, or jaws.

If the like flux proceed from the *aspera arteria*, 'tis called *bronchus* ; if from the lungs, a pulmonary, or pectoral catarrh ; if from the nose, *coryza*.

2. This may arise from whatever augments *Cause and* serosity, by rendring the blood and juices too *Diag.* fluid ; by obstructing transpiration, or the other natural excretions, particularly that of the urine, and so accumulating too much serum ; or by hindering digestion, and thence occasioning a watery chyle, which becoming blood of the same loose texture, its fluid parts run off more easily, especially where the glands are most numerous.

3. If the discharge be by the nostrils, the cure *Prog.* is easy ; if by the jaws, harder and more dangerous ; if it falls upon the lungs, still more dangerous, and may cause a consumption.

4. Let the diet be milk, barley-broth, rice-milk, *Reg.* and whatever affords a consistent smooth balsamic chyle.

5. If the patient be asthmatic, or plethoric, first *Cure.* bleed, then give an emetic ; and if necessary, repeat it, and afterwards purge.

*Rx* Fol. sen. ʒ iij. rad. rhabarb. ʒ ijs. sem. fœnicul. dulc. cont. ʒ j. sal. tart. gr. xv. infunde in aq. font. q. s. in colaturæ ʒ iij. solve gum. arab. ʒ ij. & adde syr.

## Diseases of the Head.

*syr. de spina cervina. rosar. sol. āa ʒ ss. spt. lavend comp. ʒj. f. potio.*

Or,

*R̄ Pil. ruf. extract. rud. āa ʒj. ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut j. f. pilulæ, mane sumendæ & pro re nata repetendæ. At night after each cathartic,*

*R̄ Theriac. androm. ʒ ss. spec. diatrag. frigid. gum. arabic. āa ʒj. flor. benzoin. pulv. croc. āa gr. v. syr. de althæa q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumendus cum haustu sequenti.*

*R̄ Aq. cinnam. ten. ʒij. limac. mag. ʒvj. syr. balsam. ʒ ss. spir. lavend. comp. ʒj. pulv. gum. tragacanth. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. xv. m. f. haustus.*

6. Vesicatories, issues, cupping, perpetual blisters, and sternutatories, come next in order; as the symptoms indicate. Smoaking of tobacco in humid constitutions does good; but the following cephalic ingredients are preferable to it; and may be used in the apoplexy, epilepsy, head-ache, &c. because they are not at all narcotic.

*R̄ Fol. tussilag. beton. instar tabaci scisor. āa ʒ ss. flor. lavend. rosar. rubrar. anthos, majoran. āa ʒij. calend. ʒ ss. lig. aloes, santal. citrin. succin. contus. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. min. cont. ʒij. f. ingredientia prout nicotiana vulgaris usurpanda.*

7. Diaphoretics joyned with diuretics, are to be interposed between the purgatives.

*R̄ Pil. matth. gr. v. pulv. croc. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pilulæ h. s. sumendæ cum haustu sequent.*

*R̄ Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. theriacal. āa ʒj. syr. de alth. ʒ ss. spt. nitri d. gut. 60. m.*

8. In case of restlessness, uneasiness, violent coughing, or great defluxions, provided the patient be neither hectic nor asthmatic.

*R̄ Pil. de cynoglos. de styrac. āa gr. iiij. f. pilulæ duæ h. s. sumend. & pro re nata repetendæ.*

Or,



Or,

R $\acute{x}$  Pil. ruffi  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. matthæi gr. viij. flor. benzoin. pulv. croc.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gr. iiij. f. pil. n $^{\circ}$ . v. pro dosi.

R $\acute{x}$  Mithridat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. philon. roman.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. spec. diamb. gr. x. syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend.

R $\acute{x}$  Pul. gum. arab.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. tragacanth.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. balsam. tolut. gum. guaiac.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gr. laud. lond. gr. j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus cum cochl. vj. solution. sequent. sumendus.

R $\acute{x}$  Succ. glycyrrhiz.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. solve in aq. byssop.  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. colaturæ adde tinct. croc. spt. lavend. c.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. m.

Or,

R $\acute{x}$  Lact. sulphur.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. vel flor. sulphur.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i ss. sumat omni nocte h. s. ad sex vel 8. vices, è pauca solutione præcedente.

R $\acute{x}$  Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. laud. liquid.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. m. capiat gut. xx. e cyatho vini canarin: ter 4rve in septimana.

9. If it be requisite to incrassate the juices, and check the flux, the following may be used between the evacuation days, or after, even in hectic, or asthmatical constitutions.

R $\acute{x}$  Conserv. rosar. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. gum. arab.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. specier. diatrag. frigid. gum. tragacanth.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  i ss. syr. de althæa q. s. f. electuarium; capiat q. n. m. major. ter in die; superbibendo haust. apozem. sequent.

R $\acute{x}$  Rad. alth. incis.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. cinnam. mac. n. m.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. panis frustulum, coque in decocti hord.  $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{b}$  iiij. colaturæ  $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{b}$  ij. adde vin. alb.  $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{b}$  ss. syr. balsam.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i ss. m.

R $\acute{x}$  Conserv. cynosbat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. syr. balsam. ol. amygd. dul.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. spermat. ceti  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. pulv. rad. alth.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. cum syr. pectoral. f. elect. ut præcedens sumend.

10. If the form of troches be agreeable,

R $\acute{x}$  Pulv. enulæ, gum. arab. lact. sulph.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. terr. japon. oliban. corall. rub.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. rad. alth.

D

sper=

*spermat. ceti, specier. diatrag. frigid. āa 3 iß. balsam. tolut. pulv. croc. n. m. cinnam. sem. cardamom. min. āa 3 ß. ol. anisi gut. xv. spt. lavend. comp. 3 ß. sacch. rosat. 3 v. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. aq. rosar. damas. factæ q. s. ut fiant s. a. trochisci, in ore semper gestandi.*

Lubricating mucilages are good here; and so are masticatories in moist and corpulent constitutions.

## OPHTHALMIA.

Def.

1. **A**N external *ophthalmia* is a stagnation of the blood in the capillaries of the albugineous coat of the eyes, attended with inflammation, heat, pain and swelling.

This is sometimes complicated with an internal *ophthalmia*, or the seeming appearance of atoms, flies, threads, &c. in the air, without any visible inflammation or tumor; which when inveterate is the *gutta serena*, or *amaurosis*.

Cause and  
Diag.

2. The internal causes are the same as of other inflammations. The external may be any thing forced against, or coming into the eyes, irritating or compressing the fibres of the *tunica albuginea*.

Pregnostics.

3. If an internal *ophthalmia* continue long, it spoils, by degrees, the retina, and often degenerates into a *gutta serena*. If the cornea, the internal and external *palpebræ* be inflam'd; if there be a great flux from the lachrymal glands; if one eye appears to affect the other; if the inflammation and tumor spread over the face; if the humors are pungent or corrosive, and the case hereditary, account it bad; but if the inflammation be only external; the patient not plethoric, or worn out by other distempers; the case symptomatical, happening in the spring, and



and the air be clear and warm, 'tis easily cured.

4. Liquids are here preferable to solids, and *Regim.* boiled meats to roast. All acrid, salt and spiced meats, much milk, or any thing viscid, are bad; so is wine to the plethoric. Moderate exercise, a clear air, and covering the eyes with green silk, are useful.

5. First bleed, and repeat it in proportion to *Cure.* the inflammation, the patient's habit of body, and way of living; and do it the oftner if the case be internal.

Emetics are generally accounted improper in all opthalmic cases, unless the measles or small-pox be approaching.

6. The cure relies chiefly on the due repetition of purgatives, especially if there be a visciduity of the blood or juices. Begin with lenients.

*Rx Fol. sen. ʒiij. rad. rhabarb. incis. sem. fœnic. dulc. āā ʒj. sal. tartar. ʒj. infunde in aq. fœnicul. q. s. colaturæ ʒiij. adde syr. de spina cervina, ros. solut. āā ʒss. m. f. potio, mane sumenda, cum regimine.*

If after a second or third repetition of this, the distemper continue or increase,

*Rx Calomel. ʒj. conserv. rosar. q. s. f. bolus hora somni sumendus : mane sequenti,*

*Rx Pulv. warvicens. sanct. resin. jalap. āā gr. x. cremor. tart. gr. xv. ol. fœnicul. gut. j. m. f. pulvis e paucō decocto avenaceo sumendus.*

Or,

*Rx Æthiop. mineral. ʒij. calomel. ʒss. conf. rosar. ʒj. cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus qualibet nocte h. s. sumend. mane sequenti tertiam quamq; sumptionem capiat vel potionem ut supra, vel sequentes pilulas.*

℞ *Extract. rud.* ℥ j. *sal. tart.* ℥ ℞. *resin. jalap.* gr. viij. *sal. volat. succin.* gr. v. *syr. de spina cervina* q. s. f. *pilularum dosis*, post duos dies, si sit opus, omissio interim bolo præcedente, repetenda.

7. Let this or the like course be continued, according to the indications; and if it happens to be without success, call it *opthalmia strumosa*, and treat it as a strumous case, either by frequently giving strong mercurial cathartics, *mercurius dulcis* simply, or the use of mercurial frictions in proper quantities; preventing a salivation by interposing drastic purges; or observing due distances between the doses; or, should the case require it, letting the salivation rise proportionably. If the *mercurius dulcis* be apt to take downwards, mix it with purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rad. jalap.* āa gr. xxv. *mercur. dulc.* gr. xv. *ol. cinnam. gut.* j. *syr. de spina cervina* q. s. f. *bolus*, bis in septimana vel pro re nata sumendus.

8. Vesicatories may be apply'd either before or after, or in the intervals of purgation; and should be kept running as long as possible. To make a blister perpetual, spread leather, the breadth of a crown-piece for adults, with strong *empl. epispasticum*, and when it has lain on thirty six hours, remove it, and take off the raised cuticula, applying a linen rag, of an equal magnitude, spread thin with this unguent.

℞ *Ung. basilic.* ℥ ℞. *apostolor.* 3ij. *cantharid. subtilis. pulv.* ℥ ℞. m. f. *unguentum*.

Keep this close on by a sticking plaster, and dress it once a day. Should it begin to skin or dry, put on a fresh epispastic. This will rarely fail of success, if it be continued a month or six weeks.

Issues and setons supply the place of perpetual blisters; and if the patient be weak, cupping  
ought



ought to be used instead of common bleeding. Sternutatories must not be forgot.

Plasters also of *pix burgund.* and mastic, may be of some service, apply'd to the neck and temples.

The *optthalmia* proving very obstinate, apply a vesicatory to the whole scalp.

9. Thro' the course of the cure, between evacuations, we are to call in externals; and first we may venture to use *collyria*, to abate the inflammation, and check the humor, after purging and blistering, by instilling a few drops into the eyes, and afterwards covering them over with a pledget dipt therein.

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. rosar.* ʒ ij. *vin. emet.* ʒ ij. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒ ʒ. m.

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. plantag. fœnic. dulc.* āā ʒ j. *lap. tutiæ, calaminar.* āā ʒ ʒ. *camphor. in ovi albumine solut.* *sacch. saturn.* āā ʒ ʒ. m.

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. sperm. ran. euprag. mucilag. levis sem. psyllij* ʒ cydonior. āā ʒ j. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒ ʒ. *opij puriss. gr.* vj. m.

The following are detergent and repellent, and therefore proper also when the sight is impaired.

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. calc. vin. alb.* āā ʒ iʒs. *vitriol. alb. sacch. alb.* āā ʒ ʒs. *alumin. rup. pulv. sarcocollæ, sacch. saturn. lap. calaminar.* āā gr. x. m.

R $\bar{x}$  *Spt. vin. gallic.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. m.

This last, after blisters and collyriums had been try'd in vain, perform'd a remarkable cure in a weakness and diminution of the sight of both eyes, after a month's indisposition, occasioned by the grazing of a hat in one of them.

## Diseases of the Eyes.

In opthalmic defluxions, and sometimes in suffusions just begun, the common people use the following with success.

℞ *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ iiij. *solve in aq. font.* ℥ j. *f. collyrium.*

10. In case of great pain, inflammation, and a sharp humor, or blackness in or about the eyes, occasioned by blows or bruises,

℞ *Pulticul. mic. pan. alb. in lact. vaccin. fact.* ʒ iiij. *pulp. pomor. putrid. rad. sigil. solomon. contus.* āā ʒ ij. *album ovor. conuasat. n<sup>o</sup>. ij. croc. pulv.* ʒ ij. *camphor. (paucō butyro maiali solut.) alum. rūp.* āā ʒ ij. *m. f. cataplasma cuius subcalentis q. s. panno linteo inclusa oculis h. s. alligetur, per totam noctem gestanda.* To each may be added *conserv. ros. rub.* ʒ ss.

The vulgar use this for the same purpose.

℞ *Cons. ros. rub. sigil. solomon. cont. bals. lucatel.* āā ʒ j. *m.*

11. The following ointment is excellent in inflammations and slight suffusions; about a grain being put into the corner of each eye, every night going to bed, and a little rub'd over the *palpebræ*; supposing the use of collyriums in the day-time.

℞ *Butyr. non salit.* ʒ iiij. *lap. calaminar. tutiæ ppt. troch. alb. rhas. āā* ʒ iiij. *vitriol. alb. subtilissime trit.* ʒ ij. *sacch. saturn. ʒ j. camphor. (paucō oleo amygd. dulc. solut.)* ʒ ij. *æruġin. æris trit.* ʒ j. *f. unguentum secundum artem.*

12. Several preparations may be made with millepedes, which are excellent in obstinate opthalmic cases, *e. g.*

℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ʒ iiij. *contunde leniter in mortar. cum sacch. alb.* ʒ j. *sensim affundendo aq. fœnicul. petroselin. aneth. āā* ℥ ss. *colaturæ adde aq. raphan. comp.* ʒ iiij. *tinct. croc.* ʒ j. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ss. *m. bibat cyathum ter quaterve in die.*

℞ *Rad.*



℞ Rad. chin. lign. guaiac. cort. sassafras. āa ʒvj.  
coque in cerevis. nov. non fermentat. cong. vj. ad cong.  
v. in colaturam immitte sequentia ingred. sacculo in-  
clusa. viz. santal. citrin. ʒiss. herb. salv. euphrag.  
āa m. iiij. rut. m. j. sem. fœnic. dulc. cont. ʒiv. mille-  
ped. vivent. cont. per mensuram æstimat. ℥iss. pas-  
sul. solis. incis. ℥ss. stent simul per dies 3 vel 4,  
℞ deinde bibat æger ℥ss. ter quaterve quotidie per  
4 vel vj. hebdomadas.

### EPIPHORA.

1. **A**N epiphora is a kind of catarrh or flux of Def.  
blood, distilling, like tears, from the an-  
gles of the eyes, and *tunica adnata*.

2. Tis occasioned by a dilatation of the glands Cause.  
in the *canthus*, which may happen from the causes  
mention'd in *opthalmia*.

Whereto it is also similar in diagnostics and Diag.  
prognostics, and requires a like regimen with Prog.  
that. Regimen.

3. For the cure, bleed, or cup, and purge, omit- Cure.  
ting the mercury; blister, cut issues, setons, use  
plasters, collyriums, unguents, &c. as in the *op-  
thalmia*, 9, 10, 11.

The externals here must be balsamic, detergent,  
and astringent, to correct the acrimony, mitigate  
the pain, cleanse the parts, and recover the tone of  
the relaxed vessels.

℞ Tinct. fort. ros. rub. mucilag. sem. psyllij in aq.  
plantag. fact. āa ʒiss. vin. emet. ʒvj. troch. alb.  
rhas. sine opio. ʒij. f. rrocollæ, sacch. saturn. camphor.  
in albumine ovi solut. sang. dracon. āa ʒss. m. uta-  
tur pro collyrio.

To this may be added, vin. rubr. decoct. cort.  
granat. flor. balaust. rad. ℞ fol. alth. pulv. vitriol.  
alb, lap. hæmatit. &c.

## Diseases of the Eyes.

4. Where childrens eyes are apt to be glew'd up by a coagulation of rheum from the glands, *Riverius* recommends the application of fine, teased, well dry'd cotton, in form of a pledget, to the eyes over night, to be removed next morning; which may be of use in the present case also, tho' perhaps sponge wou'd be more proper.

### ALBUGO & PTERYGIUM.

*Def.* 1. **A**lbugo is a fleshy membrane arising from the greater *canthus* of the eye, and spreading over the *tunica adnata*, or *albuginea*.

If it covers the cornea, 'tis called *pterygium*, and either impairs, or quite eclipses vision. And here, according as the patient is plethoric, or icteric, the objects appear red, or yellow.

*Cause and Diag.* 2. The vessels in the great *canthus*, or *tunica adnata*, being exulcerated or distended, the fluids transude, extend themselves, and stagnating by degrees, or forcing out the vessels with them, from these excrescences.

*Prog.* 3. If these excrescences be thin and white, consequent upon an *ophthalmia*, and be taken in time, whilst the patient is of a good constitution, the cure may prove easy; but if they cover the *pupilla*, be thick, hard, black, cancerous, or proceed from a *cicatrix*, the cure is difficult.

*Regim. and Cure.* 4. Let the regimen be the same as in an *ophthalmia*; and if the case be favourable, proceed with externals, as hereafter in a suffusion: but if obstinate, it requires the manual operation. The internals may be altogether the same here as in the *ophthalmia*, and *gutta serena*. The externals also in the *ophthalmia* are proper in this case, if the quantity of the deterfive and caustic ingredients be increased, 9, 10, 11.



SUFFUSION and CATARACT.

1. **A** *Suffusion* is a thick foulness, or excrescence *Def.* of the *tunica cornea*, *adnata*, or aqueous humor; which when confirm'd makes the cataract.
  2. These disorders may be caused by contusions, *Causes.* foulness, &c. coming from without; and from within, by whatever increases, or condenses the coats and humors, or lodges corpuscles there, as viscid diet, &c.
  3. In beginning suffusions, various little bodies, *Diag.* as flies, threads, motes, &c. seem to dance before the eyes. The pupilla sometimes looks so clear and natural, tho' the sight be impaired, that 'tis apt to be taken for a *gutta serena*; but a suffusion seldom affects both eyes, or if both, not together, or in the same manner: and here the membrane being fine and transparent, even where 'tis thickest, does not greatly obstruct the rays of light, and so occasions not a total darkness, as in the *gutta serena*; but a dimness only. A suffusion impedes, but a cataract, by degrees, almost, or totally eclipses vision; sometimes extending to the *pupilla*, sometimes over, or between the *cornea* and *adnata*; being fixt or moveable, thick or thin, true or spurious, &c.
- Old people and children are not to be couch- *Prognostics* ed; in the former, the cataract is too much hardened and secured; in the latter, not ripe: but in the middle age, 'tis fit for the operation, which should be perform'd in the spring. Its ripeness is known by not changing its figure upon pressure; so that it must be let alone till its parts give no way at all, but in general motion.

If recent, transparent, soft, and some sight remains, 'tis curable in young persons; if of long standing, caused by a phrenzy, or other cephalic or nervous cases, uncertain. A cataract is only cured by manual operation; and here, if upon closing the unaffected eye, the *pupilla* of the other dilate, and a glimmering of light be perceived, the operation may succeed. Black, green, or yellow cataracts, excluding all light, are deem'd incurable by medicine, and commonly by chirurgery. If the parts preserve their natural magnitude, the operation may prove successful.

*Regimen.* The regimen shou'd be the same as in the *ophthalmia*, 4.

*Cure.* 4. In slight suffusions use evacuations and internals, as in the *ophthalmia* and *gutta serena*, but without repeating phlebotomy, unless the patient be plethoric. For externals,

*Rx Sacch. cand. alb. sal. armoniac. crud. āā ʒʒ. m.*

Or,

*Rx Sacch. cand. alb. vitriol. alb. āā ʒ j. camphor. pulv. ʒ ʒ. m.*

*Rx Sacch. cand. alb. alum. rup. subtiliss. pulv. āā ʒ j. virid. æris gr. v. m.*

Or,

*Rx Lap. tutiæ ʒ ʒ. sacch. saturn. camphor. āā ʒ j. mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. subtiliss. trit. ʒ ʒ. m.*

*Rx Pulv. aloes sarcocollæ, lapid. calaminar. āā ʒ j. vitriol. roman. gr. xv. f. pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die.*

Corrosive sublimate *per se*, may be very serviceable, provided it could be kept only upon the parts designed; and some kind of perforated pledget might be contrived for the like purpose, when the preceding powders are used, to prevent excoriation of the adjacent parts. Without such a contrivance, there is less danger in the following

ing



ing liquids, which may conveniently be used to the very parts designed; the eye being kept open and fixt by a *speculum oculi*.

5. R̄ Rad. alth. gum. arab. āā 3j. coque in aq. ros. rub. q. s. colaturæ 3ij. adde vin. emet. 3j. camphor. 3ij. in tinct. myrrh. 3iij. solut. vitriol. alb. sal. armon. crud. āā 3ij. mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. sacch. saturn. āā 3j. m. f. collyrium.

If the balsamics seem to hinder the effect,

R̄ Aq. calc. 3j. mercur. sublimat. corros. 3j. sal. armoniac. crud. sacch. saturn. virid. æris āā 3j. m.

Only a small quantity of these is to be used at once, by dipping a fine linen rag in them, and therewith touching the part; managing the eye in the foresaid manner. 'Tis more expeditious to touch the part frequently with *vitriol. roman.* or even with the *causticum lunare*.

## GUTTA SERENA.

1. **T**HE *gutta serena* is a deprivation of sight; Def. the eyes remaining fair and seemingly unaffected.

2. The blood-vessels distended and pressing upon Causes. the optic nerves may cause it, by preventing their communication with the brain; there being usually some defect found in these nerves upon dissection; and chiefly an *atrophia*: the blood also being too viscid or impure may cause it; since it has been often observed to happen where ulcers have been cured too soon.

3. A true *gutta serena* usually affects both eyes; Diag. equally diminishing, or quite eclipsing the sight of both.

4. If vision be greatly impeded without any signs Prog. of an external *ophthalmia*, and floating corpuscles appear, a *gutta serena* is threatned; if the darkness be total, the constitution bad, and the patient aged;

## Diseases of the Eyes.

aged; if the disorder follows the palsy, or the person incline to one, 'tis generally esteem'd incurable. The reverse give hopes of a cure by a long continuance of evacuations and proper internals; for externals can scarce do any service.

*Regim.*

5. Let the diet be attenuating, and all viscid nutriment, as pork, goose, fish, cheese, &c. avoided. Let the bread be mixed with fennel-feed. Let turnips be indulged, and pigeons, chickens, broths, and wine medicated with sage, eye-bright, rosemary, fennel-feeds, &c. allow'd in moderation.

*Cure.*

6. Use in order all the evacuations mention'd in the *optthalmia*, 6, 7, 8. and calomel in purgatives; tho' perhaps it is here better when given without them.

*Rx Calomel. ʒ ʒ. vel gr. xv. conserv. anthos. q. s. f. bolus h. s. qualibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti 5tam vel 6tam assumptionem bibat potionem purg. communem.*

Let this process be continued for six weeks if necessary.

If the calomel takes downwards, mix with it *cofekt. fracaſtor. s. m. ʒ j. vel laud. liquid. gut. xv.* But if it still causes a diarrhoea with gripings, omit it till they cease, or are carried off by purging.

7. After evacuations, or on intermediate days,

*Rx Vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āā ʒ iʒ. sacch. alb. millep. viv. āā ʒ ij. n. m. ʒ j. contunde simul & fiat expressio, omni mane per tres menses sumenda.*

Or,

*Rx Pulv. milleped. ʒ j. sem. fœnicul. dulc. ʒ ij. n. m. sal. volat. succin. castor. āā ʒ j. sacch. alb. ʒ ʒ. f. pulv. chart. xvj. sumat unam bis in die.*

Or,

*Rx Æthiop. mineral. ʒ j. sal. volat. succin. camphor. āā gr. iv. f. pulv. bis in die sumend. cum cochl. v. express. sequent.*

*Rx Mil-*



R̄ Milleped. viv. ʒvj. sacch. alb. ʒij. croci n. m. aa ʒij. contunde simul, paulatim affundendo vin. alb. lbij. aq. fœnicul. lbj. stent per dies 4, deinde fiat expressio.

All this failing, the best thing is a salivation; and after that, a sudorific course of the woods.

## ANCHYLOPS, ÆGYLOPS, & FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.

**A**nchylops is a tumor between the great can- Def. and thus of the eye, and the root of the nose; Diagnostics. which when it breaks, is called ægylops; and this growing ulcerous, and letting out the tears involuntarily, is term'd *fistula lachrymalis*.

2. These may proceed from the fluids offending Cause. either by their quantity or quality; or from a corrosive humor, corroding and ulcerating the adjacent parts. It may also happen from external injuries, as blows, &c.

3. *Anchylops* is sometimes attended with an Diag. inflammation, and then resembles a *phlegmon*; but when not, it approaches nearer to those called *theromata*, *steatomata* and *melicerides*. When the tumor is broke, and the tears flow involuntarily, whilst the *os lachrymale* is not carious, 'tis an *ægylops*. But when the ulcer is of long standing, deep, fetid, and the *os lachrymale* becomes carious, 'tis a *fistula*.

4. An *ægylops* proves hard to cure, often turn- Prog. g cancerous, and the tumor into a sinuous ulcer; which is the more dangerous, the more it tends thro' the *nares*; because the bones there are very apt to foul.

A *fistula lachrymalis* continuing long, always turns the *os unguis* carious; and is the more dangerous for happening in a bad habit, and being long standing, sinuous, or large; especially if the

*os unguis* and *nares* are carious, the matter sanious and fetid, the pain pungent, the vessels tense, and the skin hard or livid. If the bones are foul, the case requires a surgical operation; but when the fistula is recent, and the orifice shallow, the serosities escape involuntarily, it may be cured without it. Understand the same of the *ægylops* and *anchylops*.

*Regim.*

5. A cooling slender diet is best, with gentle exercise.

*Cure.*

6. For all the three cases, bleed in the jugular unless great weakness forbid; at least cup, or apply leeches, epispastics, or make perpetual blisters, or cut issues, give lenient purges as in the *ophthalmia* 6. and also cathartic glysters. In the mean time apply mastic-plasters to the temples; and if there be any inflammation about the eyes, cooling collyriums; as in *ophthalmia*, 9.

7. When the *anchylops* turns to an *ægylops*, and proves a foul ulcer, let it be deterged. See *suffusion* and *cataract*, 4, 5. To restore the tensility and springiness, use the collyrium in *epiphora*, 3.

8. In case of great pain along with the inflammation, apply the cataplasm, *ophthalmia*, 10. If the adjacent parts are livid, bathe them with *sp. vin. camphorat.*

9. If the *anchylops* breaks not, some advise a actual cautery; but a lancet is as successful and less painful. After 'tis opened, and the blood and pus discharged, try if the *os lachrymale* be carious; if it be, the operation is necessary, and the bone must be exfoliated with *euphorbium* infused in spirit of wine.

10. If the *laminæ* of the nose should also be carious, use injections made of *rad. gentian. aristol. rotund. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. sp. vin. &c.*  
For incarning,



℞ Liniment. arcæi ʒ ss. præcipit. rub. ʒ j. pulv. myrrh. balsam. peruv. āa ʒ ss. m.

Sometimes the lachrymal bag is ulcerated, and upon daily pressing the nose, pus is forced out; by which means the operation may be deferr'd, and sometimes prevented.

## RHYAS and ENCANTHIS.

1. **R** Hyas is a considerable diminution, or intire Def. and loss of the caruncle of the great *cantbus*: Diag. but when the said caruncle grows too large or high, 'tis term'd *encanthis*.

2. The first proceeds from sharp humors corrod- Cause. ing the caruncle, or cathartics too freely used in the cure of the *fistula lachrymalis*.

The latter from the caruncle relaxing and becoming spongy, or superfluous flesh growing up in the cure of the ulcer in the *fistula lachrymalis*.

3. An *encanthis* is more easily cured than a *rhyas*- Prog. as; as it is easier to take away what is superfluous, than supply what is wanting.

4. A *Rhyas* is cured by incarnatives. Drop Cure. upon the part a little *bals. peruv.* and *liniment. arcæi* āa warm'd. Then,

℞ Myrrh. aloes āa ʒ i ss. flor. rosar. rubrar. pug. j. coque in vin. rub. ʒ iiij. ut sint colaturæ ʒ ij.

Wet a pledgit with this, and apply it over all the eye.

5. Use escharotics for the *encanthis*, as *alum. ust.* or *præcip. rub.* or both together; it might also be touched with *vitriol. roman.* twice or thrice a day; or if obstinate, even with *lapis infernal.* or the *lunar. caustic. unguent. ægypt.* & *apostolor.* are here likewise proper. Lastly, if the case require it, use an actual cautery, or take the excrescence off by incision.

## DISORDERS of the VITRIOUS HUMOR.

- Def.** 1. **T**HE vitrious humor is sometimes so vitiated, as to hinder, or utterly abolish the sight.
- Causes.** 2. This may proceed from some indisposition of the fluids in general, or of this humor in particular; as by a blow, or the like; upon which a change of its situation, its solution, or coagulation may ensue.
- Diag.** 3. No visible effect being here observable, the diagnostics are uncertain, any farther than we can reason from antecedent causes; on which account this case is often mistook for a *gutta serena*.
- Prog.** 4. Externals are of no service here, if the cause be internal; but if the cause be external, outward applications are most proper.
- Regim.** Let the regimen be the same as in *ophthalmia*, 4.
- Cure.** 5. If the disorder proceed from an internal cause, treat it as the *gutta serena*; if from an external one, after due evacuations, use local applications, as in *ophthalmia*, 9, 10, 11.

## GLAUCOMA.

- Def.** 1. **W**HEN the crystalline humor is so affected as to be turn'd green, the disorder is call'd *Glaucoma*.
- Causes.** 2. This humor is sometimes thus alter'd, vitiated, or condensed, but most frequently in old age, by immoderate reading, or poring upon fine work. 'Tis known from hence, that all objects are by it made to appear like vapours or clouds.
- Diag.** 3. It differs from a suffusion in this, that the whiteness in a suffusion appears in the pupilla, very



very near the cornea; but shews deeper in the *glaucoma*, when narrowly viewed.

4. 'Tis reckon'd incurable in old age, and difficult of cure, be the cause what it will: externals proving of little service. *Prog.*

5. The solution of brandy and camphire in *opthalmia*, 9. seems best fitted for it. Internals here may be the same as in the *gutta serena*, p. 44, 45. *Cure.*

### MYOPIA.

1. **W**HEN vision proves indistinct, unless the object be placed very near the eye, we call the affection *myopia*. *Def.*

2. This may proceed from the pupilla being too much contracted, or the figure of the eye not suffering the rays of light to fall in a focus on the retina, unless the object be very nigh. *Cause.*

3. The disorder, if natural, is esteem'd incurable by medicines, tho' it may easily be remedied by concave glasses; but if it proceed from a weakness of the parts, medicine may effect the cure by issues, blisters, purges, and such remedies as are prescribed in *opthalmia*, p. 35, 39. *Cure.*

### STRABISMUS.

1. **W**HEN the ball of the eye inclines more to one side, than to the other, so as that the rays of light fall obliquely upon the retina; the affection is call'd *strabismus*, or squinting. *Def.*

2. This may be catching in children; or proceed from the posture in which they were laid, not suffering the light to come at their eyes in any other direction. Convulsions or paralytic fits may also cause it, by distorting the muscles of the eyes. *Cause.*

Prog.

3. If it proceeds from habit, 'tis not dangerous, tho' hard to cure; if from the palsy, convulsion, or sharp humors vellicating and contracting the muscles, as difficult and more dangerous.

Cure.

4. To prevent it, place the cradle of the child, in a due position with regard to the light. Perforated pieces of silk, or the like, nicely apply'd for the patient to look through, may cure it.

5. If from sharp humors, use a cataplasm of *pan. alb. lact. vitel. ovi* & *croc.* and purge. If from the palsy, use anti-paralytiks, internal and external, especially fomentations. See *palsy*, p. 19, 20.

All this is to be understood of children; for in adults, the fibres are usually so rigid, and habituated to the distortion, as scarce to admit of a cure.

## MYDRIASIS.

Def.

1. **T**OO great a dilatation of the pupilla, is called *mydriasis*.

Cause.

2. This may proceed from external injuries, as blows, &c. or an internal cause, as a sharp humor, causing a rupture or dilatation of the uvea; or from convulsions, which have this effect both in children and adults; as appears remarkably in the paroxysms. 'Tis also sometimes hereditary.

Prog.

3. If recent, it may be cured, tho' with difficulty, in youth. But in old age, and when hereditary, 'tis pronounced incurable.

Cure.

4. If the cause be convulsions, regard must be had to them.

If from a hectic habit, use the diet prescrib'd for a consumption, and bathe the eyes with warm milk and water; or drop breast-milk into them. If from a sharp humor falling on the eyes,



eyes, use the remedies prescribed for a catarrh. If the humor settle there, treat it as a *suffusion*, p. 42, 43.

5. If from flatulencies ; after universal evacuations, foment the eyes with a decoction of *fl. ros. rub. chamæmel. herb. fœnic. rutæ*, &c. If from contusion, attended with inflammation, treat it as an *optthalmia*, p.

6. If there be no inflammation, apply a cataplasm of *flor. balauft. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. farin. fabar. sigil. solom. croc. &c.* And whether hereditary, natural or adventitious, after universal evacuations, and removal of such symptoms as depend not on the relaxation of the *uvea*, use the following.

*Rx Specier. pro confect. fracaſtor. pulv. aloes, flor. balauft. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. alum. uſt. āā ʒʒ. lap. tutiæ ʒj. ſacch. cand. alb. ʒij. croci ʒʒ. vin. alb. ʒvj. aq. rosar. rub. ʒij. f. infuſio ſ. a colaturæ adde vin. emet. ʒj. ut ſit collyrium, de quo diſtilla in oculum frequenter.*

7. From the ſtraitneſs alſo, or conſtriction of the *pupilla*, ariſes a diminution of ſight ; which may depend upon a cauſe hereditary, external, or internal. Internal, when 'tis conſequent upon ſome diſeaſe of the body ; external, when from ſome accident, as too much light received into the eyes, or extravafation of the aqueous humor. If hereditary, or in the firſt formation, it appears from the date. If the cauſe be internal, as from a decayed conſtitution, general paralytic, or convulſive motions, it is uſually ſeen in both eyes. If it came by accident, as from contuſions or the like, it is generally determined to that eye which received the hurt. When from an extravafation of the aqueous humor, 'tis adjudged incurable ; except in infancy, when that humor is ſoon recruited. If hereditary, 'tis ſuppoſed incurable, tho' attended with but a ſmall diminution of ſight.

8. When it depends on an external or internal indisposition, regard must be had to the cause. The cure is to be expected from the use of mucilaginous medicines, collyriums, cataplasms *ex mica panis*, &c. often apply'd, together with proper internals.

R $\acute{e}$  *Mucilag. liquid. sem. psyl. cum aq. rosar. extract. ʒ ij. croci ʒ j. infunde ʒ f. colatura collyrium.*

See *Optthalmia*, p. 37, 38.

### HYPOPYON.

*Def.* 1. **A** Collection of *pus* under the *cornea*, is called *hypopyon*.

*Cause.* 2. This proceeds from a cause external or internal, as from contusions, straining the voice, &c. so as to occasion a rupture of the vessels in the *uvea*; or from a corrosive sharp blood or humors, fretting or corroding the vessels.

*Diag.* 3. If the matter spread over the *pupilla*, the sight is diminished. In the motion of the eye, the *pus* moves with it. Sometimes a redness and pulsation in the eye precedes it.

*Prog.* 4. 'Tis very difficult to cure, whether in its collection, when collected, or when it brings on an ulcer.

*Reg.* 5. Let the diet be lenient and slender, if you would discuss it. But when 'tis ulcerated, or design'd for suppuration, a greater liberty in diet may be indulged.

*Cure.* 6. In the beginning of the disorder, and to prevent suppuration,

R $\acute{e}$  *Aq. plantag. ʒ j. vin. alb. ʒ ss. tinct. myrrh. ʒ j. camphor. ʒ j. opij. gr. v. f. collyrium.*

Cataplasms also are proper, *ex rad. sigil. solom. album. ovi*, &c.

7. If this will not prevent suppuration, cease evacuations, and forward it.

R $\acute{e}$  *Mic.*



*R̄ Mic. pan. alb. ʒij. coque in decoct. fol. malv. ad consistentiam cataplasmatism, & adde pulv. rad. alth. sem. lin. fœnugr. āa ʒij. croci ʒß. olei lilior. alb. ʒß. f. cataplasma. bis in die admovendum oculo.*

In the intermediate time,

8. *R̄ Aq. flor. chamæmel. mucilag. sem. psyllij, decoct. pectoral. vin. canarin. āa ʒij. pulv. croci ʒj. f. collyrium, sæpius utendum.*

9. If the matter seems ripe, yet breaks not out, let the operation be performed. After which use the same or the like cataplasma and *collyrium*; only adding thereto the yolk of an egg; and continue them for a few days, to mitigate the pain, and promote a discharge of laudable matter; but not much longer for fear of too great digestion, or a flux of humors, which would render the cure difficult. Now, therefore, use evacuations and detergents. The unguent in *Opthalmia* 11. is good here.

Or,

*R̄ Vin. alb. aq. rosar. rub. āa ʒj. tinct. myrrh. ʒß. m. f. collyrium.*

10. Some *pulv. myrrh.* may also be added to the unguent. When the ulcer is well deterged and incarned, cicatrize it by adding *lap. tutiæ* to the *collyrium*.

Or,

*R̄ Axung. porcin. ʒj. lap. tutiæ, calamin. āa ʒiß. pulv. subtil. myrrh. ʒß. f. unguentum.*

Or,

*R̄ Flor. rosar. cort. granator. āa ʒj. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ʒiiij. adde vin. rub. ʒj. lap. tutiæ, calamin. troch. alb. rhas. āa ʒiß. f. collyrium.*

11. If the ulcer still continues obstinate, or grows cancerous, a calomel course, or a gentle salivation, may be tried.

## PHLYCTÆNÆ.

Def.

1. **S**MALL bladders generated in the *cornea* or *tunica adnata*, and filled with water, are called *phlyctænæ*.

Cause and  
Diag.

2. These may proceed from some excoriating humor in the serous parts of the blood, or any external cause extravasating the same. The pustules on the *adnata* are red; those on the *cornea* blackish, if on the surface; but whiter if they lie deeper in the *cornea*.

Prog.

3. Those in the *cornea* are less dangerous than in the *adnata*; and those on the surface less dangerous than those that are deeper.

Cure.

4. The cure is entirely the same with that of the last mentioned case, the *hypopyon*.

## ULCERS in the CORNEA and ADNATA.

1. **U**LCERS in the *cornea* and *adnata* may proceed from a degeneration of any of the former cases; and are easy or difficult of cure, according to their nature, and the constitution of the patient.

2. If the ulcer be in the *cornea*, it appears white in the black of the eye; and is harder to cure than in the *adnata*, where it is reddish.

3. The cure is the same as of the *hypopyon*, when formed into an ulcer. Observe only that the detergent and irritating medicines should be mixed with balsamics.

## RUPTURE of the CORNEA.

1. **A** Solution of continuity happening in the *cornea*, lets the aqueous humor upon the *uvea*.

2. This



2. This may be occasioned by an ulcer or wound in the membrane, or a flux of humors which distends and breaks it.

3. 'Tis generally reckon'd incurable. But when recent, apply, after universal evacuations, balsamic desiccatives, render'd a little deterfive, as *Epiphora* 3.

### FALLING out of the UVEA.

1. **T**HERE are four several kinds or degrees of the falling out of the *uvea*, as to magnitude and inveteracy.

2. The cure is difficult in them all. If astringents succeed not, recourse must be had to the chirurgical operation.

### HORDEOLUM and GRANDO.

1. **H**ordeolum and grando are small tubercles coming on the eye-lids, and resembling, the former a barley-corn, and the latter a hail-stone.

2. These often discuss, or suppurate and heal of themselves; but if they move slowly, apply to them *diachyl. cum gum.* or a cataplasim *de mic. pan. alb. &c.* or if they will not suppurate, a little *emp.* or *ung. mercuriale* may discuss them.

### COALITION of the EYE-LIDS.

1. **T**HE Eye-lids sometimes grow together in *ophthalmia's*; and 'tis otherwise no uncommon thing in young children.

2. For the latter, nurses use a mixture of butter and beer, or warm milk, &c. But if the coalition be strong, or natural, the lids must be separated by incision; and after the

operation, use a desiccative *collyrium*, as p. 37. with a pledget.

## DIMINUTION and loss of SMELLING.

1. **D**iminution or loss of smelling, is either natural or adventitious; as from ulcers in the *nares*, corrosion of the *membrana pituitaria*, a *coryza*, *ozæna*, *sarcoma*, *polypus*, &c. or the stoppage of some evacuation, taking cold, &c.

2. If natural, 'tis deem'd incurable; and if of long continuance, inveterate; and from an original cause, much worse than if recent and secondary.

3. If the taking cold, *coryza*'s, or the like, be the cause, regard must be had to them in order to the cure. If original, and of long standing, general evacuations, blisters, issues, &c. being premised occasionally, give such medicines as stimulate the nerves, *viz. sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. &c. infused in wine. sal. vol. c. c. succin. camphor. castor.* and let *sal. volat. oleos. &c.* be smelt to; or the same diluted with water, be snuffed up the nostrils. Throw camphire on live coals, and let the fume be received by the nose. If the affection remains obstinate, use strong sternutatories, as p. 3. and lastly, apply a vesicatory to the head.

## CORYZA.

Def.

1. **C**oryza is a species of a catarrh, proceeding from a too great separation made by the glands in the *foramina frontis*, and those of the *nares*.

Cause.

2. It may be caused by hard drinking, long



remaining in the sun-shine, catching cold in the head, &c.

3. Antecedent hereto, is a great stoppage in *Diag.* those glands; occasioning pain in the head, and a frequent fruitless endeavour to free it by blowing the nose. This sometimes causes an excoriation; the humor proving so sharp as to abrade the *mucus* which lines the *nares*, especially if the flowing humor be thin.

4. If it be recent, small, and from an external *Prog.* cause, the cure is easy; but if of long standing, and attended with excoriation and ulcers, 'tis difficult.

5. A collection of *pituita* in the *foramina Cure.* *frontis*, may be removed by proper sternutatories, which should be discontinued as the running increases.

6. In the *coryza* use the same revulsions, *viz.* bleeding and epispastics, purgatives and other internals, as in case of a *catarrh*. If the *nares* are excoriated, inject warm *ol. amygd. d.* or *pomatum* into them with a syringe, occasionally.

7. A distemper analagous to this, frequently happens in young children, vulgarly called the *snuffles*, and proceeding from a collection and stagnation, or siveness of the serum; or a quantity of a mucous or pituitous matter in the *foramina frontis*.

8. In this case a watery humor commonly distils from the nostrils; causing a difficulty, or obstruction in the pronunciation, when the child speaks.

9. The cure is usually effected by keeping the patient's head warm; and using proper unguents. For which purpose, some make choice of a mixture of old tallow and brandy; which they rub plentifully upon the *vertex*, forehead, and temples. The following is more to be depended upon,

R<sub>x</sub> Ung.

R̄ Ung. dialth. (vel ol. amygd. d.) ʒj. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒß. spt. lavend. c. sal. vol. oleos. āā 3jß m. f. liniment.

10. If this method proves ineffectual, a gentle purge may be exhibited and repeated occasionally. A mild sternutatory might also be used.

R̄ Fol. beton. 3jß. lilior. convul. ʒij. n. m. caryophil. cort. limon. āā ʒß. m. f. pulvis, cujus parum attrahatur per nares subinde.

11. The disorder still remaining, an epispaltic may be applied to the neck; or two behind the ears. An issue might prove still more serviceable. But if the child be more than two months old, 'twould be proper to give a gentle emetic of ipecacuanha.

12. When this case is attended with a cough or cold, oleaginous and balsamic medicines may prove serviceable. Proper fomentations also, made of warm aromatics, are sometimes successful.

R̄ Herb. majoran. flor. chamæmel. āā m. ß. bac. junip. laur. āā ʒij. coque in aq. fontan. q. f. colaturæ ʒj. add. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒj. f. fatus bis velt̄ in die parti affectæ cum pannis laneis calide ad-movendus.

Or the steam of this liquor might conveniently be received on the part wherein the stoppage appears, being directed thereto by means of a funnel.

### SNEEZING.

1. **S**neezing may be caused by irritation of the fibrillæ of the nares, either from some sharp humor, cold air, pungent particles, acrid externals, or tears flowing thro' the nares.

2. 'Tis never mortal, or even dangerous, unless in hæmorrhages, pleurisies, peripneumonia's, or the like. In hysterical constitutions, and in case of hard labour, 'tis esteemed good; or when expectoration is required. When it cannot be cured



cured by art, 'tis dangerous. When it proceeds from a flux of tears thro' the *nares*, 'tis stopped by pressing, or constringing the lachrymal glands.

3. If the cause be internal, proceed as in the *coryza*. Inject *ol. amygd. d.* or warm milk.

Or,

*Rx Ol. amygd. d. lact. vaccin. aa ʒ ss. opij ʒj. m. f. injectio.*

**O Z Æ N A.**

1. **O** *Zæna* is an ulcer in one or both nostrils, *Def.* wherein the humor is very acrid or corrosive, fetid, sanious, and oftentimes mixed with a bloody *mucus*.

2. It sometimes proceeds from neglected or *Cause and* ill-managed ulcers, wounds, or contusions in the *Diag.* nostrils; especially in scorbutic, scrophulous or venereal habits; in which cases, they often grow cancerous. 'Tis usually painful, and a black crust, with a bloody *mucus*, sometimes follows upon blowing the nose; both which, when too long detained, may not only hinder respiration thro' the *nares*, but prove the cause of a *polypus*.

3. The ulcer often spreads and eats thro' the *Prog.* *alæ*; at other times preys on the *septum nasi*, cartilage, and *os palati*; especially in venereal cases. If the ulcer be recent, and not painful, the humor of a good consistence, and not acrimonious, the crust soft, and easy to be excluded, there is room to hope favourably; but if cancerous, and happening in bad constitutions, as particularly if the case be scrophulous or venereal, 'tis likely to prove obstinate.

4. To remedy the acrimony of the humor; *Cure.* after proper evacuations, as purging, issues, &c.

*Rx Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. ol. castor. ʒj. m.*

If the pain be great, add *camphor. croc. aa ʒj. opij ʒ ss. ut fiat injectio.* If the ulcer be fetid, and  
you

you suspect it of a bad species; or if it be cancerous, scrophulous or venereal, salivate.

5. After the use of the injection, to hasten the exclusion of the crust, a gentle sternutatory is proper.

℞ *Flor. anthos. lavend. aa* ℥ij. *cort. limon. sicc.* ℥j. *tabac. virg. gr.* x. *f. sternutatorium.*

Afterwards for a digestive,

℞ *Linim. arcæi* ℥j. *vitel. ovi* ℥ij. *pulv. subtil. myrrh* ℥j. *aloes* ʒß. *præcip. rub. lævigat.* ℥j. *m.*

When the matter is well digested, the running abated, and the pain, fætor, &c. almost gone; cicatrize it with lotions, as in a *polypus*. Before each dressing, some warm milk may be snuffed up the nostrils; and after the cure, exhibit a few mercurial purgatives. If it turns to a *polypus*, treat it as follows.

## POLYPUS and SARCOMA.

Def.

1. **P***olypus narium*, is an excrescence in one or both the nostrils, adhering by many roots to their internal cavity, and being of different colours; sometimes hanging pendulous, and hindering respiration and speech; at others, descending to the *uvula*.

If such a kind of excrescence have no roots, or but one continued root, 'tis called *sarcoma*. So that this may be considered as a beginning *polypus*; and often degenerates into one.

Diag.

2. *Polypus's* may be either many, few, or fleshy; pituitous, soft, or cartilaginous; painful, scirrhus, or cancerous; their colour white, red, or livid. They often grow up, in scrophulous or cancerous constitutions, along with venereal cases, ulcers, *ozæna's*, &c.

Progn.

3. A *polypus* is harder to cure than a *sarcoma*; tho' one that is soft, white, or red, full grown, and having but few roots, is more easily cured after



after the operation; but if cancerous or scirrhous, and the colour be livid; if it hath several roots, be hard and fixed in the upper part, of long standing, painful, descend towards the *larynx*, &c. the cure is hard, and the operation commonly either dangerous or ineffectual; catheterics, in these cases, agreeing much better than that.

4. The regimen here should be the same as in *Regim.* case of cancers.

5. General evacuations must begin the cure, *Cure.* viz. bleeding, cupping, purging, issues, epispastics, &c.

Observe that the cure be adapted to the cause, whether scrophulous, cancerous, venereal, &c. in each of which cases see proper internals in the respective distempers.

6. For a beginning *sarcoma*, besmear the internal passage with *ol. amygd.* or *pomatum*; and exhibit a strong sternutatory in order to exclude it. But this must not be attempted if the patient is apt to bleed at the nose, be sanguin, or the *sarcoma* appears to proceed from a rupture of any blood-vessels. Emollient fomentations may, however, be syringed up.

*Rx Fol. alth. malv. āa m. ss. sem. lin. fœnugr. flor. chamæmel. āa pug. i. coque in lact. vac. q. s. colaturæ, adde tinct. myrrh. ʒj. campb. ʒj.*

Afterwards *ol. amygd. dulc.* may be used in the same manner for a continuance.

7. If it does not give way to these means, pull it gently away, piece-meal, with a pair of forceps, at several distant times; constringing the pores as there is occasion; and preventing a fresh generation, by proper desiccative powders and lotions; such as will be set down hereafter.

8. But if on account of pain, scirrhusity, or the like, *forceps* cannot be used, and the method  
above

above mention'd fails, treat it like a beginning *polypus* as follows.

9. First observe, that though a beginning *polypus* will often give way to such medicines as consume other carnosities; yet the internal membrane of the *nares* being of exquisite sense, when deprived of its *mucus*, all possible care must be taken to preserve that *mucus*, or supply its place by emollients; such as *ol. amygd. dulc.* emollient decoctions, &c. Observe, secondly, that the strong catheterics and caustics used here, often affect the sound part of the *nares*; and are also apt, when separately used, to corrode the vessels, and cause an *hæmorrhage*; and should therefore be joined with astringents. Thirdly, dry powders are here with more difficulty and uncertainty apply'd to the *polypus*, than when mixed with liniments, oils, &c. tho' an instrument might be contrived to apply medicines to the *polypus* only; without endangering the adjacent parts; which would be of more immediate service.

10. Liquid catheterics ought not to be syringed up the nose, but should be cautiously apply'd with a probe; they being first imbibed by lint. The use of these medicines must be continued, till the success shews there is no farther occasion for them. If the powders lodge and clog too much, syringe them off with warm milk, or the like.

11. Here follow the forms in use.

R̄ Flor. rosar. rub. pulv. sabin. āā 3 iſs. balauft. 3 ſs. vitriol. alb. ʒ j. m.

Or,

R̄ Cort. granator. rad. tormentil. bistort. flor. rosar. rub. āā 3 ſs. sal. armoniac. crud. alum. rup. merc. dulc. litharg. auri, āā ʒ j. m.

The following are somewhat stronger.

R̄ Pulv. rosar. rub. 3 j. vitriol. alb. 3 ſs. m.

Or,



Or,

R $\bar{x}$  Balaust. cort. granat. alum. rup.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. sabin. 3 ss. ærug. æris, vitriol. roman. præcipit. lævigat. vel mercur. dulc.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gr. v. m.

Yet stronger.

R $\bar{x}$  Alumin. rup. vitriol. alb. pulv. flor. balaust. rosar. rub.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ss. præcip. rub. lævigat. 3 j. m.

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  Flor. rosar. rubrar. 3 j. præcip. rub. 3 j. pulv. sabin. 3 ij. vitriol. roman. sal. armoniac. crud.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ss. litharg. aur. 3 ss. m.

12. If none of these succeed, nor greatly affect the adjacent parts; for a stronger eschorotic, to be more cautiously used,

R $\bar{x}$  Pulv. sabin. alum. rup. ust.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. vitriol. alb. præcip. rub.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. m. f. pulv.

Of this, blow upon the part once or twice a day, or apply it with a proper instrument; besmearing the adjacent parts between whiles, with *ol. amygd. dulc. mucilag. sem. lin. &c.* or to apply them more conveniently, add to the last mention'd powders *mel opt. vel mel rosat. q. s.*

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  Pulv. sabin. litharg. auri, bol. armen.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. vitriol. alb. præcip. rub.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. alum. ust. 3 ij. mel. opt. 3 ss. m.

Make these stronger, as occasion shall require, with *alum. ust. sal. armon. ærugo, vitriol. roman. præcip. rub. &c.*

13. The following is a very safe and effectual liniment.

R $\bar{x}$  Mercur. dulc. mel. opt.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  m.

A stronger.

R $\bar{x}$  Ung. ægyptiac. 3 ij. præcip. rub. vitriol. alb. alum. ust.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ij. m.

14. A mild liquid form to be used twice or thrice a day.

R $\bar{x}$  Vin. rub. 15 ss. cort. granator. flor. balaust. rosar. rub. sabin.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. in colatura  
3 iij.

## Diseases of the Nose.

℥ iiij. solve vitriol. roman. ℥ alb. alum. ust. sal. armon. crud. āā ʒ j. m.

Make it stronger occasionally with ung. ægyptiac. spt. vitriol. &c.

15. A stronger,

Rx Aq. calc. tinct. terr. japon. āā ʒ ss. mercur. corrosiv. sal. armon. vitriol. alb. āā gr. xv. camphor. ʒ j. tinct. myrrh. spt. vitriol. laud. liquid. āā ʒ j. m.

16. If the pain be small, the *polypus* not arrived at its height, or become fit for the operation, and no very dangerous symptoms are likely to ensue, the strongest escharotics may be immediately used to the *polypus*, by means of a proper instrument. For example, spt. vel ol. vitriol. butyr. autimon. alum. ust. præcipit. rub. lap. infernal. caustic. lunare, &c. which will hardly fail of success. But if the *polypus* should increase, or have been of long standing, be about its height, and seem fit for extirpation; or if the patient appears in danger of suffocation, direct recourse must be had to the operation, unless the *polypus* be painful, scirrhus, ulcerous, or cancerous, in which cases caustic medicines are more successful than the operation, unless the most imminent danger make it necessary. In venereal cases also, caustics seem to be preferable.

17. The operation is performed in two different ways, viz. by ligature, or by a *tenacula* made for the purpose. When the roots of the *polypus* reach not to the upper part of the *nares*, use the ligature. The most frequent method made choice of, is, that of extraction, with the *tenacula*, by drawing it gently away in twisting the instrument. When they are very large, and hinder respiration and deglutition, they must be extracted, by the mouth, with a crooked *tenacula*. After the operation, syringe up some warm red wine; and in case of an *hæmorrhage*, use a restraining powder, or a desiccative lotion.

18. Any remains of the roots, after extraction, may be consumed by the above-mention'd powders;



powders; or else dress them with the following, twice a-day.

*R̄ Terebinth. venet. liniment. arcæi āa ʒj. pulv. myrrh. aloes, camphor. vitriol. alb. āa ʒss. m. cum vitello dimidio unius ovi.*

Some use the actual cautery, with a *cannula*, after the operation, to extirpate the roots, others *spt. vitriol. & mel. rosat. or aq. calcis.*

19. In obstinate or dangerous *polypus*'s, or when they are cancerous, fetid, venereal or scrophulous, a salivation will forward the cure; proper emollients being used to the part in the mean time.

When the roots are quite destroyed, to prevent their growing again,

*R̄ Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. balauft. cort. granator. bol. armen. rad. torment. bistort. āa p. æ. f. pulvis bis in die, ope pennæ, in nares inflandus.*

And in two or three hours after, syringe up some *tinct. rosar. rub.* to take away the clods, &c. that may stuff the passage. Or instead of the powder,

*R̄ Cort. granator. rad. bistort. torment. cort. peruv. terræ japon. āa ʒij. coque ter & colaturæ denique ʒ xij. add. flor. rosar. rub. balauft. āa ʒiʒs. coque iterum ad libram semis; & adde vin. rub. lb ss. utatur sub calide bis in die.*

And continue this for some weeks after the cure appears to be finished.

20. To constringe the vessels, and prevent any ouzing which might grow into a *polypus* again, proper evacuations should be continued for some time, together with a due observance of the non-naturals.

## NOLI ME TANGERE.

1. **N**oli me tangere, is an external ulcer in the *alæ* of the nose; proceeding often from a venereal cause, tho' it is sometimes the effects of a scrophulous constitution.

2. This does not always confine it self to the *alæ*, but will also corrode the very substance of the nose.

3. The cure is difficult; the venereal species proving more easy to be subdued, than that from a bad habit of body.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in a cancer, or scrophulous constitution.

5. If it be venereal, proceed with internals, as in the *lues venerea*; and use for the dressing, once a day, with diachylon plaster, somewhat like the following.

*Rx Liniment. arcæi ung. nicotian. aa ʒ iiij. præcipit. rub. subtilissime trit. ʒ ij. vel ʒ j. pulv. myrrh. ʒ j. m.*

Wash it also now and then with *tinct. myrrh. ʒ aloes*. A salivation in obstinate cases is adviseable: and if the ulcer runs, dress it only with dry calomel.

### INFLAMMATION, DRYNESS, and WHITENESS of the TONGUE.

1. **I**Nflammation, dryness, and whiteness in the tongue, often proceed from fevers, or hard drinking, an evaporation, diminution, or condensation of the *saliva*, affecting the patient's speech, and vitiating his taste.

2. In fevers 'tis accounted a bad sign, but gives no certain indication of life or death.

3. Let the diet be moistening and cooling, as is order'd in fevers.

4. In order to the cure,

*Rx Bol. armen. ʒ ij. syr. de moris ʒ j. spt. vitriol. ʒ ij. m.*

Let this be rubbed on the tongue, with a rag rolled round a stick; and wash it off with the following; or use this alone.

*Rx Aq.*



*Rx Aq. plantag. ʒ ij. aceti vin. alb. mel. rosat. aa ʒ j. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. spt. vitriol. gut. xv. m.*

5. Lemon and sugar, tamarinds, &c. will sometimes take effect. Mucilages of *sem. cydonior*, & *gum. tragacanth.* also fresh butter, and *ol. amygd. dulc.* are good.

6. Inflammation of the tongue, usually attends inflammatory distempers, or follows upon hard drinking, in sanguin constitutions, in which cases bleeding (if not otherwise contra-indicated) is proper; especially in the *vena sublingualis*; as also lenient purgatives, vesicatories, and cooling emulsions, or ptisans.

## TUMOR of the TONGUE.

1. **T**HE tongue may have its magnitude increased, either naturally or symptomatically; that is, a child may come into the world with a tongue too large; or a tumor of it may be the consequence of a fever, the small-pox, a salivation, &c.

2. The natural has no cure known; and the symptomatical requires nothing but gargles.

*Rx Tinct. rosar. rub. vin. rub. aa ʒ iiij. tinct. myrrh. ʒ iij. syr. de moris ʒ j. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ij. m.*

3. After salivation the ulcers remain long; and sometimes portions of the tongue are quite lost; and sometimes too, this swelling has been so great, as to suffocate the patient.

4. Original tumors of the tongue are apt to grow scirrhus or cancerous, and prove mortal. In salivation, the teeth should be kept asunder, and frequent gargles be used, such as that just now prescribed. When the tumor is scirrhus or cancerous, premise general evacuations, and apply *pulv. myrrhæ, ung. ægyptiac. mel. rosat. aq. bord. &c.* If the cancer spread, 'tis best to cut it out.

## ULCERS in the TONGUE.

1. **U**lcers in the tongue sometimes happen in children and great drinkers.

2. Let them be touched with the following mixture.

*R* Mel. rosat. ʒ ss. ol. vitriol. q. s.

When they are venereal, regard must be had to the original distemper.

## RANULA SUB LINGUA.

1. **R**anula sub lingua, which means the same thing we express by saying the tongue is tied, is a visible tumor under the tongue, which, like a ligament, hinders a child from sucking or speaking.

2. This is caused by a short *frænum*, not permitting the tongue to perform its proper motions; at other times, tho' rarely, there is a strong concretion in that part. Sometimes it is *oedematous*, at others *melicerous*, scirrhus, black, livid; in which cases the operation is dangerous; and it grows to the magnitude of a bean or chestnut.

3. If a short *vinculum* be the cause, cut it asunder immediately with a *scalper*, which is easily done except it be dense and hard. Afterwards touch the part gently with *mel. rosat.* & *tinct. myrrh.* if necessary. Be very careful of cutting the arteries, nerves, or salival glands, in the operation.

4. If an *hæmorrhage* should happen, apply to the part a doffel dipt in *bol. armen. vitriol. alb. aa.*

5. If there be a collection of matter, let it out by the lancet, when ripe; and dress with pledgers dipt in *mel rosat.* & *tinct. myrrh.* twice or thrice a day.

6. If



6. If the ulcer be foul, add a little *ung. ægyptiac*. After it is deterged, since the flesh is apt to grow spongy here,

R̄ *Cort. granator. flor. rosar. rubr. balauftior. āā 3j. coque in vin. rub. q. f. colaturæ 3 x. adde syr. de moris 3 ij. f. gargarisma quocum os colluatur sæpius in die.* Alum dissolved in water might answer the same end.

### The TASTE impaired or lost.

1. **T**HE taste may be impaired or lost, either from distempers of the blood, as fevers, &c. or ulcers in the tongue and mouth, which destroy the sensation of the nervous *papillæ*.

2. A sweetish taste in the mouth, and a red tongue, 'tis said, commonly happen to the sanguin. A yellow tongue, and a bitter taste, to the choleric. Sweetish taste and white tongue, in the pituitous. Acid taste and brown tongue, in the melancholic. These affections are nothing dangerous, when unattended with other disorders; but in fevers, &c. 'tis no good sign to have the taste vitiated.

3. When symptomatical, the cure depends on the original distemper. If it be natural, use *decoct. bord. tinct. rosar. acetum vini alb. succ. limon. tamarinds*, and sharp masticatories; which may be held in the mouth at pleasure.

### PRÆTERNATURAL THIRST.

1. **T**HAT uneasy sensation, which is known by the name of thirst, may be præternaturally augmented, either originally or symptomatically, that is, be caused either thro' neglect or want of drinking, whereby the saliva is vitiated or render'd defective: or it may prove the consequence of fevers, hectics, &c.

## Diseases of the Teeth.

2. In these cases, the tongue appears dry and white, or black, and all the parts serving for deglutition feel stiff and uneasy. If the affection continues long, heat and uneasiness are felt about the *scrobiculum cordis*.

3. Being the consequence of a fever, dropy, &c. its cure depends on that of the distemper.

4. If occasioned by great heat, &c. let proper liquids be drank warm; if by fevers, &c. the primary disorder must be regarded.

5. If there be danger of a hectic or consumption, let the case be symptomatical or independant, first bleed, then give cooling mucilages.

Or,

*Rx Aq. lact. alex. ceras. nig. cinnam. ten. vin. alb. lisbonens. aa ʒ iij. syr. limon. de rubo idæo aa ʒ ss. m. f. julapium, de quo bibat cyathum ad libitum.*

*Rx Spt. nitr. dulc. ʒ ss. capiat gut. xxx. subinde, cum haustu, julap. supra præscript. vel emulsion. sequent.*

*Rx Amygd. d. excortic. ʒ ij. sem. 4. frigid. major. aa ʒ ij. contunde, super-affundendo paulatim seri lactis vel decoct. bord. ʒ ij. colaturæ, adde syr. de alth. limon. aa ʒ ss.*

6. Give also *sal. prunel. spt. vitriol. &c.* in proper doses, now and then. Tamarinds likewise, where they gripe not, are serviceable as palliatives.

## EROSION, BLACKNESS, and DISCOLOURATION of the TEETH.

1. **E**Rosion, blackness, or discolouration of the teeth, may proceed from a general *caries*, a scorbutic habit, the eating or drinking of things too hot or too cold, unwashed raisins, and



and the like, a general neglect of cleaning them, the too liberal use of mercury, whether by way of fucus, wash, or any other external or internal application thereof. The thing in it self is attended with little danger; though it frequently subjects the person to the tooth-ache upon any considerable change of weather, or the catching of cold.

2. If the patient be scorbutic, let him observe the same regimen as is ordered in the scurvy; and also proceed in the cure after the same manner as in that distemper.

3. 'Tis a common thing to use as a dentifrice, the powder of a crust of burnt bread, brick-dust, tobacco-alhes, &c. but the following are more serviceable, and better adapted to cleanse, preserve, and whiten the teeth.

*Rx C. c. c. 3 ss. myrrh. 3 ij. f. dentifricum.*

Or,

*Rx Tart. vitriol. cremor. tart. aa 3 ij. bol. arm. 3 iij. mosch. gr. j. m.*

Or,

*Rx Bol. armen. c. c. c. sal nitri, sal kali aa 3 ij. coral. rubr. myrrh. aa 3 i ss. alum. ust. 3 j. ol. origan. gut. vj. m. f. pulv.*

4. The scurvy often loosens the teeth, or causes them to fall out; as does also a sharp humor lodged in the *alveoli*, and corroding the gums.

5. In this case the gums are apt to bleed upon the least touch; the teeth smell ill; and the texture of the gums is spongy. The gums too will grow irregularly, and sometimes sink away from, or rise too high upon the teeth, leaving some of them almost bare, and covering others too much in an unsightly manner. This affection is not so dangerous as troublesome; tho' the food being in this case chew'd

## Diseases of the Teeth.

with pain, occasions it to be ground the less, from whence indigestion may arise.

6. Let the regimen be the same as in the scurvy, if the disorder be general; but if only slight and partial, no particular diet is necessary to be observ'd.

7. Bleed, if the patient be sanguin; or apply leeches to the gums, if the complaint be particular. If the patient be in the flower of his age, or lives high, give a few mercurial purges; afterwards,

*R̄ Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. bol. armen. sang. dracon. terr. japon. āā 3ij. alum. ust. myrrh. coral. rub. flor. balaust. mastich. āā 3j. gum. sanderac. cret. alb. āā 3iss. ol. rhod. gut. x. mel. rosat. q. s. f. dentifricium, semel quotidie usurpandum; deinde os colluat cum sequenti sub calide.*

*R̄ Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. āā 3iij. spt. vitriol. 3j. syr. de ros. sicc. 3j. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Tinct. rosar. rub. ℥ss. syr. de moris 3j. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Tinct. ros. ℥j. cort. granat. flor. balaust. rad. bistort. gallar. immatur. āā 3j. salv. rub. m. ℥ss. myrrh. terr. japon. āā 3iss. alum. ust. sal. prunel. cremor. tartar. caryoph. camphor. āā 3ij. coque & ad ℥ss. colatur. adde vin. rub. spt. cochl. s. simp. āā 3ij. m.*  
This may be daily used to both teeth and gums, with a sponge brush.

Or,

8. *R̄ Mel. ægypt. rosat. aq. flor. samb. āā 3ij. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Aq. rosar. rub. syr. de rosis sic. mel. rosat. āā 3j. tinct. myrrh. spt. cochl. s. āā 3iss. mel. ægypt. 3ij. ol. vitriol. gut. xx.*

9. The following mouth-water is good also in ulcers and cancers of the mouth, when used as a gargle.

*R̄ Fol.*



R̄ Fol. *salv. com.* m. j. coque in aq. font. lb ss. ad colaturæ ʒ iiij. adde aceti vin. alb. ʒ iiij. alum. rup. ʒ vj. mel. ʒ ij. iterum coque & despuma.

## TOOTH-ACHE.

1. **T**HE tooth-ache commonly proceeds from a *Def.* *caries* beginning in one tooth, which, unless a stop be put thereto, usually destroys the nerve in the same; and so the pain ceases.

2. The cause of this may be whatever corrodes *Cause.* the nerves in the teeth, or makes the teeth fetid or carious. Sometimes no particular tooth is affected, but a whole side of the upper or lower jaw, upon catching cold; which does not lead us to suspect 'em all carious.

3. When violent, or of long continuance, it makes *Prog.* the patient feverish, and may prove dangerous: happening in a salivation, or from the use of mercurials, 'tis usually violent. Swelling in the cheek or gums, foreshews the pain abating. 'Tis reckon'd worse in winter than in summer, and worst in scorbutic habits. Whilst the pain is present, a slender diet is the best.

4. If the patient be scorbutic, let the regimen be *Regim.* the same as in the scurvy.

5. If the patient be sanguin, feverish, and the *Cure.* head be much disordered, bleed; and if that relieves not, apply a blister to the neck, or behind the ears; or instead of the latter, a burgundy-pitch plaster. Opiates given internally, are excellent here. In case of pain in the head, face, &c. from the tooth-ache, the following mixture is serviceable; a few drops of it being let fall warm into the ears now and then.

6. R̄ Ol. *amygd. dulc.* ʒ vj. *laud. liquid.* ʒ j. ol. *castor. gut.* 40. *camph.* ʒ ss. ol. *succin. gut.* xv. *carryoph. gut.* viij. m.

When

## Diseases of the Teeth.

When the tooth is hollow, a drop or two of *ol. caryoph. origan. vel piper.* received in cotton, and put into the cavity, will sometimes ease the pain. These act as a caustic, and in time deprive the nerve of sensation; but are apt to draw a flux of humors to the part, and create swellings in the cheek or gums, especially in moist habits. Some even venture to use *ol. vitriol. &c.* or an actual cautery, which exfoliates and stops the *caries*, destroys the nerve sooner, and sometimes the tooth it self. 'Tis safer to apply the following, in the same manner.

7. *Rx Opij, camphor. āā gr. vj. m. pro pilulis vj.*

Or,

*Rx Opij gr. v. myrrh. mastich. camphor. āā 3 fs. m.*

Or,

*Rx Pil. matth. de styrac. camphor. āā gr. x. m.*

Or,

*Rx Tinct. myrrh. laud. liquid. āā m.*

Or,

*Rx Spt. vin. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āā 3 ij. opij gr. v. f. solutio.*

These put into the tooth, either alone, or with lint, often give immediate relief.

Or,

8. *Rx Tincturæ myrrh. spt. cochl. f. āā 3 ij. camphor. 3 fs. opij 3 j. m.*

A strong lixivium of vine-ashes is much commended for the same purpose. Some also apply plasters to the neck, and behind the ears, after this manner.

*Rx Piper. nig. 3 fs. mastich. 3 ij. resin. flav. pic. burgund. āā 3 j. sem. sinapios 3 ij. euphorb. 3 fs. terbinth. venet. q. f. m.*

9. If the pain still continue, purge; and if that fails, draw out the tooth, lest it foul the jaw, and bring on bad consequences. This becomes necessary also, when, though the pain and *caries* are abated,



abated, yet the hollownefs is enlarged; the pain renewing with the admiffion of frefh air. But if this cannot be allowed of, let the cavity be flopt up with wax, mastic, lint, or lead.

*Radix pyreth. fem. cardam. maj.* and other hot things, are frequently ufed for the tooth-ache, but they commonly ftimulate and inflame fo much as to render them unfafe.

10. Opiates given internally, are excellent in this cafe.

*R<sub>x</sub> Aq. cinnam. ten. ʒ j. fyr. caryoph. ʒ ij. opij a gr. fs. ad gr. j. m. pro haufu.*

*R<sub>x</sub> Aq. ceras. nig. ʒ ij. theriacal. fyr. de meconio āā ʒ fs. laud. liquid. a gut. xv. ad gut. xxx. f. haufus, ſemel in die ſumend. vel ſæpius, ſæviente dolore.*

*R<sub>x</sub> Pic. burgund. maſtich. āā, extende ſuper ſericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

11. When the pain ſpreads over the whole jaw, brandy held in the mouth will often remove it. In this cafe likewise an opiate may be given over night. The mixture with *camphor*. 6. will here be good alſo, but now the *opium* may be omitted. The ſymptoms that ariſe in this cafe are (1.) A pain in the head; for which, if it be obſtinate, preſcribe bleeding, bliſtering, purging, plaſters to the temples, opiates, &c. (2.) Pain in the ears, which treat as in the beginning of the cure 5. (3.) Pain and ſwelling of the gums; for which apply leeches, or hot ſlices of toaſted figs to the part; and open the tumor with a lancet if it ripen; which may be known by the diminution of the pain and throbbing, the fluctuation of the matter when felt with the fingers, and the increaſe of the ſwelling. The ſuppuration of theſe gum-boils, as they are vulgarly called, is to be encouraged, becauſe they are commonly critical. (4.) Swelling and pain of the  
cheek,

cheek, which is also critical, as happening when the acute violent pain is gone off. *Ol. lilior. rosar. & ung. de alth.* are proper to take down this swelling; or rather,

*Rx Ol. chamæmel. ʒj. ol. tereb. ʒij. m.*

Or,

*Rx Ung. dialth. ʒvj. spt. lavend. comp. vin. camph. āa ʒiʒ.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. lumbricor. ʒiʒ. succin. ʒiʒ. spt. sal. armon. laud. liquid. āa ʒj. spt. lavend. comp. (cum ʒj. camph.) ʒij. m.*

If it yield not to these, use blisters, and purges; and if the patient be sanguin, bleed. Linen cloths apply'd hot to the part, and frequently renew'd, are good. In case of restlessness give an opiate.

The vulgar use with success, stamp'd camomile fried with hogs lard.

12. If notwithstanding all this, the tumor should tend to suppuration, desist from evacuations, and let suppuratives be directly applied.

*Rx Rad. lilior. alb. bryon. recent. ʒiiij. cæp. sub ciner. coct. ʒjʒs. ficuum ping. coct. n°. viij. medul. pan. alb. ʒʒs. sem. lini pulv. ʒjʒs. farin. tritic. sem. fœnuigr. āa ʒj. ung. dialth. ʒij. basilic. ʒj. vitel. ovor. n°. ij. croc. pulv. ʒj. m. f. cataplasma. bis in die applicandum.*

Or,

*Rx Rad. lilior. albor. bryon. recent. āa ʒij. mic. pan. ʒʒs. sem. lini, fœnuigr. pulv. āa ʒj. croc. ʒʒs. lac. vaccin. q. s. f. cataplasma, cui adde ol. rosar. ʒij.*

13. When the tumor is fully ripe, open it directly, by lancet or caustic; because a collection of matter lying long, is apt to corrode the vessels and glands in general. If the tumor be large, and it possesses any glandulous part, a caustic is preferable to the lancet. When the

dis-



discharge lessens, and the patient begins to recover, purge him twice or thrice; as also if the running should be immoderate, and the matter discharged of a bad quality.

Observe here that mercurial purges usually increase the symptoms in the tooth-ache; or when there is a collection of matter.

## DEAFNESS, THICKNESS OF HEARING, and PAIN in the EARS.

1. **S**ometimes the auditory passage is wanting *Cause.* or blocked up in children; at others, deafness is hereditary, or proves the consequence of fevers, the *lues venerea*, apoplexy, or epilepsy. This disorder may also proceed from the catching of cold, a stoppage of evacuations, concussions, or loud noises, as the firing of guns, &c. by which the *tympanum* is vulgarly supposed to be over-stretched, broke, or otherwise injured. A moist air also may relax the membranes of the ear; wax may be collected in too large a quantity, hardened in them, and so obstruct the passages. Animals or extraneous bodies may insinuate themselves and lodge therein; and swellings, impostumations, tumors, ulcers, &c. may prove the cause of deafness.

2. Wax appearing in the ears, is esteem'd a *Diag.* good sign.

3. The cause of the disorder should always be particularly inquired into. If it proceed from a rupture of the *tympanum*, or be hereditary, 'tis thought incurable. If it be of long standing, and continual, 'tis seldom cured; but there are hopes of a cure when it comes by intervals, and when it attends fevers, the small-pox, &c. as it often does about the *crisis*.

4. When

4. When the *meatus auditorius* is not perforated, recourse must be had to the proper surgical operation. When it attends other diseases, it usually goes off along with them; but if it continues or succeeds them, purging will sometimes cure it. If it remains obstinate, or be the consequence of the apoplexy, or epilepsy, and the *tympanum* be much injured, mercurials may do service, being internally used, in case there be obstructions left in the ears; otherwise we shou'd proceed as in that case, which arises from the catching of cold. Obstructions here are not only caused by a mere condensation or constipation of the wax, but also by any contraction or dilatation, &c. of the auditory parts; which unfits them for the proper vibration requisite to hearing. In these cases 'tis generally convenient to wear in the ears a little cotton, moisten'd with *ol. amygdal. d. vel amar.* and afterwards to syringe them with some warm liquor.

5. *Rx Decoct. bord. ℥ss. aq. hung. ʒij. mel. rosat. ʒjss. m.*

*Rx Flor. lavend. anthos, chamæm. āa m. ss. coque in aq. fontan. ʒ vin. alb. āa ℥ss. colaturæ ʒ xij. adde mel. rosat. ʒ iiij. f. injectio pro auribus.*

The following is preferable to *ol. amygd. amar.* alone.

6. *Rx Ol. amygd. amar. ʒ iiij. ol. castor. ʒj. spt. vin. camphorat. lavendul. comp. āa ʒss. m.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. amygd. amar. ʒ iiij. tinct. castor. ʒj. aq. hung. ʒss. ol. caryophylor. anthos, succin. āa gut. vj. m.*

7. General evacuations are not here to be omitted, especially if the above mention'd remedies fail of success; and first bleeding should be try'd, if the patient be plethoric. In long continued deafness, emetics are proper; so are sternuta-

tories,



tories, in impostumations of the ears, and may be applied universally, (except the disorder proceed from contusions) provided they be not made too strong.

Purging is proper where no running appears; but it ought to be deferred till the drying of the blisters. Vescicatories and issues are useful here, and in all cases where the habit is gross.

Diaphoretics shou'd be employ'd when the disorder follows upon an obstructed perspiration. Sometimes the cold bath, at others a salivation by unction, have proved effectual, after other things had failed; but especially when the case was venereal. Musk and civet are good universally; a grain or two being wrapt up in cotton, and put into the ears. If wax be the cause, use an ivory ear-picker, dipt in *ol. amygdal. dulc.* When from the stoppage of evacuations, promote those again, or at least some other, and inject as above. When the *tympanum* is hurt by concussion, or the like, order rest, and *bals. peruv.* or *ol. castor.* to be applied to the part warm, twice every day. In this case, sternutatories must be omitted; but musk is adviseable.

8. For a relaxation of the *tympanum*, drop of the following mixture warm into the ears.

*Rx Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. castor. aq. hung. aa m.*

Here omit oily medicaments, and use diaphoretics, purgatives, and vescicatories.

9. If an insect be got into the ear so far that it cannot be extracted by the *forceps*, endeavour to kill it by dropping of the following mixture warm upon it.

*Rx Tinct. myrrh. aloes, ol. amygd. amar. aa ʒij. ol. sabin. absinth. aa gut. x. m.*

This is also proper in case of an ulcer in the ears.

Insects and other foreign bodies should be extracted by proper chirurgical instruments, if sneezing, coughing, blowing the nose, &c. avail nothing.

10. For a noise in the head, being a symptom of deafness, and generally proceeding from ulcers, impostumes, &c. in the passage, or dislocation of the *officula*, if it requires any particular remedy,

R̄ *Ol. amygd. amar.* ʒ ss. *ol. castor.* ʒ ij. *m.*

11. If the deafness be attended with great pain,

R̄ *Mic. pan. alb.* ʒ ij. *decoct. malv. q. s. f. cataplasma.* cui adde *pulv. flor. chamæmel. sem. lin. fœnugr. āa* ʒ ss. *ol. amygd. dulc. q. s. camphor. croc. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. cataplasma.* Applicetur alterutri vel utrique auri, pro re nata.

Or,

R̄ *Fl. lavend. rorismar. puleg. fol. lauri āa m. j. bacc. junip. lauri āa* ʒ j. *sem. fœnicul. dul.* ʒ ss. coque in *aq. fontan. lact. āa*; colaturæ ʒ ij. adde *spt. vin. campb.* ʒ iiij. & ascendat vapor per infundibulum in aures.

12. The like, with proper purgatives, will also be serviceable in impostumes, if the intent be to discuss them; but the cataplasma alone, without purges, if you would bring them to suppurate. If the tumor blocks up the passage, or be fully ripened, strong sternutatories will assist to break it; applying a plaster made of *diachyl. cum gum.* melted with a little *liniment. arcæi* to the ear twice a day. You must, in this case, beware of digesting too much or too little. The following is safe.

R̄ *Liniment. arcæi* ʒ ss. *pulv. subtiliss. croc. myrrh. āa* ʒ ss. *vitel. ovi* ʒ ij. *balsam. peruv.* ʒ j. *m.* & applica calide bis quotidie.

Add to this as the symptoms shall indicate, *bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. elixir proprietat. &c.*

13. If notwithstanding this, the *pus* be not laudable, the *flux* be great, *thin*, or *sanious*,  
make



make a revulsion by bleeding, the use of calomel purgatives, and vesicatories: and do the same if the running continue too long. In case of great pain, epispastics are proper; and bleeding, if a fever be threatned. Opiates also must be given to cause rest, when that is wanted.

This mixture is serviceable, being dropt into the ears, when they rage with pain.

℞ *Balsam. peruv. laud. liquid. āā m.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. vaccin. ʒj. opij ʒj. croc. camphor. āā ʒss. m.*

When the tooth-ache causes a pain of the ears, regard must be had to the original disorder for the cure.

## ANGINA.

1. **A** Ngina, or the quincy, is a difficulty of *Def.* respiration and deglutition, from an internal or external disorder in the muscles, and glands about the throat and *larynx*.

2. 'Tis either inflammatory, watery, oedematous, *Cause.* catarrhus, convulsive, paralytic, suffocative, suppurative, gangrenous, scirrhus, or cancerous; and so may be caused by a plethora, a stoppage of the *menfes*, a sudden check of any præternatural evacuation, the drinking of cold small liquors when the body is hot, continuance in a cold air, viscosity of the juices, &c.

3. The *uvula*, and parts adjacent, are inflamed, *Diag.* and sometimes ulcers appear thereabouts, in the internal kind; especially after lingering venereal cases, or where much mercury has been taken. In the external, the difficulty in respiration and deglutition is greater, though the pain not so acute; and in swallowing liquids, they often come out through the nostrils. When any signs appear on the inside or on the outside, 'tis called external;

ternal; but if none at all appear, an internal *angina*, redness in the face, pain, and a fever, may attend both the external and internal.

*Prog.*

4. All obstructions of respiration are dangerous, especially those attended with pain, redness in the face, and a fever. An inflammation of the muscles of the *larynx*, is thought worse than of the *uvula*. Obstructions from viscosity worse than from a *plethora*. Those attended with ulcers, occasion'd by the *lues venerea*, are dangerous, and difficult of cure. This disease is sometimes thought to be epidemic. An internal *angina* coming after long diseases, or great evacuations, is adjudged bad; or happening suddenly, without any signs preceding, it is thought scarce curable; the lungs being then commonly suppurated. If attended with frothing at the mouth, an insensible passing of the excrements, or it happen in a fever, 'tis usually thought to portend sudden death.

*Regim.*

5. In the external species, wine and flesh are forbid. Water-gruel, barley-water, tea, sage-tea, panada, roasted apples, &c. are allowed; and in case of faintness, sack-whey, and chicken-broth. Let all that's drank be warm, and the patient's head laid high.

*Cure.*

6. In an external *angina*, before any signs of supuration, phlebotomy is universally necessary; especially in the sanguin: and let it ever, in this case, be performed in the jugular, and repeated boldly, as occasion requires.

If this relieves not in a very few hours,

*Rx* Sem. lin. fœnugræc. āā ʒ ss. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒ xij. adde elect. lenitiv. syr. de spina cerv. āā ʒ i ss. sal. cathart. amar. ʒ j. elect. è suc. ros. ʒ ij. m. f. enema, statim injiciendum. After the operation,

*Rx* Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āā ʒ j. sal. volat. corn. cerv. succin. āā gr. iiij. syr. capillor. vener. q. s. f. bolus sumend. cum haustu sequent.

*Rx* Ol.



*Rx Ol. amygd. d. ʒ j. syr. de meconio ʒ ʒ. spt. nitri d. ʒ j. m.*

7. Soon after apply a vesicatory to the neck, and others to the arms, if a fever appear. When the blisters begin to dry, give a gentle purgative.

*Rx Elect. lenitiv. ʒ vj. cremor. tart. ʒ j. pulv. sanct. ʒ ʒ. m.*

Or,

*Rx Rad. alth. ʒ j. gum. arab. ʒ ij. coque in decoct. pectoral. q. s. in colaturæ ʒ v. infunde sen. ʒ ij. rad. rhei ʒ j. sem. fœnicul. d. ʒ ij. sal. tartar. ʒ j. colaturæ ʒ iij. adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. solut. āa ʒ ʒ. spt. nitri d. ʒ ij. m.*

Or,

*Rx Aq. miner. purgant. ℥ ij. mann. cremor. tart. sal. cathar. amar. āa ʒ ʒ. sem. fœnicul. d. cont. ʒ ij. coque ad ℥ j. sumat mane & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata.*

The distemper commonly goes off by the use of these means.

8. But in case of great inflammation, *spt. sulph. per campan.* or *spt. vitriol.* taken now and then, in the quantity of ten drops; or fifty of *spt. nitri d.* in a draught of *decoct. pectoral.* are of service.

Or,

*Rx Sal. nitri ʒ ss. sacch. saturn. ʒ ss. f. pulv. ter quaterve in die sumendus.*

9. Mucilages also help to abate the inflammation.

*Rx Mucilag. gum. tragacanth. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. rosar. dam. fact. ʒ iiij. syr. limon. de rubo idæo āa ʒ j. m. sumat cochl. unum frequenter.*

For forms of emulsions, apozems, and balsamics, proper in severe external angina's, see *pleurisy*. Cupping and perpetual blisters are not to be forgotten.

## Diseases of the Throat.

10. In case of violent swelling, pain, inflammation, and excoriation, use emollient gargles, with a syringe, after proper evacuations.

*Rx Decoct. pectoral. ℥ iſs. rad. alth. ʒ ſs. fol. alth. ſalv. com. āa m. j. coque ad ℥ j. & adde ſpt. nitri d. ʒ ſs. m. utatur ſæpiſſime ſubcalide.*

11. The swelling and inflammation being moderate, but the parts appearing furred or excoriated, and the fibres of the *uvula*, &c. relaxed,

*Rx Flor. roſ. rub. ʒ ſs. ſalv. rub. m. ſs. ol. ſulphur. gut. xxx. ſuperaffunde decoct. pectoral. calent. ℥ j. colaturæ adde ſyr. de moris, mel. roſat. āa ʒ j. m. f. gargarisma.*

To make one more deterſive and aſtringent,

*Rx Alb. græc. ʒ j. pulv. myrrh. ʒ ſs. cort. granator. flor. balaust. roſar. rubr. āa ʒ ij. ſalv. rub. m. j. coque in decoct. pectoral. ℥ ij. colaturæ ʒ xx. adde vin. rub. ℥ ſs. mel. roſat. ʒ iij. ol. vitriol. ʒ ſs. m. f. gargarisma.*

12. Ulcers on or about the *uvula*, may be touched with *mel. ægypt.* or the following; which are ſafer than a ſolution of corroſive ſublimate.

*Rx Mel. ægypt. tinct. myrrh. ſpt. vitriol. āa ʒ j. m.*

Or,

*Rx Mel. roſat. tinct. myrrh. āa ʒ ij. ol. vitriol. ʒ j. m.*

A little after the part is touched, let the mouth always be well waſhed with ſuch a gargle as this.

*Rx Decoct. bord. ℥ j. acet. vin. alb. ʒ ij. ſyr. de rubo idæo ʒ iſs. m. f. gargarisma.*

The following may be ſubſtituted occaſionally.

*Rx Aq. fl. ſambuc. ʒ vj. mel. roſat. ʒ j. tinct. myrrh. ʒ ſs. ſpt. ſal. armon. ʒ iſs. m.*

Or,

*Rx Aq. roſ. rub. plantag. āa ʒ iij. lap. prunel. ʒ ij. ſyr. de moris ʒ j. ſpt. nitri dulc. ʒ ſs. m.*

Or,

*Rx Aq. plantag. ſperm. ran. āa ʒ vj. albumin. ovor. conquaſſat. n. ij. ſacch. ſaturn. ʒ iſs. alum. uſt. ʒ j. acet. vin. alb. ʒ ij. m.*



13. Powders also are sometimes blown into the throat; but these appear less neat, and prove less efficacious, unless in relaxations of the *uvula*.

*Rx Alum. ust. boli armen. aa 3 j. m. f. pulv.*

*Rx Alum. ust. piper. long. fl. rosar. aa 3 j. m.*

*Rx Alum. ust. zinzib. cort. granat. aa 3 j. f. pulv.*

The *uvula* may safely enough be snipped off with a pair of scissars, if an ulcer or gangrene render it requisite.

14. In case of hard tumors appearing externally, liniments are sometimes useful.

*Rx Ung. dialth. nervin. spt. vini camphorat. aa 3 ij. lavend. comp. 3 j. m. f. liniment.*

15. Plasters also may do some service by being applied to the throat.

*Rx Theriac. androm. lond. mithrid. ol. mac. per exp. aa 3 j. ung. samb. 3 ij. sterc. canin. q. s. m. & extende super alutam.*

But *emplast. de cymin. or de ran. cum merc.* seem much better adapted for hard tumors.

16. If the tumor should not tend to resolve, but increase, encourage it with *empl. diach. cum gum.* cupping without scarification, or cataplasms; and endeavour to suppurate it.

*Rx Cataplasma. vulg. de pane & lacte 3 iiij. ung. sambuc. 3 j. croc. pulv. 3 ls. f. cataplasma, sæpe mutandum.*

Or,

*Rx Pulp. ficuum, ping. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. rad. lilior. alb. recent. aa 3 ij. pulv. fl. chamæmel. 3 j. sem. lini, fænugr. aa 3 ls. cum decoct. rad. alth. q. s. & ung. dialth. 3 j. f. cataplasma.*

When the tumor is fully ripe, if it breaks not of it self, open it by caustic or incision.

When respiration can no otherwise be procured, recourse must be had to the manual operation, called *bronchotomy*, that is, opening the *larynx*. And if deglutition be hindered, give nourishing glysters, made of broths, eggs, and the like.

## Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

17. Internal *angina's*, where the muscles are relaxed and wasted, are not to be cured by external or internal remedies, but a nutrimental diet. If the quincy be watery or *oedematous*, treat it as the dropfy; if convulsive, as a convulsion; if paralytic, as the palsy, &c.

18. Sometimes the *uvula* in this case is relax'd and made to hang down lower than ordinary, from a flux of humors thereon; which, and it's being tumefied, may hinder deglutition and speech, and sometimes prove suffocating. 'Tis dangerous when scirrhus or cancerous, as often happens in venereal cases; and then it is generally eat away, unless the operation be used to prevent it.

Let the regimen be the same as in the foregoing. When the case is venereal, proceed as in the *lues venerea*; but when not, as in the *angina* as to evacuations. When the relaxation and inflammation are great, stroaking up the hair of the head for some time, with a little brandy, and *ung. dialth.* is said to be serviceable, tho' it may seem a ridiculous remedy.

Let this powder also be blown on the *uvula* with a quill, or apply'd to it with an uvula-spoon.

*Rx Pulv. flor. ros. rub. 3j. zinzib. alum. ust. āā 3 ℥. m.*

Or,

*Rx Bol. arm. 3j. alum. ust. zinzib. sal. com. āā 3j. m.*

Or,

*Rx Cort. granat. 3 ℥. coq. in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ 16 ℥. affunde super flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āā 3 iij. spt. vitriol. gut. 40. colaturæ adde spt. vin. 3j. spt. sal. armon. 3ij. m.*

If the disorder gives no way to these or the like medicines, recourse must be had to extirpation.



## PERIPNEUMONIA VERA.

I. **P***eripneumonia vera* is an inflammation of the lungs. It may proceed from the blood violently distending the pulmonary vessels; either by its quantity or rarification; or obstructing 'em for want of a due comminution or fineness of parts; by its viscosity, or defect of *serum*, which may take rise from exercise, hard study, high feeding, indulgent ease, the stoppage of natural evacuations, living in moist or moorish places, &c. It may likewise proceed from the same causes as the quincy or asthma. Def. and Cause.

2. 'Tis usually attended with a symptomatical fever, raised by the pain, from an irregular interrupted respiration; a cough, from the irregular influx and reflux of the air, causing a convulsive motion in the muscles, or otherwise; and a difficulty of breathing from the plenitude and inflammation of the pulmonary vessels, or viscosity of the blood. The two latter are most observable after eating and drinking, because the lungs have then the less room to play. Diag.

A *peripneumonia* is distinguished from an *asthma* by the concomitant fever; from a *pleurisy*, by the cough, which is here more acute and severe, and being attended with a thicker and harder respiration, or snoring. Besides, the respiration, in this case, proves easier when the patient is erect. The pulse too is here sometimes great and hard, at others, small and soft, intermitting, or vermicular; which differences arise from the respiration being irregularly obstructed.

3. When the symptoms are violent, expectoration is stopped, a *pleurisy* coming on, watching, *delirium* and a *coma* appear, and coldness is perceived in the extremities; when respiration is nearly suppress'd, a lividness and incurvation of Prog.

the nails of the fingers are visible ; and when the urine is first thick, and then grows thin, in four or five days, all this shews the case to be dangerous. On the contrary, a plentiful discharge of a well concocted, reddish, yellow, or white matter from the lungs, or even tho' it be crude and purulent : The flowing of the *menfes*, or any hæmorrhage, a *diarrhœa*, abscesses about the ears, or other parts, coming kindly to suppuration, are good signs. But if the *phthisic* has preceded, the spitting up of crude bloody matter indicates an ulcer in the lungs, which, tho' it may not soon prove mortal, has hitherto been seldom cured. A *peripneumonia* is more dangerous, though less painful than a pleurisy ; because if respiration be stopped, tho' but a very few minutes, 'tis certain death.

Reg.

4. All viscid food, or such as affords too much nourishment, is here improper, as cheese, butter, milk, &c. panada, water-gruel, green and bohea tea mixed, sage-tea, barley-water, pectoral apozems, &c. and in case of faintness, sack-whey, and chicken-broth, are serviceable. Moderate exercise ought to be used.

Cure.

5. Externals are here thought to be of no service ; and the evacuations and internals used in this case are altogether the same as in the pleurisy ; to which we therefore refer for the cure.

### PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA.

Def.

1. **P***eripneumonia notha*, is an universal pituosity, or serosity of the blood, surcharging the lungs by degrees.

Cause.

2. It may be caused by a retention of the natural secretions, taking cold, weakness or obstructions in the stomach and viscera ; from preceding diseases, want of exercise, &c.

Diag.

3. 'Tis known by the viscidness, paleness, and slow motion of the blood, ropiness of the saliva, paleness and



and want of scent in the urine, white swellings and obstructions in the smaller vessels, weakness, indolence, short breath, oppression in the thorax, and a small fever in the beginning of it.

4. 'Tis a dangerous and deceitful distemper, for *Prog.* the symptoms increasing of a sudden, sometimes kill the patient, without giving any signs of death or danger, by the pulse or urine. Worn-out, phlegmatic, cold, phthysical constitutions, are most subject to it.

5. Let the diet be thin broths and spoon-meats: *Regim.* and the drink tea, sage-tea, hydromel, and diluting apozems acidulated. Moderate exercise shou'd be used, and other particulars, as to regimen, observed as in the *peripneumonia vera*.

If no apparent symptom forbid it, bleed once *Cure.* in the arm, then give a gentle glyster every day for some time. After this, purge, and use the medicines prescribed in the pleurisy; with the addition of acids, such as *spt. nitri*, *spt. vitriol. ol. sulphur. per campanam*, &c. Blisters are here of singular service, and should be used freely. Make them perpetual if necessary, or cut issues, or setons: and in other respects proceed as in the *peripneumonia vera*.

## PLEURISY TRUE, BASTARD, and PARAPHRENITIS.

1. **A** *True*, or internal *pleurisy*, is an inflammation- *Def.*  
tion of the *pleura*. A *bastard*, or external *pleurisy*, is an inflammation of the intercostal muscles. *Paraphrenitis*, is an inflammation of the *mediastinum*, or *pleura*, about the diaphragm.

2. The causes here may be the same as of the *Causes.*  
*angina*, *peripneumonia*, and *asthma*. The signs of an *Diag.*  
internal *pleurisy* are, first, an acute pungent pain of the side in inspiration, proving less in expiration, holding

holding the breath, or when it is fetched chiefly by help of the abdominal muscles. This pain is perceived most when the unaffected side is lain on (2.) A constant fever, tho' 'tis sometimes obscured by the pain, and interrupted respiration. (3.) A short cough, and sometimes a spitting of blood or purulent matter.

An external *pleurisy* is known by the pain lying nearer the surface, and increasing when the affected side is lain on; the inflamed muscles being the compressed. The symptoms here are less vehement than in the internal kind; and is never attended with a spitting of blood.

A *paraphrenitis* is attended with a severe continual fever, exquisite pain in the parts affected upon contraction of the abdominal muscles, a *delirium*, and an internal rising of the *hypochondria*. These distempers chiefly happen betwixt the spring and summer.

They are attended with a dry cough, *i. e.* a cough without expectoration; the pain is vehemently pungent, the fever high, the pulse small, frequent, hard and the urine sometimes bloody.

Prog.

3. If the patient be aged, phthysical, or cachectical; if a *peripneumonia* be joined with, or succeed these distempers; or if expectoration stop of a sudden, great danger is supposed to attend, and especially if the patient be a woman with child. If they degenerate into an *empyema*, the patient is likely to die phthysical, or asthmatical.

Upon dissecting the bodies of peripneumonic and pleuritic persons, *polypus's* have been found in the lungs and *pleura*; and often the lungs adhering to that membrane. These cases happening on one side, will occasion a severe pain when the patient lies on the other; because their weight is then supported by the parts they grow to.



A *paraphrenitis* is ever esteem'd dangerous, and usually ends in convulsions, raving, an *ascites* *pu-ulentus*, and mortification.

4. The regimen may be the same as in the *an-Reg.* *ina* and *peripneumonia*. A balsamic diet, consisting of gellies, and the like, is excellent in these cases. Frequent frictions shou'd also be used to the pained parts. Hot water poured upon linseed, will make an useful liquor in these cases, which may be sweeten'd with sugar, and freely drank as a.

5. Bleed largely in all the species where the *Cure.* strength will allow thereof, and repeat it boldly as the case requires. Observe that where there is no particular restriction mention'd, what is order'd in the diseases of the breast and lungs, serves equally in the *angina*, *peripneumonia*, and the present cases.

Apply a vesicatory to the neck; and if the case be dangerous, give a gentle purgative glyster. In the next place,

R $\bar{x}$  *Spermat. ceti* 3 ℥. *conserv. cynosbat.* 3 j. *syr. alth. q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumend. superbibendo haum sequentem.*

R $\bar{x}$  *Gum. arab.* 3 iij. *rad. alth.* 3 j. *coque in decoct. ord. q. s. colaturæ* 3 v. *adde aq. lumbricor. magistral. syr. capillor. veneris* āā 3 ℥. *tinct. croc.* 3 ℥. *f. austus.*

Remember to order emulsions with *gum. arabic.* in account of the blisters.

If the fever be high, on the day following apply vesicatories to the arms; or one to the pained side.

Purge as soon as the blisters cease to run.

6. R $\bar{x}$  *Rad. alth.* 3 ij. *gum. arab. fol. sen.* āā 3 j. *rad. rhei* 3 ℥. *sem. fœnicul. dulc. anis. bacc. junip. rad. glycyrrhiz.* āā 3 j. *sal. tartar.* 3 ℥. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde syr. de cichor. gum. rheo, rosar. solutiv.* āā 3 i℥. *spt. nitri dulc.* 3 iij.

## Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

3 iij. m. *sumat cochl. vj. plus minus, subinde, vel pro re nata.*

If the case should prove very violent, and be attended with a spitting of blood, let the glysters be given twice a day, especially in the *paraphrenitis* before purging is begun; and afterwards on the intermediate days of purgation.

7. *Rx Decoct. com. clysteriz. 3 ij. elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. aa 3 j. syr. de spina cervina 3 iß. ol. lin. 3 iij. m. f. enema.*

Perpetual blisters and issues come in next: cupping likewise might be used, except in the *peripneumonia notha*.

General forms for pleuritic disorders.

8. *Rx Sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. aa 3 j. sal. vol. succin. gr. v. conserv. malv. 3 j. cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, quinta quaq; hora sumend. cum cochlear. iv. sequent. julap.*

*Rx Aq. byssop. puleg. aa 3 iv. limac. magistral. 3 ij. syr. de alth. 3 j. tinct. croc. cum aq. theriac. fact. 3 ß. m.*

Or,

*Rx Decoct. pectoral. ʒ ij. gum. arab. 3 j. f. solutio; cui adde aq. theriacal. 3 ij. syr. balsam. 3 iß. tinct. croc. 3 j. m.*

Or,

*Rx Emulsion. commun. ʒ ij. gum. arab. 3 j. ac. lumb. mag. 3 iij. sal. prunel. 3 iij. sacch. saturn. 3 ß. f. emulsio, de qua frequenter bibat haustum tepide.*

9. Oleaginous draughts repeated every five or six hours, are very serviceable here.

*Rx Ol. amygd. dulc. 3 iß. syr. de alth. 3 vj. m.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. lini recens extract. 3 iß. syr. capillor. ven. 3 vj. m. Bibat vero post singulos haustus cochleari vj. infusionis sequentis.*

*Rx Fim. equi non castrat. 3 vj. vin. alb. ʒ j. infunde frigide & exprime fortiter; colaturæ adde syr. papav. errat. 3 j. spt. nitri dulc. 3 ij. m.*

Or



Or,

*R̄ Fim. equi non castrat. ℥ ss. aq. puleg. byssop. decoct. pectoral. āa ℥ ss. castor. russ. crassiuscule contus. 3 ijs. infunde calide per sex horas; deinde exprime, & colaturæ adde aq. limac. mag. syr. de alth. āa 3 ij. m. bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde.*

Also,

*R̄ Spt. c. c. tinct. castor. spt. nitri d. āa 3 j. m. sumat gut. xxx. frequenter cum haustulo infusionis supra descriptæ.*

Linctus's are very useful here.

10. *R̄ Syr. balsam. papav. errat. āa 3 ijs. ol. amygd. d. 3 ij. sperm. ceti 3 ij. pulv. croc. 3 fs. sacch. lbiss. 3 ij. f. linct. f. a. sumat cochleare unum ad libitum.*

Mucilages also do service.

*R̄ Mucilag. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. ceras. sig. extract. 3 iij. syr. alth. croc. āa 3 vj. m.*

Or,

*R̄ Gum. arab. 3 ij. rad. alth. 3 j. coque in decoct. ord. q. f. colaturæ 3 iij. adde pulv. gum. tragacanth. 3 j. syr. de rubo idæo, papav. errat. āa 3 vj. m. sumat cochleatim ad libitum.*

11. Here follow some proper forms for external emollients; but they ought not to be used in case of a rupture of the vessels, or spitting of blood, because by rarifying the fluids they augment those symptoms.

*R̄ Ol. amygd. dulc. 3 j. aq. hungar. 3 vj. spt. sal. armon. 3 iij. camphor. ol. succin. āa 3 j. m. f. linimentum, cum quo bene fricetur dolens latus calidè manu.*

Or,

*R̄ Ung. dialth. 3 j. spt. vin. campb. 3 ij. lavend. comp. spt. terebinth. āa 3 j. m. utatur ut præcedens.*

And afterwards,

*R̄ Emplast. de cymino 3 fs. camphor. 3 ij. ol. succin. ut. xv. m. & extende super alutam lateri affecto applicand.*

12. Some-

12. Sometimes this disease is translated from the *pleura* to the cavity of the *thorax*, and there forms a tumor; which suppurating, discharges a large quantity of matter therein. This is called an *empyema*, and commonly happens when bleeding and other evacuations have been omitted at the beginning.

A *paraphrenitis* suppurating the diaphragm, after the same manner, sometimes collects in the abdomen, and brings on a putrefaction, a consumption, or death.

### EMPHYEMA.

Def.

1. **E**mpyema is a collection of *pus*, or matter, in the cavity of the *thorax*.

Cause.

2. This may be caused internally, from a suppuration happening in a pleurisy, or *peripneumonia*; a sudden stoppage of expectoration, or the rupture of a vessel; the extravasated blood being converted into *pus*, or an abscess formed in the *pleura*, *mediastinum*, or *diaphragma*, breaking and discharging the matter thereof: and externally, from contusions, wounds, &c. Sometimes also the matter or extravasated blood, is collected in the lung and sometimes in the duplicature of the *pleura* and *diaphragma*.

Diag.

3. The signs of it in the *pleura* are inflammation, sharp pain and weight in the membrane, slow continued fever, difficulty of breathing, a dry cough and thirst, great uneasiness in lying on the sound side, and a sudden wasting of the body. If it breaks on the diaphragm, the symptoms cease, and the patient finds sudden ease but there soon follow a perceivable pressure on the diaphragm, and great inquietude; the fever augments, the pain is felt less violent, and from a part lower; and ease can now only be obtained by lying on that side where the matter is.



the discharge be made on both sides, the patient is easy on neither; but only in lying on his back or belly.

If *pus* be lodged in the lungs, and proceed from an internal cause, the breath is fetch'd with difficulty; and the patient sinks under the weight he feels. Pain comes on by degrees, with a continual fever, great thirst, sputation of purulent matter, dryness of the mouth and throat, and redness in the cheeks.

Where the cause is external, there happen, at first, a spitting of blood, a shivering, cold sweats, and at last the discharge of purulent or frothy matter by the mouth. If this matter be yellow, the case is esteem'd highly dangerous. The patient can now rest only on his back; feels an uneasiness in lying on the injured side, and a pricking pain in lying on the other; the wounded lobe then pressing against the *mediastinum*.

4. If the collection be very large, it often suffo- *Prog.*  
cates the patient. That which occupies both sides, is worse than that which wholly lies on one. When no relief is found by expectoration, the manual operation, a discharge of urine, or by stool, the patient usually dies in forty days. If the *pus* appear white after the operation, or in expectoration, and of a good consistence, it prognosticates a recovery; but if bloody or fetid, &c. the contrary. In short, if the eyes be sunk, the nails turn'd up, and the body be wasted; if there happens a delirium, a sputation of livid matter, &c. the case usually proves mortal. When the distemper seems to grow better of its own accord, it often returns, and proves mortal; especially if the expectorated matter be fetid.

5. The regimen should be the same as in a *pleu-* *Reg.*  
*risy* or *peripneumonia*.

6. Bleed

Cure.

6. Bleed in the beginning of the distemper, to prevent a collection of matter; and give glysters, purge, or exhibit balsamics and diuretics, as in case of a pleurisy. Most of the internals there prescribed, are proper here.

The following, after due evacuations have been used, are in great esteem.

*Rx Tereb. è chio 3vj. balsam. tolut. 3j. sperm. ceti, millep. ppt. āa 3℔. sal. tart. tartar. vitriolat. sal. vol. c. cerv. succin. āa 3℔. camphor. 3j. balsam. peruv. gut. xx. syr. de alth. q. s. f. pilul. n° viij. è quavis 3j. sumat iv. mane & vesperi cum cochl. iiij. mixturæ sequentis.*

*Rx Tereb. venet. balsam. capiv. āa 3ij. sperm. ceti 3j. vitel. unius ovi, decoct. hord. vin. alb. āa 3 iiij. tinct. sal. tartar. 3℔. m.*

Also,

*Rx Tinct. metallor. sal. tartar. succin. spt. nitri dulc. āa 3j. m. sumat gut. 40. ter quotidie è quovis liquido appropriato.*

7. In order to discuss the matter in its formation, apply externals.

*Rx Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd. d. spt. sal. armon. āa 3j. ol. succin. 3ij. m.*

With this embrocate the part twice, and afterwards apply a warm plaster, as *emplast. è cymino*, to the part.

Or,

*Rx Emp. paracels. è cicut. cum ammoniac. āa 3vj. argent. viv. in pauca terebinth. venet. solut. 3℔. camphor. 3j. m. s. a. & f. emplastrum, super alutam extendendum, & parti affectæ applicandum.*

If this treatment prevents not a suppuration, and the *empyema* does not break of it self, the operation must be perform'd, unless it be seated in the substance of the lungs. The matter will sometimes flow for three or four months, and should not in that case be stopped.

8. In ulcers of the lungs, detergent balsamics, as *tereb. venet. bals. capiv. &c.* are of great service.

The



will bear it, or as the case requires. The next day give *ipecacuanha* ʒss. if the patient be not subject to vomit blood, or bleed at the nose. After the operation, give the bolus and draught in *asthma* 7. A day or two after the emetic, exhibit a purge; not only the lungs, but lacteals being commonly obstructed here. Mercurial purgatives should be preferred; nor ought the weakness, or consequent weakening of the patient, to deter us from the use of them; because they afterwards make abundant amends for that apparent injury.

8. In beginning pulmonic consumptions, therefore,

*Rx Calomel. resin. jalap. aa ʒss. pulv. sanct. cremor. tartar. aa gr. xv. sal. volat. succ. gr. v. ol. safr. gut. j. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.*

Or,

*Rx Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. rosar. parum; f. pilula bora somni sumenda, & mane sequenti capiat portionem sequent.*

*Rx Fol. sen. ʒiij. rad. rhabarb. ʒj. tamarind. ʒss. sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. ʒij. sal. tartar. ʒj. infunde in decoct. pectoral. ʒvj. colaturæ ʒiij. adde syr. de spina cervina ʒss. vel ʒvj. spt. lavend. comp. cal. volat. oleos. aa ʒj. m.*

Let these medicines be repeated, once or twice week, for a month, or longer, as there is occasion, a paregoric bolus and draught being taken pananight, after each purgation.

ing 9. To forward the removal of these obstructions, on the intermediate days,

*Rx Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman. aa cccij. chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. antibect. poterij aa oiiij. spec. diatrag. frigid. milleped. pulv. aa ʒij. cum syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuarium, cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter in die superbibendo haustulum emulsionis sequent.*

*Rx Gum.*

*Rx* Gum. arab. ʒ j. rad. alth. ʒ vj. coque in decoct. hord. ℥ iij. colaturæ ℥ ij. affunde super amygd. dulc. excort. & contus. sem. papaver. alb. āa ʒ j. sem. quatuor frigid. major. āa ʒ ij. exprime, & adde aq. limac. mag. ʒ iij. syr. de alth. balsam. āa ʒ vj. m. f. emulsio.

10. Vesicatories are very serviceable in keeping down the asthma, cough and hectic, and ought to be applied proportionably.

A course of the juices of antiscorbutic plants has proved serviceable in beginning consumptions. When the asthma, cough, and expectoration are abated by evacuations, a gentle infusion or decoction of the *cortex* may be exhibited, to remove the hectic, night-sweats and faintness: but if the symptoms are violent, or there be a suspicion of an ulcer in the lungs, even a slight infusion of the *cortex* should not be ventured upon; much less should it be given in substance: so that to cure the hectic, and prevent night sweats, we are obliged to use something less dangerous; as the following:

*Rx* Conserv. cynosbat. ʒ j. pulv. gum. arab. tragacanth. rad. alth. cret. alb. coral. rub. ppt. āa ʒ ij. syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuarius; sumat quant. castan. horis medicis, superbibendo lact. asinin. vel decoct. pectoral. ℥ ℥.

11. Want of appetite always attends a pulmonic consumption; therefore,

*Rx* Rad. gentian. galang. summit. absinth. roman. sem. cardamom. minor. āa ʒ j. cort. aurant. sic. ʒ ij. caryoph. ʒ ℥. superaffunde aq. bullient. ʒ xij. colaturæ cito factæ adde aq. absinth. mag. comp. ʒ iij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ j. sumat cochl. vj. hora ante prandium quotidie.

Apply also emplast. stomach. mag. cum ol. n. m. &c. to the stomach.



In case of violent stitches, give *spt. c. c.* 3j. or more, in a draught of any convenient liquid, as often as shall be required.

In case of a catarrh, give *laet. sulphur.* ʒij. once or twice a day. Most of the medicines prescribed for a catarrh, except the opiates, are also proper in a consumption.

In case of fainting, give *sal. volat. oleos.* ʒ *spt. lavend. aa.*

12. If an asthma happen to attend, treat it accordingly; but be sparing of oils, and never give them here without *ol. sulphur. per camp.* or *spt. vitriol.* lest they destroy the appetite. The distemper still increasing, most stress is to be laid on a restorative diet and proper exercise. *Vinum viperinum*, taken in the quantity of six spoonsful, thrice a day, with the following electuary, is excellent.

*Rx* *Sperm. ceti* 3ij. *balsam. tolut. pulv.* 3j. *croci* ʒij. *flor. benzoin.* 3ʒ. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ʒj. *suc. kerm.* ʒʒ. *syr. pectoral.* q. s. f. *electuarium*, *sumat quant. n. m. ter in die.*

13. If the patient flags more, and is troubled with cold clammy sweats,

*Rx* *Antidot. analept. cons. flaved. aurant. rad. eryng. condit. aa* ʒiʒ. *n. m. zinzib. condit. aa* ʒʒ. *coral. rub. ppt. pulv. carn. viperar. aa* 3iij. *terr. japon. subtilissime pulv.* 3ij. *croc. opt.* 3j. *sal. viperar.* ʒij. *ol. n. m. chym. gut. x.* *syr. e cort. citri, balsam. aa* q. s. f. *electuarium*, *sumendum ut præcedens.*

To these may be added, near the height of the distemper, musk, ambergrease, and the strongest cardiacs. The two last electuaries may be used more sparingly thro' the increase of the disorder.

14. If the patient be young, the disease not confirm'd, and spring comes on, let him remove to a clear country air, and take the following powders with asses milk.

R̄ Margarit. ppt. coral. rub. ppt. gum. arab. lact. sulph. āa p. æ. sacch. rosat. ad pondus omnium m. sumat ʒij. ter in die cum lact. asinin. ℥ ss.

Others, to prevent the milk from curdling, and to correct acidities, use only *consf. rosar. rub. sacch. rosat.* or ten drops of *ol. tart. per deliq.* to ℥ ss. of milk.

15. An easy, stated or returning eructation of florid blood from the lungs, is usually a lingering, dangerous symptom. A decoction or infusion of the *peruvian* bark might be proper for it, if the other symptoms would allow thereof; but where this cannot be comply'd with,

R̄ Pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. ppt. spermat. ceti āa ʒij. mastich. bol. arm. sang. dracon. āa ʒj. consf. rosar. rub. ʒj. balsam. peruv. gut. 40. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m. ter quaterve in die, superbibendo tinct. rosar. rub. cochl. vj.

16. Violent diarrhœa's are very dangerous towards the end of the distemper.

R̄ Consf. ros. rub. sperm. ceti, pulv. rhabarb. gum. arab. āa gr. xv. cinnam. gr. x. ol. nuc. m. gut. j. cum syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte sumendus, ad 7 vel 8 vices, superbibendo haust. decoct. alb.

R̄ Sperm. ceti ʒ ss. confect. fracast. s. m. ʒj. solve cum pauco vitello ovi in decoct. hord. ʒij. ʒ adde syr. de rosis sic. ʒ ss. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ss. f. haust. sexta quaq; hora sumendus per tres dies.

There are several forms in the pleurisy, cough, and asthma, proper to be administered here, provided the cardiacs in those prescribed for the asthma be lessened, and the opiates every where omitted; balsamics being used in their stead: for opiates should not be given in consumptions, without an absolute necessity.



SYNCOPE.

1. *Syncope* is a sudden retardation, or stoppage *Def.* of the circulation of the blood.

2. It may proceed from a natural weakness, *Cause.* any violent passion, as surprize, fear, joy, &c. sudden and large evacuations, as hæmorrhages, hypercatharses, profuse sweating, &c. breathing in an air too thin or hot; hunger, loss of appetite, &c.

3. 'Tis known by a clammy sweat on the face, *Diag.* loss of colour in the lips, a tremor, dulness and fixedness of the eyes; only their white sometimes appearing; a small languid pulse, but in the very fit none at all is perceivable; and sense and motion appear to be lost.

4. When this case proceeds from large evacu- *Prog.* ations, passions of the mind, natural weakness, breathing in an air too hot, or too much rarified, 'tis often fatal. Happening without any evident cause, 'tis reputed dangerous. Frequent relapses are also supposed dangerous, unless they be hysterical.

5. If the cause be an hæmorrhage, diluting li- *Regim.* quors, barley-water, wine and water, &c. are convenient liquors. The proper regimen, when any thing else was the cause, is obvious.

6. The *syncope* that happens after phlebotomy, *Cure.* is cured by lying down on the bed; first drinking a glass of wine and water. For that, proceeding from a weakness or want of spirits,

R̄ *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnamom. f. aa* ʒ iiij. *syr. & tinct. croc. aa* ʒ j. *confect. alkerm. ʒ iiij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ss. sal. volat. oleos. ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

In the fit apply volatile salts, &c. to the nose; dip the hands in cold water, or sprinkle it on the face, burn brown paper under the nose, &c. and

when the fit is over, give some of the julep last set down.

7. If it proceed from a furious passion, and the patient be plethoric, bleed directly, and apply a blister, for fear the case should grow convulsive or epileptic; and give a strong narcotic, and repeat it *pro re nata*. But in depress'd passions, and instead of the narcotic, give wine, &c. and endeavour to make the patient chearful. An emetic, epispastic, and the cold bath, are proper for both kinds. In short, proceed here as in the different species of madness, into which these cases often degenerate.

8. If the cause were a violent diarrhœa, first put a stop to that, and then give a strong cardiac or opiate.

9. If from an hæmorrhage, and this does not cease, during the fit use phlebotomy, by way of revulsion, or give and repeat an opiate occasionally. Allow the patient to drink of claret and water, corroborating gellies, or broths; and let all manner of exercise and heat be avoided.

10. If the disorder proceeds from sweating, thro' a laxity of the pores, use the cold bath out of the fit, and *tinct. cort. peruv. ros. rub. in vin. rub.* with proper balsamics and agglutinants. See consumption 10, 12, 13.

11. If from artificial sweating; let the patient cool gradually by changing his place in the bed: and what he drinks shou'd not be made too warm.

*Rx Aq. ceras. n. ʒ ij. cinnam. fort. ʒ j. syrup. caryoph. ʒ ss. pulv. è chel. 69. simp. coral. rub. aa ʒ ss. confect. alkerm. ʒ j. m. sumat statim.* Then he may use and shift.

12. When from mephitical exhalations, immediately expose the patient to the cool air; and if  
this



this succeeds not, bleed him, or throw him into cold water.

13. When it proceeds from heat, or the air being too much rarified, remove the person into an air that is colder and denser. But when it is symptomatical, regard must be had to the original disease.

14. To prevent its happening from phlebotomy, let the patient bleed in a horizontal posture, or lying on the bed.

### PALPITATION of the HEART.

1. **A** *Palpitation of the heart*, is an immoderate and irregular motion of the blood therein; which obstructs the proper *systole* and *diastole*. *Def.*

2. This may happen from an hectic constitution, a natural straitness of the *thorax*, or any violent motion; sudden rarification of the blood, immoderate passions, as anger, fear, shame, joy, &c. from fevers, wherein the pulse intermits; callosities, tumors, concretions, or polypus's, &c. in the heart, or *aorta*; as also from disorders in the *pericardium*. *Cause.*

3. It may be known by laying the hand upon the part, the irregular variations of the pulse, and by the disorder it causes in respiration. *Diag.*

4. If it proceeds from a tumor, or callosity, a polypus, excrescence, &c. it augments gradually, and usually proves mortal; the sooner so if the patient be plethoric, or lives irregularly. *Prog.*

When it is from disorders in the *pericardium*, and straitness of the *thorax*, the danger happens late. If the patient grows hectic, and loses in his flesh, the case is esteem'd dangerous; especially if the cause be internal, or original, and seated in the heart. A *polypus* in the heart often kills of a sudden, and without warning. Proceed-

ing from a wound in the heart, it is always accounted mortal, especially if the larger vessels are hurt.

*Regim.*

5. Let the diet be regular and simple, consisting chiefly of spoon-meats, as gruels, whey, *decoct. hordei*, &c. all which shou'd be eat lukewarm. Wines and inflammatory liquors, all passions, and too violent exercise, must here be avoided.

*Sure.*

6. In case of hectic, and straitness of the *thorax*, proceed as in consumptions; omitting only what is apt to rarify the blood.

Bleeding is the grand remedy, if once it begins to affect the pulse, and disorder the body. When an *asthma* attends it, order blisters. When passion is the cause, if that symptom continue, bleed, blister, and give an opiate. If it proceeds from hysterical disorders, or a fever, regard those distempers respectively. When it happens from *polypus's* in the heart, it has been usually reckoned incurable: the following medicines, however, may be safely tried after bleeding.

7. *Rx Terebintb. è chio ʒj. myrrb. milleped. ppt. spermat. ceti āā ʒj. sal. volat. succin. ʒj. bals. peruv. capiv. āā gut. xxv. f. pilul. viij. è quavis ʒj. sumat quinque mane & ʒ vesperi cum cochl. iiij. solution. sequentis.*

*Rx Gum. arab. ʒj. solve in decoct. bord. ℥j. adde vin. alb. ʒ iiij. syr. de alth. ʒvj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. tinct. cantharid. ʒ ss.*

Also,

*Rx Spt. terebintb. tinct. succin. spt. lavend. āā sumat gut. xxx. bis in die è quovis vehiculo.*

## SIMPLE and COMPOUND FEVERS.

*Def.*

1. **A** Simple continued fever, is the continuance of an increased velocity in the circulation of the blood, beyond what is natural to the constitution.



stitution. If this velocity often decreases, and afterwards rises to the same height, 'tis a continual periodical fever. And if it intirely ceases, in the space of a day or two, 'tis called an *ephemeris*.

An *inflammatory fever* is a great rarification of the blood, occasioning violent febrile symptoms, at the beginning; and chiefly arises in sanguin constitutions, from a neglect of proper evacuations. Of this kind is the scarlet fever. The texture of the blood is here supposed to be not totally destroyed.

An *erysipelatous fever* is of the inflammatory kind, occasioning great pain, especially in the face, which sometimes tending to mortify, gives a suspicion that this is of a malignant nature.

A *malignant fever* is the joint appearance of most of the symptoms of a continual fever, in their greatest degree, accompanied with livid or other eruptions on several parts of the body. In this case, the blood is supposed not only to be greatly rarified, but also vitiated; or the texture of it spoiled or destroyed.

A *colliquative fever*, is a fever attended with large evacuations of any kind.

2. The causes of fevers, may be many and various; as anger, hard drinking, the taking of cold, high feeding, amputations, and an obstructed perspiration, which creating a plenitude of the vessels, is supposed to be the most general cause. All fevers, of which there may be abundance of kinds, tho' all reducible to simple and compound, seem to proceed immediately from the quantity, quality, or motion of the blood, being vitiated; arising, perhaps, from an obstruction or dilatation of the glands.

An *ephemeris* is sometimes epidemical; depending, perhaps, upon the constitution of the air.

3. The diagnostics of a fever are (1.) A quick pulse. (2.) An universal heat, creating great uneasiness.

easiness. (3.) A pain sometimes universal, at others, particular; as in the loins, and frequently in the head, arising from the distension of the vessels by the rarification of the blood. 'Tis perceiv'd commonly in the parts mention'd; perhaps upon account of the pulsation of the *aorta* in the loins, and for want of a softer resistance there, as well as in the head. (4.) Watching, said to be occasioned by the separation of more animal spirits than usual. (5.) Convulsions, or the inflation of one muscle without its antagonist: but these rarely happen in legitimate fevers, unless complicated with other diseases. (6.) Drowsiness, which seldom comes on but when the blood is corrupted, or its texture spoiled. (7.) An hæmorrhage, to which sanguin constitutions are chiefly subject. (8.) Spots and pustules, generally red or livid, occasioned, perhaps, by the broken texture of the blood, whose red globules now transude, instead of causing a rupture. (9.) A difficulty of breathing, which may proceed from the rarification of the blood, causing a plenitude in the pulmonary vessels; or, perhaps, from the rarification of the air inspired, occasioned by the increased heat of the lungs, &c. (10.) A dryness of the tongue and thirst, caused by a defect of saliva, from the heat and motion of the blood. (11.) A want of appetite, proceeding possibly from a distension of the vessels in the stomach; which, perhaps, causes a pressure of its nervous coat, not unlike the pressure felt after eating. This continuing long, creates a *nausea*.

*Prog.*

4. An intermitting pulse, as also a low and ticking one, is accounted bad. If the fever comes on with a convulsion, 'tis esteemed very dangerous. Convulsive motions and twitchings of the tendons, are also dangerous. A clammy sweat, pleuritic pains, frequent reachings and vomitings,



ings, a violent diarrhœa, a lethargy, delirium, the hiccup, dropſy, paſſing the urine and excrements inſenſibly, bloody urine, deafneſs, loſs of memory, violent head-achs, and great hæmorrhages, are reckoned bad ſigns. Laſtly, fevers attended with eruptions of any kind, are accounted dangerous.

On the other hand, an even pulſe, a free diaphoreſis, and a plentiful one about the time that a ſeparation appears in the urine, are good ſigns. If a continual fever intermits, it uſually goes off ſo. A jaundice is a good ſign. A diarrhœa, if moderate, as alſo a hæmorrhage, about the time of the criſis, is good. If a ſediment appear in the urine, about the twelfth, fourteenth or ſixteenth day, ſooner or later, 'tis a ſign of recovery. In ſhort, if the fever be not attended with the foregoing bad ſymptoms, the patient will, in all appearance, eſcape.

5. In depreſs'd fevers, allow a little canary, *Reg.* or white wine to the panada, ſometimes ſago, and chicken broth, to which, in caſe of a diarrhœa, may be added *raf. c. c.* If the patient be very weak, and no ſymptom contra-indicate, a draught of ſmall beer, or a glaſs of wine and water, with a toaſt, may be now and then permitted. But in inflammatory fevers, wine ought to be forbid, or very moderately uſed. White-wine-whey may be indulged. Water-gruel, and barley-water, are accounted excellent. Sage-tea will ſerve for a change. At the declenſion, a glaſs of ſack, either alone or diluted, may do ſervice. And here, table-beer, with a toaſt, may be more freely uſed. It is generally allowed, that no fleſh-meat ought to be permitted, and fiſh or fowl but very ſparingly, if at all. 'Tis alſo eſteemed the beſt way to keep to ſpoon-meats, and thoſe not thick neither; tho' regard  
herein

herein must be had to the patient's ordinary way of living.

*Cure.*

6. In the cure of fevers, whether simple or compound, phlebotomy is reputed necessary at the beginning; unless great weakness or old age contraindicate; since it usually occasions either a remission or a total solution of the distemper. But, 'tis generally thought, this ought not to be performed after the fifth day, lest it should prolong the *crisis*. Nor is it judged convenient in the time of the *menfes*. After phlebotomy, 'tis proper to give an emetic.

*Rx Pulv. rad. ipecacuanh. ʒ ss. aq. lact. alex. ʒ ij. syr. violar. ʒ ss. m. capiat hora quinta pomeridiana, bibendo copiose de decoct. hordei inter vomendum.*

And afterwards some such quieting draught as the following,

*Rx Aq. cerasor. nig. ʒ jss. pæon. comp. ʒ ij. syr. de mecon. ʒ ss. confect. alkerm. ʒ ij. m. f. haust. hora somni sumendus.*

When a vomit is omitted at the beginning of a fever, the patient is usually troubled with reachings, and a looseness, in the progress of it; and therefore the cure seems to depend pretty much upon the due administration of an emetic. So that upon occasion, one may be given on the eighth or ninth day, provided no symptoms of a pleurisy appear, nor any blood be spit up.

7. If the fever still continues, prescribe thus:

*Rx Pulv. è chel. cancr. c. lap. contrayerv. āa gr. xv. sal. prunel. gr. x. m. f. pulv. pro dosi.*

Or,

*Rx Oculor. cancror. ppt. chel. cancror. f. ppt. āa gr. xij. coccinel. castor. opt. āa gr. j. m. f. pulv. vel cum confect. alkerm. bolus, quinta quaq; hora sumend. cum cochlearib. aliquot julapij sequent.*

*Rx Aq.*



R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. ceras. nig.* ʒvj. *epidem. theriacal.* āa ʒj.  
*syr. caryophyl.* ʒvj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒij. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. cinnamom. ten. lact. alex.* āa ʒiij. *pæon.*  
*comp.* ʒij. *margarit. ppt.* ʒj. *pulv. gum. arab.* ʒj.  
*sacchar. alb.* ʒiij. *m. f. julap.*

Also,

R $\bar{x}$  *Sal. volat. oleos.* ʒß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒij.  
*tinctur. croci* ʒj. *m. capiat guttas xxxx. subinde è*  
*haustulo alicujus liquoris.*

8. If notwithstanding this, or the like method, the patient be inclinable to a *delirium*, as may be conjectured by want of rest, &c. we must have recourse to vesicatories, in order to prevent it; or if it be already present, to remove it.

*Applicetur vesicatorium nuchæ*; and if there be occasion,

*Applicentur vesicatoria brachiis internis, carpis, femoribus, suris.*

9. Plasters to the feet also may be of service.

R $\bar{x}$  *Emp. cephal. duplicato euphorbio*, & *extende super alutam, plantis pedum applicand.*

Or,

R $\bar{x}$  *Pic. burgund. galban.* āa p. æ. *m. in eundem finem.*

Then at night,

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. ceras. nig.* ʒij. *theriacal.* ʒß. *syr. de me-*  
*con.* ʒß. *laudan. liquid. gut.* xij. *sal. volat. oleos.*  
*gut.* xxx. *m. f. haust. b. f. sumend.*

10. If the distemper still continues bad, now suppose at the tenth or fourteenth day, we may use more generous medicines. For example,

R $\bar{x}$  *Pulv. è chel. cancr. c.* ʒj. *castor. opt. croci rad.*  
*serpent. virg.* āa gr. iij. *f. pulv. vel cum syrupo ali-*  
*quo, bolus quinta vel sexta quaq; hora sumend.*

If these fail of success, our chief hope is in blistering; and here, sometimes, we apply a vesicatory to the head: but this is to be used cautiously; for in case the eyes are inflam'd, during

during the distemper, blisters are found to do harm.

11. When the *crisis* begins to appear, that is, when the urine begins to have a sediment; we may venture upon diaphoretics; or other medicines proper to promote it.

℞ *Lap. contrayeru. gr. xv. pulv. croci gr. v. rad. serpent. virg. camphor. āa gr. ij. sal. vol. c. c. gr. iv. theriac. andromachi* ℥ j. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus sexta quaq; hora sumend. cum julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. n. lact. al. theriacal. āa* ℥ iiij. *syr. croci* ℥ j. *sal. vol. oleos. 3 j. m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear. iv. in languore.*

12. And if the fever goes off thus, it is proper to give a gentle cathartic or two, and so conclude the cure.

℞ *Fol. sen. 3 ij. rhabarb. incis. 3 j. sal. tartar. ℥ j. infund. in aq. fontan. ℥ iv. colaturæ adde syr. de spin. cerv. ℥ ss. sal. cathart. amar. 3 ij. aq. mirab. 3 ij. m. f. potio.*

13. There are several symptoms, which, belonging not to a simple fever, constitute one of the compound or putrid kind. And first, the livid spots, which prognosticate danger to the patient, and seldom appear without convulsions and a *delirium*. In this case, strong alexipharmics are usually prescribed.

℞ *Camphor. croci, sal. succin. āa gr. iv. mithridat. ℥ j. conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. c. ℥ j. rad. contrayeru. pulv. castor. croci āa gr. iv. m. f. pulv. quarta quaq; hora sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. gr. xv. rad. serpent. v. spec. diamb. āa gr. x. theriac. androm. ℥ j. ol. n. m. gut. i. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus, sumend. cum julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq.*



R $\acute{x}$  *Aq. ceras. n.* 3 vj. *theriacal. pæon. c. tinct. rad. serpent. v. syr. caryophyl. āa* 3 j. *succ. kerm.* 3 ss. *spt. lavend. c. spt. nitri dulc. āa* 3 j. *m. capiat etiam cocklear. iv. in languoribus.* Observe that *spt. c. c.* & *tinct. castor.* ought not here to be omitted.

14. In all inflammatory fevers, the patient is order'd to drink largely of small thin liquors, such as white-wine-whey, sage-tea, barley-water, &c. and in each draught of these, it may be proper to mix some of the following.

R $\acute{x}$  *Spt. vitriol.* 3 ij. *capiat gut. x. in omni haustu potulenti.*

Or,

R $\acute{x}$  *Spt. nitri. dulc.* 3 ss. *spt. lavend. c.* 3 ij. *m. sumat gut xxx. sæpius in die, è quovis liquore.*

Emulsions also come in properly here, made of *sem. pæon. sem. papaver. alb. &c.* according to the common forms.

15. In sanguin constitutions, we often find an *ophthalmia* in the progress of a fever, which indicates bleeding after the *crisis*. This seems to be chiefly occasion'd by a neglect of evacuations at the beginning.

16. It is of some service to bathe the forehead and temples, twice or thrice a day, with the following mixture, in case of great inflammation.

R $\acute{x}$  *Spt. vin. camphorat. aq. rosar. āa* 3 iij. *tinctur. croci* 3 j. *m.*

Or,

R $\acute{x}$  *Aq. hungaric.* 3 ss. *spt. lavend. c. laud. liquid.* 3 j. *m.*

17. It frequently happens that the patient is pleuritic in the progress of this distemper, and troubled with a cough or asthma, arising likewise, it may be, from the omission of bleeding, &c. at the beginning; or sometimes from the particular constitution of the patient. The cure of this symptom depends upon proper pectorals,

rals, such as common linctus's with *ol. amygd.* &c. taken pretty freely.

18. An obstinate vomiting too, seems often to proceed from a neglect of an emetic at first and if it be too late to give one now, or thro' the weakness of the patient, or other symptoms we dare not venture upon it, we proceed to remedy this symptom by the *mixtura antiemetica* thus :

*Rx Suc. limon. recens expres. ʒ ℥. sal. absinth. ʒ ℥. m. pro dosi.*

Or,

*Rx Suc. limon. ʒ iiij. sal. absinth. ʒ ij. aq. cinnamom. fort. ʒ j. menth. ceras. n. aa ʒ ij. spt. lavend. c. ʒ m. sumat cochlear. iiij. post singulos conatus.*

*Spt. lavend. c.* taken frequently in the liquid which the patient uses, is of service ; as also the following plaster apply'd to the stomach.

*Rx Emp. stomach. magistral. ʒ ℥. ol. menth. chyn. gut. xx. extende super alutam, ventriculo applicand.*

19. A diarrhœa is no less frequent, troublesome and dangerous. However, care must be taken, that it be not stopt or checkt about the *crisis* ; or if the patient be of a very sanguine constitution : but in case the fever sinks, and the patient grows weak, it is proper to restrain it, to raise the fever, and recover strength.

*Rx Aq. cinnamom. ten. menth. aa ʒ iiij. syr. de me. con. ʒ j. diascord. ʒ ℥. spt. lavend. c. ʒ ℥. m. suma. cochlear. ij, vel iiij. post singulas dejectiones liquida.*

In case this proves ineffectual, we add *pulv. bol. armen. coral. rub. terr. japon, &c.* and likewise make use of *laudanum liquid.* in the quantity of fifteen or twenty drops, over night, or as occasion requires, in a little *decoctum album*, which together with *aq. cinnamom. fort. ʒ iiij. to ℥ ij.* ought to be the patient's common drink at this time.

Bolus's may be prescribed after this manner.

*Rx Pulv.*



*Rx Pulv. terr. japon. ʒß. cinnamom. spec. hyacinth. āa gr. vj. coral. rub. gr. xv. conf. fracastor. sine melle, 3ß. syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus sumend. pro re nata.*

Restricting glysters are of singular service, when this symptom proves obstinate.

*Rx Decoct. alb. ʒvj. diascord. theriac. androm. āa 3iß. laud. liquid. 3j. m. f. enema.*

Or,

*Rx Cort. granator. contus. flor. balaustr. rosar. rub. āa 3ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒviij. adde holi armen. ʒß. theriac. androm. diascord. āa ʒij. laudan. liquid. 3j. f. clyster.*

In case of bloody stools, or exquisite gripings, 'twill be very proper to add to either of the glysters *balsam. capiv. (in vitello ovi solut.) ʒß.* and to increase the quantity of the decoctions; or rather, instead thereof, to use mutton broth *ʒj.*

20. If the patient shou'd be lethargic or comatous, opiates must be omitted; and, on the contrary, such medicines made use of, as are known to excite a brisk motion in the blood or spirits: *viz. sal. vol. corn. cerv. sal. succin. &c.* shou'd here be given internally. Sternutatories also in these cases may be very proper; but the most certain of all externals are vesicatories.

21. A bleeding at the nose is no uncommon symptom in this distemper: and if it shou'd happen about the time of the *crisis*, the fever may go off that way; and therefore it shou'd not be stopt; especially if the sanguin constitution of the patient requires such an evacuation. But if the flux shou'd prove immoderate; and the patient be considerably weaken'd thereby; it then becomes necessary to put a stop to it; which may either be done by revulsion, as they term it, (that is, by opening a vein) or by local application.

*Rx Acet.*

R̄ *Acet. vin. alb.* ʒ ij. *vitriol. alb.* ʒ ij. *sacch. saturn.* ʒ j. *m.*

If this shou'd prove painful, mix a little *aq. rosar.* with it. And if it shou'd not stop the flux, add to the mixture *alum. rup.* ʒ *vitriol. roman.* āa ʒ j. In case this also fails, give cooling emulsions plentifully, *diacodium*, &c. at night, and lastly, laxative glysters.

22. The *menfes* happening in a fever ought, by all means, to be encouraged, if they don't flow regularly. To which purpose,

R̄ *Pulv. castor. croci* āa gr. iiij. *sal. vol. succin.* gr. iv. *pulv. myrrh.* gr. viij. *cons. rutæ* ʒ j. *syr. atriplic. olid. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumend. cum julap. seq.*

R̄ *Aq. ceras. n. puleg. rutæ* āa ʒ ij. *bryon. c.* ʒ ij. *syr. artemis.* ʒ j. *f. julap.* At this time we apply *galbanum* plaisters to the navel. The flux here proving immoderate, ought to be stopped by such medicines as are used in the diarrhœa, glysters excepted.

23. The hiccup is look'd upon as a dangerous symptom in fevers; perhaps the following may be of service for it.

R̄ *Lap. contrayeru.* ʒ j. *spec. diamb.* gr. viij. *sal. vol. succin. camphor.* āa gr. iv. *pulv. castor.* gr. iiij. *ol. n. m. gut. j. m. detur pro re nata.*

24. Sometimes when the distemper is very violent, 'tis attended with a dropsey; this julap wou'd be proper in such a case.

R̄ *Aq. petroselin.* ʒ vj. *raphan. c.* ʒ ij. *syr. de alth.* ʒ j. *spt. nitri d.* ʒ ij. *m. capiat cochlearia aliquot frequenter.*

Let it be observ'd, that at first, 'tis commonly thought the patient had better be loose than costive, but in the progress otherwise, till the *crisis*; after which, the laxative state is again accounted best.



25. The great thirst and drought which accompany this distemper, are best allay'd by cooling emulsions, acidulated liquors, or sharp gargles: and in case of extraordinary dryness, and pain in the jaws and throat, let the patient frequently swallow a spoonful of some such mucilage as the following.

*Rx Sem. cydonior. 3ij. infund. in aq. fontan. 3iv. colaturæ adde syr. limon. de rub. idæis aa 3vj. f. mucilago.*

26. One of the last, and worst symptoms in a compound fever, is an involuntary passing of the urine; a still worse, and almost infallible sign of death, is its appearing bloody; both of which may be attempted by the same remedies. For example,

*Rx Gum. arab. 3j. tragacanth. 3fs. solve in decoct. horde 1b ij. 3 affunde super amygd. d. excort. contus. 3fs. colaturæ adde syr. de alth. 3j. aq. cinnamom. ten. 3iij. f. emulsio, libere bibenda.*

In a draught of this may be given, now and then, ten or fifteen drops of liquid *laudanum*. Mucilages also may be of some service here.

27. The last mention'd remedies are more serviceable in curing the *dysury* occasion'd by the blisters, applied in this distemper; but a strong solution of gum arabic (suppose 3ij. to a quart of barley-water) plentifully drank, will answer this end as well.

28. Sometimes a compound continued fever is succeeded by an intermittent, which, if the blood be not rendred too poor by the former distemper, may happily be cured by the following.

*Rx Pulv. flor. chamæmel. gr. xv. rad. serpentar. v. gr. v. sal. absinth. 3fs. m. capiat ter in die, absente paroxysmo, cum decocto amaro.*

If this proves ineffectual, it must be treated with the bark, as a true intermittent. Chalybeate bitters are here supposed of singular service, if the patient be not hectic; which is a case that often happens after a continued fever, and sometimes seems to settle upon the lungs; at others, to seize the whole nervous system, and so occasions a consumption, or *subfultus tendinum*; in which cases, after proper purgation, the patient shou'd remove into a clearer and warmer air; and enter into a course of asses milk and testaceous powders, together with proper restoratives; such as *vinum viperinum*, &c.

29. It is not very unusual to see a complication of the dropfy and jaundice follow upon this distemper; which appearing to arise from a poorness of blood, purging is supposed improper; and the cure is thought to be best attempted by aromatics and chalybeates.

30. The fever sometimes seems to fall upon the legs, occasioning a swelling there; which gives way to purging, or the application of cataplasms.

*Rx Micæ panis albi lb ss. coq. in lact. vaccin. q. s. add. ung. sambuc. 3j. & f. cataplasma.*

31. A kind of madness now and then happens to follow one of these fevers, when the patient's nerves seem to have been much affected. The cure of this likewise depends, not upon evacuations, but a nourishing diet, restoratives, and a moderate use of wine, and generous liquors.

32. There are many more symptoms, or distempers, either occasioned by the preceding fever, or following upon it; such as loss of appetite, convulsions at particular times, universal weakness, tremors, deafness, loss of memory, &c. which are to be treated as original distempers, without



without any regard to the fever, that seem'd to give them rise.

# INTERMITTING FEVERS and AGUES.

1. **A**N *ague* is the seizure of a cold shivering, *Def.* which being soon succeeded by heat, goes off in a *diaphoresis*.

When the coldness or shivering is scarce perceptible, or there is a periodical return of a hot fit only, 'tis called an intermitting fever.

According to the different returns of these fits, the distempers are differently term'd, *viz. quotidian, tertian, or quartan ague, or fever.*

A *quotidian* is the return of the fit once every day: if it comes twice every day, 'tis a double *quotidian*.

A *tertian* is the return every other day, *i. e.* every third day inclusive: if it return twice on the said day, 'tis a double *tertian*.

A *quartan* is the return every third day: if it happen twice on the said day, 'tis a double *quartan*.

2. The principal cause of *agues* seems to be an *Cause.* obstructed perspiration; or whatever by overloading the juices retards their motion, or creates a *lensor* in the blood.

3. The diagnostics are heaviness, dulness, drow- *Diag.* siness, reaching and vomiting. A small slow pulse, coldness and shivering, beginning in the joints, and thence creeping all over the body; pain in the loins, paleness in the face, sinking of the eyes, and a quick involuntary motion of the under jaw.

In the hot fit; internal heat, quick and strong pulse, thirst, respiration short, watchfulness and pain in the head, urine pale, or red, universal sweat.

## Intermitting Fevers.

4. A vernal ague is easily cured, but an autumnal one will sometimes last for six months. Happening in aged and cachectical persons, 'tis bad; as also if it be complicated with the dropfy, dysentery, pleurisy, peripneumonia, hoarseness, pain in the tonsils, &c. But breakings-out on the lips, nose, &c. the hæmorrhoidal flux, black and concocted urine, succeeded by a diarrhœa; a swell'd belly in children, and swell'd legs in adults, are esteem'd good signs; especially if the person be strong. When an ague proves fatal, the patient usually dies in the cold fit.

Reg.

5. The diet should be warm, attenuating and somewhat astringent. If exercise be used, flesh may be allow'd. Mustard and aromatics eat plentifully, are of service. Red wine is thought proper, but salt meats, cheese, and any thing viscid, shou'd be avoided.

Cure.

6. In the cure of agues or intermittents, the first thing prescrib'd is usually an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, to be exhibited about an hour before the fit is expected.

If it be an autumnal ague, purgation and another emetic may be convenient, to prepare the body for the *cortex*. At least 'tis proper to see two or three paroxysms over, before the cure of an autumnal be attempted with the bark.

In vernals less preparation is necessary.

To prevent the fit,

7. *Rx Pulv. peruv. ʒj. rad. serp. v. ʒj. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. elect.umat q. n. m. tertia quaq; hora, incipiendo statim a peracto paroxysmo, superbibendo cyathum vin. rub. vel julap. sequent.*

*Rx Aq. ceras. n. ʒvj. cinnam. fort. gentian. c. aa ʒiʒ. syr. croc. ʒj. spt. lavend. c. ʒij. m. f. julap.*

Or,



Or,

R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒij. vin. rub. ℥i℥. m. capiat cochlear. vj. ter quaterve quotidie, dum absit paroxysmus; agitato prius vase.

If the cortex be good, and fresh pulveriz'd, ʒvj. taken in the interval of two fits, are usually sufficient to stop a vernal ague; and an autumnal one will seldom require more than an ounce. But altho' this quantity may put by the fit for the present; yet the use of the cortex must be continu'd for a considerable time, to prevent a relapse.

Let a dose then be given twice or thrice a day for the first week after the fit is stopp'd, and once a day for another week, and then once in three or four days, for a month.

If the bark take downwards, ten or fifteen drops of liquid laudanum added to each dose, especially the night dose, may prevent it.

8. Some recommend plasters and cataplasms, but these are less certain.

R̄ Thur. terebinth. com. āā ʒj. sal. nitri, cinnab. nativ. āā ʒ℥. camphor. pulv. ʒij. pulv. croci ʒ℥. f. emplastr. super alutam extendend. carpis & plantis dum applicandum.

Thacamahac. & pulv. ekebor. alb. are here added by others.

9. R̄ Mithridat. theriac. androm. sapon. nig. āā ʒj. sal. nig. cepæ sub cineribus coctæ āā ʒ℥. camphor. pulv. euphorb. gran. paradif. āā ʒj. m. f. cataplasma; applicandum ut præcedens.

Some for this purpose are fond of fol. rutæ, acet. vin. alb. fuligio, pulv. tabaci, telæ araneæ, sterc. pavon. pulv. sabin. bals. peruv. sal. armoniac. &c.

10. In weak constitutions, infusions and decoctions of the bark usually agree better than the substance.

R̄ Pulv. peruvian. opt. ʒj. vin. alb. ℥ij. infunde frigide, per sex vel octo dies, agitando sæpe vas

dein subsidat pulvis, & sumat cochlear. vj. omni mane.

Or,

R̄ Cort. peruv. contus. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. rad. serpentar. virg. ʒij. sit demum post tres coctiones in aq. font. colaturæ ℥ss. cui adde vin. rub. ℥ss. sumat cochlear. iv. ter in die.

Or,

R̄ Cort. peruv. contus. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. aq. font. q. s. f. tribus coctionibus decoctum, cui adhuc bullienti infunde rad. gentian. incis. galang. zedoar. āa ʒss. cort. aurant. exter. ʒiij. summit. absinth. rom. flor. chamæmel. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. min. ʒi℥. colaturæ ʒxx. adde aq. absinth. magis comp. ʒiv. spt. lavend. c. ʒss. m. capiat cochlear. iv. ter in die.

11. In cold and leucophlegmatic constitutions, somewhat like the following is reckoned more proper.

R̄ Pulv. rad. serpentar. virg. ʒij. spec. diamb. ʒj. mithridat. ʒij. pulv. peruv. ʒvj. syr. chalybeat. q. s. f. elect. capiat q. nuc. castan. ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.

To this end conduce chalybs per se vel cum sulphur. ppt. sal. absinth. ol. cinnamom. n. m. chym. theriac. androm. &c.

12. When the cold and hot fits are not distinct and regular, the following powder is thought preferable to the cortex.

R̄ Flor. chamæmel. rad. gentian. sal. absinth. āa ʒj. castor. opt. gum. guaiac. myrrh. croci, bacc. lauri āa ʒss. f. pulv. sumat ʒij. 4ta quaq; hora è pauco vino rubro; vel infus. salviæ com.

The same intention is answered by cort. aurantior. n. m. rad. galang. cort. winteran. flor. benzoin. camphor. rad. serpentar. contrayerv. zedoar. &c.

13. A diarrhœa prevents the effects of the context, and therefore should be stopt with all convenient



ent speed. If laudanum, used as before mentioned, fails; now and then ʒj. of *ipecacuanha*, with carduus tea, may be of singular service. The decoct. alb. must be here used for common drink, and restraining glysters given *pro re nata*.

The cortex, in the different forms of exhibiting it, may be mixed with *conf. fracastor. s. m. conf. ros. rub. syr. de mecon. pulv. terr. japonic. cinnamom. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. bol. armen. aq. cinnamom. fort. menth. spt. lavend. comp. &c.*

14. A chlorosis happening in this case, may be treated thus:

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. 3vj. chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. 3j. conf. rutæ ʒß. pulv. croci, myrrh. castor. āā 3ß. syr. è 5. rad. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum, cum julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. puleg. ʒvj. hysteric. ʒij. syr. atriplic. olid. ʒj. tinctur. castor. 3ij. m. f. julap.

Also,

℞ Elix. proprietat. 3ij. tinctur. mart. myns. 3ij. elix. vitriol. 3j. m. sumat gut. 40. frequenter è quo-vis liquore.

15. The cure of stubborn agues in very gross constitutions is to be attempted thus:

℞ Pulv. peruv. 3vj. æthiop. min. pulv. ari c. āā 3ij. conf. lujulæ 3ij. syr. de 5. rad. q. s. f. elect. more sumendum consueto, cum julap. subsequenti.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. vin. chalyb. āā ʒiv. syr. è 5. radicib. ʒj. spt. nitri d. 3ij. m. f. julap. Or, instead of this julap,

℞ Sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. āā ʒiß. infunde frigide in vin. alb. ℥ij.

16. In hectic, asthmatical or phthifical constitutions,

℞ Pulv. peruv. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. fiant tres coctiones in aq. fontan. q. s. sub finem vero coquendi adde bals. toltan. 3ij. styrac. ʒj. colaturæ ʒxiij. adde aq. lumbric. mag. ʒiv. tinct. croc. ʒß. syr. capil. vener. ʒiß. m. capiat cochlear. vj. ter quater-  
ve in die, absente paroxysmo.

K 4

Or,

Or,

R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒj. croci pulv. ʒj. bals. tolut. flor. benzoin. castor. opt. āā ʒß. sal. vol. c. c. ʒj. cum syr. bals. q. s. f. electuarium, cum julap. seq. sumendum.

R̄ Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. theriacal. ʒij. syr. croci ʒj. m.

Also,

R̄ Sal. vol. oleos. ʒiij. spt. c. c. tinct. croci castor. āā ʒj. m. capiat gut. 40. cum pauca hyssopi infusione, theæ adinstar.

Vesicatories are here to be applied upon occasion.

17. In case 'tis complicated with a dropfy and jaundice,

R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. pulv. milleped. ʒiß. sal. vol. succin. ʒij. theriac. andromach. ʒij. syr. chalyb. q. s. f. electuar. cum sequenti sumendum.

R̄ Rad. raphan. rustican. curcum. sem. sinap. limatur. chalyb. cort. peruv. āā ʒß. croci ʒij. ciner. genist. ʒj. infunde frigide in vin. alb. ℥ij. bibat etiam cochlearia vj. subinde, cum guttis aliquot spt. nitri dulc.

When this distemper is attended with a quincy, or any great inflammations, obstructions, or impostumes, the cortex is dangerous, and ought not to be exhibited before the removal of such symptoms; and this is also to be observed of the iliac passion. Likewise, when intermittents change into continuals, the bark must not be used; but the cure is then to be attempted as before mentioned.

19. About the declension of autumnal agues, children sometimes have a swelling of the spleen or parts adjacent, which gives way to emollient liniments. Ancient persons, and those of a weak constitution, are subject to a *mania*, towards the end of this distemper; for which a free use of wine, and a nourishing diet, is the most approved cure.

20. The



20. The method of curing agues by glysters, is not much in use, that by the mouth being found more certain; but in case of an aversion to the bark, they may be employed.

*R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒ j. coque partitis vicibus in aq. fontan. vel vin. canarin. q. s. colaturæ ʒ x. adde the-riac. androm. conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. āā ʒ iſſ. f. enema absente paroxysmo injiciend. diu retinend. & ter quaterve de die iterandum.*

In case of a looseness, add to the decoction *rad. tormentil. bistort. cort. granator. flor. balaust. &c.* and after straining *bol. armen. ter. japon. laud. liquid. &c.*

21. Children are here to be treated somewhat otherwise than adults; a child of a year old thus.

Apply a blister-plaster to the neck, at night, after the fit, if there be occasion; and the next morning, if the fit be off,

*R̄ Pulv. sanct. rhabarb. āā ʒ ſſ. m. capiat cum regimine.*

After another fit,

*R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒ ſſ. sal. absinth. gr. v. m. detur 3tia vel 4ta quaq; hora ad 8 vices, absente paroxysmo.*

22. In weakly constitutions, or where the cortex cannot be given internally,

*R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒ vj. terebinth. venet. q. s. extend. super alutam ut fiant emplastra applicanda toti abdomini, plantis pedum, & internis carpis.*

23. Glysters will often succeed well in children.

*R̄ Pulv. peruv. ʒ iſſ. coque tribus vicibus in aq. fontan. colaturæ ʒ iiij. adde conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒ ſſ. f. enema ter in die injiciendum.*

This may be used at the same time that the above mentioned plasters are worn.

For a child of about six or seven years old,

24. *Pulv. rad. ipecacuanh. gr. xv, vel xvij. capiat è paucis quovis liquore, hora una vel duabus ante paroxysmum.*

After the operation is over,

*R̄ Aq.*



R $\bar{y}$  Aq. menth.  $\bar{z}$  j. cinnam. fort.  $\bar{z}$  ij. theriac. an-  
drom.  $\bar{z}$  j. spt. lavend. c. gut. xv. syr. de rubo idæo  
 $\bar{z}$  ij. f. haust. b. f. sumendus.

Afterwards,

R $\bar{y}$  Pulv. peruv.  $\bar{z}$  iij. aq. ceras. nig.  $\bar{z}$  iv. cinna-  
mom. f.  $\bar{z}$  vj. spt. lavend. c. gut. 50. m. sumat co-  
chlear. ij. mane sequenti, si absit paroxysmus, &  
totidem omni triborio, in tertiana, omni vero bibo-  
rio in quotidiana, agitato prius vase.

In case of a diarrhoea, here also are to be used  
glyster-wise, tho' in a less quantity, the astringent  
ingredients before-mentioned.

25. The following method of managing the  
cortex has rendered it effectual for the cure of  
obitinate agues, when other ways of treating it  
had failed.

R $\bar{y}$  Cort. peruvian. crassiuscule pulverizat.  $\bar{z}$  j. sal.  
absinth.  $\bar{z}$  ij. coque in aq. fontan. tribus vicibus aq.  
colaturæ lb ij. quam affunde super rad. gentian. in-  
cis. zedoar. galang. calam. aromat. serpentar. virg.  
aa  $\bar{z}$  i lb. cort. aurantior. sic.  $\bar{z}$  lb. summit. absinth.  
rom.  $\bar{z}$  j. centaur. min.  $\bar{z}$  ij. stent simul leni calore  
per aliquot horas, deinde cola & adde aq. theriacal.  
epidem. aa  $\bar{z}$  ij. vin. chalybeat.  $\bar{z}$  iij. spt. lavend.  
comp.  $\bar{z}$  lb. sumat cochlearia vj. ter quaterve quoti-  
die, absente paroxysmo.

26. 'Tis supposed, be the method of cure what  
it will, that the process which proved successful, is  
to be repeated in about a week, and again in two  
weeks after, to prevent a relapse.

27. The cold bath is recommended as one of  
the last things in the cure of an ague; but this is  
not to be used in the winter, nor by ancient or ex-  
treamly debilitated persons.

After all other things had prov'd unsuccessful,  
a removal from a chill air to a warmer, has made  
a cure.



## SMALL-POX.

**T**HE *Small-pox* is a general eruption of particular pustules on the body, gradually tending to suppuration. *Def.*

2. The true cause of this distemper, is hitherto unknown. It is said, in order to account for it, (1.) That new-born infants must needs have their cuticular pores, their fluids, and the circulation of them, much altered by the air and nourishment, which are different from what they received in the womb. (2.) That the quantity of the nutriment after they are born, is often greater, and the change of it more considerable than before; since it cannot well be known how much they require in proportion to their faculty of digesting; as is clear from the frequent convulsions, gripes, vomiting and diarrhoea, which few escape, and abundance die of. (3.) By this means the texture of all the fluids must needs be altered, and imperfect chyle be made, and so the blood be rendered foul, if it is not actually corrupted; which foulness or corruption, in the circulating fluids, may, it is supposed, arrive, by degrees, to a fitness for eruption, when excited to it by concurrent accidents or some disposition of the body, changes in the air, surfeits, &c. in which cases the disorder thence arising, may shew itself under the form of the small-pox. But if this be the cause, it should not take place till after the birth of the infant; yet children, 'tis said, have been found to have had the small-pox in the womb. The reasons assign'd why some people have it not upon this supposition, are (1.) Because such persons may never have been in places where the air was epidemic in this respect. (2.) Because the digestion of such might have been stronger; or they might have



have dieted themselves more regularly. (3.) Because, when they were grown up, they might have had a greater presence of mind, whilst the saw others around them, afflicted with the distemper. And, (4.) Because they might not have been voracious, or guilty of any great excess. For such reasons as these, 'tis supposed people may die without having the small-pox. It will however, be said, some have lived an irregular life, and spoiled their constitution; have been in such air and such company, when the small-pox actually raged: but were these people sickly, if not, this shews a good state of the solid and fluids; which might enable them to resist such an attack, were it actually made; and for no eruptions ever appear, tho' the cause had actually existed in so strong a body. But if such persons were sickly, did no extraordinary evacuations attend that state? If they did, as when do they not, these might be as so many *crises* which, tho' they could not totally eradicate might so weaken the cause of the small-pox, as never to suffer it to appear in that form. If this seems probable, it may from hence be conjectured why all persons have them not in their infancy; why all have them not at the same age, or all in a family at once; why some have 'em more mildly than others; and why some about eighty years of age. But why is it that people have them not twice? Dr. Drake supposes, because the glands of the skin, having been once greatly dilated by these eruptions; were the same cause to act again, after the same manner, the same resistance would not be made; but the matter now readily exhale thro' the widen'd orifices without causing eruptions a second time. This would seem more probable, were it not that some have so very few of these eruptions, perhaps, not above twenty or thirty, which cannot fairly be



be allowed so far to enlarge the pores of the skin.

It may more plausibly be said, that in a genuine eruption, the cause of the distemper is so far evacuated, as scarce to leave a possibility of a return; and that if part of the original cause did remain behind, it might, when the air favours it, or when by other accidents 'tis secreted from the blood, appear in the form of eruptions, and so prove to be the measles, chicken-pox, &c. It may, indeed, be objected, that these last mentioned often happen before the small-pox: But whatever be the cause of the small-pox, the separating power must be in such a determin'd proportion, or it will fail to cause a regular small-pox; and so acting proportionably, may produce any of the other distempers just mentioned. It may also be said, that the nature and phenomena of the measles, &c. are different from these of the small-pox. But granting this, 'tis only supposing the original cause to differ as to *modus* & *minus*, and that alone will sufficiently destroy the objection. But to leave these uncertain conjectures; the occasional causes that the small-pox is separated from the blood, may be (1.) From some alteration in the air; since they happen most frequently about the spring season; and both in *Europe*, and elsewhere, are more epidemical and mortal at particular times. (2.) From fear; which appears more evident than easy to explain. (3.) From surfeits, as by eating any thing too chilling to the blood, as cucumbers, oranges, &c. in hot seasons; or when the body is heated by motion, the drinking of cold liquors. (4.) From too plentiful feeding. (5.) From any way over-heating the blood, or too suddenly cooling it after it is heated, whereby a sudden check is given to perspiration; and this more especially if the air favours such an eruption.



eruption. Other causes assign'd for this distemper, may be reduced to these.

Diag.

3. There are two kinds of small-pox, the distinct or regular, and the confluent or irregular; called also the flux-pox; or when the pustules appear black on their tops, the black small-pox. The signs of the first kind, are (1.) A pain in the head, back, and *scrobiculum cordis*. (2.) A fever, which decreases as the eruptions increase; with redness of the eyes. (3.) *Nausea* and reachings. (4.) Little reddish spots, or beginning pustules, appearing on the neck, face, breast, &c. about the third or fourth day inclusive, from the beginning of the illness. (5.) Restlessness. (6.) About the seventh or eighth day, other little red spots usually appear between the growing pustules. (7.) The pustules about the ninth day are at their state, being then generally as big as a large pea; the matter in them well concocted, of a whitish colour, inclined to yellow; at which time, (8.) The patient is usually light-headed and feverish. (9.) About the tenth day the pustules begin to dry on the face. (10.) And about the fifteenth, they appear shrunk, and begin to scale off; and now the danger is esteem'd to be over.

We here consider the distinct kind, unattended with a looseness and other symptoms, which sometimes happen in it, as well as in the other.

The signs of the confluent kind in adults, are (1.) Violent pain in the head, back and *scrobiculum cordis*. (2.) *Nausea* and reaching, with a fever, which rather increases than decreases after the eruption. (3.) In children, a diarrhœa, which usually precedes the eruption, and attends the distemper throughout. (4.) A *ptyalismus* in adults, and but seldom a diarrhœa. (5.) *Deliria*, convulsions, hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, fixedness of the eyes, and restlessness; which may also in a lesser degree attend the distinct sort. (6.) The spots



spots are here more red, thick, and close, than in the distinct; and the spaces between them more inflamed and swell'd: purple or livid spots also often appear in these spaces, from whence the small-pox with purples. At other times, in these spaces, or on the heads of the eruptions, appear bladders full of clear water, vulgarly called the *white-hives*. And lastly, these eruptions are frequently depressed in the middle, and there turn black, from whence the black small-pox. (7.) The eruptions often rise and sink in the progress of the distemper. They usually first appear about the fourth or fifth day, and come to their state about the fifteenth.

4. The sooner they appear in the spring, and *Prog.* the more the air is disposed to favour the distemper, the more fatal they prove. (2.) The confluent species, both in adults and children, is dangerous; and the more so, if attended with a suppression of urine, nausea, reaching, delirium, purple spots, crystallines, bloody urine, &c. after the eruption; but the blackness of them is not dangerous before the crisis. (3.) Diarrhœa's in the confluent kind, are not so bad in children as in adults. (4.) A *ptyalismus* is a regular attendant of the confluent kind in adults from the sixth or seventh day till after the crisis; and is so necessary, that if it stop suddenly, and return not for twenty four hours, the patient is supposed to be in great danger. (5.) A quincy here is highly dangerous. (6.) The eruptions and swelling sinking suddenly are bad signs. (7.) The danger is not over till about the twentieth day in the confluent species. But if the eruptions be distinct, few, round, plump, rise full, and grow up sharp at the top; if the sickness, vomiting, &c. go off or remit upon the appearance of the eruptions, and the patient be under no dreadful apprehensions; the danger



danger is usually over about the tenth day in the distinct kind. Convulsions attending the first symptoms of the small-pox in children, are said to foretell the appearance of the eruptions within twelve hours; which then generally prove distinct, and the patient does well. The small-pox succeeding a debauch in liquors, or happening upon an irregular course of life, is usually mortal.

Reg.

6. The patient should be kept warmer in winter, and when the eruptions appear slowly, than in summer, and when they come out fast, and the fever is high. A hot regimen, and the use of strong cardiacs, will easily change the distinct into the confluent kind; and by throwing the patient into profuse sweats, destroy the texture of the fluids, and prevent the matter of the eruptions from coming to its due consistence; at the same time it increases the number of pustules; which apparently endangers the patient's life. Let the liquors be sage-posset-drink, sage-tea, sack-whey, or white-wine-whey, table-beer warm, with a toast, unless there be fear of a looseness; in which case give *decoct. alb.* because that evacuation may prevent the increase and suppuration of the eruptions, &c. If therefore it happens before the crisis, give sage with claret, &c. If the eruptions rise not plump and regular, let the drink be a decoction of tares. About the crisis allow a glass of white-wine, mountain, or claret, with a toast and nutmeg, twice or thrice a day; but if they should begin to sink before this time, give wine or other proper cordials more plentifully, especially if there be a diarrhoea. Sometimes such a case will require that a pint or more be drank in a day. Panada, water-gruel, rice-gruel, &c. with a little wine, may be given, till the time of the crisis; after which, when the face begins to dry, the patient may



may eat pretty freely, provided he be not of an inflammatory constitution, and have no swelling or ulcers in his legs; but the use of flesh should not be allowed before purgation.

6. In the beginning of the distemper, before *Cure.* the eruption, whether you suspect the distinct or confluent kind, bleeding at the arm *pro ratione virium*, especially if the patient be plethoric, and to children of a gross habit, the application of leeches, may prevent much danger. If you bleed in the morning, give an emetic in the evening; or in case of weakness, the next morning.

For adults,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ss. *vel* ℥ ij. For children of three or four years old, *gr.* xv.

In very young children of a gross habit, an emetic might better be omitted than leeches. After the operation of the emetic,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒ ss. *sal. prunel. coccinel. aa* *gr.* vj. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus hora 5ta pomerid. vel h. s. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. n.* ℥ ij. *syr. pæon. comp.* ʒ ss. *de rubo idæo* ʒ iij. *spt. nitri d. lavend. comp. aa* ʒ ss. *laud. liquid. gut. x. m. f. haustus.*

For a child of four or five years old,

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv. gr.* xv. *coccinel. gr.* ij. *m. f. pulv. sumat hora commoda cum haustus præcedentis parte tertia.*

Neither of the above-mention'd evacuations are generally thought proper after the appearance of the eruptions, tho' we have sometimes seen a vomit successfully given two days after a plentiful eruption; but few care to venture this, except in desperate cases, and where there is a great danger of strangulation.

7. If laxative glysters are requisite at the beginning, they may more safely be given in the first three days from the eruption, than afterwards. But if the pulse be languid, the fever low,

the eruptions inconsiderable, or a diarrhœa be suspected, they must be omitted. On the contrary, if the fever is high, the patient costive or plethoric, and bleeding or vomiting has been omitted, a glyster or two may be injected, at proper intervals, as occasion shall require; provided they be not too strong, and after the operation, a proper paregoric be exhibited; as the bolus and draught just set down. Observe that the same medicines, being duly proportioned in their doses, are proper for adults and children in both species, only the cardiacs, in general, should be augmented in the confluent, unless the fever or a great number of eruptions forbid. And in inflammatory constitutions, or where the fever is high, cardiacs should be cautiously given, in point of quantity, or frequency, till after the crisis

8. Before and about the time of the eruption, if any medicines at all are necessary,

*Rx Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. 3 j. lapid. contrayerv. ʒij. sal. prunel. 3 ss. coccinel. croc. aa gr. vj. m. f. chart. iij. sumat unam 5ta quaq; hora cum julap. sequent. cochl. iiij.*

*Rx Aq. ceras. n. lact. alexit. aa ʒ iiij. pæon. comp. ʒ ij. syr. de rubo idæo ʒ j. spt. lavend. comp. 3 ij. m. sumat etiam cochl. iiij. in languoribus.*

If the fever be high, the proportion of the compound waters must be lessen'd in the julap; and *spt. nitri dulc.* may supply the place of *spt. lavend. comp.* Or thirty drops of *spt. nitri dulc.* or eight or ten drops of *spt. vitriol.* may be given thrice a day, in any proper liquid. But this latter should not be continued for many days, because it tends to coagulate the blood.

9. About the fifth or sixth day, cardiacs may be given to raise the fever a little, if it be too low; but if it rises of it self, 'tis best to give none at all. When they are necessary,

*Rx Pulv.*



*Rx Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. 3iſ. rad. ſerpent. virg. coccinel. caſtor. opt. croc. ſpec. diamb. āa gr. iiij. mithridat. ʒij. confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. boli tres; capiat unum 4ta vel 5ta quaq; hora cum julap. ſeq. cochl. iiij.*

*Rx Aq. cinnam. ten. lact. alexit. ceraſ. nig. āa ʒij. mirab. ʒiiij. margarit. ppt. 3iſ. gum. arab. pulv. ʒj. ſyr. ſacch. 3vj. m. f. julapium; cui adde, ſi opus fuerit, ſal. volat. oleoſ. ſpt. croc. ſpt. ceraſor. nig. &c. ſumat etiam cochl. iiij. cum ſpt. lavend. comp. gut. 50. in languore.*

10. Continue thus, increaſing or diminifhing the cardiacs, in order to raiſe or depreſs the fever, as it ſhall be found neceſſary, till the time of the criſis. Then,

*Rx Lapid. contrayeru. ʒj. rad. contrayeru. croc. āa gr. vj. ſal. volat. corn. cerv. ſuccin. āa gr. iiij. mithridat. ʒj. ol. n. m. gut. j. ſyr. caryophylor. vel confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, repetend. ut opus fuerit una cum hauſtu ſequenti.*

*Rx Aq. ceraſ. n. cinnamom. ten. āa ʒj. theriacal. pæon. comp. āa ʒiſ. ſyr. caryophyl. ʒiiij. tinct. rad. ſerpent. virg. croc. ſpt. lavend. comp. āa ʒj. m.*

11. About this time, eſpecially in the confluent kind, if the eruptions ſink, and the patient be greatly weakened, or rendered faint thereby, without a diarrhœa, and continues thus for twelve hours, notwithstanding the frequent exhibition of ſtrong cardiacs, give a pretty ſtrong glyſter, and during the operation, let him be ſupported by the ſtrongeſt cordials and alexipharmics. This method has appear'd to ſnatch many from imminent danger; but if it ſhould fail, and the matter ſeem to be ſo far funk as to fall upon the *viſcera*, and internal parts, out of the reach of a glyſter, give a purge directly, and evacuate the matter by the inteſtinal glands.

℞ *Fol. sen. rad. rhabarb. aa 3j. sem. fœnicul. dulc 3℔. sal. tartar. gr. xv. infunde in aq. font. q. f. colaturæ 3 iij. adde mann. syr. rosar. solut. aa 3vj. sal. volat. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. aa gut. xxx. m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. 3℔. sumat hora commoda.*

If this operate not effectually, within the space of a few hours, give another, or half another dose, as occasion shall require, and repeat it thus, or increase the dose till an evacuation be procured, adequate to the symptoms and strength of the patient.

12. Remember in the mean time to exhibit strong cardiacs, or to allow a few glasses of warm wine. The last remedy here, as well as in *deliria* and convulsions, is blistering in all the usual parts, as the case requires. This is also very proper upon a sudden stoppage of the *ptyalismus* in the confluent kind, before the *crisis*. Nor in the case last mention'd, is it improper to blow up the nostrils, now and then, a little of a mild sternutatory; and in case of great danger, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* may be exhibited. Convenient doses of calomel, also, have at proper intervals been ventured upon; the patient being supported at the same time with suitable cardiacs. Every one knows, that the patient must drink plentifully of small liquors warm'd, thro' the cure; especially when such hot cardiacs are given as are necessary in this dangerous state of the distemper. The vulgar, at such a time as this, often preserve their patients, by giving them freely of sack and saffron. When the *crisis* and the danger is over, the cardiacs must be lessen'd or omitted, and a proper diet ordered in their stead.



13. About the ninth or tenth day in the distinct, and 15th or 16th in the confluent species, the eruptions upon the face begin to dry, grow crusty and black; at which time 'tis proper to anoint the face, now and then, with some emollient unguent. The vulgar for this purpose use unscented pomatum, hogs lard, oil of almonds, or the fat of unsalted beef, skim'd off in boiling, small beer and butter, &c. Some indeed think it best to use nothing. But the following liniment appears to be excellent.

R $\bar{x}$  Ol. amygd. dulc.  $\bar{z}$  ij. ceræ alb. sperm. ceti  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. bals. gilead. 3  $\bar{b}$ . solve & f. linimentum.

14. When the pustules are pretty well dry'd, and begin to scale off the body, and the patient has a little recovered his strength, purge him; the sooner 'tis done the better, to prevent a secondary fever; and repeat the doses at proper intervals, in proportion to the demand there is for them, that is, as the case has proved gentle or severe. A neglect of this caution has had very destructive consequences. 'Tis of the greatest moment to purge proportionably, after the small-pox.

15. There are several symptoms which often happen in the distinct, but more frequently, and in a greater degree, in the confluent species, that require each a particular remedy. Thus, a nausea and vomiting frequently appear in children, especially in the confluent kind, and as we before hinted, are always more violent when an emetic is omitted at the beginning. If these continue violent, and an emetic was not exhibited at first, we may in adults, even after the eruption, venture to give oxymel. scillit.  $\bar{z}$  j. or sal. vitriol. 3 j. in infusion. card. benedict. and afterwards, the mixtura antiemet. as in continual fevers 18. tho' that mixture should not here be too freely used, because it is supposed to loosen the texture of

the blood. Sixty drops of *spt. lavend. comp.* may here be frequently given in some proper liquid: and other cardiacs are also convenient; but all malt liquors are supposed to do harm.

If to these be join'd a want of rest, give now and then *laud. liquid. gut. x.* See *continual fevers* 18.

16. A diarrhœa also happens frequently in the confluent kind, and is esteem'd less dangerous in children than in grown persons; tho' the common practice universally teaches to stop it in the distinct sort, as soon as can be done with convenience; but if it happen to a child in the confluent species, or about the *crisis* in either kind, or comes after a sinking of the eruptions, and the patient bear it pretty well, we are allow'd rather to encourage than check it. At other times it seems proper to mix cardiacs with restringents, or to give them intermediately, such as *coral. rub. bol. armen. terr. japon. ol. cinnam. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. &c.* If the patient be restless, we also give *laud. liquid. gut. xv. pro re nata*; and the *mistura restringens, bolus restring. & enema restring.* prescribed in *continual fevers* 19. *Spt. lavend. comp.* is also useful here. The omission of an emetic at the first seizure of the distemper, seems sometimes to occasion this symptom.

17. A sudden and untimely sinking of the pustules, either with or without a diarrhœa, is accounted a dangerous symptom. If attended with a diarrhœa, and it happens before the *crisis*, that must be immediately stopped. In order whereto, let the patient drink *decoct. alb. vel rubefaet. cum coccinel. &c.* give strong cardiacs and alexipharmics; and, if requisite, restringent glysters. These things failing, and the patient growing light-headed, or lethargic, apply vesicatories to the usual parts. In a sinking of the pustules without a diarrhœa, in both species, and for a stop-



stoppage of the *ptyalismus* in the confluent kind, proceed as 11, 12. The purples and crySTALLINES together, or the purples alone, shew an universal tendency to mortification; and must be attempted by strong alexipharmics, as in *continual fevers* 13.

18. In case of a lethargy, or great drowsiness, all opiates must be avoided, and *sal. vol. c. c. sal. succin. pulv. castor. &c.* be given frequently, as well as cordial drops of *sal. volat. oleos. spt. c. c. lavend. comp. &c.* And at length apply epispastics; but before these are laid on, 'tis proper to enquire whether the patient has not now long continued restless; for if that shou'd be the case, sleepiness may afterwards be of real advantage; especially if it happen after the *crisis*, and therefore ought not to be remedied by medicines. See *apoplexy* 28, and *continual fevers* 20.

19. Against *deliria* and convulsions, or the *sub-sultus tendinum*, we have already recommended blistering, as one of the last and most powerful remedies. Strong cardiacs and perspiratives, as in *continual fevers*, 13. after the *crisis*, are also of service. A lenient cathartic likewise, as before directed, may in this case very properly be given about the *crisis*, especially in the confluent kind, and repeated as there shall be occasion. If the patient be very restless, give a few drops of *laudanum* often. See *continual fevers*, 13.

20. Restlessness and foreness of the body, which often occasion the last mention'd symptoms, usually begin about the sixth or seventh day, and continue till after the *crisis* in both species: to remedy these before the time of the *crisis*,

R<sub>x</sub> *Aq. ceras. nig. ʒ iʒ. mirab. ʒ iij. syr. de meconio ʒ ss. m. sumat bis vel ter in die pro rei exigentia.*

When the *crisis* is at hand,

R $\bar{x}$  *Aq. lact. alexit. cinnam. ten. āā ʒj. theriacal. ʒvj. laudan. liquid. gut. xx. syr. croc. ʒß. spt. lavender. comp. ʒij. m. f. haustus eodem modo sumend.*

21. A ratling in the throat is no uncommon symptom in the confluent small-pox, proceeding from the dryness or inflammation thereof, or the pustules obstructing or straitening the passage; from whence also a difficulty of respiration and deglutition. To remedy this, let the mouth and throat be syringed frequently with warm *decoctum pectorale*; which if done with force enough, will break the pustules that lie in the way. Mucilages and balsamic linctus's are also here proper to be swallowed down gently. Let the patient likewise drink often of *decoct. pectoral.* first made warm. Red cloth, ferret, or flannel, have been apply'd to the throat, to remedy this dryness and ratling; and some think, that a piece of red hot iron quenched in what the patient drinks, will infallibly prevent them. However this be, 'tis certain, that if these symptoms so far increase as to threaten the patient's life, an emetic ought to be directly given, of carduus tea, *oxymel. scillit. sal. vitriol.* or *ipe-cacuanb.* &c. the former whereof seems the safer, and is the oftenest used for this purpose, being repeated as occasion requires. And in case of a very dangerous *angina* here, phlebotomy must be perform'd, whatever the *stadium* of the distemper, or whatever almost be the symptoms that seem to contraindicate it.

22. A difficulty of breathing, or asthma, is a frequent attendant on the small-pox, in plethoric or inflammatory constitutions; bleeding is counted proper for it, if the *crisis* be over; and if there be an oppression at the stomach, an emetic. In other respects proceed as in the asthma; and afterwards give laxative glysters and proper purgatives. If the *crisis* be not over, give freely of the *decoct. pectoral.*



*pectoral.* and now and then a bolus with *sperm. ceti*, as *pag. 98. 7.*

23. Thirst is sometimes very troublesome in the small-pox. In the beginning of the distemper, give acidulated liquors for it, or a little tamarinds; but in the progress or state, about forty drops of *spt. nitri dulc.* or a few grains of *sal. prunel.* now and then in a draught of some cooling emulsion. See *continual fevers 25.*

24. The *menstrua* happening here, ought rather to be encouraged than in the least obstructed, unless they flow too plentifully. See *continual fevers 22.*

25. The hiccup is always reckon'd a dangerous symptom in the small-pox. To remedy this, recourse must be had to strong alexipharmics, as in *continual fevers 23.* Sternutatories also are thought serviceable here.

26. A difficulty of making water, or the strangury, usually happens towards the latter end of the confluent small-pox. If this proceeds from blisters, give emulsions with *gum. arabic.* as in *continual fevers, 26, 27.* If otherwise, order *spt. nitr. dulc. sal. prunel. &c.*

27. The making bloody urine is a very dangerous symptom; let it happen in what time soever of the distemper, the patient seldom lives above three or four days after. The chief remedy here is thought to be *laudanum*, repeated in a proper dose, *pro re nata*, together with a suitable emulsion, as in *continual fevers, 26.* To bolus's, powders, &c. may be added such balsamics as are allow'd to give a consistence and thickness to the fluids; as *species diatrag. frigid. pulv. baly, gum. tragac. &c.* or gentle astringents, such as *coral. rub. bol. armen. spec. hyacinth. aromat. rosat. conf. fracaft. &c.*

28. A swelling or inflammation in the legs, usually comes on, as the distemper seems to go off; and is perhaps occasion'd by some remains of the matter falling downwards; or may proceed from feeding too heartily, or walking too soon before purgation. In this case, if the patient be plethoric, bleed and purge, as there shall be occasion; and let the legs be held in a horizontal posture: or perhaps the patient wou'd do well to keep his bed for some days, and use the following cataplasim.

*Rx Cataplasim. ex farin. avenac. in aq. com. coct. extend. super linteum duplicatum, & applica bis in die cruri vel cruribus affectis.*

Fomentations also may be of service.

*Rx Flor. sambuc. chamæmel. melilot. fol. malv. alth. aa m. j. coque in lact. vaccin. aq. calc. aa q. f. colaturæ lb ij. adde spt. vin. camph. ʒ iiij. f. fctus.*

Sometimes these inflammations degenerate into ulcers, which ought to be dressed with *basilic. flav.* or *liniment. arcæi*, and soon after with *diapomph.* or *desic. rub.* for a flux of humors shou'd not be encouraged by the too long use of attractives.

If the cure proves tedious, or the flux too great, cut an issue in the opposite leg: but above all, purgation is necessary from the first, and ought all along to be used at proper intervals.

If the inflammation and ulcer continue very bad, after the first purge give calomel constantly the night before the others.

For children of five or six years old,

*Rx Pulv. sanct. warvicens. rhabarb. aa ʒ ss. calomel. gr. v. ol. sassafras, gut. ss. m. f. pulv. sumat mane pro re nata.*

29. A weakness, and sometimes an inflammation of one eye or both, now and then happens even after purging, and when the patient seems otherwise well. The weakness may perhaps be remedied by a piece of green silk worn over the eye



eye for a constancy; and the inflammation by proper evacuations, and this collyrium.

*Rx Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. aa ʒj. troch. alb. rhas. ʒj. m. f. collyrium.*

If this prove of no service, apply a blister-plaster to the neck, and make it perpetual if necessary; or cut an issue.

30. A tendency to a consumption, is no unusual consequence of the confluent small-pox. This is cured by a nourishing diet, and a removal into a clear warm air; using at the same time testaceous powders and asses milk, as in case of an original consumption.

### SMALL-POX by INOCULATION.

1. **I** *Noculation* of the *small-pox* is an artificial *Def.* introduction of the distinct kind of that distemper, which is usually practised after the following manner. An incision of the length of a quarter of an inch, and no deeper than the *cutis*, being made with a lancet, in the brawny part of the arm; and another in the leg of the opposite side, a pledget, which has imbibed a little of the variolous matter, is presently convey'd into each wound; and kept therein for twenty four hours, by means of a roller, or a sticking plaster. The pledgets are afterwards taken out, and the sores kept dressing once a day, with common diachylon plaster, or a warm colewort leaf; but when the discharge comes to be considerable, they are dress'd twice a day.

2. This artificial method of giving the *small-Cause.* *pox*, has been practised in hopes of preventing the mischiefs that attend it, when taken in the natural way.

3. In about eight days after the operation, the *Diag.* distemper begins to manifest it self in eruptions, of the same kind with those in the natural *small-pox*,

pox; being usually preceded by a feverishness, and a less degree of the same symptoms with that. In four days after the incisions are made, they begin to appear red, inflam'd, and grow painful; and in two days more, to digest and discharge a thin purulent matter. This discharge lessens when the feverishness comes on; but increases as the eruptions appear; the incisions then also growing wider and deeper; and continues till the turn of the distemper; after which it gradually decreases; so that the incisions are usually heal'd up in the compass of five weeks.

*Prog.*

4. The *small-pox* given by inoculation appear to be the distinct kind; the symptoms here being generally light and favourable; the pustules few, and not apt to pit or mark the face; and the danger little thro' the whole course of the distemper. Tumors and boils, in various parts of the body, sometimes follow upon inoculation; but soon tend to suppuration, and prove of easy cure. The operation is said to take no effect, when the subject has had the *small-pox* before. It appears not to succeed so well where the patient lives low, as when he uses a generous diet. When the incisions are made too shallow, the discharge is not plentiful. When convulsions happen after inoculation, 'tis esteem'd a sign that the *small-pox* will appear in a few hours after, and the symptoms abate. When the matter for the operation is taken from wither'd pustules, the incisions soon heal up, and the operation proves ineffectual. The larger the discharge by the incisions, the more favourable the distemper is supposed to prove. In case the inoculated person has issues, they run more freely than usual during the time of the distemper. The operation seems to prove ineffectual in persons advanced in years, oftener than in such as are young. The matter of the inoculated sort



is said to give the distemper, as well as that of the natural one.

5. If the subject be plethoric, phlebotomy is *Regim.* esteem'd a good preparative to the operation. An emetic also in case of a foul stomach, or too great a fulness, is allow'd of; and a gentle glyster or cathartic if the patient be constive. But 'tis generally thought sufficient that the person lives temperate for some time before he is inoculated. The subject for this operation, is to be of a good habit of body, and free from any apparent disease. The matter to be infused, is ordinarily taken from a young person of a sound constitution, having the distinct kind of *small-pox*, whilst the distemper is upon the turn. Two or three of the pustules being ripp'd up with a lancet; two small pledgets of lint are dipt in the matter of them, and immediately put into a little wide-mouth'd vial, or a box, to be carried in the warm hand or bosom, till the time of the operation; for which, 'tis said, it will be fit, tho' kept in this warm state, the space of twelve hours. After the operation is perform'd, the patient is allow'd to continue in his usual manner of living, as to eating, drinking and exercise, provided it be moderate. At most, the regimen need only be the same with that observed in the favourable kind of the natural *small-pox*.

6. The cure of the *small-pox* from inoculation *Cure.* is the same with that of the natural distinct kind; tho' the symptoms proving generally mild, this kind seldom requires any particular medicines. But if it proves violent, it is to be treated as a fever. Opiates and anodynes, given too freely in this case, are supposed to cause troublesome boils.

## CHICKEN-POX and SWINE-POX.

**T**HE *chicken-pox* and *swine-pox* seem to be the *small-pox* in a less degree, tho' they sometimes precede, and sometimes succeed the *small-pox*. The pustules appear to be of the same kind, only in the *swine-pox* they are much larger, and in the *chicken-pox* somewhat less, than in the *small-pox*. There commonly appear five or six, sometimes twenty or thirty on the face, and but very few on the body. The patient is very little indisposed, either before, at, or after their appearance, tho' the sudden sinking of them often causes some disorder; but 'tis presently relieved by a little sack and saffron, or a dose of treacle-water. Grown persons seldom keep within doors for either; and upon that account the eruptions may continue the longer, because the cold air is supposed to hinder their ripening; so that it is sometimes three weeks or a month before they totally disappear. These cases being so very slight, seldom come under the care of a physician; but if they do, 'tis usual to prescribe thus: For a child of three or four years old,

R $\acute{x}$  Pulv.  $\grave{e}$  chel. cancror. comp.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. croc. gr. iij.  
m. f. pulv. sumat omni nocte b. s. cum julap. sequent.  
cochlear. iij.

R $\acute{x}$  Aq. cerasor. n.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv. theriacal. epidem.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ .  
syr. croc.  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. spt. lavend. comp.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. m. f. julap.  
sumat etiam cochlear. ij. bis in die.

After the eruptions are vanished, the patient is to be purged.

## MEASLES.

Def.

**1.** **T**HE *measles* is a general appearance of particular eruptions, not tending to sup-  
puration.

2. The



2. The cause is unknown, unless it be of the Cause. same kind with that of the *small-pox*.

3. The signs of the *measles* are, (1.) *Nausea Diag.* and vomiting. (2.) Pain in the head, and a violent fever. (3.) A troublesome cough; and these usually continue from the beginning to the end of the distemper. (4.) A looseness, in case of dentition. (5.) Swelling and inflammation of the eyes. (6.) Effusion of tears and sneezing. (7.) Eruptions, which usually appear about the fourth day, tho' sometimes not till the sixth, like small flea-bites, over all the surface of the body; being thicker and redder, and attended with greater inflammation than the first eruption of the *small-pox*; tho' they vanish in four or six days time from their first appearance; being, when at the height, not bigger than large pins heads.

4. The *measles* is accounted much more threat- *Prog.* ning than really dangerous, tho' it often inclines to consumptions by the continuance of the cough it leaves behind; which sometimes changes to the whooping-cough, or chin-cough, as 'tis vulgarly called. The looseness attending here in the time of dentition, is not accounted dangerous, but ought not to be too much encouraged.

5. The regimen may be the same here as in *Regim.* the *small-pox*; only as the *measles* is a more inflammatory disease than that, we allow less wine in it.

6. Bleeding and vomiting are esteemed highly *Cure.* proper at the beginning of the distemper, so that bad consequences often seem to be caused by the omission of them. Give small doses of *spt. nitri d.* and *sal. prunel.* frequently in proper liquids. The vulgar seldom give any thing more than *aq. theriacal.* and *syr. croc.* till after the *crisis*; and then *syr. de spina cervina* & *cichor. cum rheo.*

*rheo*, for a purge, when the spots disappear; and this they do almost always with good success.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒ j. sal. prunel. ʒ ss. croc. gr. v. m. f. pulv. sumat quinta quaq; bora cum julap. sequent. cochl. iiij.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. n. lact. alexit. āā ʒ iiij. theriac. limac. mag. āā ʒ iʒ. syr. de rubo idæo ʒ j. spt. nitri dulc. confect. alkerm. āā ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

6. Several medicines described in *small-pox* are also proper here, provided you diminish the cardiacs; since the inflammation in the *measles* is so much more violent, and of a shorter duration than in the *small-pox*.

7. For the cough, see proper forms of linctus's, *pleurisy*, 10.

8. Other material symptoms attending this distemper, are to be treated as in the *small-pox*; care being always had not here to increase the inflammation.

9. Soon after the disappearance of the eruptions, exhibit a purge, and repeat it occasionally.

10. The cough remaining, or turning to a convulsive or hooping-cough, bleed, and apply an epispastic to the neck. See *small-pox* 22.

11. A weakness of the eyes also happens here, which will not give way sometimes, but to an issue, or perpetual blister. See *small-pox* 29.

12. For a consumption following this distemper, see *small-pox* 30. and *consumption* p. 7, 8, 9, &c.

## SURFEITS.

Def.

1. **A** *Surfeit* is a sickness, or the sensation of a load at the stomach, usually attended with eruptions; and sometimes with a fever.



2. *Surfeits* may be caused, (1.) By voracity, *Cause.* from whence the stomach and intestines are overcharged, digestion weakened, and the chyle rendered crude or viscid, and the blood corrupted. If what was thus devoured were high seasoned or inflammatory, or happens to lye long in the body, it is supposed to cause a fever also. (2.) The drinking of small liquors in hot weather, or when the body is heated by exercise; which perhaps chills the fluids, and gives a check to perspiration; from whence also may arise a fever and eruptions. Summer fruits likewise, as cucumbers, apples, cherries, &c. may have the same effect. (3.) Too great exercise or heat, whence the fluids are rarified and thrown into too rapid a circulation; which being suddenly stopped, as may happen by cooling too fast, there ensues also a stoppage of perspiration. (4.) By the state or some change of the air, as by blasts, or vehemently hot and sultry weather, or cold winds giving a sudden check to, and preventing perspiration.

3. Eruptions may not appear in *surfeits*, either *Diag.* by reason of the slightness of the cause, or some wrong management at the first. *Nausea's*, oppression, sickness, and sometimes vomiting and a fever, but seldom eruptions, attend an overloaded stomach. This species of a *surfeit* is called *crapula*. Sickness, gnawing at the stomach, sometimes eruptions and a fever, attend *surfeits*, from the bad quality of any thing used as food. The fever always decreases as the eruptions increase; and if these suddenly disappear, the fever increases. Those *surfeits* which proceed from too great exercise, or too sudden cooling after it, appear with sickness, a fever and eruptions; though the two last symptoms may be wanting. Those caused from some alteration in the air, and vulgarly called blasts, appear with redness

of the face, spots, and a fever, often with blisters upon the lips.

*Prog.*

4. Those that proceed from fevers, the *small-pox*, &c. and those from gluttony, are dangerous; but the other are seldom mortal; unless thro' ignorance or mistake, in the regimen or medicines made use of; whereby the eruptions are check'd, or the fever too violently suppress'd.

*Regim.*

5. In surfeits from gluttony, let the diet be very thin and sparing, such as tea, sage-tea, barley-water, water-gruel, and panada: in the other sorts, sack-whey, white-wine and water, panada with wine, &c. but much wine, and especially flesh-meat, is not proper, if the fever be high.

*Cure.*

6. In all *surfeits* proceeding from an excess of quantity, or some ill quality, whether of the solids or liquids, used as food, or from motion, bleed, if the patient be plethoric, or inclin'd to a fever; and the same day, or the day after, give a puke of *oxymel. scillit.* ʒj. or *ipecacuanb.* ʒss. with carduus-tea, or barley-water; and after the operation a paregoric. If the fever comes on, proceed as in case of a fever. If eruptions appear, forward and keep them up as long as possible by proper cardiacs, perspiratives and sudorifics; but if a fever accompanies 'em, warm medicines must be given more sparingly.

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv. pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* āa ʒss. *croc. gr. xij. coccinel. gr. vj. m. f. pulv. chart. iiij. sumat unam quinta quaq; hora cum julapio sequent. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. theriacal. ʒiiij. syr. croc. ʒj. spt. nitri d. ʒij. m. sumat etiam cochlear. iv. in languoribus.*

Also,



Also,

R̄ *Sal. vol. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. spt. croc. āa*  
*3 ij. m. sumat gut. 40. vel 50. subinde è quovis*  
*liquido appropriato.*

7. Repeat these or the like, till the eruptions go off, and then exhibit a gentle purge or two. But if neither eruptions nor a fever appear, purge directly. For example,

R̄ *Pil. stomach. cum gum. ruff. āa gr. xv. calomel.*  
*℞. resin. jalap. gr. vj. ol. n. m. gut. j. f. pilulæ*  
*summo mane sumendæ, cum regimine.*

Or,

R̄ *Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. rosar. rubrar. parum,*  
*ol. menth. gut. j. f. pilula h. f. sumenda, ℞ mane*  
*sequent. capiat sequentes pilulas.*

R̄ *Pil. ex duobus, extract. rud. āa gr. xv. tart.*  
*vitriolat. sal. tartar. āa gr. v. ol. cinnam. gut. j. m.*  
*f. pilulæ pro dosi.*

8. The following is perhaps more proper, if the visciduity of the juices does not require calomel.

R̄ *Tinct. sac. cum duplo specier. ℞ iij. aq. menth.*  
*℞ j. spt. lavend. comp. elixir. propriet. āa 3 j. m. f.*  
*haust. mane sumend. ℞ bis terve in septimana repe-*  
*tend. ad iv. vel vj. vices.*

The stomachics prescribed in want of appetite are here also proper.

9. *Surfeits* from blasts, occasioning an erysipelas in the face, lips, &c. bleed, give gentle purgatives, and apply vesicatories. If it happen in the legs, give the purging waters with *cremor. tartar. manna*, &c. and for externals, see *small-pox*, 28. But blister cautiously, wherever an inflammatory fever attends; because cantharides are thought to dissolve the texture of the blood; which is here already too much dissolved.

## PLAGUE.

Def.

1. **T**HE *plague* is taken for a general, precipitate, destructive, contagious, malignant, nervous fever.

By malignant, nervous fever, is meant the worst kind of compound fevers, which seeming to be particularly seated in the nervous system, often gives no signs of a common or inflammatory fever, either in the pulse, tongue or urine.

Cause.

2. The cause differs as the *plague* is original or secondary. An original *plague*, or at least a malignant or contagious fever, may arise conjunctly with other causes; from unwholesome provision too freely fed on; from exhalations of stagnating ponds, marshy places, prisons, dead carcases, and other filth or corruption; from insects floating about, or dying in the air; the air's stagnation, or bad constitution; long continued heat, or sudden change of weather; and lastly, from mineral effluvia, whether arsenical, mercurial, &c.

The second kind may, perhaps, proceed from inspiring, or any way receiving the breath or exhalations of infected persons, wearing their cloaths, using their utensils, or too hastily inhabiting an infected house, &c. and possibly, also, from infected goods, especially those of the spongy sort, and persons coming from infected places.

Diag.

3. The diagnostics here are not so certain as in other distempers; but a sudden succession of a number of the following signs, will manifest the *plague*; especially when the air is pestilential; viz. chillness, shivering, heaviness, pain in the stomach, head and back, nausea, reaching, *cardialgia*, restlessness, broken sleep, drowsiness, confusion, fear, anxiety, dejection, despondency, a wild,



wild, fixed or distracted look, difficulty of respiration, internal heat, hiccup, syncope, *delirium*, *subsultus tendinum*, or convulsive twitchings, diarrhœa, pulse high and quick, in some low and quick, in others natural, intermitting, unequal, and often varying; eyes inflamed or sunk, tongue black and dry, tho' in some 'tis white, in others natural; violent drought, high fever, which abates upon the appearance and increase of tumors in the *inguina*, *axillæ*, or behind the ears; but renews if they sink, diminish, or disappear; fetid sweat, breath fetid, carbuncles, spots, livid, purple, violet, green, and black; sometimes broad, and disappearing of a sudden, at others small, distinct and constant; but not usually raised above the *cuticula*, as is common in some fevers.

4. All degrees of this infection are supposed dangerous; but if attended with any of the following symptoms commonly mortal; *viz.* an hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dysentery, stertoration, hiccup, constant profuse sweats, continual drowsiness, sudden diminution or entire unseasonable vanishing of spots or tumors; spots black or green, especially in scorbutic constitutions; many carbuncles; syncope, delirium, *subsultus tendinum*, intermitting pulse, *facies hippocratica*, hoarseness, pain in the throat, diabetes, bloody urine, despondency, &c. But if the patient be free of these: if his body be costive, his rest moderate, and the fever, tho' high, yields an equal pulse; if buboes or *parotides* appear soon, grow gradually large and hard, happen before the fever, or about the time of the *crisis*, and suppurate kindly, there are hopes of recovery. It cannot, however, be determined what symptoms will happen first, what last, or when the plague will come to its state; only as soon as large eruptions appear, we may suppose the *crisis* to begin; when these are



in their state, then is the middle of the *crisis*, and as they regularly go off, so does the distemper. When the *crisis* happens with regular tumors, *viz.* in the *axillæ*, *inguina*, or behind the ears, 'tis a good sign; but spots or carbuncles appearing without these tumors, the cause is accounted very desperate.

Reg.

5. From a consideration of the symptoms, and consequent effects of the *plague*, it is supposed that the regimen which is best fitted to keep up the circulation, and prevent putrefaction, is most proper here. This regimen is thought chiefly to consist in a free use of fresh air, acids, and generous liquors, proportion'd to the exigence of the several symptoms.

But when the fever is languid, and the spirits are depressed; when the pestilential symptoms are urgent; when the eruptions appear late, sink suddenly, or suppurate unkindly; when the disease is at its state, &c. in such circumstances as these, a glass of pure wine is allowed of, and both that and acids are mixed with the panada, gruel, &c. They allow also good chicken-broth with mace, cloves, &c. And upon the appearance of livid, purple, black or green spots, it is thought convenient to give wine burnt with aromatics; and even compound waters, as *aq. mirabil.* &c. more especially if no large tumors, but many carbuncles appear.

Cure.

6. The cure of this distemper is generally attempted by strong sudorifics, alexipharmics and cardiacs, given at the very beginning; but bad consequences have seem'd to flow from phlebotomy, purging and vomiting; whether attempted in a great or small degree. Omitting therefore all evacuations, and even emollient glysters, for fear of a fatal diarrhoea, let the following *formulae* serve as an example in the beginning, state and de-



declension of the distemper; regard being always had to omit, diminish or augment the hot cardiacs, as the absence, or presence of the febrile symptoms require.

R $\acute{x}$  Conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. lap. contrayerv. āā ʒij. ſpec. diamb. camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. c. c. āā gr. vj. ſyr. è ſucco citri q. ſ. f. bolus extemplo ſumendus; iteretur vero ut opus fuerit, una cum haſtu ſequenti.

R $\acute{x}$  Acet. vin. alb. ʒij. aq. theriacal. ʒj. ſyr. è corricib. citri ʒʒ. ſpt. lavend. c. ʒij. nitri dulc. ʒj. m.

Or,

7. R $\acute{x}$  Lap. contrayerv. ʒʒ. rad. angel. hispan. ſerpent. contrayerv. āā gr. x. camphor. caſtor. opt. coccinel. āā gr. viij. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. ſpt. ſulphur. per campan. gut. iv. f. pulvis è cochleari julap. hujusmodi ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochlear. aliquot.

R $\acute{x}$  Aq. ceraſ. n. cinnamom. ten. theriacal. āā ʒiiij. ſyr. limon. ʒj. ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. ol. āā ʒiiij. ſpt. vitriol. ʒj. m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. iv. ſubinde.

Or,

8. R $\acute{x}$  Lap. contrayerv. ʒij. ſal. nitri purificat. ʒj. rad. contrayerv. croc. caſtor. myrrh. āā ʒij. camphor. ʒj. ol. vitriol. gut. ij. f. pulver. ch. vj. ſumat unam ʒtia vel 4ta quaq; hora, cum julap. ſeq. cochlear. iv.

R $\acute{x}$  Aq. ceraſ. n. rutæ āā ʒiiij. cinnamom. fort. theriacal. āā ʒij. ſyr. è ſucco citri ʒʒ. margarit. ppt. ʒij. gum. arab. ʒj. ſal. vol. ol. ſpt. nitri d. āā ʒij. m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear. iv. in languore, cum ſpt. nitri d. lavend. c. āā guttulis aliquot.

10. Some ſuch proceſs as this is to be continued till the *crisis* approaches; about which time the acids may be omitted, and the doſes of the cardiacs augmented, or repeated ſomewhat oftener.

When the *crisis* actually appears, 'tis commonly thought that more powerful ſudorifics

should be exhibited. But this method is by some esteem'd more proper towards the end of the *crisis*, if the patient's strength will allow; at which time they may be of service to compleat a cure, if any seeds of infection remain.

℞ *Theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. aa*  
 ʒj. *antimon. diaphoret. ʒ ss. rad. contrayerb. serpent.*  
*virg. aa gr. xij. camphor. croci, sal. vol. succin. c. c.*  
*aa gr. vj. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. syr. de mecon. q. s. f.*  
*bolus, pro re nata repetend. cum julap. seq. cochl. iv.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. ʒ vj. theriacal. epidem. tinct. rad.*  
*serpent. virg. aa ʒ ij. tinct. croci, syr. è corticib. citri*  
*aa ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. sal. vol. ol. confect. alkerm. aa*  
*ʒ ij. f. julap. de quo capiat cochlearia aliquot subinde.*

11. After a crisis is regularly obtained, the dose of these alexipharmics and sudorifics must be proportionably decreased, as health comes on. Vescatories being universally good in nervous cases, of which this seems to be the chief; they may be serviceable in this distemper; except, perhaps, in the case of purple spots, or bloody urine: but the most proper season for them seems to be, when the regular tumors appear; provided you apply them somewhat below those tumors, in order to discharge the matter of them. But other symptoms may require their assistance before, or after the appearance of eruptions; in which case let them be applied to the usual parts: only observe that so many are not to be laid on at once in *deliria* as in depressions; and that their ill effects on bladder, must be here carefully prevented, or remedied by a strong solution and *gum. arabic. &c.*

12. Sleepiness being accounted no good symptom here, there will seldom be occasion for the stronger opiates. When they are used, let them be mixed with proper cardiacs, and given only in small quantities; at such times chiefly when they have least effect by way of narcotic; as  
 in



in case of vomiting, diarrhœa's, hæmorrhages, &c. but after the crisis they are allowed to be used more freely.

13. The concomitant symptoms of the *plague*, are generally the same with those of a compound fever; excepting that in the former they are more sudden, violent and mortal: each symptom has its proper cure; tho' the original is principally to be regarded. See *fevers* 13 — 27.

14. Pestilential buboes are fix'd or moveable tumors happening in the *axillæ* or *inguina*, painful in their formation, and consequent upon receiving the infection. When the like tumors happen behind the ears, they are called *parotides*. These swellings are by all means to be encouraged with internal cardiacs, and external applications; for if they suppurate kindly and seasonably, they are supposed to cure the distemper. Cupping-glasses have been used to forward them. The *emplast. paracels.* or the following cataplasm, may answer the same end.

R $\bar{x}$  Rad. lilior. alb. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. āa  
 ꝑ iv. ficuum ping. coct. n $^{\circ}$ . xv. medul. pan. alb.  
 ꝑ ꝑ. in lact. vaccin. coct. pulv. sem. lini fœnugrec.  
 āa ꝑ ꝑ. vitell. ovor. ij. ung. basilic. ꝑ ij. m. f. cata-  
 plasma, s. a.

A proper quantity of this may be applied warm to the part once in four or five hours, by means of a proper bandage. As soon as there is any appearance of matter in the tumor, it is to be open'd, by means of a caustic; and the eschar to be separated with *liniment. arcæi*, let down with a little *ol. rosar.* When the eschar is separated, or if the tumor be opened by incision, a proper digestive must be used to ripen and incrassate the matter, and promote the discharge thereof. Dress with the following for this purpose.

R $\bar{x}$  Terebinth. venet. ꝑ ij. vitellum unius ovi, m.  
 &c



℞ add. unguent. basilic. liniment. arcæi āā ʒ ℥.  
puls. myrrh. ʒi℥.

If the lips grow callous, cut them down, or touch them with *lapis infernalis*; or else sprinkle thereon *præcipit. rub. lævigat.* and apply over it a pledge of *unguent. apostolor.*

If the new flesh be spongy, use the following for the dressing, and cover it with a plaster of *diachylon cum gummi.*

℞ Liniment. arcæi ʒ ℥. præcipitat. rub. lævigat. ʒij. m.

In case of a scirrhusity, proper emollient fomentations must be employed; and when the flesh is fully grown up, it may be cicatrized or skinn'd over with *unguent. desiccativ. rub.* & *diapomphol. āā.*

15. Carbuncles are small eruptions, which coming on any part of the body, soon discharge their contents, and afterwards appear in the form of a crusty tubercle, of the size of a millet-seed; being surrounded with a very red and fiery circle. The smaller these are, the fewer in number, and the nearer to the extremities of the body, the less danger they forebode. Their cure is to be attempted by cataplasms made of *theriac. londinens. allium. cepæ coct. sapo nig. &c.* care being taken that they prove not too stimulating. If a gangrene be threatened, 'tis to be treated with penetrating embrocations, made of *spt. vin. elix. proprietat. theriac. androm. &c.* And if these avail not, recourse must be had to incision, actual cauteries, &c.

## ANOREXIA.

Def.

1. **A** Norexia, or loss of appetite, is a longer continuance than what is natural, without any inclination or desire to eat.

When



When the thoughts or sight of proper food, create a sickness in the stomach, or a tendency to vomit, 'tis called *nausea*.

2. These disorders may proceed from hard *Cause.* drinking, great heat, a fever, consumptions, laxity of the stomach, occasioned by tea, &c. narcotics, as tobacco, &c. passions of the mind, as fear, &c. suppression of evacuations, as the *menfes*, &c. causing a plenitude; a foul stomach, or any tenacious humors lodged therein; a diarrhoea, vomiting, &c. want of saliva, or its being vitiated, &c.

3. If an *anorexia*, or want of appetite, be con- *Prog.* stant, 'tis reputed dangerous, in proportion to its increase, rather than its continuance. When it proceeds from viscid humors lodged in the stomach, 'tis not reputed so dangerous as when from hard drinking; which often ends in an incurable *icterus*, dropfy or consumption. Happening on account of the summer's heat, 'tis not thought dangerous; but coming upon the palsy, bad. Corpulent bodies are thought better able to bear it, than such as are lean or emaciated. When from a relaxation of the fibres of the stomach, 'tis not esteemed dangerous if taken in time; but when it proceeds from other distempers, it is to be judged of from them. If it continues after those are gone off, it may be looked upon as original.

4. Relishing sauces are here allowable, if not *Reg.* over-dosed with unctuous ingredients. All acids are here accounted good. The night-meal should be very easy of digestion, and made an hour or two before bed-time. Riding is thought excellent. The sleep should be moderate, and the air clear.

5. If the patient be plethoric, or the disorder *Cure.* proceeds from a stoppage of evacuations, bleed; and in case of sour eructations, pain in the head, sickness at the stomach, dulness, heaviness;



ness; or if crapula's, or the use of narcotics have preceded, give an emetic; and afterwards a paretic. In the next place purge; especially if the *menfes* are suppressed, and that with calomel. The *tinctura sacra* is also excellent, being taken in the quantity of an ounce at a time.

The following purging pills also are excellent in this case.

℞ *Pil. ruffi*, stomach. cum gum. extract. rudiij, tart. vitriol. aa 3℔. ol. n. m. stillit. menth. aa gut. ij. m. f. pil. n°. xx. quarum sumat v. bis in septimana.

At night going to rest, after the operation of each purgative, give a cardiac draught, without opiates. Thus:

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* 3ij. *cinnamom. fort. mirabil.* aa 3iij. *spt. menth. lavend. comp.* aa 3ij. *sal. vol. oleof.* gut. 40. *syr. è succ. citri* 3℔. m. f. haustus.

6. Purgatives and bitters here agree well, when mixt together.

℞ *Rad. gentian.* 3j. *summit. absinth. roman. sem. cardamom. min. rad. galang.* aa 3℔. *cort. aurant.* 3ij. *caryoph. gr.* xv. infunde in *aq. bullient.* 3vj. *colaturæ adde fol. sen.* 3iij. *sal. tart.* 3℔. coque 3 *colaturæ* 3iij. adde *spt. lavend. c. sal. volat. oleof.* aa gut. xxx. *syr. de spina cervina* 3℔. m. f. potio.

7. The following drops may help to dissolve or dislodge such viscid humors as proceed from hard drinking or the like.

℞ *Elixir. propriet.* 3℔. *elix. vitriol.* 3j. m. sumat gut. xxx. omni mane cum haustu infusion. card. benedict. vel vin. alb.

Or,

℞ *Elixir. propriet.* 3vj. *elixir. vitriol.* 3iij. *tinct. mart. mynsicht.* 3ij. m. in eundem finem.

8. When the blood is depauperated by hard drinking, or the *menfes* are obstructed, and the heat of the weather will permit the use of steel,

℞ *Elixir.*



R<sub>x</sub> Elixir. propriet. tinct. chalyb. āa m. sumat gut. xv. bis terve quotidie ē haustulo tinct. quavis stomach. vel aq. paleg.

9. In case of tremors and paralytic affections,

R<sub>x</sub> Spt. lavend. comp. elixir. proprietat. āa sumat gut. 80. bis terve in die cum vin. alb. cyatho.

Or,

R<sub>x</sub> Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. aurantior. āa ʒß. m. in eundem finem.

10. The following may be used universally, after proper evacuations.

R<sub>x</sub> Rad. gentian. zedoar. incis. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. minor. ʒß. summit. absinth. rom. ʒiß. cort. aurant. sicc. ʒß. croc. caryoph. āa ʒj. coccinel. gr. x. vin. alb. ℥ij. stent simul frigide per tres dies, & colaturæ capiat cochlear. iv. hora una ante & post prandium.

Or,

R<sub>x</sub> Cort. aurant. recent. ʒij. rad. gentian. ʒj. spt. sacchar. ℥ij. coccinel. ʒj. capiat gut. 100. pro dosi ē quovis vehiculo.

The following seems to be still better.

R<sub>x</sub> Cort. aurant. sicc. ʒj. rad. gentian. ʒij. sem. cardamom. minor. zedoar. āa ʒj. caryoph. croc. āa ʒj. coccinel. gr. x. spt. vin. gallic. ℥j. m. f. tinct. in eundem finem.

Or,

R<sub>x</sub> Cort. aurant. ʒj. rad. gentian. ʒvj. spt. vin. rect. ʒxiij. infunde f. a. colaturæ add. spt. sulphur. per campan. ʒvj. sumat gut. xx. vel xxx. pro dosi.

11. Here follow such extemporaneous prescriptions, as may be used where spirituous compositions are improper.

R<sub>x</sub> Rad. gentian. ʒij. summit. absinth. roman. p. ij. calam. aromat. ʒij. cubeb. ʒj. cort. aurant. ʒiß. infunde in aq. bullient. ʒxx. colaturæ ʒxv. adde aq. absinth. mag. comp. aq. gentian. āa ʒj. m. sumat cochlear. iiij. bis terve quotidie.



## Diseases of the Stomach.

12. The following is very useful:

*R̄ Rad. gentian. zedoar. galang. sem. cardamom. minor. āa ʒj. cort. aurant. ʒij. infunde in aq. bullient. ℥j. colaturæ adde aq. absinth. pæon. comp. āa ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒls. m. sumat cochl. vj. bis quotidie.*

13. For those of a leucophlegmatic constitution, add to this *vin. chalyb.* instead of the compound waters. When there is a general laxity of the pores, and much sweat attending, the infusion of *cort. peruv. in vin.* is supposed to be of great service; as also a moderate use of the cold bath.

If narcotics become absolutely necessary, join them with warm cardiacs, such as *croc. castor. sal. volat. succin. &c.*

14. If the indisposition continues after the opiates are left off, blister, vomit, purge, give warm bitters, and advise the cold bath successively. When it proceeds from any passion, blistering, emetics, the cold bath, free air, and diversions, are of service, together with proper stomachics as before prescribed.

15. If it comes from a suppression of any evacuations, promote them, and use stomachics. Proceed in the same manner when this case is a symptom in other distempers. If it was caused by too liberal an use of tea, let it be left off by degrees, and a glass of red wine be drank in its stead, or an infusion of cortex in red wine. And lastly, let the cold bath be try'd.

16. The chewing of rhubarb is good in most of these cases, especially if they are attended with great costiveness.

### A P E P S I A, OR WANT OF DIGESTION.

Def.

1. **A** *Pepsia*, or want of digestion, is some defect in the stomach, which prevents the aliment taken in from affording a proper chyle for



for supplying the blood, and nourishing the parts of the body.

2. This may have the same causes with *anorexia*, as also gluttony, the *fames canina*, much sleep after eating, the using improper food, *pica* and *malacia*, the lientery and coeliac passion, too long detention of the aliment, an universal weakness of the muscles, want of proper saliva, &c. Cause.

3. This disorder is commonly attended with paleness of the face, eructations of crude indigested aliment, inactivity, dulness after eating, and a sweetish nauseous taste, sometimes voracity, and at others a want of appetite, now and then with a nausea and vomiting, and a tension about the *scrobiculum cordis* and abdomen. Diag.

4. When it proceeds from a crapula, or the eating things hard to be digested, 'tis easier cured than when hereditary, or when from an internal cause. After it has produced a cachexy, *anasarca* or *icterus*, 'tis usually accounted incurable. Prog.

5. The regimen here may be the same as in the *anorexia*; only wine might be allowed more freely in this case, provided it was not the cause of the disease; and now and then a little snake-root-brandy might be of service. Reg.

6. The medicines in *anorexia*, are all proper, and may prove serviceable here. But the following may be used when an *anorexia* is complicated with an *aepsia*, as it frequently happens. Cure.

*Applicetur ventriculo empl. stomach. magist. super alutam extens. & cum ol. macis, vel n. m. & menth. aa illitum.*

*Rx Pulv. castor. gr. vj. serpent. virg. croc. spec. diamb. aa gr. iv. extract. gentian. gr. xv. ol. cinnamom. n. m. aa gut. i. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus sumat hora una post prandium quotidie, in septimanas aliquot.*

Or,



Or,

7. R $\bar{x}$  Conf. absinth. rom.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. pulv. cinnam.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. cort. aurant. extern. gr. xv. rad. angel. hispan. lign. aloes,  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gr. v. zinzib. gr. iij. ol. menth. caryoph.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gut. j. syr. e cort. citri q. s. f. bolus, eodem modo sumendus.

Or,

8. R $\bar{x}$  Pulv. cortic. winteran. cinnam.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. cort. aurant.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iss. croc. mac. caryoph. n. m. spec. diamb. rad. angel. hispan.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sem. cardamom. minor. zinzib.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. conserv. absinth. roman.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. syr. e cort. citri q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter quotidie.

Or,

9. R $\bar{x}$  Cort. aurant. cort. citri, caul. angelic. rad. zinzib. condit. succ. kerm.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. ol. cinnam. n. m. caryoph. mac. gut.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  iv. syr. de mentha q. s. f. electuarium eodem modo sumendum.

Or,

10. R $\bar{x}$  Pulv. cinnamom. cort. aurant. fol. menth.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. extract. gentian.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. croc.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. zinzib. piper. long. castor. rad. serpent. virg. mac. lign. aloes, rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. caryoph.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. coccinel. gr. xv. ol. n. m. gut. vj. syr. limon. q. s. f. pil. x. e  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. capiat v. bis terve in die.

Or,

11. R $\bar{x}$  Croc. rad. angel. hispan. lig. aloes  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ol. cinnamom. n. m. menth.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  gut. vj. sacch. alb.  $\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{t}$  ss. spt. lavend. comp.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. troch. in ore tenendi ad libitum, præsertim vero post pastus.

Or,

12. R $\bar{x}$  N. M. cinnamom. mac. caryoph. croc.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sem. cardamom. minor. rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. lign. aloes, zinzib. coccinel.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. pulv. cort. aurant.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sacch. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. m. f. pulv. sumat  $\mathfrak{z}$  iss. bis vel ter in die cum cochlearib. aliquot vini albi.



13. The following julep may be used occasionally with any of the foregoing medicines.

R $\acute{e}$  *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. fort. āa* 3 iij. *spt. lavend. comp.* 3 fs. *syr. de menth.* 3 j. *spt. menth.* 3 ij. *m.*

Or,

14. R $\acute{e}$  *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* 3 iiij. *angel. comp. mirab. epidem. āa* 3 j. *spt. lavend. comp. croc. āa* 3 iiij. *syr. è cortic. citri* 3 j. *m. f. julapium.*

Also,

15. R $\acute{e}$  *Spt. menth. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āa* *m. sumat gut. xxx. frequenter è quovis liquore.*

16. In leucophlegmatic constitutions,

R $\acute{e}$  *Cinnamom.* 3 fs. *sem. cardamom. minor.* 3 j. *mac. n. m. caryophyl. āa* 3 j. *lign. aloes, zinzib. coc- cinel. āa* 3 fs. *infunde in vin. alb. ℥ ij. colaturæ adde sacch. alb.* 3 fs. *spt. lavend. comp. croc. āa* 3 j. *m. sumat cochl. iiij. bis terve quotidie.*

17. If the patient be icterical or leucophlegmatic, chalybeates should be added to the aromatics above-prescribed. If the case still proves obstinate, a course of chalybeate-waters may do service. Observe that throughout the cure, the hot cardiacs are to be sparingly exhibited to children, and to such as are of a sanguine constitution, for fear of inflammatory diseases. It may be convenient to mix them, when necessary, with simple waters.

## F A M E S C A N I N A.

1. **F** *Ames canina* is an increase of the appetite *Def.* beyond what is natural to the constitution, attended with a vomiting: but when unattended with that, and joined with a sinking of spirits, or a *deliquium*, and coldness of the extremities, 'tis called *bulimia*.

2. This may proceed from a too sudden di- *Cause.* gestion, whatever be the cause of that in the

N

human

human body; from too great evacuation; from acids too freely used; from worms and pregnancy. If the cause be external, 'tis not reputed dangerous; but if internal, and a vomiting, or other violent evacuations, or *deliquia* attend, it often brings on a cachexy, dropsy, lientery, &c. In pregnancy, 'tis not dangerous.

*Reg.*

3. Let the food made use of be fat, the sauce rich and unctuous, or well stored with butter: allow gellies and rich sweet wines, as sack, &c.

*Cure.*

4. If the patient be sanguine, bleed; afterwards give an emetic, and repeat it *pro re nata*. Order lenient purgatives; and let both the emetic and cathartic be stronger or weaker as a vomiting or looseness are present or absent. Allow the person to drink freely of fat broth in the operation of purgatives, and of barley-water, made very slimy, in that of emetics. After the operation of each, exhibit an oleaginous paregoric draught. Supposing the stomach deprived of its *mucus*; the quantity of its natural fluid augmented, or its texture changed; strong solutions of *gum. arabic. in decoct. hord.* may be serviceable; as will also oleaginous medicines, mucilages, and linctus's of *balsam. peruv. sperm. ceti*, &c. taken in large quantities.

5. If a vomiting or diarrhœa continue, and are attended with fainting, after proper evacuations, particular regard must be had to those symptoms. Exhibit opiates freely for them, if the patient be not lethargic.

6. If too free an use of venery be the cause of the disorder, give *sal. prunel. sacchar. saturni, camphor.* &c. cooling emulsions, and other proper refrigerants. But if it proceed from pregnancy, the way is to allow of the thing longed for.

A course of bitters may prove serviceable after this disease appears to be conquered.



PICA OR MALACIA.

1. **P***ica* or *malacia*, is an unnatural desire of *Def.* feeding on such things as are accounted noxious, or unfit for nutrition.

2. This disorder is seldom original, but some- *Cause.* times the effect of a delirious hypochondriacal affection in men ; a chlorosis, stoppage of the *menfes*, or their eruption, about the second or third month of pregnancy in women ; or else it may be hereditary in children, from some cause affecting or residing in the mother.

3. Leanness, an ill colour of the face, or *facies* *Diag.* *hippocratica*, and irregular evacuations, usually attend this distemper.

4. When symptomatical, 'tis judged of by the *Prog.* original disease: a long continuance of it vitiates both the solids and fluids. When it is the consequence of a delirious hypochondriacal affection, the cure is difficult.

5. A nutrimental diet is recommended ; with *Regim.* proper exercise.

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed, vomit *Cure.* and purge ; then order chalybeates, and proceed as in *apepsia*. When 'tis from pregnancy, it usually goes off before the delivery ; and demands no particular cure. If it be symptomatical, regard must be had to the original disease ; and afterwards a course of chalybeates may be proper.

VOMITING.

1. **V**omiting is a convulsive motion of the *Def.* stomach, whereby its contents are thrown up thro' the mouth, instead of descending thro' the *pylorus*.

Cause.

2. A vomiting may be caused internally either from too great a quantity of aliment taken in, as happens in crapula's, &c. or from the quality of it being too strong or disagreeable to the constitution; also from some particular medicines or poisons; or from an abscess in the coats of the stomach. It may also be occasioned by a disorder in the fluids of the stomach, or the nerves thereof being affected; as happens in consumptive, hectic, or paralytic and cachectical constitutions, or in such as have been hard drinkers. It may happen externally from blows, &c. disagreeable sights, bad scents, and sailing on the sea: 'tis often symptomatical, as in the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, colic, worms, obstructions, fevers, women with child, &c.

Diag.

3. If it be original, an uneasiness is first felt in the stomach; but if symptomatical, in other parts.

Prog.

4. After crapula's, &c. a vomiting is often of service; but when it proceeds from poison, overdosed emetics, or purgatives, abscesses in the stomach, violent blows, the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, malignant fevers; and when very violent in women with child, it is reputed dangerous, if not timely remedied. Otherwise, when original, 'tis not accounted dangerous; and when symptomatical, it depends upon the original distemper.

Regim.

5. Malt liquors are here to be avoided; sage or mint-tea is esteemed good. Burnt wine, chicken-broth, sago, panada with wine, fine sugar, and nutmeg, are thought useful. But nothing that is too solid, should be eat. Rest and sleep are to be indulged.

Cure.

6. If the case be original, and the patient at all plethoric, bleed; and afterwards exhibit an emetic, unless there be an abscess in the stomach. If the patient be very weak, carduus-tea drank freely, or with *oxymel. scillit.* ʒ ss. or *sal. vitriol.* ʒj. in the first draught, may be sufficient.

After



After the operation,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℥ j. *spec. diamb.* *croc. ol. cinnamom.* *menth.* āa gut. j. *laud. londinens.* gr. j. *syr. de menth.* q. s. f. *bolus*, *statim sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Flaved. aurant.* 3℔. *philon. roman.* *extract.* *gentian.* āa ℥ j. *ol. cinnamom.* n. m. āa gut. i. *syr. limon.* q. s. f. *bolus*, *post operationem emetici sumendus*, *superbibendo haustum sequentem.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. menth. cinnamom. fort.* āa 3vj. *syr. de menth.* 3iij. *spt. lavend. comp.* 3j. m.

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten.* 3i℔. *theriac. mirab.* āa 3vj. *syr. de meconio* 3℔. *spt. menth. tinct. croc.* āa 3℔. *laudan. liquid. gut.* xv. m. f. *haustus.*

Give also frequently a few drops of *spt. lavend. comp.* in a glass of wine.

7. The following seldom fails of success.

℞ *Succ. limon.* 3℔. *sal. absinth.* ℥ j. *sacchar. alb. parum.* m. f. *haustulus bis terve in die repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Succ. limon.* 3ij. *sal. absinth.* 3j. *aq. cinnam. fort. cerasor. nig.* āa 3j. *sacchar. alb. q. s. m. sumat cochlear. ij.* *post singulas vomitiones.*

8. If these succeed not, and weakness comes on, we must have recourse to opiates; which are to be exhibited in doses suitable to the demand there is for them.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. fort. cerasor. nig.* āa 3vj. *laud. liquid. spt. lavend. comp.* āa gut. xxx. *syr. de mecon.* 3ij. m. f. *haust. bis in die, vel pro re nata, repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Conserv. flavend. aurantior.* ℥ ij. *laudan. londinens.* gr. i℔s. *ol. n. m. cinnamom.* *syr. de mecon.* q. s. f. *bolus*, *quem sumat vel per se, vel cum haustu præcedente.*

Allow a proper time for these opiates to have their effects, and repeat them occasionally, increasing or diminishing the dose as the case shall require.

9. The following *fotus* may be serviceable.

R<sub>x</sub> *Bacc. junip. laur. āa* ʒ ss. *n. m. mac. caryoph. āa* ʒ j. *cort. granat. flor. balauft. āa* ʒ ij. *herb. menth. meliss. āa m. j. croc. ʒ ss. coque in vin. rub. ꝑ* ʒ ss. *acet. vin. alb. ꝑ* ʒ ss. *colaturæ adde spt. vin. camphor. āa ꝑ* ʒ ss. *theriac. lond. ʒ ss. opij crudi gr. x. m. f. fotus cum pannis linteis calide adhibendus.*

Afterwards,

10. R<sub>x</sub> *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ j. camphor. ʒ j. ol. n. m. caryoph. mac. menth. āa gut. iiij. spt. lavend. c. ʒ iiij. opij gr. vj. m. & inunge ventriculi regionem.*

Or,

R<sub>x</sub> *Balsam. peruv. ʒ ss. ol. mac. per express. ʒ ij. ol. menth. caryoph. āa gut. vj. laudan. liquid. sydenh. ʒ ss. m. in eundem usum.*

11. This plaster is often used to children.

R<sub>x</sub> *Mithridat. ʒ ss. pulv. croc. ol. mac. per express. āa ʒ j. m. & extende super alutam, ventriculo adhibend.*

For adults,

R<sub>x</sub> *Theriac. venet. ʒ j. ol. mac. p. express. ʒ ij. ol. nuc. mosch. menth. āa gut. iv. m.*

12. In a lax or cold constitution, when the vomiting is frequent, the medicines in *anorexia*, 10, 11, 12. are of use.

If costiveness happen in a violent vomiting, a dose of an opiate should a little precede or be joined with a purgative; the dose of the latter being augmented proportionably in respect of the opiate. And let the form, in this case, be rather solid than liquid.

13. In case of morning retchings, first exhibit a gentle emetic, and afterwards let a quart of carduus-tea be drank for a few mornings running. In the next place may be used the medicines prescribed in *anorexia*.

14. If an abscess happen in the stomach, a course of terebinthinate medicines, with *balsam. peruv.* and a decoction of the woods, are supposed pro-



proper. Otherwise proceed as in case of an *em-pyema*.

15. When the vomiting proceeds from blows or bruises, bleed, give *sperma ceti* with *pulv. rhei* and the *decoct. pectoral.* likewise make use of this embrocation.

R<sub>x</sub> *Ol. rosar. aq. bnngar. āa ʒ j. camphor. ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. ʒ iiij. ol. succin. ʒ ij. m.*

16. When from an intermitting fever, as often happens in the cold fit, unless the case be very urgent, endeavour not to stop it by anti-emetics; but rather encourage it with carduus-tea, and proceed as in case of agues.

17. When it arises from a foggy air, as happens in asthmatical and hectic constitutions, allow of rhenish wine, whey, tea, gruels, &c. and avoid malt liquors and much flesh-meat.

18. When from the use of violent emetics, let the remains of them be well washed off the stomach with barley-water; and when a truce is procured, exhibit a grain or two of opium alone, or in a proper bolus, and repeat it *pro re nata*. Burnt brandy will often succeed here. Remember to bleed if the patient be plethoric. A cathartic with calomel, and an opiate, is sometimes necessary to recover the inverted peristaltic motion. The *succ. limon. ʒ sal. absinth.* seldom fail to give relief in this case.

19. When it is caused by too strong a purgative,

R<sub>x</sub> *Confect. fracaſt. ſ. m. ʒ ij. coral. rub. ppt. ʒ j. terr. japon. bol. armen. āa gr. xv. ol. cinnamom. n. m. āa gut. j. confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus b. ſ. ſumendus ʒ pro re nata repetendus.*

20. When a vomiting is joined with a diarrhœa, malt liquors must be avoided; but red wine, in moderation, is allowed; and *decoct. alb.* made use of for ordinary drink.

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ʒj. *confect. fracastor. s. m.* ʒij. *laudan. liquid. gut.* xv. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* ij. *syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus, b. s. sumendus* & *pro re nata repetendus cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. tenuis* ʒij. *mirab.* ʒvj. *syr. croci* ʒß. *spt. lavendul. comp.* ʒj. *m.*

21. And if necessary,

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. menth. aa* ʒij. *theriacal. epidem. aa* ʒj. *confect. fracastor. s. m.* ʒij. *bol. armen. coral. rub. aa* ʒiß. *syr. de meconio; de menth. spt. menth. aa* ʒij. *laud. liquid. gut.* xxx. *m. capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. post singulas dejectiones, vel vomitiones.*

22. When it arises from a too free use of unctuous or fat bodies, acids, such as the *succ. limon. &c.* in white wine, are of service.

23. When from disagreeable sights or scents, snake-root brandy, and grateful odors, are the cure.

24. Vomiting from sailing, has been prevented by plentifully drinking of wine. In some constitutions, rest, and the enjoyment of a free air, will cure it. Grateful acids are of service in the case; and so is keeping in the same place and posture.

### INFLAMMATION in the STOMACH.

*Def.* 1. **T**HE stomach is said to be inflamed, when any part thereof is excoriated, or præternaturally distended; whether it be from any excoriating thing taken at the mouth, or an inflammatory disposition, &c.

*Diag.* 2. It manifests it self by pain, heat, distension, and pulsation in the part, reaching thro' to the back; a tumor in or about the *scrobiculum cordis*, which may be either felt or seen; difficulty of deglutition, and respiration; a pain in sneezing, yawning, &c. If it be violent and of long standing, 'tis sometimes attended with an internal burning, and



and a violent thirst, while the external parts feel cold.

3. When it proceeds from poisons, ulcers, *Prog.* scirrhoties, inflammations, fevers, &c. 'tis accounted dangerous.

4. The regimen may be the same as in an *Regim.* *angina* or pleurisy; but the exercise should be little, the sleep much; and the body ought to be kept soluble by emollient glysters of fat broths, &c.

5. If it be caused by an inflammatory disposition, repeat bleeding *pro re nata*; and give the balsamics prescribed in pleurisy and *angina*. When 'tis from a scirrhoty, use the same internals as in scrophulous cases and cancers. If it turns to an abscess, treat it as an *empyema*, or advise a long continued course of *emplast. flor. unguent. vel de mucilag.* made into pills; or *balsam. capiv.* in milk. When it proceeds from any thing swallowed too hot, it seems very proper that some cold liquors should be drank immediately. If a pain arise in the stomach, from too large a quantity of food taken in, advise a vomit. 'Tis remarkable that exercise in one man, but sleep in another, best promotes digestion. When 'tis from corrosives swallowed, treat it as a poison. If the pain causes a fever, bleed; give laxative glysters, and avoid hot cardiacs.

## CHOLERA MORBUS.

1. **C***Holera morbus*, is a plentiful discharge of a *Def.* bitter, green, transparent fluid, both by vomit and stool.

2. This may proceed from any cause which *Cause.* so affects the stomach and pylorus, gall-bladder, *porus bilarius* and *pancrea's*, as to occasion a great or sudden separation of the bile and pancreatic juice.

3. 'Tis

Diag.

3. 'Tis attended with convulsions in the intestines, and sickness at the stomach, a quick and small pulse, cold sweats and coldness of the extremities, tho' at sometimes the pulse is high and quick, and then a feverish indisposition succeeds. A greater quantity is at this time evacuated than was taken in. 'Tis attended with thirst, great nausea, and a loathing of solid food. Vomiting or a stool, generally follows upon each draught of drink. If this disease continues for a few days, a syncope usually ensues, and then convulsions. This distemper is most frequent in the middle and end of summer. When it attends the iliac passion, 'tis known by a bitter taste in the mouth, and the green colour of what is cast up.

Prog.

4. This proves much more dangerous than a common vomiting and diarrhoea. If the patient be strong, the disease not violent, and no symptoms appear besides the sickness, vomiting and looseness, 'tis not so dangerous as when there are cold sweats, an intermitting pulse, a syncope, and especially when it happens in old age. But if frequent faintings prevent the evacuations, whilst the dispositions to them still continue, and there be a swelling in the *scrobiculum cordis*, with the *facies hippocratica*, there are no hopes. In a true *cholera morbus*, the diarrhoea usually goes off before the vomiting; which is accounted a good sign.

Regim.

5. The exercise must be very moderate, and sleep is to be encouraged. Let the drink here be *decoct. alb.* made, if necessary, with the addition of *rad. tormentil. bistort. fl. rosar. rub.* A little cinnamon-water, or plague-water, drank now and then, is not amiss, if no fever appears. In case any thing that is a little solid can be relished, give panada or sago, with white wine, nutmeg and sugar.

Cure.

6. In a bilious, or very sanguine constitution, it should



should not be stopped too suddenly. If the patient be florid and bilious, bleed; and if the strength will allow, and the symptoms are violent, give ℥j. of *ipecacuanha*, or at least a moderate quantity of *carduus-tea*, or *decoct. bord.* with a little *oxymel scillit.* and after the operation,

℞ *Aq. ceras. n. cinnamom. fort. aa* ʒj. *succ. limon. 3vj. sal. absinth. 3℔. sacchar. alb. 3℔. opij pur. gr. i. f. haustus statim sumendus.*

7. In the mean time a glyster *de jusculo vervecin. vel pullino absque sale*, may be injected every hour; and after a few repetitions, add to one of them *vitellum unius ovi, theriac. andromach. diascord. f. m. aa* 3℔. If these fail of success, proceed as in case of vomiting, 7, 8. next give a rhubarb bolus, afterwards an anodyne glyster, and then proceed as in case of a fever. If both the vomiting and diarrhoea still continue, and endanger an excoriation of the stomach and intestines, which is known by the coming away of a frothy *mucus* and blood, with intolerable gripings; let *balsam. capiv.* be always injected with the glysters, or else mucilages, oils, &c. and let the broth used for the glyster be boiled to a jelly. Here also give strong solutions of *gum. arabic. pro potu ordinario*. Let this be the form of the glyster.

℞ *Gelatin. è pedibus vitulin. ʒviij. axung. porcin. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. aa* ʒiiij. *balsam. capiv. ʒj. vitel. ovor. duor. laud. liquid. sydenh. ʒij. m. f. enema diu retinendum.*

Opiates given in proper doses are the last refuge.

9. If it proceeds from too pungent things used, as food, suppose *rad. raphan. rustican. &c.* and the person be plethoric, bleed, blister, and give gentle cardiacs, jellies, mucilages and glysters, if necessary, as before mentioned.

10. Sometimes only a vomiting happens; in which case, a due time after the operation of an emetic, a cathartic may be exhibited.

℞ *Pil.*

R̄ *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. āa gr. xv. sal. succin. gr. v. ol. n. m. gut. ij. f. pil. v. sumat duas hora somni & reliquas mane sequenti si fuerit opus.*

Or,

R̄ *Pulv. rhei ʒj. sen. gr. xv. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. m. f. pulv. mane sumend.*

If there be a suspicion that the purge cannot be retained by the stomach, give a grain of laudanum a quarter of an hour before it is taken.

11. When this attends the iliac passion, the cure is the same with that used for the latter.

## HEART-BURN.

Def.

1. **W**HAT we commonly call the *heart-burn*, is a painful sensation of heat or acrimony, at particular times, about the upper orifice of the stomach.

Cause.

2. 'Tis supposed to proceed from the acrimony or acidity of the fluids, or contents of the stomach, occasioning a small excoriation. Stale liquors, vinegars, spices, &c. may also cause it. Some constitutions are more subject to it than others; and, perhaps, 'tis most commonly found in the sanguine and bilious.

Diag.

3. The uneasiness is first felt about the *cartilago xiphoides*. Its coming is uncertain if natural, or independent; but if accidental, it generally happens soon after eating or drinking.

Prog.

4. 'Tis sometimes so great as to cause a nausea, *cephalalgia* or *vertigo*.

Happening in fevers, 'tis accounted bad; otherwise, 'tis seldom dangerous, tho' always troublesome.

Reg.

5. A slender diet, consisting of gruel, panada, sago, fat broths, oils and gellies, is accounted most proper here.



6. A due quantity of any testaceous powders, *Cure.* such as oyſter-ſhells, crabs-eyes, &c. ſeldom fails to cure it; or leſs ſeldom, the inner coat of a fowl's gizzard dry'd, beaten to powder, and taken about 3j. at a time, eſpecially when the ſtomach is almoſt empty.

7. The following is eaſie, ſafe and uſeful.

*Rx Pulv. teſt. oſtrear. vel crætæ alb. ʒ j. ol. n. m. gut. iv. m. pro 4, vel 6. doſibus.*

The next is more powerful.

*Rx Pulv. è chel. cancror. ſimpl. ocul. cancror. ppt. coral. rub. āā ʒ ij. pulv. gum. tragacanth. ſacch. alb. āā ʒ j. ol. n. m. cinnamom. āā gut. iiij. f. chart. vj. ſumat unam bis vel ter in die è cochlearibus aliquot emulſionis commun.*

8. Thoſe ſubject hereto, may always carry about them ſome of theſe lozenges:

*Rx Pulv. teſt. oſtrear. ʒ iv. cret. alb. ʒ ij. chel. cancror. ſimp. ocul. cancror. ppt. āā ʒ iſſ. ſacch. alb. ʒ iv. bol. armen. terr. japon. āā ʒ ij. coccinel. ʒ j. ol. cinnam. gut. xv. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. ſ. f. trochiſci ʒ j. pendentes, quorum duo ſint pro doſi.*

## HICCUP.

1. **T**HE hiccup is a convulſive motion of the *Def.* larynx, oſophagus, ſtomach, diaphragm, or other parts of the *thorax.*

2. 'Tis cauſed by whatever is apt to irritate *Cauſe.* the fibres of thoſe parts, as ſometimes by drinking or eating too much; at others, by eating any thing which is too dry, as bread or biſket; at others again, by the want of proper nourishment, the drinking of cold liquors, or the attack of a malignant fever, &c. and ſo may be either original or ſymptomaticl.

3. Original hiccups are common, but not *Prog.* dangerous, unleſs ſometimes in old age; but the ſymptomatic, as thoſe that happen in dyſenteries,

ries, &c. are always accounted bad; so also are those in asthma's, and fits of vomiting. The original return by fits, but the symptomatical are almost continual. Those from fulness are accounted less dangerous than those from the contrary cause.

*Regim.*

4. The regimen here is the same with that in case of an asthma.

5. A fit of this in children, and sometimes in adults, is usually put away by drinking a draught of some small liquor, or by strongly compressing the pulse in the wrist; but if these fail, proceed with children, proportionably, as with adults. And first, a hiccup from emptiness, may be cured by eating and drinking; but if it be from fulness, or no signs of emptiness appear, and it continue long, and grow dangerous, give a gentle emetic of carduus tea, and soon after apply a vesicatory. Whether this be done or not, or in case it fail of success, a drop or two of *ol. anis. n. m.* or rather *ol. cinnamom.* may be taken twice or thrice a day in a little sugar or *diascordium*; and more frequently fifty drops of *spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. castor. aa* in sugar; drinking after it a little *aq.* or rather *spt. menth.*

6. If these relieve not,

*Rx Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒj. croc. castor. aa ʒj. rad. serp. virgin. contrayerb. angel. hispan. camphor. aa gr. xv. sal. vol. c. c. gr. xij. succin. flor. benzoin. aa gr. viij. mosch. ambr. gris. opij aa gr. ij. ol. n. m. cinnam. aa gut. ij. theriac. androm. ʒij. bals. peruv. ʒj. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. boli iv. summat unum 5ta vel 6ta quaq; hora cum julap. sequent. coch. iiij.*

*Rx Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. cinnamom. fort. ʒij. angel. comp. syr. croc. aa ʒj. spt. menth. lavend. c. croc. aa ʒß. sal. vol. oleos. ʒij. m. f. julap.*

*Rx Spt.*



R $\acute{e}$  Spt. c. c. tin $\acute{c}$ t. succin.  $\bar{a}a$  dentur guttæ 40. scæpius in die è quovis liquore.

7. Surprizing the patient will often put away the fit; and strong sternutatories are proper to be try'd. If all these should fail, the patient must be treated as in case of a spasmodic asthma.

### BITE of a VIPER.

1. **I**N the bite of a viper, a very small quantity of the *virus* of the creature appears to be infused immediately into the blood; upon which soon follow a train of particular symptoms. Def.

2. These seem to be caused by the *stimuli* or *Cause*. sharp pungent saline *spiculæ* of the *virus*.

3. The symptoms are an acute pain in the wounded part, attended with a swelling, which is first red, then livid, and gradually spreads itself around; faintness; a quick, low and sometimes an interrupted pulse; sickness at the stomach; bilious, convulsive vomiting, and cold sweats. Sometimes a pain is felt about the navel; and if the poison be not overcome by the natural strength of the patient, speedy death ensues. If the person recovers, the swelling continues inflamed for some time; or the other symptoms abating, the wound grows worse, and distils a sanious matter; small pustles being raised about it, and the whole skin appearing of a yellow cast. Diag.

4. All bites of the viper are dangerous, if the *virus* be at the same time emitted into the wound, otherwise not. The hotter the season or climate, the more enraged the viper, the greater the quantity of *virus* infused, &c. the worse. Prog.

5. The cure regards either the wounded part directly, or endeavours to subdue the *virus* already mixed with the blood. Neither a hot iron, nor the Cure.

the snake-stone, nor *sal. viperarum*, nor cupping with scarification, nor enlarging and dressing the wound with *ung. ægyptiac.* need be here tried, since the *axungia viperarum* proves so excellent a remedy, if directly applied and rubbed well into the wound, a few minutes after the bite was received. The quantity of this fat should be proportioned to the demand of the *virus* infused, if that can any way be known. But when the *virus* has once got fully into the blood; even this great specific will fail. If, therefore, some minutes have passed since the bite, externals must not be trusted to alone; but internals also should be used. If the constitution or the symptoms indicate it, bleeding is allowed: then proceed to give anodynes and diaphoretics.

6. *Rx Aq. ceras. nig. ʒij. theriacal. ʒ iʒ. syr. croc. ʒ ʒ. camphor. (in album ovi solut.) ʒ ʒ. confect. alkerm. ʒij. laud. liquid. gut. xxx. m. f. haust. statim sumend. & repetatur 4ta quaq; hora, cum vel sine laudano pro re nata.*

Or,

*Rx Spermat. ceti ʒij. sal. volat. viperar. volat. succin. camphor. āa gr. viij. laud. lond. gr. j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus eodem modo sumend. una cum haust. sequenti.*

*Rx Aq. cinnam. tenuis theriacal. āa ʒ iʒ. syr. è cort. citri, croci āa ʒ iij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. m. f. haust.*

7. These medicines seem more proper than those which at the same that they promote a diaphoresis, inflame the blood; as *theriac. andromach. rad. serp. virg. &c.*

After a plentiful sweat, the following are supposed proper to involve or sheath the saline *spiculæ* of the *virus*, and carry them safe out of the blood.



℞ Spec. diatragacanth. frigid. ℥ j. milleped. pp<sup>t</sup>.  
sperm. ceti āā ℥ iſ. conserv. malv. cynosbat. āā ℥ vj.  
syr. de alth. q. ſ. f. elect. de quo ſumat q. n. m. quali-  
bet hora, cum hauſtu largo liquoris ſequent.

℞ Gum. arab. ℥ ij. ſolve in decoct. hord. ℥ j. &  
adde vin. alb. liſbonenſ. ℥ iſ. ſpt. nitri dulc. ℥ vj.  
ſyr. de quinq; radicibus aperient. ℥ ij. m.

Common mucilages and linctus's, compoſed of  
ſperma ceti, &c. may be here alſo proper.

### BITE of a MAD DOG.

1. **T**H E cauſe of the ſymptoms conſequent Cause.  
upon the bite of a mad dog, is ſuppoſed  
to be the infected ſaliva of the dog infuſed into  
the blood.

2. The conſequences of this bite are flying Diag.  
pains over all the body, eſpecially about the  
wounded part; penſivenefs and ſadneſs; irascibi-  
lity; intermitting pulſe; tremors, and contracti-  
ons of the nerves; inward heat and thirſt; and  
after ſome time an *hydrophobia*, and convulſions at  
the ſight of any liquids whatſoever; which is  
ſuppoſed to be an infallible and univocal ſign of  
this poiſon.

3. All bites of a mad dog are dangerous, but Prog.  
more or leſs ſo, as they are more or leſs deep,  
the ſaliva more or leſs tainted, more or leſs infu-  
ſed, or the dog more or leſs enraged by heat,  
&c. The *hydrophobia* is commonly the fore-runner  
of death, and comes but three or four days be-  
fore it.

4. The cure reſpects the wound directly, or Cure.  
the ſymptoms that follow upon it.

'Tis beſt that the cure be begun long before  
the *hydrophobia* appears.

The dog's liver fry'd and eaten, and theriaca, are said to signify nothing towards the cure.

The wound should immediately be enlarged, and cauterized with a hot iron, and then proper digestives are to be apply'd, or where this process will not be comply'd with, cupping with scarification may supply its place; provided *ung. egyptiac.* &c. be used, and apply'd scalding hot, for the dressing.

Or,

℞ *Ung. egyptiac.* ʒ ss. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ ss. *tinct. myrrh: ol. terebinth.* āā ʒ j. m.

§. The cure of the wound is as easy as of any other fresh wound; but while this cure is in hand, and after it is performed, whether other symptoms appear or not, internals must be given, and the following method observed.

The reputed proper medicines in this case are either diuretics, or absorbents, viz. *Allium, terra lemnia, agrimon. oxylapath. lichen, cinereus terristris, cineres cancror. fluviatil. gentian. rosa sylvestris, cantharides,* &c.

℞ *Coral. rubr. pp<sup>t</sup>. cret. pp<sup>t</sup>. milleped. pp<sup>t</sup>. specier. diatrag. frigid.* āā ʒ ss. *sal. nitri* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. succin.* ʒ j. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *conserv. cynosbat. malv.* āā ʒ j. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat quant. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie superbibend. haust. solution. gummi arabic. in aq. fontan. fact. & saccharo albo edulcorat.*

From the great inflammation of the *fauces* and parts adjacent, which seems to be the cause of an *hydrophobia*, it is thought probable, that treating it like an *angina* might sometimes succeed. There is the less hazard in this experiment, because an *hydrophobia* has been always esteem'd mortal. As soon as it appears, therefore, bleed largely in the jugular, be the constitution what it will, and repeat it at proper intervals. Then an epispastic might be apply'd, and the common emulsions,

with



with *gum. arabic. spt. nitri dulcis*, &c. given if they can be drank, as also cooling mucilages and linctus's.

However the most powerful remedy yet supposed to be known, is frequent submersion in salt water, before or, even after the symptoms appear; tho' 'tis thought to be most effectual if used at first. The patient, 'tis said, ought to be plunged deep, and kept as long there as may be without drowning. And this immersion is to be repeated several times.

### STING of a HORNET, BEE or WASP.

THE sting of a *hornet, bee or wasp*, is often exceeding painful. The sting or spear of these creatures, if left behind in the flesh, is best extracted by pressing the end of a key, or the like instrument, upon the part, so that it may let the sting rise up into the hollow of it. Honey and oil mixt together and apply'd externally is the common cure. The following may do better.

℞ *Ol. terebinth. amygd. dulc. tinct. myrrh. āā p. a. m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥ j. spt. lavend. c. & spt. vin. camphorat. ol. terebinth. ā ℥ ij. tinct. croc. ℥ j. m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Unguent. dialth. ol. hyperic. āā ℥ j. spt. vin. gallic. aq. regin. hungar. tinct. myrrh. āā ℥ ij. camphor. ℥ j. spt. sal. armoniac. ℥ ss. ol. succin. gut. xv. m. f. liniment. bis terve quotidie calide usurpandum.*

### BITE of a TARANTULA.

THE pain attending the bite of a *tarantula* is but small, tho' the part soon inflames and grows livid; and then follow sickness, difficulty of breathing, faintness, tremors,

mournful complaints, when question'd ; a melancholy look ; and the patient points to his breast.

Their bite is most venomous in hot weather, and the symptoms usually return the next year. Music is reputed the only cure ; but this must be of a particular kind ; which can only be found out by trial.

### BITE of a BUG.

**I**F the bite of a *bug* be recent, to rub the part well with roch-alum moisten'd in saliva, or water, will soon effect the cure.

Or,

℞ *Balsam. peruv. aq. hung. āa m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. 3 iij. spt. vin. camphor. 3 ij. ol. terebinth. tinct. myrrh. āa 3 fs. m.*

Or,

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. 3 j. aq. hung. tinct. myrrh. āa 3 ij. camphor. 3 j. ol. amygd. dulc. 3 fs. m.*

### CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

**W**HEN *corrosive sublimate* is swallow'd, there soon after ensues a griping pain in the stomach and bowels, with a distension of the belly ; then by vomit or stool, a slimy matter, mixed with blood, is voided ; great heat and thirst come on, with cold sweats, tremors, convulsions ; and lastly an inflammation, and gangrene of the *viscera*.

A small quantity, perhaps four or five grains, of corrosive sublimate, may prove immediately mortal. In order to prevent the effects of this poison, give directly, both by the mouth and glyster-wise, a large quantity of warm river water ; and after a plentiful evacuation obtain'd both by vomit and stool, give largely of oil, *gum. arabic. &c. in decoct.*



*decoct. hord. mucilages and linctus's, with ol. amygd. dulc. sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. &c. as also glysters with balsam. capiv. &c.*

In case of this or any other poison receiv'd into the stomach, a medicine that will work instantly by vomit bids fair to afford relief. Such an one is *erugo aris*, given in the quantity of a grain or two.

In the same manner is cured the poison caused by arsenic, auripigmentum, and sandarac.

### OENANTHE CICUTÆ FACIE, SUCCO VIROSO.

**T**HE *oenanthe cicutæ facie, succo viroso*, being taken by the mouth, causes heat and pain in the stomach, convulsions, loss of the senses, and an hæmorrhage at the ears. 'Tis said to stend the eyes, close the mouth, and occasion vain efforts to vomit, the hiccup, with distension and swelling, especially at the pit of the stomach; and after death, it causes a flux of green frothy matter at the mouth.

A moderate quantity of this plant may prove mortal. The cure is the same with that of corrosive sublimate, &c. and is to be attempted chiefly by vomiting. In like manner a person is to be treated who has swallow'd *aconitum*, which is accounted less poisonous than the *oenanthe*, and the *cicuta* still less than the *aconitum*.

The cure of the poison from *nux vomica*, *coculus indi*, *solanum*, & *mandragora*, is the same with the foregoing; and in general all poisons shou'd be evacuated as soon as possible, or the stomach and *viscera* be defended from their acrimony, and their getting into the blood prevented, or their stimulating power be weaken'd.

## OPIUM.

**W**HEN *opium* is given in too large a quantity, it causes apoplectic symptoms. In this case 'tis reputed the best way, first to bleed freely, and next to give an emetic immediately, with a little *sal vitriol.* in every draught of the water; then to apply vesicatories, and afterwards to give strong diuretic acids, and lixivious salts; in other respects proceeding as in case of an apoplexy; or if it comes to a great degree of sleepiness, a lethargy.

## VENOMOUS EXHALATIONS from the EARTH.

**T**Hese commonly cause apoplectic symptoms, for which the speedy enjoyment of cool air, or immersion in cold water, is found the surest remedy.

## YELLOW-JAUNDICE.

Def.

1. **T**HE *yellow-jaundice* is too great a proportion of the matter of the bile in the blood, exhibiting a yellow colour on the surface of the body.

Cause.

2. This Distemper may be caused either by an increase of the quantity of the bile, or a stoppage in the *ductus biliaris*, or any other means whereby the mixture of that fluid with the aliment in the intestines is prevented.

Diag.

3. In a secondary *jaundice*, as that from the bite of a viper, from a fever, &c. the fæces appear yellow, but in an original one white, unless it hath continued long. Costiveness also attends the original species. The yellowness on the surface of the body is most conspicuous in the albugineous coat of the eyes. All objects appear yellow



yellow in the *jaundice*; and 'tis attended with an universal itching, indolence, and a bitterness in the mouth. Sometimes also a bilious vomiting and hiccup follow upon it. The urine in this case is yellow, and tinges pale bodies like saffron. It happens after hard drinking or vehement exercise; and in a plethoric constitution, an inflammation usually attends.

4. 'Tis seldom mortal, unless the liver or bile-vessels be scirrhus: but when from the bite of a viper, dangerous. Happening about the crisis in fevers, 'tis esteem'd a good sign; but if from calculous concretions in the liver or gall-bladder, 'tis reputed incurable; as also if it be violent, and very long neglected.

5. The diet here should be attenuating and deterfive. The *german* spaw-water is thought serviceable. Water-gruel with white wine, whey, medicated broths and drinks with millepedes, &c. are proper. Brisk exercise and moderate sleep, are advantageous.

6. If hard drinking, or the suppression of any evacuation has preceded, if the patient be plethoric, or there be a suspicion of a scirrhusity, or it happens after violent exercise, and the patient be strong enough, bleed; and gently vomit with *ipeacuanh*. After the use of the emetic purge.

7. If there be no inflammation,

℞ *Tinct. sac.* ℥ iiss. *syr. de spina cervina* ℥ iss.  
*elixir. propriet.* ℥ j. *tinct. croc. sal. vol. oleos.* āā ℥ iss.  
*m. sumat mane & repetatur bis vel ter in septimana.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocostin.* ℥ vj. *vin. alb.* ℥ iiij. *m. pro haustu.*

8. If there be an inflammation,

℞ *Rad. curcum.* ℥ iiij. *rub. tinct.* ℥ iss. *sal. tart.* ℥ j. *coque in aq. cinnamom. tenuis* ℥ iss. *colaturæ* ℥ v. *adde sen.* ℥ iiij. *rhabarb.* ℥ iss. *cremor.*

## Diseases of the Liver.

*mor. tart.* ʒj. *croc.* ʒj. *infunde iterum, & colatura adde syr. de rhabarb.* ʒj. *m. sumat mane.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum.* āa gr. xv. *sal. volat. succin. sal. tart. sal. chalyb.* āa gr. iv. *resin. jalap. gr. v. ol. junip. gut. j. syr. è spina cervina q. s. f. pilula n<sup>o</sup>. vi. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. è succ. rosar.* ʒij. *pulv. rhei, jalap.* āa ʒj. *sal. absinth. croc.* āa gr. v. *ol. mac. chym. n. m. āa. gut. j. syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.*

9. Between evacuations, chalybeates, aromatics, attenuants, deterfives and stomachics, are of service.

℞ *Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman.* āa ʒ ss. *chalyb. ppt. ʒij. antihect. poterij ʒj. pulv. ari, milleped. ppt. curcum.* āa ʒij. *rhei ʒ iss. croc. castor.* āa ʒj. *syr. limon. q. s. f. electuarius, sumat quant. n. m. ter in die superbibendo cochl. iv. infus. alicujus amar.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. milleped. sapon. venet.* āa ʒ ss. *rad. curcum. ʒ iij. croc. gum. guaiac. spec. diamb. āa ʒj. sal. absinth. sal. vol. c. c. camphor. piper. long.* āa ʒ ss. *syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum.*

10. When the distemper is inflammatory, the chalybs and hot cardiacs must be omitted. After proper evacuations, if the case proves obstinate, the following may be used.

℞ *Sapon. venet. ʒ ss. pulv. milleped. curcum. gum. ammon. āa ʒij. croc. sal. absinth. vol. succin. coccinel. macis āa ʒ ss. pulv. ari ʒj. extract. gentian. ʒij. ol. juniper. gut. xx. syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. pil. x. è qualibet ʒj. sumat v. bis in die cum cochlear. v. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. petroselin. ʒ v. lumbricor. mag. ʒij. syr. limon. ʒj. tinct. croc. tinct. sal. tartar. āa ʒij. m.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. milleped. sal. chalyb. gum. ammon. tart. vitriolat. āa ʒj. croc. rad. curcum. āa ʒij. f. chart. iv. sumat*



iv. *sumat unam bis terve in die cum expression. sequent. cochlear. iiij.*

℞ *Rad. curcum. rub. tint. aa ʒ ss. milleped. vivent. contus. ʒ ij. croc. coccinel. cinnamom. sal. tart. aa ʒ j. vin. alb. ℥ ij. infunde & cola.*

Or,

ii. ℞ *Milleped. vivent. ʒ iiij. vin. alb. ℥ ij. aq. raphan. c. ʒ iiij. infunde & in colatura solve gum. ammon. ʒ vj. sapon. castil. ʒ ss. add. tint. croc. sacch. alb. aa ʒ ij. m. sumat cochlear. iv. vel 5. bis quotidie.*

12. The following pills may prove successful when other things have failed.

℞ *Sal. mart. aloes succotr. croc. ā ʒ j. gum. ammon. myrrh. aa ʒ ij. ol. n. m. macis, junip. ā gut. x. f. pill. n°. 140. sumat iiij. mane & vesp. superb. haust. vin. alb.*

13. The next are also excellent where there is any visciduity, or obstruction in the glands. But in this case they ought to be used for some time.

℞ *Gum. ammon. myrrh. dyagryd. spec. hier. picr. sal. chalyb. aa ʒ ij. gum guaiaci ʒ i ss. calomel. pulv. ari, croci, sal. vol. succin. sal. absinth. tart. vitriolat. castor. camphor. aa ʒ j. extract. gentian. ʒ ij. ol. junip. macis, n. m. cinnamom. menth. aa gut. x. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pil. x. è qualibet ʒ i. sumat 5. bis quotidie; superbibendo infus. milleped. ii. cochlear. tria.*

14. The following diet-drink may be of service thro' the cure.

℞ *Rad. oxylapath. curcum. rub. tint. ʒ. rad. aper. glycyrrh. cort. tamarisc. hacc. junip. sem. fanic. dulc. sinap. rad. zedoarie galand. cort. aurantior. limon. aa ʒ ij. cinnamom. sal. absinth. aa ʒ j. n. m. piper. long. aa ʒ ss. caryoph. macis, croci, coccinel. aa ʒ ij. milleped. vivent. ℥ j. herb. scord. chelidon. min. aa m. vj. f. ingred. pro cervis. cong. v. vel vj.*

Add to these, if necessary, *limat. chalyb. ℥ ss.*

15. Decoctions also have their use in this case.

℞ *Cort.*

## Diseases of the Liver.

℞ Cort. tamarisc. rad. rub. tinct. curcum. āā ʒ ss. sal. tart. ʒ ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura ℥ j. affunde super rad. zedoar. galang. āā ʒ ij. mac. croc. n. m. caryoph. āā ʒ ss. cinnamom. zinzib. āā ʒ ij. aurant. limon, āā n<sup>o</sup> j. colatura adde aq. mirabil. ʒ iv. sumat ʒ iv. bis in die.

When the circulation is languid, add to it *vin. chalyb.* instead of *aq. mirabil.*

16. A warm bath of emollient herbs is proper; especially when the distemper has continued long.

If the yellow-jaundice degenerate into the black, it may be treated as a scirrhus liver, with which 'tis generally supposed to be attended.

## SCIRRHOUS LIVER.

*Cause.*

1. **A** Scirrhus liver may have the same causes as the jaundice: it also sometimes happens in cancerous or scrophulous constitutions; or proceeds from hard drinking, or from a long continuance of the jaundice.

*Diag.*

2. This disorder is attended with a tumor and hardness, a weight and heat in the right *hypocondrium*, as also a difficulty of respiration, and frequently with the black jaundice.

*Prog.*

3. It is commonly thought incurable, being apt to bring on a dropy. A *diarrhœa* in this case sometimes prolongs life.

*Regim.*

4. The regimen here shou'd be the same as in scrophulous tumors, cancers, hypocondriac affections, and the yellow jaundice.

*Cure.*

5. If the strength will allow, bleed freely, and use the detergents prescrib'd in the yellow jaundice; only lessening the proportion of the aromatics. And after the use of an emollient liniment, apply the following plaster to the part.

℞ Emp.



℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum. gum. de cicut. cum ammoniac. de ran. cum mercur. è cumin āā 3 ij. camphor. 3 j. ol. succin. 3 j. f. emplastr. cujus q. s. extend. super alutam, regioni hepatis post inunctionem applicand. & subinde renovetur.*

Also,

℞ *Æthiop. min. 3 fs. antihect. poter. gum. ammon. milleped. pp<sup>t</sup>. sapon. venet. āā 3 ij. pulv. rhei, calomel. cinnab. antimon. āā 3 j. sal. vol. succin. camphor. āā 3 fs. terebinth. è chio 3 ij. f. pil. x. è quavis 3 j. sumat 5. bis in die superb. solution. seq. coch. iv.*

℞ *Terebinth. venet. bals. capiv. āā 3 fs. vitellum ovi unius, vin. rhenan. ℥ j. syr. limon. de 5. radic. aperient. āā 3 ifs. m.*

Many of the medicines ordered in scrophulous tumors, and the *affectio hypochondriaca*, will serve here also; but particularly fomentations and warm bathing, are not to be omitted, in case no dropſy attends.

A salivation may be tried when all other things have proved ineffectual.

## DIARRHOEA.

1. **A** *Diarrhœa* is a too frequent and liquid *Def. and Cause.* ejection of the contents of the intestines, caused by whatever may serve to irritate them.

2. The excrements are here slimy, bilious, or *Diag.* black; but sometimes 'tis a limpid fluid, like water that is cast out; at others the excrements are frothy, greasy, and mixed with a fat clayish substance. A loss of appetite often attends a *diarrhœa*, as also a fever, and a weak depressed pulse. If it continue long, an atrophy ensues, with faintness, a lientry, the *coeliaca passio*, &c.

3. If it be not of long standing, and the gri- *Prog.* ping be tolerable; if the effect of crapulas; if habitual, and the patient feeds well, and suffers no considerable loss of strength; or if it be critical,

cal, and proceed from an obstructed perspiration, &c. 'tis seldom dangerous: but if it happen in old age, if the gripings be severe, the *mucus* of the intestines be abraded by its long continuance; if attended with a fever, consumption, or great loss of appetite, an atrophy, faintness, or old age; if it begins with and continues thro' an acute distemper, (except it be the confluent small-pox in children) or happen to pregnant women, &c. 'tis dangerous; as also if the urine be suppressed, and the elections be livid, black, foetid, and the case degenerates into the dysentery, lentergy, or coeliac passion. 'Tis often succeeded by a dysentery and dropsy, especially if it be too suddenly stopped; from whence usually proceed a nausea, sickness, inflammation of the intestines, a fever, the head-ach, a lethargy, and the return of the *diarrhœa*. A *diarrhœa* is thought to be most frequent in moist or changeable weather.

Reg.

4. In ordinary cases let the patient drink freely of *decoct. alb.* and eat barley-broth, rice, milk or gruel; but little spice shou'd be here used, unless a coeliac passion comes on; in which case, let the diet be moderately solid. If a dysentery ensues, dissolve *gum. arabic.* in all that the patient drinks. Moderate riding, if practicable, is good, especially if the disorder proceed from an habitual weakness; and then the cold bath is excellent. The patient should remove into an air that is clear and dry. If a *diarrhœa* be habitual to a weak constitution, allow nutrimental broths, with *ras. c. c.* and *c. c. c.* gellies, sago, rice-gruel, burnt claret, wine and water with a toast and nutmeg, &c. The following might prove serviceable, if used as common drink.

℞ *C. c. c.* ℥ ij. *pan. alb. frustrum, cinnamom.* 3j. *decoct. hord.* ℥ iij. *coque ad* ℥ ij. & *colatura adde* *vin. alb. lisbonens.* ℥ ss. *sacch. albiss. parum.*

5. If



5. If the case be recent, and the patient's strength *Cure.* will allow, bleed, especially if he be plethoric, or if any signs of a dysentery appear, or the diarrhœa arise from the stoppage of any evacuation. In the next place, unless it be critical, or unless some great weakness, or a disposition to hæmorrhages forbid, give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, or *carduus* tea at least, and after the operation a paregoric, especially if it happens upon a crapula, or be attended with a fever, a lientery, atrophy, &c. The emetic should be repeated occasionally. A glyster also of *jus ovinum vel pullinum, bacc. junip. lauri, sem. lini, fœnugr. fol. malv. alth. &c.* would be proper, and may safely be often repeated if there be occasion; and after each exhibit a proper paregoric. Then proceed to astringents, as in continued fevers, 19.

6. Lenient purgatives must always here be interposed between astringents.

℞ *Pulv. rhei, gr. xv. vel ʒj. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. m. f. pulv. pro re nata sumend. è cochlear decocti alb.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. rhei ʒj. confect. fracast. f. m. ʒij. ol. n. m. cinnam. ʒaa gut. i. syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Theriac. andromach. rad. rhei ʒaa ʒss. pulv. cinnam. ʒss. ol. menth. cinnam. ʒaa gut. i. laud. lond. gr. ss. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus. h. f. cum haustu sequent. sumend.*

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒj. spt. menth. ʒij. syr. balsam. ʒss. m. f. haust.*

7. If the distemper still continues, prescribe as follows:

℞ *Confect. fracastor. f. m. ʒss. bol. armen. terr. japon. mastich. Jang. dracon. ʒaa ʒss. ol. cinnamom. gut. i. syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Theriac. androm. ʒj. bol. armen. cret. alb. croc. mart. astring. pulv. cinnam. aromat. rosat. ʒaa ʒss. laudan.*

## Diseases of the Intestines.

*laudan. liquid. gut. xv. ol. n. m. menth. āa gut. i. syr. rosar. sicc. q. s. f. bolus 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 6<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora sumendus, superbibendo julap. sequent. cochl. iiij.*

*Rx Aq. ceras. n. cinnam. tenuis āa ℥ iiij. epidem. mirab. āa ℥ ijs. syr. è cort. citri, de rosis sicc. spt. lavend. comp. āa ℥ iiij. m. f. julapium.*

Or,

8. *Rx Bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. cret. alb. rad. tormentil. gum. mastich. āa ℥ ijs. cinnam. pulv. ℥ ij. spec. diamb. aromat. rosat. āa ℥ ijs. n. m. mac. āa ℥ j. confect. fracastor. conserv. rosar. rub. āa ℥ ijs. syr. de ros. sicc. cydonior. āa q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m. major. ter 4<sup>terve</sup> in die, superbibendo haust. tinct. rosar. vel. vin. rub. & aq. font. āa, cum pane tosto alterat.*

Also,

*Rx Tinct. terr. japon. ℥ ij. spt. lavend. comp. ℥ j. sumat. gut. xxx. ad libitum è quovis liquore idoneo.*

Again,

9. *Rx Bol. armen. cret. alb. āa ℥ ij. terr. japon. ℥ j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura ℥ j. adde confect. fracastor. s. m. ℥ ijs. aq. cinnamom. fort. ℥ iiij. syr. de ros. sicc. ℥ j. m. capiat ℥ iiij. ter in die.*

Or,

*Rx Conf. fracastor. s. m. ℥ ijs. theriac. androm. ℥ ij. infunde in aq. lact. alexit. menth. āa ℥ vj. colat. ℥ ijs. adde spt. menth. aq. cinnam. fort. āa ℥ ij. syr. de meconio ℥ ijs. m.*

A last thing to be prescribed in an obstinate diarrhoea, is a course of vomits of *ipecacuanha*.

10. When the distemper is habitual, or proceeds from a bad digestion; mix more aromatics with the astringents; and advise an infusion of *cort. peruv.* and the use of the cold bath.

11. When from it proceeds *crapula's*; give no astringents, till the first passages have been well emptied and cleared.

12. If from a plethora; after bleeding, and other proper evacuations, the cortex, by way of infusion or tincture, may prove serviceable. When



13. When from an obstructed perspiration; gentle sweating and volatiles, may affect the cure. When from thickness of the juices, give the *infus. cort. peruv. cum chalyb.* When from an hypercatharsis, proceed as above.

Or,

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. fort. āā ʒj. confect. frascast. f. m. ʒj. coral. rub. ʒij. ol. n. m. cinnam. āā gut. j. spt. lavend. comp. laud. liquid. sydenham. āā gut. xxx. m. sumat hora somni.*

14. When the diarrhoea is critical, it must not be stopped, unless exorbitant, and then proceed as above.

15. It sometimes happens from the use of astringents, when given too freely; and from the exhibition of the cortex; in which case, opiates generally effect the cure. When the stools are bilious, use frequent glysters of *jus ovinum* as 5. When a clear water is ejected, give balsamics along with astringents, and let the diet be solid.

16. When the excrements are greasy, frothy, &c. and a loss of appetite attends, and the case is degenerated into a lientery; *succ. limon. acet. vin. alb. spt. vitriol. &c.* are to be added to the diet and medicines above prescribed.

17. When there is a fever; let rhubarb be mixed with the astringents, or give it intermediately. If the case continues, and strength will allow, bleed. When the pulse is languid, and spirits low, add *castor. croc. coccinel. sal. volat. succin. &c.* to the astringents.

18. If an atrophy comes on, join stomachics with the astringents, and give nourishing glysters. If it tends to a dysentery, bleed, sweat, give diuretics, and balsamic glysters.

19. If it stop of it self, or be checked too soon, so that sickness, plenitude at the stomach, inflammations of the *viscera*, a dropsy, &c. succeed; let

let it be again encouraged by a gentle purging potion.

20. If a dropsy comes on, give *cort. peruv. chalyb. &c.* together with proper stomachics, and diuretics.

### DYSENTERY.

Def.

1. **A** *Dysentery* is a *diarrhœa cruenta*, attended with griping or great pain in the intestines.

Cause.

2. This may proceed from an increase of the same causes which bring on a diarrhœa.

Diag.

3. Bile, phlegm, pus, and sometimes caruncles and skins, are here voided in the stools; proceeding from an excoriation or exulceration of the intestines.

Prog.

4. When it is of long continuance, and attended with a nausea, loss of flesh and strength, the voiding of caruncles, and joined with a fever, 'tis dangerous. The intestines may hence become not only inflamed, ulcerated, but also scirrhus and gangrened. If unseasonably stopped, it often occasions a *mania*, the apoplexy, pleurisy, a spitting of blood, or a dropsy. The danger increases as it grows more immoderate, and the excrements more corrupt or bloody; or as a lenteria, the hiccup, or violent thirst comes on; especially in old people or children. When it proceeds from mercury in a salivation, 'tis dangerous, especially if the flux and gripings be severe.

Reg.

5. Let the regimen be the same here as in a diarrhœa; or rather let all the liquors be render'd more balsamic; as by adding to the *decoctum album*, &c. *gum. arabic. &c.*

Or,

Rx Juscul. vitulin. ℥ ij. coq. cum gum. arab. cretæ alb. āā ʒ j. rad. tormentil. bistort. āā ʒ ss. rasur. c. c. ʒ ss.



℥ ss. iethyocol. gum. tragac. āā 3 j. sacch. albiss. q. s. f. gelatina, de qua comedat frequenter.

6. Bleed universally, especially if the dysentery proceed from a plethora, or the stoppage of any evacuation. Next, give an emetic of ipecacuanha, and after that a lenient purge of rhubarb.

7. If the case be inveterate, or if what is voided prove viscus or mucous, glysters are of good service. Warm whey, for this purpose, frequently injected is useful.

Or,

℞ Fol. malv. alth. āā m ss. sem. lin. fœnugrac. cydoneor. āā 3 j. coque in aq. font. vel lact. vel juscul. ovin. q. s. colatura ℥ vj. adde vin. canarin. ol. olivar. āā 3 ij. ol. junip. chym. 3 ss. m. f. enema.

This may be repeated twice or thrice.

Or,

℞ Decoct. com. glysterizant. vin. canarin. āā 3 ij. theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āā 3 iss. vitellum unius ovi, balsam. capiv. 3 ss. m. f. enema, bis terve in die injiciendum.

Or,

℞ Rad. alth. 3 ss. sem. carui 3 ij. coque in decoct. hord. 3 xij. colatura 3 vj. adde vitel. ovor. duor. opij gr. iij. m. f. enema.

Or,

℞ Theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āā 3 ij. vin. canarin. 3 vj. mucilag. gum. tragac. 3 j. laud. liquid. 3 j. m. f. enema.

8. During the course of these glysters,

℞ Bol. armen. sang. dracon. creta alb. terr. japon. sperm. ceti, āā 3 ij. cera flav. 3 ij. terebinth. venet. 3 j. mac. n. m. āā 3 j. sacch. saturn. 3 ij. ol. cinna-mom. 3 j. f. s. a. pil. 8. è qualibet 3 j. capiat iv. vel v. ter 4 terve in die.

Or,

9. ℞ Conserv. rosar. rub. cynosbat. gum. arab. āā 3 ss. cinnamom. rad. tormentil. coral. rub. confect. fracastor. s. m. mithrid. āā 3 ij. gum. tragac. 3 j.

P

sperm.

## Diseases of the Intestines.

*sperm. ceti, aromat. rosat. āa 3 iſs. ſyr. de meconio q. s. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m. maj. ter quaterve in die, ſuperhibendo tinct. roſar. rub. ſine acid. parat. cochl. v.*

Or,

10. *Rx Pulv. gum. arab. ſperm. ceti, āa gr. xv. ſpecier. hyacinth. coral. rub. ſang. dracon. bol. armen. lapid. hematit. ppt. āa gr. x. gum. tragacanth. gr. vj. philon. roman. gr. xij. ol. n. m. gut. j. ſyr. de roſis ſiccis q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

11. *Rx Bol. armen. 3 j. ter. japon. ſang. dracon. aromat. rosat. āa 3 iſs. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. f. pulv. ter in die ſumend. cum haſtu ſequent.*

*Rx Gum. arab. 3 ij. ſolve in aq. cinnamom. tenuis 3 ij. colaturæ adde ſyr. baſam. aq. lumbricor. mag. āa 3 iſs. m. f. haſt.*

12. Opiates ſhould here be uſed diſcretionally; the beſt in this caſe are *pil. matth. de ſtyrac. & cynogloſ.* Theſe are alſo the laſt refuge in caſe of extremity.

13. The ſymptoms in a dyſentery are uſually the ſame with thoſe in a diarrhœa, and the medicines there preſcribed will ſerve here alſo; the aromatics being omitted or moderated, and the baſamics increaſed.

14. If a dyſentery proceeds from an hypecatharſis, or too much mercury; give opiates by the mouth, and inject glyſters at the ſame time.

*Rx Fuſcul. vervecin. 1℥ iſs. vitel. ovor. duor. m. f. enema, ſtatim injiciend.*

Add to the next, if there be need, *theriac. andromach. diaſcord. ſ. m. āa 3 ij. baſam. capiv. 3 vj.* and repeat it as occaſion requires.

15. If the cauſe were a ſtoppage of perſpiration, the hæmorrhoids or *menſes*, encourage thoſe evacuations immediately. But if the diſtemper was brought on by high living, or too free an uſe of ſpirituſous liquors, bleed, give an emetic, lenient purgatives, and inject whey-glyſters.

C O S T I V E



COSTIVENESS.

1. **C**ostiveness is either natural or acquired ; *Cause.*  
lean people are usually most subject to it. 'Tis often the effect of drinking rough wines, using too much exercise ; and proves the attendant of many distempers.

2. It will sometimes occasion a pain in the head, and an inclination to vomit. 'Tis seldom very dangerous, tho' sometimes indigestion, the colic, the iliac passion, and worms in children, are its consequences.

3. The diet here should be aperitive, as grewels *Regim.* with currants, butter and sugar ; fat broth, &c.

4. Some for this disorder drink senna-tea, some *Cure.* eat stew'd prunes, and others use suppositories, or lenitive glysters and purgatives. If it be habitual, 'twould be proper so to order the matter that a stool might be obtain'd every morning.

The following may be taken till this habit is required.

5. *Rx* Fol. sen. ℥ ss. sal. tart. ℥ ss. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura ℥ j. adde syr. de ros. solut. manna opt. aa ℥ j. sumat ℥ iiij. h. s. vel bis quotidie.

Or,

6. *Rx* Aq. mineral. purg. ℥ ij. manna cremor. tart. aa ℥ i ss. coque & cola ; bibat ad libitum, vel pro re nata.

Or,

7. *Rx* Elect. lenitiv. ℥ j. cremor. tart. ℥ ss. pulv. sanct. ℥ ij. syr. rosar. solut. q. s. m. sumat quant. n. m. h. s.

Or,

8. *Rx* Pil. ruff. extract. rud. aa ℥ j. tart. vitriolat. ℥ ss. ol. n. m. gut. ii. syr. violar. q. s. m. f. pil. n°. xxv. sumat ij. vel iiij. omni nocte, vel pro re nata.

If these fail, add calomel to the electuary, or pills ; and now and then exhibit a brisk purge.

## Diseases of the Intestines.

9. When only one stool is desired, as is often the case in fractures, feverish distempers, or before a purgative is to be exhibited, a suppository seems to be an useful thing to procure it.

℞ *Mel. opt.* ʒvj. *spec. hier. picr.* ʒj. *sal. gem.* ʒls. *coque ad consistentiam debitam, & in formam regatur pro suppositoario aptam.*

A violet-comfit is successfully used by the vulgar, to answer the same end in children; but a dram of *pil. ex duob.* will do it better in adults.

### TENESMUS.

*Def.* 1. **A** *Tenesmus* is a too frequent and ineffectual inclination to go to stool.

*Cause.* 2. Besides the causes of a diarrhœa and dysentery, this may also happen from a weakness, or ulceration in the *sphincter ani*, or an irritating humour in the *rectum*.

*Diag.* 3. The inclination here returns more frequently than in a dysentery; the pain is limited to the *rectum*; and the evacuations are little else than a mucus tinged with blood.

*Prog.* 4. 'Tis less dangerous than a dysentery, unless there be an ulcer in the *rectum*, or a *fistula in ano*, or the *rectum* be subject to fall down.

*Reg.* 5. The regimen here is the same as in the dysentery. Rest and an easy posture are requisite.

*Cure.* 6. The cure is much the same as in case of the dysentery. In the first place,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rhei* āā ʒj. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* j. *laud. lond. gr.* fs. *syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

Give a paregoric at night, and afterwards come to glysters.

7. *Seri lact. vel juscul. vervecin.* ʒiv. *vin. canarin.* ʒij. *gum. arabic.* ʒls. *tragac.* ʒj. *opij crudi gr.* ij. *f. enema, injiciend. bis terve in die.*

Or,



Or,

8. *R* Decoct. fol. malv. vin. canarin. āā ℥iij. sevi meliloti ℥ifs. sperm. ceti, confect. fracastor. s. m. āā ℥ifs. vitel. unius ovi, laud. lond. gr. iv. m. f. enema.

Or,

9. *R* Rad. tormentil. bistort. cort. granator. āā ℥j. flor. ros. rub. balauſt. āā m. fs. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥iij. adde vin. rub. ℥iij. vitel. ovor. duor. laud. lond. gr. v. m. f. enema.

10. Afterwards continue this for some time.

*R* Conf. fracastor. s. m. ℥j. sperm. ceti gr. xv. rad. rhabarb. spec. hyacinth. terr. japon. coral. rub. bol. armen. āā gr. viij. ol. n. m. gut. j. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, bis in die sumendus, cum haustulo tint. rosar. rub.

The last refuge in this case is to opiates.

## HEPATIC FLUX.

1. **T**HE hepatic flux is a *diarrhœa cruenta* *se-Def.* *rosa*, proceeding from the same causes as a diarrhœa and dysentery.

2. This is seldom original, but the consequence *Cause.* or attendant of other diseases; and frequently happens in the last stage of a consumption.

3. The evacuated matter resembles the water *Diag.* in which raw flesh has been washed; and comes away without griping; different from what happens in a dysentery.

4. In consumptions and fevers 'tis generally *Prog.* accounted mortal. 'Tis in other cases to be judg'd of from its cause, and the constitution of the patient.

5. The regimen and cure are both the same *Reg. and Cure.* as in a diarrhœa and dysentery. Or give the following for a constancy.

*R* Rad. rhabarb. pulv. ℥j. conserv. rosar. rubrar. q. s. ut f. bolus, omni nocte h. s. sumend.

## COELIACA PASSIO, &amp; LIENTERIA.

- Def.** 1. *COELIACA passio*, is a diarrhœa, wherein the aliment is discharged in a state of indigestion: but when the aliment is discharged quite crude, the disorder is called *lienteria*.
- Cause.** 2. These distempers appear to be no more than a want of digestion joined with a diarrhœa; and therefore may have the same causes with those.
- Diag.** 3. The griping here is generally less than in a diarrhœa or dysentery; and the stools happen immediately after eating. This case is often attended with a pain in the stomach, and heat in the *hypochondria*, paleness, faintness, thirst, *tympanites*, the jaundice, a difficult respiration, and a consumption. That species of worms call'd *ascarides*, is here also frequent.
- Prog.** 4. The *cœliaca passio* is harder of cure than a diarrhœa; young persons are more easily cured of it than such as are old; when it follows a diarrhœa, 'tis accounted better than when it succeeds a dysentery. A *tympanites* coming upon it, is reputed a bad sign; but a consumption or jaundice a worse. If from a strumous disorder in the lacteals, 'tis deem'd incurable. Great loss of appetite, an increase of drought, little urine, a bloated, or erysipelatous face, black or light stools, &c. are all accounted dangerous. If chyle be mixed with the excrements, the fault appears to lie in the intestines.
- Regim.** 5. The regimen may be the same with that observed in the diarrhœa, *cholera morbus*, vomiting, want of appetite and indigestion; only let the warm cardiacs be here more freely used. The patient shou'd eat and drink but little at a time.



6. Bleeding is thought proper at the beginning of the distemper, if the patient be plethoric, or athletic, or if the juices appear too viscid; especially if a fever attend. In the next place, vomit with *ipecacuanha*, if the symptoms indicate. Then purge as in *anorexia* 6. But where 'tis joined with a diarrhoea or dysentery, give rhubarb bolus's, &c. as p. 205, 206, 209, 210. omitting the balsamics, unless the *ventris tormina* require them. The following potion may be taken occasionally.

℞ *Rhad. rhei* ʒ ij. *sen.* ʒ j. *tamarind.* ʒ ss. *sal. absinth.* *tart. vitriolat.* āa gr. xv. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ ij. *infund. in aq. cinnam. tenuis* ʒ v. *colatura* ʒ iij. *adde syr. rosar. solut.* ʒ ss. *sal. volat. oleos.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio mane sumend.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. gr.* xxv. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* vj. *tart. vitriolat.* ʒ ss. *extract. gentian.* ʒ j. *ol. mac. liquid. gut.* ij. *f. bolus.*

8. If the case be scirrhus, or the juices very viscid, as may be suspected if the preceding treatment proves ineffectual, recourse must be had to mercurials, either alone, or mixed with proper purgatives. But if it be strumous, as may be conjectured if any scrophulous disorder has preceded, we are to proceed as in scrophulous tumours.

9. A course of terebinthinate medicines, may here also be useful.

℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ʒ j. *bals. tolut.* ʒ ij. *vitel. unius ovi,* *aq. cinnam. ten. vin. alb.* āa ʒ iij. *syr. croc.* ʒ j. *m. sumat. cochl. ij. ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ʒ ss. *mastich. styrach. myrrh. gum. elem.* āa ʒ j. *bals. peruv.* ʒ ss. *croc.* ʒ j. *f. pilul. massa cujus sumat* ʒ ss. *ter 4 terve quotidie.*

To this mass may be added occasionally *calomel.* ʒ ss. *alum. ust.* ʒ j. *camphor.* ʒ j.

Also,

10. *R* Tinct. myrrh. croc. succin.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ij. sumat gut. 60. ad libitum, è vin. alb. & decoct. hord.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ .

Elixir proprietatis, spt. terebinth. & spt. sal. armon. are also proper here.

11. If nutriment be wanting to the body, or to attenuate the visciduity of the chyle in the lacteals, and deterge them,

*R* Rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ij. coque in vin. alb. q. s. colatura  $\mathbb{H}$  fs. adde terebinth. venet. (in vitello ovi solut.) 3 vj. tinct. myrrh. 3 fs. ol. amygd. dulc. 3 ij. f. enema, semel in die, vel pro re nata, injiciendum.

12. The following are proper after due evacuations.

*R* Castor. gr. xij. lign. aloes, rad. contrayerv. rhabarb.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 fs. sal. succin. gr. v. extract. gentian. 3 j. ol. cinnam. gut. j. syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus, mane & vesperi sumendus, cum cochl. iiij. infus. alicujus stomach.

Or,

13. *R* Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. rom.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 fs. pulv. cinnamom. cort. winteran. aromat. rosat.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 ifs. terr. japon. rhei, coral. rub.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. mac. croc.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  3 j. syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. maj. ter in die, è cyatho vini albi.

14. In young children, when this disorder arises from the curdling of the milk, &c. in the primæ viæ, the testaceous powders are generally successful.

The other symptoms attending the *cœliaca passio*, are to be treated as those in a diarrhœa or dysentery.

## COLIC.

Def. and  
Cause.

1. **T**HE colic is a violent pain in the intestines, from a too great distension, irritation, or solution of continuity of their fibres.

2. The



2. The bilious *colic* generally attacks about the *Diag.* beginning of the Summer; in which case the patient vomits a green colour'd, porracious, or a white, pituitous, and frothy fluid, with great heat and griping pain: being also thirsty, feverish, and generally costive. After eating and drinking the pain increases. The flatulent *colic* is now in one part, then in another, sometimes above, and sometimes below the navel, and attended with a grumbling or rolling noise in the *viscera*. Air when let free gives ease; but if it remains pent up in the coats of the bowels, it causes a vehement tense pain. The same will also happen from an induration of the *faeces*, or a depravation of the aliment. The pain often occasions vomiting and nephretic symptoms; from whence the stone *colic*, as 'tis vulgarly called. This distemper proceeding from excessive passion, sometimes continues long, and in its remission attacks the *spina dorsi*: in hystERIC persons 'tis not fixed like the true *nephritis*; besides, the pain here augments after eating; the vomiting also and costiveness are great; and some ease is usually perceived after any evacuation by the mouth or *anus*; the urine has a sediment all the while, and an iscuria seldom or never attends, as in the true *nephritis*. It sometimes happens from violent purging, which will bring on a fit; and at others a spontaneous looseness will attend one. Sometime *colics* appear to be epidemical.

3. If there be intervals or remissions, and the *Prog.* body be soluble, the cure proves generally easy; but when attended with watching, hiccup, delirium, coldness of the extremities, cold sweats, &c. 'tis accounted dangerous. The bilious and stone-*colic* are apt to degenerate into the iliac passion, epilepsy and palsy. The epidemic kind often proves mortal: but the hystERIC is seldom dangerous.

4. Allow

Reg.

4. Allow a warm aromatic diet, unless in a bilious *colic*, wherein all strong spirituous liquors are thought to do harm; here, therefore, give panada with mace, &c. decoct. hord. cum vin. alb. chicken-broth, gellies, &c.

In a pure flatulent *colic* give spicy and spirituous liquors more freely; such as burnt wine, snake-root-brandy, &c.

In an hysterical *colic*, let the regimen be cardiac, and allow of wine, acids and spice.

When it is caused by a *crapula*, sometimes a little surfeit-water, wine, or brandy will do service, and may be used more freely here than in the bilious kind: the same also may succeed in that from indigestion.

If it proceed from any large thing swallowed down, that will not readily digest, let the diet be aperient, balsamic, and oleaginous.

If it be epidemical, regard must be had to the symptoms which attend it, the constitution of the year, and the temper of the patient; in all the cases let sleep be encouraged, the air be warm and dry, and all passions be avoided.

Cure.

5. In the bilious *colic* bleed; especially if the person be plethoric, or a fever be threatened: then give a gentle emetic, and after it a paretic. Next let a purgative glyster or two be injected, and at length may be used proper antiemetics with *sal. absinth.* &c.

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. menth. absinth. comp. āā* ℥ ij. *succ. limon.* ℥ iſs. *sal. absinth.* ℥ j. *syr. de meconio* ℥ j. *spt. menth. lavend. comp. āā* ℥ iſs. *m. sumat cochlear.* iij. *post singulas vomitiones.* *Urgente vero dolore adde opij gr. j. vel ij. sive laud. liquid. gut. 50.*

6. If this don't succeed, anodyne glysters must be used, which are here preferable to purges. If the case be slight,

℞ *Fol.*



℞ *Fol. malv. alth. puleg. flor. chamamel. āa m. fs.*  
*bacc. junip. lauri, sem. carui āa 3 ij. coque in aq. font.*  
 3 xiv. *colaturæ adde syr. violar. ol. olivar. āa 3 iis.*  
*opij gr. iv. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. vaccin. decoct. avenac. vel juscul. vervecin.*  
 3 xij. *vin. canarin. 3 iiij. laud. liquid. 3 ij. ol. chamæ-*  
*mel. 3 ij. m. f. clyster, bis in die violentius cum si-*  
*phone injiciend.*

7. If the case be hysterical, let the decoction be made of *sabin. artemis. puleg. atriplex. olid. &c.* and add afterwards to each, *ol. succin. 3 ij. asæ foetid. 3 j. camphor. 3 fs.*

In case of a diarrhœa, give the glysters prescribed in diarrhœa and dysentery; but repeat them not so often, or make them less restraining.

9. But if the patient be costive,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (addendo inter coquen-*  
*dum, sem. lin. fœnuigr. āa 3 fs.) 3 xij. elect. lenitiv.*  
*syr. de spina cervina āa 3 j. spec. hier. picr. 3 j. ol.*  
*sambuc. 3 ij. anis. cumin. āa 3 j. m. f. enema.*

9. If there be a suppression of urine, pain in the loins, vomiting with costiveness, and other symptoms of a nephritis,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysterizant. 3 xij. terebinth. ve-*  
*net. (in vitello ovi solut.) 3 fs. elect. lenitiv. 3 vj. syr.*  
*rosar. solut. ol. chamamel. āa 3 iis. ol. junip. chym.*  
*3 j. m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (incoct. sem. carui 3 fs.)*  
*3 xij. terebinth. venet. (vitel. ovi solut.) ol. terebinth.*  
*āa 3 fs. syr. de spina cervina 3 iis. sal. cathart. amar.*  
*3 j. ol. chamamel. 3 ij. m. f. enema, repetend. pro re*  
*nata.*

If the evacuation, caused by the glyster, be not sufficiently large to prevent a suspicion of the iliac passion, add to it *pil. ex duobus 3 ij. vel pulv. jalap. 3 j.*

10. If

## Diseases of the Intestines.

10. If an iliac passion comes on, and the pain be violent, anodynes must be exhibited, both before and after the stimulating evacuants. When the costiveness will not give way to glysters, we must come to solid purgatives, which are to be made the stronger, the more opiates you give before or mix with them. If these don't operate, they usually augment the symptoms. In case, therefore, of a vomiting and costiveness, begin with purgatives thus,

℞ Pulv. rhei ʒ ss. ol. anis. gut. ij. opij gr. fs. (vel gr. j.) syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend.

Or,

℞ Pulv. sanct. ʒ j. rhei gr. xv. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. ol. n. m. gut. ij. laud. liquid. sydenh. gut. xxx. syr. de ros. sol. q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

℞ Pulv. sanct. pulv. rhabarb. resin. jalap. cremor. tart. āā ʒ ss. spec. diamb. pulv. castor. āā gr. viij. opij gr. fs. ol. junip. carui āā gut. j. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus.

If one of these repeated two or three times, shou'd prove ineffectual, add to another of them mercur. dulc. gr. x. xv. ʒ j. vel etiam ʒ ss. pro rei exigentia.

11. Pills may succeed when powders will not.

℞ Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. āā gr. xv. sal. tart. ʒ ss. ol. caryophil. faenicul. āā gut. j. opij gr. fs. vel gr. j. f. pil. v. statim sumenda.

The next are stronger.

℞ Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus āā ʒ j. tart. vitriolat. ʒ ss. ol. cinnam. menth. chamamel. āā gut. j. laud. lond. gr. fs. vel gr. j. m. f. pil. sumend. ut supra.

Add to these mercur. dulc. as above if requisite: and remember to proportion the dose of the opiate given along with the purgative to the violence of the pain, even tho' it were to the quantity of two, three, or four grains of opium. However, the less there is occasion for in plethoric



ric habits, the sooner the symptoms go off. An opiate may precede a purgative in this form.

12. *Pulv. castor. spec. diamb. āa gr. vi. laud. lond. gr. ij. plus minus prout res exigit, theriac. androm. ℥j. syr. de mentha q. s. f. bolus hora integra, media, vel quadrante à purgatione sumend.*

13. When there is no tendency to a vomiting, liquid cathartics may be exhibited. Thus,

℞ *Decoct. sen. gereon. ℥ij. syr. de spina cervina ℥vj. aq. junip. ℥ls. spt. lavend. comp. ℥j. laud. liquid. gut. xxv. m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sac. ℥ij. syr. de spina cervina, aq. menth. āa ℥ls. elixir. proprietat. gut. 50. laud. liquid. gut. xxx. m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sac. elixir. salut. āa ℥j. syr. de spina cervina ℥ls. tinct. aurant. ℥j. laud. liquid. gut. xxx. m.*

14. The stone-colic is best cured by lenient purgatives, unless nothing be voided downwards, and life be thereby endanger'd; in which case strong purgatives, with an opiate, must take place. Afterwards,

℞ *Fol. malv. sen. āa ℥ls. sal. tart. ℥ls. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥j. adde gum. arab. ℥ls. vin. alb. ℥iv. syr. de alth. ℥ifs. sal. prunel. ℥ij. sal. volat. oleos. ℥j. m. sumat ℥iiij. secunda vel quarta quaq; hora.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. alth. m. j. rad. alth. ℥j. glycyrrhiz. ℥ij. bacc. junip. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āa ℥ifs. gum. arabic. ℥ls. coque in aq. font. & petroselin. āa q. s. ut sit colaturæ ℥j. cui infunde calide fol. sen. ℥vj. sal. tartar. ℥ls. rad. rhei ℥ij. in colatura solve extract. casia fistul. recent. ℥j. & adde vin. alb. lisbonen. ℥viij. aq. raphan. comp. ℥ij. spt. lavend. comp. ℥ls. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ij. m. sumat ℥iiij. ter quaterve in die.*

Or,

Or,

℞ Aq. mineral. purg. ℥ ii. sal. cathart. amar  
 ʒ vj. n. m. cinnamom. āā ʒ iſs. zinziber. ʒ j. sem.  
 fœnicul. dulc ʒ iſs. coque ad ℥ j. & sub finem adde  
 ſen. ʒ ij. mānna ʒ j. cremor. tart. ʒ iſs. colatura adde  
 aq. juniper. mirab. āā ʒ j. ſpt. menth. nitri dulc. ſal.  
 volat. oleos āā ʒ j. m. ſumat ut ſupra.

Or,

℞ Fol. ſen. ʒ ij. rad. rhei ʒ iſs. ſal. tart. ʒ j. sem.  
 carui contus. ʒ j. cort. aurant. ʒ ij. infunde in aq. fœ-  
 nicul. ʒ vj. colatura ʒ ij. adde ſyr. roſar. ſolut. ʒ iſs.  
 elect. lenitiv. ʒ iiij. aq. junip. ʒ ij. ſal. vol. oleos. ʒ j.  
 m. f. potio, ſumenda cum regimine.

To theſe, if requiſite, may be added pil. matth.  
 laud. lond. &c.

15. If purgatives are not required,

℞ Aq. petroſelin. flor. chamamel. vin. alb āā ʒ iſs.  
 lumbricor. mag. junip. āā ʒ vj. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ iſs.  
 ſyr. de mecon. ʒ j. ſpt. nitri dulc. ſal. vol. oleos. āā  
 ʒ j. f. miſtura, cujus ſumat cochl. iiij. ſingulis vel al-  
 ternis horis.

Or,

℞ Syr. papav. errat. de mecon. alth. āā ʒ j. ol. lini  
 ʒ iſs. anif. gut. x. tinct. croc. ſpt. lavend. comp. āā  
 ʒ j. m. ſumat cochleare unum frequenter.

16. If the ſymptoms ſtill continue, bathing is  
 proper.

℞ Rad. alth. ʒ iiij. flor. chamamel. bacc. junip.  
 lauri, ſem. fœnicul. dulc. carui, cumin. anif. lini ſœnugr.  
 āā ʒ ij. coque in aq. font. q. ſ. & omni congio adde  
 ſpt. vini com. ℥ iſs. f. ſemicupium, bis terve in die  
 uſurpandum.

17. If there be a ſuſpicion of air pent up in  
 the inteſtines, give perſpiratives.

℞ Pulv. caſtor. ʒ iſs. camphor. ſal. ſuccin. c. c. vo-  
 lat. āā gr. iiij. mithridat. ʒ j. ſyr. croc. q. ſ. m. f. bo-  
 lus ſtatim ſumend. cum hauſt. ſeq.

℞ Aq. theriacal. ʒ ij. vin. alb. ʒ j. ſal. volat. oleos.  
 tinct. croci, ſpt. lavend. comp. āā ʒ j. ſyr. croci ʒ iſs.  
 m. f. hauſtus.

18. The



18. The following liniment, after the use of bathing, may be serviceable.

℞ Ol. amygd. dulc. terbinth. āā ʒ j. succin. spt. sal. armon. āā ʒ ij. lavend. comp. ʒ ss. camphor. ʒ j. m. & cum hoc inungatur locus affectus frequenter.

19. If the pain and symptoms of the stone-colic still continue violent,

℞ Fim. equin. ʒ iiij. aq. puleg. petroselin. āā ℥ j. infunde calide & colaturæ adde vin. alb. ℥ ss. aq. junip. ʒ iiij. sal. vol. oleos. ʒ ij. m. sumat ʒ iiij. pro dosi, & repetatur pro re nata.

20. If it degenerates into the iliac passion, 'tis to be treated accordingly. If a true *nephritis* comes on, 'tis a perplexing case; because opposite remedies are here required: opiates however may prove serviceable, being freely given; but spirituous medicines are to be forborn. Proceed thus,

℞ Gum. tragac. arab. āā gr. xij. pil. matth. gr. viij. bals. peruv. gut. x. bals. gilead. gut. v. ol. fœnicul. gut. ij. syr. alth. q. s. f. ut bolus quem sumat pro re nata.

Or,

℞ Aq. flor. chamamel. ʒ ij. lumb. mag. syr. è mecon. ol. amygd. āā ʒ iiss. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ij. m. sumat dimidium statim, & intra duas horas reliquum, si non prius cessaverit dolor.

Or,

℞ Bacc. junip. sem. fœnicul. dul. gum. arab. āā ʒ ss. n. m. galang. cinnam. mac. āā ʒ ss. coque in aq. petrosel. & decoct. malv. āā ℥ j. colaturæ ℥ iiss. adde spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ss. aq. raphan. comp. lumbricor. mag. āā ʒ ij. sal. vol. oleos. spt. menth. lavend. comp. āā ʒ ij. sumat cochlear. iiij. ter quaterve in die. Add a few drops of laud. liquid. to the doses, as there shall be occasion.

21. These pills seldom fail to give ease, after proper evacuation.

℞ Pil.

## Diseases of the Intestines.

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Pil. matth. gr. xij. castor. opt. gr. x. sapon. castil. gr. xv. ol. junip. gut. ij. balsam. gilead. q. s. f. pil. iv. hora commoda sumendæ.

22. In nervous and hysterical colics,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Philon. roman.  $\mathfrak{D}$  j. extract. gentian. gr. xv. pulv. castor. sem. anis.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{D}$  ss. ol. junip. gut. ij. syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus, semel vel sæpius in die sumend.

Or,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Sal. chalyb.  $\mathfrak{D}$  ss. vol. succin. c. c. camphor.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$  gr. iv. castor. myrrh.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$  gr. v. extract. gentian.  $\mathfrak{D}$  ss. balsam. peruv. gut. iv. opij gr. j. syr. artemis. q. s. f. pil. iv. h. s. sumendæ.

23. In flatulent colics, when carminatives do more good than cardiacs,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Pulv. sem. carui  $\mathfrak{D}$  j. flor. chamamel. mac. rad. galang. angel. hispan.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{D}$  ss. conserv. flaved. aurant  $\mathfrak{D}$  j. pil. matth. gr. vi. ol. anis. gut. ij. syr. è meconio q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumendus.

24. In habitual colics,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Rhei  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. passul. exacinat.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  x. sem. cardamom. min.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. spt. vin. gal.  $\mathfrak{H}$  j. infunde frigide, & colatura sumat cochl. ij. vel iiij. quotidie seviente dolore.

Or,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Rhei, rad. glycyrrh.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. sem. cardam. minor. cinnam. croc.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  ss. zinzib. caryoph. n. m. mac.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{D}$  ss. sal. tartar.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  ss. vin. alb. & canarin.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{H}$  j. spt. lavend. c.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  ij. infunde frigide, & colatura sumat  $\mathfrak{Z}$  ij. pro dosi, subinde.

The following drops are serviceable here.

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Rad. serpent. virg. angel. castor.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  ss. cinnam. rad. galang. sem. cardamom. min. piper. long.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  ij. croc. zinzib.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  i ss. mac. caryoph. n. m.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. cort. aurant. sicc.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. infunde in spt. vini gall. & vin. alb.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{H}$  j. colatura cuilibet  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. adde laud. liquid. sydenham.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  ij. & sit dosis gut. 60. vel  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j.

Or,

R $\mathfrak{x}$  Rad. angel. hispan.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  iiij. sem. cardam. min.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  j. gran. paradis.  $\mathfrak{Z}$  ss. infunde in spt. croc. tinct. aurant.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{H}$  j. & colatura adde laudan. liquid. pro re nata.

25. When



25. When the colic lies chiefly in the stomach,

℞ Rad. angel. hispan. galang. serpent. virg. castor. sem. cardamom. minor āā 3 ij. croc. mac. zinzib. piper. long. āā 3 fs. vin. canarin. ℥ ij. infunde s. a. & colaturæ adde spt. menth. ceras. nigror. tinct. aurant. spt. lavend. comp. āā 3 j. aq. anis. junip. āā 3 ifs. sumat 3 ifs. pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Bacc. junip. 3 fs. sem. anis. coriand. carui, fœnicul. dulc. cort. aurant. āā 3 ij. zinzib. mac. piper. long. cinnam. āā 3 j. n. m. caryoph. āā 3 fs. vin. canarin. ℥ ij. infunde s. a. & colaturæ adde aq. angel. comp. 3 iv. sumat ut præcedens.

26. Decoctions are almost out of use, tho' they may be of service in this case.

℞ Rad. galang. zedoar. serpent. virg. cort. aurant. āā 3 ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℥ ij. sub finem addendo bacc. junip. laur. sem. fœnic. dulc. āā 3 ij. zinzib. sem. cardamom. min. caryoph. cinnam. āā 3 j. colaturæ adde aq. angel. comp. absinth. comp. āā 3 iiij. spt. menth. syr. croc. è cort. citri āā 3 j. m. sumat 3 iiij. ter quaterve quotidie.

This may be fitted for hysteric colics, by adding herb. artemis. puleg. rut. &c. to the decoction.

27. In flatulent nervous colics,

℞ Pulv. flor. chamamel. sem. anis. āā gr. xv. rad. angel. hispan. zedoar. cinnam. pulv. āā gr. vj. ol. carui, gut. ij. laud. lond. gr. j. m. f. pulv. h. f. sumendus, & pro re nata repetendus.

Or,

℞ Pulv. croc. spec. diamb. sal. volat. succin. rad. contrayeru. serpent. virg. āā gr. iv. castor. opt. 3 fs. ol. cinnam. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. j. sacch. alb. 3 j. m. f. pulv. sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. tenuis āā 3 iiij. stephan. 3 ij. spt. lavend. comp. 3 vj. syr. de meconio 3 j. m. f. julap.

Q

Or,

## Diseases of the Intestines.

Or,

℞ Aq. flor. chamamel. ℥ vj. angel. absinth. epidem.  
 āā ℥ j. spt. menth. ℥ ij. lavend. comp. ℥ iij. sal. vol.  
 oleos. ℥ iis. laudan. liquid. ℥ j. syr. è cort. citri ℥ j.  
 m. f. julap.

28. In the hysterical and stone-colic,

℞ Pulv. gum. arab. tragac. āā ℥ is. sal. volat. succin.  
 cin. camphor. sal. tart. flor. chamamel. āā gr. v. ol.  
 sassafras, fœnicul. āā gut. j. laud. lond. gr. j. m. f.  
 pulv. pro re nata sumend.

Or,

℞ Sal. vol. c. c. succin. āā gr. v. camphor. gr. vj.  
 cinnam. pulv. castor. chalyb. ppt. āā gr. x. laud. lond.  
 gr. j. ol. mac. liquid. gut. ij. syr. de meconio q. s. f.  
 bolus sumendus cum cochlear. aliquot julapii sequent.

℞ Aq. puleg. ceras. nig. rutæ bryon. c. āā ℥ ij. spt.  
 lavend. comp. ℥ ij. sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āā ℥ j.  
 (laud. liquid. ℥ ij.) syr. de artemis. ℥ j. m. f. julap.

Or,

℞ Aq. flor. chamamel. fœnicul. petrosel. raphan.  
 comp. vin. alb. āā ℥ ij. sal. vol. oleos. spt. nitri dulc.  
 āā ℥ ij. (laud. lond. gr. iij.) syr. de alth. ℥ iis. m. f.  
 julapium.

29. When the colic proceeds from a surfeit, if  
 snake-root brandy, or the like, will not succeed,  
 give an emetic, and treat it as a *crapula*.

When it takes its rise from beans, peas, tea,  
 or any flatulent thing, eat or drank, the common  
 cordials will usually be sufficient; but if these  
 inflame too much, bleed and give an opiate.

If the disorder proceeds from indurated fæces;  
 inject an emollient glyster, order laxative spoon-  
 meats, then give a gentle purgative, and after-  
 wards a brisk one with calomel.

If it happen from any thing swallowed, that  
 was too big to pass the stomach and guts with  
 ease, give oleaginous medicines and purgatives.



If from the use of violent styptics, give lenient purgatives and glysters; and order a soft laxative diet.

In hysterical colics, besides cardiacs, alexipharmics, and chalybeates, exercise and the air prove of singular service.

When the colic is epidemical, the highest cardiacs and anti-colics are to be given in proportion to the symptoms.

If it be caused by worms, treat it with regard to them. And so when it proceeds from tumors or ulcers in the intestines, or the lientery, or when it degenerates into a palsy, regard must be had to the original cause.

But if it seems to be seated in the region of the spleen, apply *emplast. è cicuta cum ammon.* to the part; or else a plaster of *galbanum* with a little camphire.

When great weakness attends the colic, glysters and opiates are the only things to be depended upon.

### ILIAC PASSION.

1. **T**HE *iliac passion* is an obstruction to the *Def.* passage of the excrements downwards; whence they come to be ejected thro' the mouth.

2. It may proceed from violent vomiting, *Cause.* *crapula's*, distensions, tumors, scirrhusities, &c. in the intestines.

3. If *crapula's* or high living be the cause, it *Diag.* happens in inflammatory constitutions, the pain is great, and a pituitous or bilious vomiting and fever attend. When from the same cause in pale and thin persons, these symptoms are less acute, appear later, and often without a fever. If it happens from air pent up, and inflaming the intestines, it usually precedes or follows the colic. It sometimes, also, follows  
Q 2 upon

upon a rupture in the groin or *scrotum*. The common signs are, acute pain, inflation and distension of the whole *abdomen*, or part the re of; sometimes a hard tumor in the hypogastric region, and violent vomiting, which, if it continues, grows chylous, foetid, excrementitious, &c. difficulty in breathing and making water; restlessness, cold sweats, coldness in the extremities and *deliquia*.

*Prog.*

4. All the kinds of it are dangerous; but if there are polypusses in the intestinal tube, or if there be a *hernia*, and the intestines cannot be soon replaced, 'tis thought incurable. If no excrements or urine pass for six or seven days, 'tis usually mortal. A fever happening upon the strangury is here thought a good sign. Tho' medicines may pass when the case is inveterate, 'tis not always safe to foretel a recovery. If the vomiting be truly excrementitious, there are hopes of a cure from glysters.

*Regim.*

5. A slender diet should here be observed. It may consist of spoon-meats, grewels, panada's, with wine, &c. *decoct. hord.* chicken-broth, with *rad. alth. gum. arab.* and other oily, fat or lubricating liquors.

*Cure.*

6. If a fever attends, or one be feared, bleed, and repeat it once or twice during the cure, if the patient's strength will allow. If it proceeds from an accumulation of feces, attended with a hardness, tumor and inflation, a warm fatus or bath, with a proper liniment, will be of use; as also liquid lenient purgatives, if the patient can retain them. See colic 16, 18, 13. If it proceed from a rupture, let the intestines be replaced before any medicine is given. If from too restraining remedies, or food, give laxative glysters and lenient purges. If from a spontaneous vomiting, begin with a gentle emetic, and proceed as in case of vomiting.

Or



Or if necessary, mix an emetic, a purgative, and opiate together. Thus,

℞ *Vin. emet.* ʒ iij. *tinct. sac.* ʒ iſs. *laud. lond.* gr. iſs. *vel* gr. ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. ipecacuanh.* āā ʒ j. *laud. lond.* gr. iſs. *m. ſumat è quovis vehiculo ; bibendo de decoct. hord. & aq. miner. āā in operatione.*

7. In general, give a glyster, when requisite, after bleeding. The following has been often found serviceable.

℞ *Ol. lin.* ℥ ſs. *colocynth.* ʒ iij. *coque parum, cola & injice pro clystere ter in die ſi opus fuerit.*

After this, proceed to such as are more emollient, attenuating, and purgative.

℞ *Rad. alth.* ʒ ſs. *fol. malv. alth.* āā m iſs. *flor. chamamel. m. j.* *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ʒ xij. *adde syr. de ſpin. cervin. vin. emetic. turbid. āā* ʒ iſs. *elect. lenitiv. ſal. cathart. amar, ol. chamem. terebinth. āā* ʒ j. *f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.*

If this be thought too strong, let the doses of the purgative ingredients be moderated ; always omitting anodynes in these glysters, or whatever may take off from their irritating force. Between the injection of the glysters, give purgatives with opiates, or give an opiate both before and after the purge. If a liquid form will not be retain'd by the stomach,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒ ſs. *laud. lond.* gr. ij. *m. ſumat hora una à pilulis ſeq.*

℞ *Pil. stomach. cum gum. ruff. ex duob. āā* ʒ ſs. *ſal. tartar. tart. vitriolat. āā* gr. vj. *ol. n. m. gut. j. m. f. pil. v.*

Or mix the opiate with the purge thus,

℞ *Pulv. sanct.* ʒ ſs. *jalap.* ʒ ſs. *ſal. tartar. gr. viij. opii* gr. iſs. *ol. menth. gut. j. syr. de rhabarb. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

After the operation give a paregoric.

## Diseases of the Intestines.

8. If these fail, increase the dose.

Or,

*Rx Pulv. sanct. ʒ j. resin. jalap. gr. xij. pulv. cornachin. ʒ ss. calomel. gr. xv. vel ʒ j. ol. caryoph. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ij. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pil. sumend. ut bolus precedens.*

Or,

*Rx Pil. ex duob. ʒ ij. calomel. gr. xv. vel ʒ j. sal. vol. succin. gr. v. ol. anis. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ij. m. f. pil. v. pro dosi.*

9. One or more of such pills, as those of the two doses last described, may be given every three or four hours, with some of the following julep, till they answer the end proposed.

*Rx Aq. menth. ʒ vj. theriac. epidem. aa ʒ j. syr. e cort. citri ʒ vj. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ij. m. f. julepium.*

The glysters notwithstanding must be continued every four or five hours. When strong purgatives fail to operate, lenient will often succeed. But if these shou'd not stay in the stomach, give anti-emetics, as in case of vomiting, and afterwards gentle purgatives. But observe here not to stop the vomiting suddenly, especially if no excrements come away with the glysters, for fear purging should not answer after that is stopped. But when it is safe to put a stop thereto, it cannot be affected better than by the following.

*Rx Succ. limon. ʒ ss. sal. absinth. ʒ j. laud. lond. gr. j. m. & repetatur pro re nata.*

But neither opiates nor cardiacs must be very freely used, for fear of increasing the nausea, and causing an inflammation of the intestines.

10. The vomiting therefore being stay'd, and strong purgatives proving useless,

*Rx Tinct. sac. cum vin. alb. parat. ʒ vj. sumat cochl. iv. statim & repetatur dosis omni biberio vel trihorio donec effectus edat; bibat interim copiose de aq. miner.*



*miner. purg. coquendo alterat. cum n. m. sem. fœnicul. dulc. &c.*

And if necessary, dissolve in each ℥ ij. of the waters *sal. cathart. amar. mann. āa* ℥ j. or the strength of the medicine may be augmented by boiling the water longer, and adding *sena* to it in boiling.

If the *tinctura sacra* be judged too inflammatory, it may be diluted with *aq. menth.* The use of glysters is still to be continued.

II. In case all this proves unsuccessful, and there is imminent danger of the patient's life, *argent. viv. crud.* may be given; beginning with ℥ iij. or ℥ iiij. and repeating the dose twice or thrice in an hour; increasing also the quantity if it be necessary. This remedy has sometimes succeeded. The danger of it may be lessened, and its effects increased, by giving a little before it a strong anti emetic and opiate, as also a glyster. After the mercury is swallow'd down, gentle exercises is proper. But if this dangerous remedy be refused a tryal, 'tis thought the best way to give frequent emetics, as the strength will bear, to force a passage downwards.

## WORMS.

I. **D**ifferent species of vermicular animals are *Cause.* apt to lye in the intestinal tube, especially of children. They are supposed to be bred from *ova*, swallowed down with the food, and encouraged by any viscosity in the passages.

The *teretes* or *rotundi* commonly seat themselves in the stomach, or *intestina tenuia*; the *ascarides* in the *intestina crassa*, and often near the *sphincter ani*; the *lati, fasciæ*, or tape-worms, lye any where in the passage indifferently; being often jointed; and knitting together, they sometimes appear like a bag of worms.

Diag.

2. Frequent diarrhœas, sometimes a dysentery, and lientery, are caused by the *ascarides*. The dejections here are frothy, green, greasy, and sometimes like fullers-earth dissolv'd in water. Worms are attended with a fetid breath, a hard or inflated belly, voracity, thirst, feverishness by fits, with an intermitting pulse and glowing cheeks; heaviness and pain in the head; sleepiness, nausea, vomiting, pain in the stomach or guts, a dry cough in children, and sometimes delirium, convulsions, fainting, cold sweats, and an atrophy.

Prog.

3. The more violent and lasting the symptoms, the worse is the distemper; and if they proceed from natural indigestion, 'tis more dangerous than when caused by a crapula, viscid aliment, &c.

Reg.

4. Acids are good here, such as *succ. aurant. limon.* &c. and when they proceed from a weak concoction, exercise and air are useful. If from crapula's, a thin diet is best; if from viscidities, the diet should be slender; and if from costiveness, laxative.

If from putrefaction or ill digestion, let wine be mix'd with the gruels, panada, &c. and in this case to adults, wine may be allow'd freely, provided there be no fever. The following drank plentifully, may be of service.

℞ *Argent. viv.* ℥ iiss. *coq. in aq. rutæ q. s. ad colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde succ. aurant. limon. tinct. croc. syr. croc. aa* ℥ iiss. *m.*

This may perhaps be mended by throwing melted tin often into the decoction. But *aq. font. syr. limon.* and *spt. vitriol.* duly proportion'd, will make a more pleasant liquor for constant drink.

Cure.

5. In new born infants, to purge off the meconium, and prevent the generation of worms,

℞ *Syr.*



℞ Syr. flor. persicor. rosar. solut. āā ʒ ss. syr. rhabarb. ʒ ij. ol. anis. gut. j. m. detur cochleare parvulum subinde.

6. For those of eight months or a year old, when crapula's, or the curdled milk may favour the generation of worms,

℞ Diagryd. calomel. 6ies. sublimat. sacch. alb. āā m. dentur gr. vj. vel viij. vel ʒ ss. puerulo 6. vel 8. mensium, & gr. xij. puero anniculo.

Or,

℞ Pulv. sanct. rhei āā gr. viij. calomel. gr. v. ol. anis. gut. ss. m. pro puero anniculo.

7. When calomel is not necessary, or thought unsafe,

℞ Pulv. rhei ʒ j. ol. n. m. gut. ij. f. pulv. chart. iiij. vel vj. sumat unam bis in septimana.

After two or three purges,

℞ Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. cret. alb. test. ostrear. pp<sup>t</sup>. āā sumat gr. xv. vel ʒ j. bis terve quotidie è lacte materno.

8. For those of about six years old, and under or over proportionably, after a few calomel purgatives,

℞ Æthiop. mineral. pulv. sem. santon. āā ʒ ij. corallin. ʒ j. sabin. ʒ ss. croci ʒ j. f. pulv. chart. xij. sumat unam mane & sero è pauco decocto supra descripto 4.

9. After the use of these powders purge again.

℞ Pulv. sanct. cornachin. āā gr. xv. calomel. rhei āā gr. viij. ol. rutæ gut. j. m. sumat bis in septimana cum regimine.

During the operation may be drank a draught or two of the decoct. mercurial. Or three or four grains of calomel may be given alone, for two or three nights successively; and afterwards the above-mention'd powder, leaving out the calomel.

Or,

## Diseases of the Intestines.

Or,

℞ Resin. scammon. jalap. calomel. āā 3 ij. sacch. alb. ℥ 1s. ol. cinnam. n. m. āā gut. xx. mucilag. gum. tragac. q. s. f. troch. 3 1s. pendentes, quorum unus sit dosis pro puero duorum annorum.

10. When worms lodge in the *intestina crassa*, about the *cæcum*, or near the *anus*, as may be known sometimes by an itching there, glysters are serviceable both in adults and children. The following formula duly proportioned will serve for both.

℞ Absinth. vulgar. rutæ, centaur. min. āā m. 1s. sem. santon. contus. 3 iij. colocynth. 3 1s. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura adde ol. terebinth 3 1s succin. 3 j. sabin. gut. x. spec. hier. pic. 3 j. ol. lin. rancid. 3 ij. m. f. enema bis in die injiciend. & diu retinend.

Or,

℞ Rad. aristoloch. rotund. gentian. sem. santon. āā 3 j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura 3 viij. adde ol. absinth. 3 ij. succin. chym. 3 1s. rut. sabin. āā gut. x. sal. cathart. amar. 3 vj. pil. ex duob. 3 1s. elixir. proprietat. 3 ij. m. f. enema.

11. Suppositories also are useful here.

℞ Pulv. rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund. sem. santon. fol. absinth. vulg. spec. hier. picr. āā 3 ij. fell. tauri 3 1s. ol. absinth. rut. sabin. junip. āā gut. vi. mel. q. s. fiant glandes.

12. Fomentations to the belly, tho' they are not much in use, may also do good.

℞ Fol. absinth. vulg. prass. sabin. rut. abrotan. flor. chamamel. āā m. j. rad. gentian. aristol. long. āā 3 1s. colocynth. 3 ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura ℥ ij. adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes 3 ij. f. fatus bis in die utend.

13. Liniments are frequently used with good success.

℞ Ung. laurin. 3 ij. ol. rut. 3 j. camphor. 3 ij. tinct.



tinct. myrrh. & aloes, ol. absinth sabin. āā ʒj. m. f.  
liniment. super ventrem subinde inungend.

Or,

℞ Ung. neopolitan ʒiij. fel. tauri, pulv. aloes, colocynth. āā ʒij ol. rut. sabin. āā ʒj. m. f. liniment. parcius adhibend.

14. Cataplasms likewise prove successful in children.

℞ Theriac. androm. ʒls. ung. dialth. ʒij. ol mac. per. express. ʒj. pulv. aloes, myrrh. diagryd. colocynth. āā ʒls. ol. absinth. rut. chym. āā gut. iv. m. f. cataplasma. abdomini infantis sex annorum applicandum.

Or,

℞ Mel. ʒj. spec. hier. picra ʒls. fel. tauri ʒifs. ol. sabin. gut. vi. pulv. gentian. q. s. f. cataplasma.

15. Plaisters are also very useful.

℞ Pulv. sabin. sem. santon. rad. aristol. rotund. colocynth. aloes, scammon. myrrh. āā ʒj. fel. bov. ʒij. camphor. ol. absinth. succin. rut. āā ʒj. resin. com. ʒj. tereb. venet. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extend. toti abdomini applicand.

If this plaster be thought too strong for children, add to it an equal part of emplast. è cymino.

16. The following draught is beneficial.

When the cure is attempted by æthiop. mineral. or mercur. crud. they often fail, unless purgatives be given alternately.

℞ Tinct. sac. cum duplo specier. ʒiifs. elixir. proprietat. ʒj. elix. vitriol. gut. xv. m. sumat mane pro re nata.

17. If worms be supposed in the stomach, first exhibit emetics and afterwards,

℞ Spec. hier. picr. ʒls. pil. ruff. ʒij. myrrh. ʒj. sal. chalyb. ʒj. croc. ʒls. ol junip. gut. xx. syr. de absinth. q. s. f. pil. ʒ. è ʒj. qualibet; sumat iij. vel iiij. ter in septimana, vel pro re nata.

The tinctura sacra may also be given in a small quantity over night.

GRAVEL, OR a STONE in the KIDNEYS,  
BLADDER, URETERS, and URETHRA.

Def.

1. **W**HEN there happens a collection of the terrestrial parts of the urine in any of the urinary passages, and this occasions a difficulty in making water, and a pain in the small of the back, or *os pubis*, the patient is said to have the *stone* or *gravel*.

When this collection is so large as to form one or more bodies unable, by reason of their size, to pass thro' the conduits of urine, they frequently cause great pain, ulcers in the parts, and an entire suppression of urine: and from the part where this obstructing matter happens to lodge, the distemper receives its denomination, as from the *kidneys*, *bladder*, *ureters*, or *urethra*.

Cause.

2. This disorder may sometimes have an hereditary cause; that is, the urinal passages may be naturally straiter than they ought to be; or the constitution may be disposed to generate a stony matter. An obstructed perspiration and a cold or moist air may also give rise to it; for by means hereof, the more heavy particles of the animal fluids will be detain'd in the body. Another occasion of this distemper may be the use of waters, which running thro' various *strata* of the earth, are impregnated with stony particles. There are some wines too, and other liquors, which being either foul, or not sufficiently fined down, or abounding in tartar, or other terrestrial corpuscles, may lay the foundation for the stone. Again, in persons subject to the asthma or gout, who have a weak digestion, viscid chyle, and stony concretions in the joints, there are manifest seeds of this distemper. In  
short,



short, whatever can bring on an accumulation of earthy matter in the urinary passages, whether by obstructing or lessening the capacity of the canals, or by immediately or remotely producing the substance it self, will cause gravel, and in time the stone.

3. The symptoms of the gravel or stone are frequently, a *nausea* and vomiting, with a numbness down the leg and thigh of the part affected; a pain, fixed or moveable, great or less, in proportion to the bulk of the impacted matter, felt generally about the region of the loins, *or pubis*, and parts adjacent. This pain is very acute and almost continual, when the gravel or stone remains at the head of the *ureters*; but begins to lessen as it is protruded forwards. Sometimes when the stone is angular, or continues long fixed, the urine is bloody; and generally in all nephritic obstructions, 'tis thin, and made in small quantity, especially at the beginning of the fit. Sometimes there happens a total suppression of it; in which case both the *ureters* may be obstructed. When the matter is forced into the bladder, the urine is turbid, and comes away plentifully; and there appears in it much sand, and sometimes small stones; which if angular, are seldom voided without pain. When the paroxysm is violent, and of long continuance, there sometimes happens an entire suppression of stool, so far that cathartics lose their force; and sometimes too, tho' rarely, the terrestrial matter is deposited in such parts where the canals are lax, and the circulation languid; so as, at the same time, to occasion both an arthritic and a nephretic fit. When a stone is lodged in the *urethra*, the pain generally proves exquisite, but limited to the part; where sometimes the stone will bulge outwards, and may be felt with the fingers.

4. All

Prog.

4. All paroxysms, in case of a confirm'd stone are dangerous. An accumulation of sand in the *kidneys* or *ureters*, is less dangerous than a firm stone; since if there was occasion, it might be crush'd to pieces. A stone in the *kidneys* is of worse consequence than in the *ureters*, and more or less so in proportion to its bigness. The largest stone naturally capable of passing the *urethra* in men, is supposed to be about the size of a small hazel-nut; but in women, one considerably larger may pass the *meatus urinarium*. When both *kidneys*, or both *ureters* are affected, 'tis so much the more dangerous; especially if attended with sharp pain, exulceration, inflammation, want of sleep, loss of strength, a fever, suppression of urine, &c. When the symptoms continue for many days without intermission the case is desperate; especially if coldness has seized the extremities, the pulse ticks, and the patient has cold sweats, &c. When the case is habitual or hereditary, happens in old age or gouty constitutions, the cure is difficult. The symptom of bloody urine, continuing after the fit is gone off, proves hard to remove. When the urine is plentifully discharged, has its ordinary sediment, is turbid, and the symptoms decrease, 'tis a sign the paroxysm is going off. If a large stone be long detain'd in the *urethra*, especially if it be rugged, and can neither be propelled backwards nor forwards, and there be a total suppression of urine, the case usually proves mortal.

Reg.

5. A laxative diet is here the most suitable. A glass of white-wine, either pure or mix'd with barley-water may be allow'd. But during the paroxysm, 'tis best to use some such as the following liquor.

℞ Decoction



℞ Decoct. hord. (cum decoct. gum. arabic. ʒ ss.)  
 ℥ ij. vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ ss. syr. de alth. de 5 rad.  
 aper. āā ʒ iiss. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ss. m. bibat cyathum  
 frequenter.

All viscid aliment, hot spices, &c. are to be avoided, and only gruels, whey, broths, teas, &c. made use of. Marshmallow or linseed tea might here be serviceable. Gentle exercise, especially walking and riding, are useful.

6. The cure regards either the fit immedi- *Cure.*  
 ately, or the prevention of it.

In the fit, 'tis first proper to bleed, especially if the patient be robust, of a sanguine constitution, or feverish. In the next place,

℞ Aq. foenicul. petroselin. āā ʒ iiss. gum. arabic.  
 ʒ ij. f. solutio cui adde syr. de alth. vin. alb. āā ʒ j.  
 spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. laud. liquid. gut. xv. f. haustus  
 statim à phlebotomia sumend.

7. If the fit continues, order the *enema terebinthinat.* as p. 219. 9. to be repeated once or twice a day, and after it comes away the following draught.

℞ Aq. petroselin. foenicul. āā ʒ j. raphan. lumbric.  
 mag. āā ʒ iij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. pilul. matth. gr.  
 vij. vel x. tinct. sal. tart. gut. xv. m. f. haust.

8. If these fail of success, we must have recourse to lenient purgatives. See the most proper in this case under the head of colic, 14.

When by reason of a violent vomiting, a purgative cannot be detain'd in the stomach, the *mixtur. anti-emetica cum suc. limon.* must be used, as in iliac passion, 9. or else an opiate precede, or be given along with it.

After the operation of every purgative, and especially if the pain be violent, 'tis proper to exhibit an opiate.

9. When liquid purgatives cannot be conveniently used, because of a vomiting or great suppression of urine; or if they having failed of success,

℞ Elect.

## Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒj. *pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth.* āa ʒj. *bal. gilead. gut. xxx. pulv. sanct.* ʒj. *jalap. pil. matth.* āa ʒss. *sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. bolus, partitis vicibus sumend. cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Pulp. cassia, fistul. elect. lenitiv.* āa ʒj. *pulv. sanct.* ʒss. *sal. prunel. test. ovor. pulv. rhabarb.* āa ʒij. *milleped. sal. succin. spec. diatragacanth. frigid.* āa ʒiss. *syr. rosar. solut. q. s. f. elect. de quo capiat. q. n. m. ter in die, superbibend. mixt. sequent. cochlear. iij.*

℞ *Bals. gilead. tereb. ven. bals. capiv.* āa ʒij. *vitell. unius ovi, vel etiam duorum, terantur simul in mortario, sensim addendo vin. alb. aq. flor. chamamel. petroselin. fœnicul. syr. de alth.* āa ʒij. *spt. nitr. dulc.* ʒij. *tinct. cantharid. tinct. sal. tartar.* āa ʒj. *m.*

10. If these medicines succeed not, and the symptoms increase, it may not be amiss to use calomel purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. varvicens. jalap. calomel.* āa ʒj. *laud. lond. gr. ij. sal. tartar. succin. vol. āa gr. x. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. bolus.*

During the operation, let fat broths or some balsamic apozem, with *gum. arab.* &c. be plentifully drank.

The purging waters, with *sal. cathart. amar.* or rather *sal. mirabil. glauberi, manna, crem. tartar.* &c. are also proper here; only we must observe, that when the stone is large; when the pain proves continual and fixed; when the urine is bloody, the suppression great, &c. saline stimulating purgatives, or strong diuretics, ought not to be made use of, because they often increase the pain, prolong the paroxysm, and sometimes occasion death it self; and therefore after the exhibition of laxatives, or gentle emetics is less dangerous and often more successful; so that half a dram or two scruples of *ipecacuanha*



# Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

241

*anha* may be given; the patient drinking a small quantity of white-wine-posset-drink in the operation: and after that is over, a paregoric shou'd be exhibited. If *ipecacuanha* be thought too strong, the *oxymel. scillit.* or *sal. vitriol.* may be used in its stead.

11. Between these evacuations, proper liniments, cataplasms, baths, fomentations, &c. must not be omitted.

℞ *Ung. dialth. ol. chamamel. terebinth. āā ʒ j. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ ss. opij ʒ ss. m. f. liniment. quo cum inungantur partes affectæ bis quotidie, superapplicando pannum wallicum.*

12. For a fomentation,

℞ *Rad. fœnicul. petroselin. raphan. rust. āā ʒ ij. herb. alth. malv. āā m. j. sem. fœnicul. lini bac. junip. āā ʒ ss. coq. in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ ij. adde sal. nitri ʒ ij. ut f. fœtus, bis quotidie utendus, ante applicatum linimentum.*

13. After the use hereof,

℞ *Cepar. sub cineribus coct. ʒ iv. ung. nervin. ʒ ij. camphor. pulv. ʒ j. m. f. cataplasma, post usum liniment. applicandum.*

14. *Semicupia* likewise may be serviceably used as in the colic, 16. the aromatics being left out, or diuretics and emollients substituted for them. About an hour before the patient enters the bath; let him take the following.

℞ *Sperm. ceti ʒ j. sal. prunel. ocul. cancror. āā gr. xv. sal. tartar. gr. x. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āā gr. vi. bals. gilead. ʒ ss. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, statim sumend. superbibendo haustum sequent.*

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ j. syr. de mecon. ʒ ss. m. exactissime, & sensim adde aq. fœnicul. ʒ j. raphan. vin. alb. āā ʒ ss. tinct. sal. tartar. cantharid. āā gut. x. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. m. f. haust.*

15. The *tinctur. cantharid.* ought always in this case to be exhibited along with opiate or balsamic medicines; thus:

℞

℞ *Tinct.*

## Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

℞ Tinct. cantharid. ℥ ss. spt. nitri dulc. laud. liquid. āā ℥ j. m. sumat gut. xxx. ter in die è cochleari ol. amygd. dulc. vel haustulo sequentis apoze-mat.

℞ Decoct. rad. alth. ℥ iss. gum. arabic. ℥ j. f. solutio, cui adde syr. de alth. ℥ ij. vin. alb. ℥ iv. f. apo-zem.

The same end may also be answer'd by linctus's or mucilages.

16. Opiates are very serviceable when the patient can retain no purgative, when the pain is violent, after all artificial evacuations, and when the patient is grown very weak, and other things have long been tried in vain; in which latter case,

℞ Tartar. vitriolat. sal. tartari, succin. vol. camphor. āā ℥ j. sperm. ceti ℥ ij. sapon. venet. ℥ j. pilul. matth. ℥ iss. ol. junip. gut. x. bals. gilead. q. s. m. f. massa, è cujus qualibet ℥ j. formentur pilul. viij. quarum sumat iv. bis in die cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. vin. alb. āā ℥ iij. syr. alth. ℥ ij. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ iij. camphor. ℥ ss. m. f. julap.

Or,

℞ Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥ j. syr. de alth. ℥ ss. vin. alb. ℥ j. aq. fœnicul. ℥ j. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ j. laud. liquid. gut. x. m. f. haust. quem etiam capiat bis terve in die.

17. The following may also be taken with any proper bolus, pills, or powders.

℞ Sperm. ceti, bals. capiv. terebinth. ven. āā ℥ ij. vitell. ovi q. s. vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āā ℥ ss. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ ij. tinct. cantharid. ℥ j. pilul. matth. ℥ j. aq. raphan. c. syr. de alth. āā ℥ ij. m. s. a. & sumat cochlear. iv. pro re nata.

18. The following may thro' the whole cure supply the place of Tipping's liquor, and is perhaps a much better medicine, tho' it receives not a twentieth part so many ingredients.

℞ Decoct.



℞ Decoct. pectoral. (cum gum. arabic. & rad. alth. āā ℥j. parat.) ℥j. vin. milleped. ℥ss. aq. raphan. c. ℥iv. theriacal. ℥ij. spt. nitri dulc. (in quo sal. vol. succin. ℥j. stetit per noctem) ℥j. tinct. sal. tartar. ℥vj. tinct. cantharid. ℥ss. laudan. liquid. ℥ij. sacchar. albiss. q. s. m. sumat ℥iv. bis in die, vel pro re nata.

19. Cathartic glysters, oleaginous linctus's, and lubricating mucilages, may also be used intermediately.

℞ Ol. amygd. d. syr. de alth. āā ℥ij. sperm. ceti ℥ij. spt. nitri d. ℥iiss. m. sumat cochlear. i. ad libitum.

20. The following mixture too, may be taken, by way of drops, in any mucilage, linctus, or solution of gum arabic.

℞ Spt. nitri d. ℥ss. tinct. cantharid. milleped. laud. liquid. āā ℥j. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āā ℥ss. m. s. a. sumat gut. 50. ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.

21. If this procedure hath not the desired effect, and the symptoms continue or grow more severe; if the costiveness remains, yet the patient's strength not too much impair'd; as also if a vomiting happen or continue,

℞ Calomel. gr. xv. pulv. sanct. jalap. āā ℥j. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. camphor. gr. vj. sal. tartar. ℥ss. ol. foenicul. gut. ij. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend.

Or,

℞ Fil. coch. min. extract. rud. āā ℥j. calomel. gr. xv. camphor. sal. tartar. vol. succin. āā gr. vi. ol. junip. gut. ij. f. pilul. n°. vi. in eundem finem.

22. If the symptoms still continue, and the strength be greatly diminish'd, our last refuge is to *laudanum*, which shou'd be given in some balsamic vehicle, not too much charged with pungent diuretics. Thus,

## Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

℞ Pulv. gum. arabic. ℥j. laudan. lond. gr. ij. vel  
 iij. sal. succin. camphor. āā gr. vi. conf. malv. vel cy-  
 nosbat. q. s. f. bolus, semel in die sumend. vel sæpius,  
 diminuendo laudani quantitatem pro re nata.

Or let forty or fifty drops of liquid laudanum  
 be given once or twice a day, in a draught of  
 canary mix'd with barley-water.

Or,

℞ Rad. alth. gum. arab. āā ℥j. balsam. toltan.  
 sal. tartar. āā ℥ij. decoct. hord. ℥ij. coq. s. a. &  
 colaturæ calent. ℥jss. affunde super rad. raphan. rustic.  
 ℥ij. sal. vol. succin. ℥j. milleped. vivent. contus. ℥j.  
 cepar. incis. ℥ij. colaturæ adde vin. alb. ℥j. spt. ni-  
 tri d. ℥j. tinct. cantharid. ℥jss. camphor. ℥j. pilul.  
 matth. ℥ij. m. sumat cochlear. ij. semel, bis vel ter  
 in die,

Or,

℞ Decoct. præcedent. ol. amygd. d. syr. alth. āā  
 ℥j. m. f. haustus 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora, vel pro re nata su-  
 mend.

23. The following pills and emulsion also may  
 be serviceable.

℞ Sapon. venet. pilul. matth. āā ℥ij. sal. vol. suc-  
 cin. sal. tartar. camphor. āā ℥jss. terebinth. è chio, bals.  
 capiv. āā ℥j. ol. junip. gut. xij. syr. alth. q. s. f. pilul.  
 xij. è quavis ℥j. sumat vi. bis terve quotidie, superbi-  
 bend. emulsion. sequent. cochlear. vi.

℞ Bals. tolt. ℥ij. ol. amygd. d. ℥ij. vitellum ovi,  
 decoct. hord. ℥ij. in quo prius sint solutæ gummi arabic.  
 ℥vj. syr. de alth. aq. raphan. c. āā ℥ij. spt. nitri d.  
 ℥jss. m. f. emulsio, de qua bibat etiam haustulum ad  
 libitum.

24. When both kidneys or ureters are so far  
 obstructed, that no urine at all is suffer'd to  
 pass thro' them, relaxing diuretics are first to  
 be employ'd, that the passages may be the ea-  
 sier widen'd. But if this method, together with  
 the use of a warm bath, shou'd fail, the more  
 deterging diuretics and cathartics must be made  
 choice



choice of, mixed up with a requisite proportion of *terebinth. venet.* Glysters also, composed of ingredients of the like virtues, may prove serviceable. But if this treatment shou'd fail of success, we must at last place our dependance upon opiates, which are here to be freely administered, and repeated, in proportion to the demand there is for them.

25. If, as it frequently happens when the stone is confirm'd and large, or the fit has continued long, the patient shou'd be feverish or plethoric, phlebotomy becomes necessary; and gentle purgative glysters also might be frequently injected to mitigate the symptoms, by warming and relaxing the parts, without irritating the stone it self. But if the patient be laxative, glysters without the purgative ingredients shou'd be administered.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clysteriz.* ℥ xij. *terebinth. venet.* ℥ vj. *vitellum unius ovi,* ol. *terebinth.* ℥ ss. ol. *chamel.* ℥ ij. ol. *junip. chym.* ℥ j. m. f. s. a. *enema, pro re nata injiciendum.*

26. In the mean time, proper lubricating linctus's and mucilages are not to be omitted; for these in some measure may supply the parts with a *mucus*, that will render the irritation caused by the stone more tolerable. *Gum. arabic.* is excellent in this case, being taken in large quantities, by way of apozem or solution. But the quantity requisite on this occasion, may most conveniently be taken down in the form of a mucilage thus.

℞ *Gum arabic.* ℥ ij. *tragacanth.* ℥ j. aq. *cinnamon. ten.* ℥ x. f. *syr. de alth.* ℥ ij. m. f. *mucilago, cujus sumat cochleare unum vel alterum frequenter.*

27. Anodynes and balsamics are highly proper in case of a confirm'd stone, to mitigate the violence of the symptoms, and put an end to the present paroxysm, or to gain a truce till

the operation can be perform'd. And when the stone is too large to come away by the natural passage, 'tis absurd to exhibit forcing diuretics, or stimulating medicines. In this case therefore,

℞ *Gum. arabic. sperm. ceti, conserv. malv. āā* ʒj. *laudan. lond. gr. j. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, pro re nata sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. ʒ iſs. ol. amygd. de syr. capillor. vener. āā* ʒvj. *m. f. haustus.*

28. When a total suppression of urine happens from the stone falling upon the neck of the bladder, the patient ought to lye upon his back, elevate his knees, and so move himself, first on one side, and then on the other, or suffer himself to be shook in that posture. It might also be proper in this case to use a warm bath. But these proving ineffectual, a catheter must be introduced, by which the stone may be repelled back into the bladder, and the urine be let out.

29. If a stone happen to fall down into the *urethra*, and proves too large to pass naturally thro' it, the proper surgical means may be used to break, extract, or repel it. But sometimes injections thrown in with violence, will force it back into the bladder. If nothing of this kind proves successful, and the stone, by reason of its bulk or figure, be absolutely unable to move backwards or forwards, without intolerable pain, and very great danger, the operation must be perform'd on the side of the *urethra*, and the stone extracted thro' the wound. The like method is to be taken when such a stone sticks fast in the *meatus urinarius* of women; tho' the large diameter and the small length of that passage, with the great dilatation whereof 'tis capable, frequently allow of an exit to stones of a moderate size, by means of the



the *dilatory*; an instrument used by surgeons to extract them when lodg'd in this passage. But when a stone in the *urethra* is thought capable of passing it, without any considerable damage to the parts, a gentle diuretic, anodyne medicine, as 27. may be exhibited with success. In this case the dose of the opiate shou'd be increased in proportion to the pain; for sometimes an ordinary dose will here prove ineffectual.

30. The particular symptoms which happen in nephritic disorders, if they prove violent, or go not off with the original distemper, are to be treated as originals. Thus a numbness down the leg may be treated as a partial palsy; and understand the same of bloody urine, *nausea*, vomiting, costiveness, &c.

31. To prevent the return of the fits, we must order a proper regimen, and convenient medicines to be used in the intervals of them. The diet may be the same with that above prescribed.

32. The medicines are to be proper diuretics mix'd with balsamics; lenient purgatives being interposed. But in corpulent and gross constitutions, cathartics with calomel, as also the strongest diuretics, are sometimes required.

33. *R* Terebinth. è chio ℥ j. sal. vol. succin. camphor. sal. tartar. āā ℥ ij. cantharid. pulv. gr. vj. m. s. a. & f. pilul. x. è singula ℥ j. quarum capit. v. bis in die cum cochlear. ij. solution. sequent.

*R* Gum. arabic. ℥ i℥s. solve in decoct. hord. ℥ j. colaturæ adde syr. de alth. ℥ ij. spt. nitri dalc. ℥ ℥s. m.

It might likewise greatly tend to prevent the return of a paroxysm to inject now and then a lenient glyster, with a proper quantity of *terebinth. venet.* or *ol. terebinth.*

## Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

*Spirit. nitri dulc.* is allow'd to be the most promising, and at the same time the safest menstruum hitherto discovered for dissolving the stone in the bladder. It might therefore be given freely for this purpose, mixed with proper emollient and diluting liquors.

34. When the stone in the bladder is confirm'd, and so large that there are no hopes of dissolving it, or of its being ever able to pass thro' the urinary conduits, the surgical operation, called lithotomy, becomes necessary. Such a stone is known or supposed to be lodged in the bladder from the following signs. (1.) A pain felt about the *os pubis*, neck of the bladder, or parts adjacent; which increases just after the urine is discharged, and grows violent in the *urethra* about the *glans penis*. (2.) An itching in the *glans penis*, attended with frequent erection. (3.) A weight felt in the *scrotum*, *peritoneum*, and the parts that lye above it, with sickness, *nausea*, &c. when the stone happens to be large. (4.) A frequent desire to make water, and great difficulty in doing it; for it often comes but in drops, which sometimes will not all together amount to the quantity of half a spoonful. (5.) Sometimes too, the urine appears bloody; in which case the stone is supposed to be rugged. (6.) A total obstruction will now and then happen at the beginning, middle, or towards the end of making water; occasion'd by the stone falling upon the orifice of the bladder. (7.) A *teneismus*, attended with a desire of making water. (8.) The patient is frequently very restless; and the pain causes him to change his posture or situation, cross his legs, or give himself violent motions; but if the stone be large, he can hardly stand erect, walk, or ride upon rugged or even ground. (9.)

When



When the pain and other symptoms continue after some small stones have been voided; this indicates that more, or larger remain behind. (10.) 'Tis highly probable, that a stone is actually form'd, if the patient suffers repeated paroxysms without voiding any stone, or urine, different from what is natural. (11.) But a stone is with the most certainty known to lodge in the bladder by introducing a catheter; for the instrument may be made to strike against it. This information too is the more confirm'd by introducing the finger into the *rectum*, or *vagina uteri*; whence likewise the position, mobility, or fixedness, magnitude, roughness, &c. of the stone may be known; or whether it be included in a cystitis: and hence a fleshy substance growing from or adhering to the bladder, in which case the operation might prove fatal, may be distinguish'd from a heap of sand, or more solid substance.

34. The operation is always dangerous, and often mortal. If a person relapses, or suffers fresh paroxysms after he has once been cut, and all the stones extracted, the case is highly dangerous.

35. Before the operation is resolved upon, 'tis proper to consider the state, strength, and age of the subject; with the situation, magnitude and number of the stones in the bladder, so far as they can be known by searching, &c. The time usually made choice of for the operation, is the spring-season, tho' in case of necessity, no regard is had thereto. The patient is generally prepared for the purpose, by bleeding, and two or three lenient purgatives, administered a few days before he submits to the operation. Some also a little before the time, give a considerable dose of an opiate, with a view as well to render the patient insensible of the pain, as to

## *Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.*

to prevent a fever, which might otherwise be raised thereby.

36. Lithotomy is performable three different ways, viz. by the *apparatus minor*, the *apparatus major*, and the *apparatus altus*, as 'tis called. The *apparatus minor* is as follows. The patient being laid soft upon his back, with his hands tied down to his feet, and legs kept by two assistants as far as possible asunder, the operator having dipt the two first fingers of his left hand in oil, introduces one or both of them into the *anus*, and with his right hand gently compresses the parts above the *os pubis*, to direct the stone from thence downwards; then with his fingers before introduced, he compresses the stone against the left side of the *perinaeum* near the future, and afterwards makes the incision with a sharp pointed two-edged knife, proportionable to the bulk of the stone, and sufficiently deep to reach it; when, if the stone does not fall, or cannot be thrust out by the fingers, it is to be extracted by the *forceps*, or other convenient instrument. And when the bladder is sufficiently clear'd of all the extraneous bodies it might then contain, the patient is to be loosed, and the wound to be dress'd up, as is usual in cases of the like kind; care being taken to heal it up speedily, to prevent the urine from passing that way. Lithotomy is practised in this manner principally upon children, or when the stone can be felt with the fingers introduced into the *rectum*; but when it cannot be so felt, the *apparatus major* takes place.

37. In the *apparatus major*, the patient is placed upon a table, and secured as in the *apparatus minor*; then a channell'd catheter being introduced thro' the *urethra* into the bladder, and passing near to the stone contain'd therein, up to the *perineum*, the operator cuts as in the *apparatus mi-*

*nor* :



nor; his bistory or knife now running in the channel of the catheter; then whilst the catheter remains in the bladder, near the stone, the *forceps*, or other convenient instrument, must be introduced, by its direction thro' the wound, to take hold of the stone, which may then, the catheter being first withdrawn, be extracted.

If the wound in this case happens to be very large, 'tis usual to sew it up; as also by means of a silver *cannula* fixed therein, to evacuate the grumous blood, or other matter lodged in the bladder.

In women, the fingers are introduced thro' the *vagina uteri*, and not thro' the *rectum*; and a strait short catheter usually made choice of.

38. The manner of the *high operation* we shall give in the words of Mr. *Cheselden*, who has frequently perform'd it with good success.

“ Before we go about this operation, “ says  
 “ he,” it seems necessary that the intestines  
 “ should be emptied, to prevent their pressing  
 “ upon the bladder. For this purpose, I order-  
 “ ed my patients a slender diet, for about two  
 “ days, and glysters a little before the opera-  
 “ tion.

“ The patient being placed upon a bed, or  
 “ quilt, laid upon a table, with his head on a  
 “ pillow, his legs off the table, his thighs raised,  
 “ and his back a little hollow, so as to relax  
 “ the abdominal muscles; we pass a ligative  
 “ loosely above each knee, and fasten it to  
 “ the outside of the table; an assistant on each  
 “ side holding his hands. And having passed  
 “ the catheter, another assistant grasping the  
 “ *penis* gently with his hand, to prevent a re-  
 “ flux of the water, we inject as much warm  
 “ barley-water as will fill the bladder to its ut-  
 “ most natural distension; more being of little  
 “ or

*Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.*

“ or no use to the operation; but very painful,  
 “ if not dangerous, to the patient. Into a man  
 “ full grown may be injected near twelve ounces;  
 “ and into a boy nine years old, about eight  
 “ ounces; allowance being made for the size of  
 “ the stone: which being difficult to do exactly,  
 “ the proper quantity for every patient may, I  
 “ think, be more certainly known from the swell-  
 “ ling of the *abdomen* just above the *os pubis*, if  
 “ the integuments are thin; by the patient’s  
 “ growing uneasy from the extension of the  
 “ bladder; and from the resistance which the  
 “ operator feels to the injection. And that we  
 “ may better judge with what quantity of wa-  
 “ ter we distend the bladder, the urine should  
 “ be discharged, before the injection is made.  
 “ And because an immediate connection of  
 “ the syringe and the catheter, without the  
 “ intervention of a flexible tube, would make  
 “ the catheter too liable to be moved in the  
 “ bladder, and give great uneasiness; I joyned  
 “ them together by an ox’s ureter, which ef-  
 “ fectually prevented that inconvenience. But  
 “ before we leave this part of the operation, I  
 “ must recommend the passing the catheter de-  
 “ liberately, and gently; chusing rather to seem  
 “ less artful in doing it, than secretly to hurt  
 “ the patient, for the reputation of doing it  
 “ quick and dexterously: and indeed, I judge this  
 “ no unnecessary caution in every part of the  
 “ operation.

“ The bladder being filled, and the cathe-  
 “ ter drawn out, the assistant must continue  
 “ to hold the *penis*, till the incision is made in-  
 “ to the bladder; I think it may be best held  
 “ between the fore-fingers, or the fore-fingers  
 “ and thumb, the assistant’s hands being placed  
 “ between the patient’s thighs; for in this man-  
 “ ner the *penis* may be so held, that neither  
 “ the



the skin of the *abdomen* shall be any way extended, nor the assistant's hand interrupt the operator. The first incision may be made with a round edged knife, thro' the skin, the *membrana adiposa*, between the *musculi recti* and *pyramidales*, even to the bladder, near the *os pubis*; for in that part it may be done safely, the bladder there not lying close to the integuments. This first incision in a man may be about four inches long; one end of it extending almost to the skin of the *penis*. Then introducing a streight edged knife, with the back lying upon the foremost, or middle finger of the left hand, to direct it, the incision may be securely finished upwards, and the bladder laid bare from the *os pubis*, near three inches long: then passing a crooked knife into the bladder near the *urachus*, until the point is near the centre of the bladder, so that bringing it out, it may cut under the *os pubis*; and immediately, while the water is flowing out, a finger should be introduced into the bladder, with which the *forceps* (which may be very thin) will be directed to take hold of the stone; which, if large, should not be extracted hastily, because that increases the resistance. The wound may be dressed with any digestive medicine, upon which may be laid a soft compress, kept on with an easy bandage. The digestive I used was this.

℞ *Cera flav.* ℥ iv. *ol. lini* ℥ iiij. *terebinth. ven.* ℥ j. *f. unguent.*

The wounds for some time were fomented at each dressing, which was at first every six hours, except they were asleep; and as long as the urine came thro' the wounds, the parts about were constantly anointed, to preserve them from being excoriated by the urine."

## DIABETES.

*Def.* 1. **A** *Diabetes* is a frequent and copious discharge by urine, wasting away the body by degrees.

*Cause.* 2. It may proceed from the *serum* being too much attenuated; from the *glandulae renales* being too much dilated; and from the cuticular vessels being too much contracted.

*Diag.* 3. The signs of it are an immense thirst, not satisfied by drinking, because of the sudden separation made by the kidneys; the whole body is emaciated; and generally a hectic fever, with a quick and weak pulse, accompanies this distemper.

*Prog.* 4. A *diabetes* is always difficult to cure, and generally proves mortal, if it continues long. In old age it is very dangerous; and also when it happens after immoderate venery, or fevers of a long continuance.

*Regim.* 5. A sub-astringent and acid diet is thought proper in this case. Red wine is allowable in moderation. Coffee seems to be no improper liquor; but the *decoctum album* and *tinct. rosar. rub.* are excellent; and ought to be drank pretty freely. Moderate exercise is of service, if the strength of the patient will allow of it.

*Cure.* 6. As we can have no certain criterion when this distemper is occasion'd by the juices being too much attenuated, or the pores of the *glandulae renales* too much dilated; the best method we can take, is to prescribe such medicines as will equally serve in both cases: and those must consist of astringents, anodynes, and balsamics, or agglutinants, which will not only serve to thicken the juices, but also constringe the pores.



In this case there seems to be no occasion for evacuations, unless when the disorder proceeds from an obstructed perspiration; or when we are sure the fault is entirely owing to the dilatation of the pores; and then the cold bath wou'd be of great service.

7. R Pulv. cort. peruv. bol. armen. terr. japonic. sang. dracon. lap. hematit. āā 3 j. laud. lond. gr. iij. m. f. pulv. cujus sumat 3 ij. ter in die, cum haustulo vin. rub. vel potius apozem. sequent.

R Aq. calcis ℥ iij. gum. arabic. 3 j. icthyocol. 3 j. rad. bistort. tormentil. āā 3 ss. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ ij. adde conf. rosar. rub. 3 ij. syr. cydon. 3 ij. m.

8. R Terebinth. è cio 3 j. pulv. rhabarb. gum. arabic. tragacanth. āā 3 j. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. croc. mart. astring. āā 3 j. syr. è rosis sicc. q. s. f. pil. n°. x. è qualibet 3 j. sumat quinque 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora cum cochlear. vj. decoct. sequent.

R Aq. calcis ℥ ij. pulv. cort. peruv. contus. 3 j. coque s. a. ad tres vices, colatura ℥ j. adde syr. limon. 3 ij. aq. cinnam. ten. 3 iv. tinct. terr. japonic. 3 j. m. & adde pro re nata laud. liquid. gut. xx.

Or,

R Tinct. rosar. rub. ℥ iss. cort. peruv. 3 vj. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura adde vin. rub. ℥ j. syr. balsam. 3 ij. m. sumat ut supra.

9. The following electuary may also be used.

R Gum. arab. mastich. āā 3 ij. lap. hematit. sang. dracon. terr. japonic. cort. peruv. āā 3 j. conserv. ros. rub. confect. fracaft. s. m. āā 3 j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat quant. nucis castan. ter quaterve in die cum cochlear. v. julap. sequent.

R Aq. cinnam. ten. plantag. ceras. nig. āā 3 iv. vin. rub. 3 ij. syr. limon. q. s. m. f. julap.

10. There is also, besides the true diabetes, a certain incontinency of urine; involuntary dripping, or difficulty of holding in the water, which

which may proceed from a *paralysis* in the neck, or sphincter of the bladder, or from a too great relaxation of either; which is often the case in women with child and young children. It sometimes likewise happens from coughs, and near the state of fevers, or other diseases, and in the article of death. The thing in it self is seldom dangerous; and when 'tis caused by other diseases, the cure of those will commonly effect the cure of this. But when it proceeds from a palsy, or a relaxation of the *sphincter vesicæ*, or attends old age, 'tis hard to remove. The diet in this case should be astringent, and if the tincture of red roses be made the constant drink, the cure may prove the easier. In case of old age, 'tis not always thought safe to employ astringents; but if neither that nor any thing else contra-indicate the use of them, the cure may be attempted in the following manner.

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. rad. tormentil. gum. mastich. ter. japon. āā ʒ ij. diascord. conserv. ros. rub. ʒ ss. syr. de rosis sic. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. ter in die, cum haustulo vin. rub.

Or,

℞ Coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. spec. hyacinth. āā ʒ j. mastich. pulv. gr. x. m. f. pulv. bis vel ter in die sumendus è cochlear. aliquot. tinct. rosar. rubrur.

## ISCHURIA and STRANGURY.

Def.

1. **I**schuria is a total suppression of urine. But when the suppression is only partial, we call it the Strangury.

These cases are either true or spurious; true, if the suppression happens when the bladder is full; but spurious, when, from some fault in the parts, there is no separation made of the urine, so that the bladder remains empty.

2. Para-



2. Paralytic or convulsive motions in the *Cause.* *sphincter vesicae*, may cause these disorders. The neck of the bladder may also be too closely shut by tumors, scirrhusities, inflammations, callosities, caruncles, the stone, &c. The *fœtus* likewise, by pressing hard upon the neck of the bladder, may give a rise hereto; the *intestinum rectum* being fill'd with indurated *feces*, or the hæmorrhoids being greatly swelled internally. This suppression may likewise happen from the urine being too long detain'd, which distending the bladder, may press its neck against the adjacent parts so hard, as to hinder the exclusion of its contents. A suppression also must necessarily ensue, when the *serum* of the blood is not duly separated, as in dropries; in luxations of the *vertebrae* of the back; in fevers; or when the kidneys or ureters are obstructed, &c.

3. When this distemper proceeds from the *Diag.* stone, caruncles, tumors, &c. 'tis known by introducing the catheter. The other symptoms are easily discover'd from the relation of the patient. If from inanition no tumor appears, there is little pain, and the desire of making water returns less frequently; nor is there any weight or pressure perceivable in the *abdomen*; all which symptoms attend when it proceeds from repletion.

4. An *ischuria* is more dangerous than a *Stran- Prog.* *guria*, and if it continues long, proves always mortal; especially if it be from repletion, or when the spinal *vertebrae* are broke. The suppression continuing, and a hiccup supervening, is accounted a sign of death.

5. If the suppression be total, the patient *Regim.* must drink little, and use the same regimen as in case of the stone.

6. If it proceed from paralytic disorders, 'tis *Cure.* to be treated as the palsy.

7. If from convulsions in the *sphincter vesicae*, emollient liniments are to be used about the *os pubis*, *perinaeum*, &c. Fomentations are also of service; so likewise are baths, emollient clysters, injections, &c.

As to internals, balsamics are proper, but the diuretics ought not to be stimulating. *Sal succin.* & *millepedes* are very serviceable.

8. If from tumors, scirrhoties, inflammations, callosities, &c. and the use of emollient glysters, lenient purgatives and balsamics take no effect, the catheter must be introduced: the same is to be understood if the suppression happen from the bladder being full, or by holding the urine too long.

9. If from caruncles, they are to be broke by introducing the catheter, or rather suppurated away or corroded.

10. If from grumous clotted blood, warm injections, fomentations, baths, &c. should be used.

11. When from the *fœtus* pressing upon the bladder, use gentle purgative glysters, phlebotomy, and balsamic laxatives. And here let the patient lye supine. Emollients are also convenient, being made up with *ol. amygd. dulc. lilior. alb. unguent. dialth. laurin.* &c. If these take no effect, the catheter must be used.

## DYSURIA OR HEAT OF URINE.

Def.

1. **D**ysuria is a difficulty, usually attended with a painful heat in making water.

Cause.

2. The causes hereof may be a solution of continuity in the bladder, its *sphincter*, or the *urethra*, from inflammations, ulcers, or an abrasion of the *mucus*, appropriated to defend those parts from the saltness or acrimony of the urine, which is sometimes highly saturated with hot acrimonious particles. The long continuance  
like-



likewise of a diarrhœa, tenesmus, &c. may cause it. 'Tis also an attendant in a gonorrhœa, and sometimes seems natural to the constitution. Violent or long continued exercise, or epispastics, may give occasion to it, and so likewise may ulcers in the reins and bladder.

3. The heat is mostly perceivable at the beginning and end of making water; and if the pain happen in the internal part of the *glans penis*, where the *urethra* ends, the sensation is the more exquisite. *Diag.*

4. When this disorder is natural in any particular constitution, as also when it continues long in antient people, it is very difficult of cure. But when it proceeds from other diseases, the removal of them is often the cure of this. *Prog.*

5. The diet ought to be balsamic and cooling, and the exercise moderate. *Regim.*

6. In case of a *plethora* or inflammation bleed, and let the patient drink freely of marshmallow-tea, in which *gum. arab.* is dissolv'd. Mucilages also are proper, and all the balsamic diuretic and lenient cathartics prescrib'd in the stone. But all violent purgatives, and sharp irritating diuretics, ought to be here omitted. *Manna* dissolv'd in whey is excellent; and it might be proper here to drink largely of that liquor without the *manna*. *Cure.*

When vesicatories, or the use of *cantharides*, cause this symptom, a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* in water, drank freely, will give speedy relief. When 'tis an attendant in venereal cases, it must be treated with regard to the original distemper.

## INFLAMMATION of the REINS and BLADDER.

I. **A**N inflammation of the reins and bladder happens, when some of the fibres com-  
S 2 posing

posing their substance are obstructed and tumefied.

Cause.

2. The causes of it may be a *plethora* or *cachymia*, violent motion long continued, and hard drinking, especially of spirituous liquors. It may also be the consequence of falls, blows, a suppression of the *menfes*, hæmorrhoids, long and violent paroxysms of the stone, &c.

Diag.

3. The signs of this disorder are a heavy pain felt in the region of the loins, and sometimes a pulsation in the parts inflam'd: the pain is generally increas'd by sneezing, or other violent motions. If the inflamed fibres are tumefied to a great degree, a numbness in the thigh of the same side frequently happens from a pressure of the nerves, &c. the patient lyes with difficulty on the opposite side, nor can he stand erect without great pain. If the inflammation continue, there often succeeds a *nausea*, vomiting, fever, &c. If the bladder be inflamed, the pain is generally felt about, or above the *os pubis*, where there is often also a heat and pulsation. Pains, and heat in the parts themselves, together with a *dysuria*, frequently attend.

If the inflam'd fibres be near to, or have any communication with the *intestinum rectum*, there generally happens a *tenesmus*.

In case of a violent inflammation, there is sometimes a suppression of urine and a costiveness. In short, most of the common symptoms of inflammations attend one in the reins, *viz.* thirst, fever, &c.

Prog.

4. Inflammations both in the reins and bladder are accounted dangerous, if they prove violent, or are of long continuance, &c. An internal spontaneous inflammation is thought worse than when 'tis the consequence of other disorders. If it proceed from the stoppage of some evacuation, and the same returns, it often cures the

the



the symptom. If from blows or bruises, and the symptoms prove violent and dangerous, the inflammation may continue long.

5. The regimen and diet ought to be gentle, *Reg.* lenient and cooling, as in case of the pleurisie, *peripneumonia*, and *angina*.

6. Whatever be the cause, bleeding will, 'tis *Cure.* thought, be of service, and may be repeated according to the constitution of the patient, and demand of the symptoms. Lenient cathartic glysters may also be given once or twice a day, *pro re nata*; the cathartics being omitted when the patient is not costive, or only whey, mutton-broth, or warm milk being used in their stead. Gentle purging draughts ought also to be taken twice or thrice a week. Fomentations, baths and emollient liniments are proper here. Emulsions likewise and mucilages, oleaginous medicines, and solutions of *gum. arabic.* will be of service. So may cataplasms, *ex medulla panis alb. croc. camphor. &c.*

7. If the pain be violent, and the inflammation increases, gentle anodynes should be cautiously used. If the inflammation be in the bladder, inject some such as the following into it.

℞ *Decoct. hord. ℥ ss. troch. alb. rhas. 3 ij. spirit. vin. camphorat. 3 ss. m. f. injectio.*

8. If a bruise or fall should have occasioned the inflammation, the following powder may be given.

℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. sperm. cet. lap. hybernic. spec. diatrag. frigid. āā 3 j. f. pulv. cujus sumat 3 ss. vel 3 ij. ter in die cum haust. decoct. pectoral.*

The inflammation of the *reins* and *bladder* increasing may end in an ulcer; which must be treated accordingly.

## ULCERS in the REINS and BLADDER.

Def.

1. **A**N inflammation of the *reins* or *bladder* may augment, so as to come to suppuration, and form an ulcer. The fibres of them may also be lacerated, by any external or internal violence, or corroded so as to suffer a loss of substance.

Cause.

2. This may proceed from a stone proving angular, large, or continuing long in one place; from corrosive sublimite, cantharides, or some such corroding substance taken inwardly in too large a quantity. It may likewise happen in venereal cases, which have been of long standing, ill managed, or become universal. All inflammations being apt to turn into ulcers if not speedily cured, whatever may cause these will also give rise to this.

Diag.

3. The signs here are an excretion of *pus* along with the urine, which lasting long, shews there is an *ulcer* in the *bladder*, or urinary passages. What part is affected may be known from the seat of the pain; if it be the kidneys, the region of the loins; but if the *bladder*, either the region of the *os pubis* or *perinaeum* are chiefly pain'd. When the disorder lies in the kidneys, *pus* is more intimately mixed with the urine than when it is in the *bladder*, where it is more purulent, crude and changeable. If the *ulcer* be in the neck of the *bladder*, or *meatus urinarius*, sincere *pus* without a mixture of urine is often voided. To this we may add, that in case of *ulcers* in the *bladder* and its neck, there is a continual *dysuria*, and pain in the part affected; but when the reins are ulcerated, the *dysuria* and pain attack by intervals. If the ulcer be deep, and happen greatly to corrode the vessels, 'tis some-



Sometimes attended with a large hæmorrhage.

4. *Ulcers*, whether of the *kidneys* or *bladder*, *Prog.* are difficult of cure.

The symptoms continuing or increasing, the patient being restless, a fever, consumption, cachexia, &c. being also present, are thought bad signs.

All *ulcers* proceeding from internal causes are accounted dangerous, so likewise are those of long standing, and happening in aged people.

5. Cooling liquids and jellies are here proper; *Reg.* so likewise are broths or decoctions made with *conserv. ros. rub. gum. arabic. rad. sarsaparil. consolid. maj. c. c. ras. glycyrrhiz. passul. exacin. fol. alth. malv. capil. ven. ling. cervin. &c.* A milk diet may also be of great service, being used along with a proper electuary, such as was prescrib'd in consumptions, p. 112. The regimen order'd in the stone and gravel, omitting the sharp diuretics, will here be very useful.

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed; and next *Cure.* give gentle balsamic and lenient cathartics, either by the mouth or glysterwise. The balsamic terebinthinated medicines prescribed in cases of the stone and gravel are here likewise serviceable, the sharp diuretics being omitted.

7. The following pills and solution may be greatly serviceable,

℞ *Terebinth. è cio* ℥ j. *myrrh. mastich. ãa* ℥ ij. *gum. tragacanth. pulv. rad. alth. sang. dracon. ãa* ℥ j. *bals. tolut. ℥* ij. *syr. balsam. q. s. f. pilula* x. *è qualibet* ℥ j. *sumat* 5. *ter in die cum cochlear. iij. solution. sequent.*

℞ *Decoct. hord. ℥* ij. *cum gum. arabic. ℥* j. *bals. capiv. sperm. ceti ãa* ℥ ss. *bals. gilead. ℥* ij. *in vitel. ovi solut. syr. alth. ℥* iv. *m.*

The *emplast. flos unguent.* may answer the same purpose.

## Dropsy, general and particular.

8. If the *ulcer* be in the neck, or cavity of the *bladder*, the following injection may be syringed warm, twice a day, thro' a catheter, when 'tis so introduced that the *sphincter vesicae* may not hinder its entrance.

℞ *Rad. aristot. long. & rotund. aa* ʒ ss. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥ ss. adde vin. rub. ℥ ss. tinct. myrrh. elix. propriet. aa ʒ j. m. f. injectio.

Liniments and other external remedies can here be but of little service. If a large hæmorrhage should happen, use phlebotomy, and give proper refrigerants, astringents and anodynes. When the ulcer is seated in the bladder, aluminous or vitriolic injections may be made choice of; but if the case be venereal, recourse must be had to emetics of *turpeth. mineral.* or to a *salivation*.

## DROPSY.

Def.

1. **A** Dropsy is a gradual collection of *lymphæ* or *serum* in some particular part of the body; or a too great proportion thereof in the blood; and so may be either general or particular.

If this collection happens in the head, 'tis called *hydrocephalum*; if in the breast, *hydrops pectoris*; if in the belly, *ascites*; if a flatulency attend in the latter, *tympanites*; if just above the navel, *hydromphalum*; if in the *scrotum*, *hydrocele*; if universal, and it be but in its beginning, *cachexia*; but when increased, *leucophlegmatia* or *anasarca*.

Cause.

2. The dropsy, in general, may proceed from whatever diminishes perspiration, lessens the quantity of the urine, and renders the blood too fluid, or damages the lymphatics. The blood also may be render'd so viscid, that the  
serous



ferous part of it cannot be separated, and thrown off by perspiration or urine. Hard drinking may cause it, by bringing on obstructions, or weakening the fibres. A stoppage of natural evacuations may also give rise to it; so likewise may other distempers, as the jaundice, scirrhous liver, consumption, natural weakness, old-age, want of exercise, &c. Lastly, the renal glands, or the urinary passages may be obstructed or block'd up by gravel, sand, stones, tumors, ulcers, &c. so that a sufficient discharge cannot be made that way; whence the superfluous serum is turn'd into another channel.

3. The swellings it occasions are soft, not *Diag.* painful, and pit, or keep for some time depress'd, after the finger is forced against them.

In a *leucophlegmatia* and *anasarca*, the legs swell at the beginning, especially towards night, and then pit remarkably. The urine is pale, the appetite decays; and at length the swelling rises higher, and appears in the thighs, belly, breast, arms. The face becomes pale and cadaverous; the flesh soft and lax; the urine thin, white, crude, and little; a difficulty in respiration comes on, and is attended with a slow fever and drought.

In an *ascites*, the *serum* sometimes lodges between the duplicatures of the *peritoneum*; at other times the liver, spleen, and all the *viscera* are loaded therewith; it being contain'd in bladders called *hydatides*. The belly in an *ascites* not only swells, but the *serum* may be felt to quash, upon handling; and the patient feels it in turning from one side to another in bed. The feet, legs, thighs, and *scrotum* swell, while the upper parts are emaciated and waste away. The urine is little in quantity, and has often a brick-colour'd sediment. In the process of the distemper, there comes on a difficulty of respiration,



ration, and a fever, with great drought, inward heat, loss of appetite, and universal weakness.

In a *tympanites* the *serum* is more rarified than in an *ascites*; and the *abdomen* harder and more tense; nor does it lessen or increase upon the patient's lying on his back, or turning on his side. Pains in a *tympanites* are frequently felt about the navel and loins; otherwise it appears as an *ascites*. Women are frequently subject to this windy *dropsy*, which will almost in every symptom impose upon them, so as to persuade them they are pregnant.

*Hydrocephalum* happens chiefly to children, and is easily known by the magnitude and opening of the head. The signs of a *leucophlegmatia* are obvious.

*Prog.*

4. All *dropsies* are hard to cure, but more so when attended with a fever, a difficulty of respiration, &c.

The *ascites* and *tympanites* are more dangerous than the *anasarca*; and where water is contain'd in the *viscera*, the case is worse than when 'tis more external. An *ascites* happening in a fever generally proves mortal: and that proceeding from a scirrhoty of any of the *viscera*, worse than a *tympanites*. Abscesses, or spots on the thighs, are accounted bad signs.

When it proceeds from hard drinking, 'tis seldom cured; especially if age comes on. If from a suppression of urine, thro' a continual default of the kidneys and urinary passages, 'tis esteem'd dangerous. If from an obstructed perspiration, as by drinking cold water, &c. and it be taken in time, 'tis less difficult of cure. A *diarrhæa* happening at the beginning is a good sign; unless it be attended with an *apepsia*. A cough in dropfical cases is bad. But if the fever, thirst, respiration and cough be tolerable, and the urine flow pretty plentifully, there are hopes;

as



as also if it proceed from a suppression of the *menfes*, and they take to flow again. The cure of an ascites remains hitherto unknown, because more patients die than recover after the operation.

5. The diet in *dropsies* ought to be chiefly *Reg.* solid: and roasted food is here preferr'd to such as is boiled. Liquids ought to be used sparingly. Wine or other proper liquors, medicated with broom, are esteem'd excellent drinks in a *dropsy*. Water acidulated with spirit of vitriol is proper to quench the thirst, being used as a gargle.

To remove from a thick air, to one that is thin, has proved serviceable.

6. The cure of *dropsies*, in general, principally *Cure.* depends upon the due use of cathartic, sudorific, and diuretic medicines.

The purges employ'd shou'd be of the more violent kind.

*Rx Pil. ex duob. extr. rud. aa gr. xv. resin. jalap. gr. viij. sal. vol. succin. ʒss. ol. fœnic. gut. i. syr. è spin. cervin. q. s. f. pil. vj. summo mane sumend. & repetantur bis vel ter in septimana.*

The following may, if there be occasion for it, be drank during the operation.

*Rx Sem. sinap. contus. ʒj. coque parum in seri lact. ʒiij. colaturam epotet ad libitum.*

7. When the operation of the purge is over,

*Rx Ocul. cancror. ppt. sal. nitri aa gr. xv. gum. guaiac. sal. vol. succin. aa gr. viij. camphor. gr. vj. ol. junip. gut. ij. syr. è ʒ. radicib. q. s. f. bolus h. f. sumend. cum haust. sequenti.*

*Rx Vin. alb. ʒij. aq. theriacal. raphan. c. aa ʒvj. syr. limon. ʒss. spt. nitri dulc. ʒj. sal. vol. oleos. ʒss. m. Si vero vigil fuerit adde vel bolo vel haustui pil. matth. gr. v.*

Other experienced forms of purgatives for the *dropsy* follow.

*Rx Pil.*

## Dropsy, general and particular.

℞ *Pil. coch. min.* ℥ j. *gambog. sal. tartar.* āā ℥ ss.  
*ol. succin. gut.* ij. *cum tereb. venet. parum f. pilula*  
*v. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Scammon. gambog. resin. jalap. tart. vitriolat.* āā  
*gr. viij. camphor. sal. vol. succin.* āā *gr. iv. ol. junip.*  
*gut. ij. syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. f. pil. v.*

To a dose of these pills may be added occasionally, where the strength of the patient will allow, *calomel. gr. x.* or *mercur. virid. gr. v.* or *turpeth. min. gr. iv.*

8. In persons of a robust constitution, the following pill has been given with incredible success, in case of an *anasarca* or *leucophlegmatia*; especially where they proceeded from obstructions, a suppression of the *menses*, hard drinking, or the like.

℞ *Extract. aloes* ℥ ij. *scammon.* ℥ j. *resin. jalap. extr.*  
*colocynth. āā* ℥ v. *gambog. extr. benedict.* āā ℥ ss. *tart.*  
*vitriolat.* ℥ ij. *elater. caryoph. n. m. mac cast. russ.*  
*ext. croc.* āā ℥ ij. *calomel.* ℥ iss. *syr. de spin. cerv.*  
*q. s. f. a. massa, cujus fere summa dosis est gr. xv.*

The *extractum benedictum* here mention'd is made thus.

℞ *Fol. sen. rad. rhei* āā ℥ ss. *agaric.* ℥ ij. *aq. lact.*  
*spt. vin.* āā ℥ iv. *infunde cola & exhala s. a.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. jalap. gambog. sal. tartar.* āā *gr. xij.*  
*scammon. sal. vol. succin.* āā *gr. v. ol. junip. gut.*  
*ij. m. f. pulv. vel cum syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. bolus,*  
*cui adde, pro re nata, elater. gr. ij.*

9. The following are milder.

℞ *Tinct. sacrae* ℥ ij. *sp. lavend. c.* ℥ j. *m. f. hauf-*  
*tus.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocostin.* ℥ vj. *vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *m. f.*  
*potio.*

The following wine used for some time is admirable in the *anasarca*,

℞ *Ciner.*



℞ Ciner. genift. milleped. vivent. ℥ iij. āa rad. raphan. elleb. nig. calam. aromatic. mechoacan. jalap. āa ℥ j. ſal. abſinth. ℥ iſs. cort. winteran. cinnamom. n. m. āa ℥ iſs. caryoph. macis, āa ℥ ſs. piper. long. ſem. cardamom. min. āa ℥ j. ſena ℥ iij. rhei ℥ j. m. f. ingred. pro vin. alb. liſbon. ℥ vj. ſtent ſimul, leni calore, & capiat colaturæ cochlear. vj. omni mane, vel cochlear. iij. bis quotidie.

Or,

℞ Ciner. genift. ℥ ij. rad. raphan. ruſt. ℥ iij. ſem. ſinap. contus. ℥ ij. petroſel. ſœnic. d. āa ℥ j. cort. ſambuc. intern. ℥ ij. fol. ebul. cinnam. ſal. abſinth. āa ℥ ſs. ſal. nitri, ſem. dauc. ſylv. āa ℥ j. rad. jalap. ℥ vj. chalyb. ppt. ſen. āa ℥ ij. infund. in aq. ſœnic. ℥ ij. vin. alb. ℥ iv. ſtent ſimul pro debito tempore, & colaturæ capiat cochlear. vj. ter in die.

10. If the caſe proceed from a retention of the urine, and an obſtruction of the ſecretory veſſels,

℞ Pulv. buſon. ℥ ſs. ſal. chalyb. gr. vj. tart. vitriol. ℥ ſs. ſal. vol. ſuccin. gr. v. m. f. pulvis, ſumat ter quotidie, vel pro re nata, cum cochlear. aliquot ſequent. infuſion.

℞ Ciner. genift. ℥ ij. vin. alb. ℥ ij. ſtent ſimul per diem, deinde cola.

Alſo,

℞ Spt. terebinth. ℥ vj. ſpt. lavend. c. ℥ ij. m. ſumat guttas 60. in cyath. vin. alb. vel infuſion. præcedent.

11. The following mixture may be ſucceſsfully taken for ſome days together.

℞ Vin. ſcillit. ℥ iſs. aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. alth. āa ℥ iſs. m. ſumat pro doſi.

Or,

℞ Acet. ſcillit. ℥ ij. aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. de mecon. āa ℥ j. ſpt. nitri d. ℥ ij. m. pro duabus doſib.

Or,

℞ Oxymel. ſcillit. vin. ſcillit. aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. de mecon. āa ℥ ſs. tinct. ſal. tartar. ℥ j. m. pro doſi.

12. If the foregoing remedies prove unsuccessful, the patient ought to use a hot room and dry frictions. When the motion of the blood is languid, we must use proper aromatics with chalybeates thus.

℞ Rad. gentian. raphan. rust. sem. sinap. calam. arom. cort. tamarisc. ebul. elleb. nig. āā ʒ ij. lign. guaiac. sassafra, bacc. junip. sem. fœnic. dulc. cort. winter. sem. petrosel. āā ʒ j. sal. absinth. ʒ iſs. herb. absinth. rom. marrub. alb. centaur. min. āā m ij. ciner. genist. milleped. vivent. āā ʒ iv. infund. ſ. a. in cerevis. fortior. cong. ij. (vel potius in vin. rhenan. & alb. lisbon. āā cong. iſs.) colaturæ adde vin. chalyb. ℥ ij. ſpt. nitri d. ʒ ij. m. bibat ℥ iſs. bis vel ter in die.

The following electuary may prove beneficial where the case is not grown inveterate.

℞ Conf. absinth. rom. flaved. aurant. āā. ʒ vj. chalyb. cum tart. ppt. pulv. ari āā ʒ ij. cort. winter. ʒ iſs. sal. vol. succin. ʒ ij. syr. è cort. citri de ʒ rad. aper. āā q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. ter quotidie cum infusion. sequent. haustulo.

℞ Ciner. genist. sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. āā ʒ iſs. vin. alb. ℥ j. aq. fœnic. petroselin. āā ʒ iv. infunde ſ. a. & colaturæ adde syr. alth. ʒ ij. ſpt. nitri d. ʒ ij. m.

Thus much for the cure of a dropsy in general.

13. When a dropsy proceeds from drinking of cold water, or whatever obstructs perspiration, diaphoretics are the proper remedies; such as camphor. sal. succin. vol. c. c. spec. diamb. mithrid. rad. serp. virg. &c. And if the patient be strong, young and sanguine, and the disease in its infancy, bleeding will be convenient.

14. When the distemper is caused by the stone or gravel in the kidneys, whence the serum cannot freely pass them, to remove this obstruction with safety, opiates must be joined along with balsamics and diuretics, as in the case of the stone or gravel.

15. In



15. In a dropsy proceeding from a viscosity of the blood; the vessels being fluffed up, and the circulation languid, mercurials, chalybeates, and aromatics, are the most proper.

16. When it proceeds from hard drinking, wine may be more plentifully allowed, and a higher diet than in other cases. Riding and moderate exercise is here of great service.

17. If from a suppression of the menstrual discharges, they ought again to be promoted, if possible; but in this case it very often happens, even in young subjects, that upon a stoppage of them for some time, the *ovaria* swell and grow dropfical, which, together with the *tuba fallopiana* are of such a nature, as to contain some gallons of serum.

18. In dropfies proceeding from a consumption, natural weakness, and old age, purgatives ought to be sparingly used: and on the intermediate days, lixivious diuretics and proper corroborants, such as chalybeates, &c. may be administered.

19. If from a scirrhus liver or the jaundice, such medicines ought to take place as are prescribed in those distempers respectively.

20. If œdematus swellings happen in the legs, or other parts, chalybeates; or if the patient be only cachectic, a course of the minerals or *German* spaw-water, will be proper. And for externals, fottusses *ex fol. puleg. flor. chamem.* and other warm and spicy ingredients, will be convenient.

21. When the distemper proceeds from large hæmorrhages, other evacuations, or a fever, purgatives ought to be sparingly exhibited; the cure in these cases depending principally upon the proper use of bitters and chalybeates.

22. The *hydrocephalum*, which is frequently seen in children, from the time of their birth till they come to be about three or four years old,

old, is to be cured by making issues in the *occiput* or neck, perpetual blisters, and the use of calomel purgatives. A purgative diet-drink also prepared of rhubarb, *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* &c. may forward the cure, being drank daily.

23. If the *hydrops pectoris* be original, or proves not an attendant in the *ascites*, and yields not to the general method of cure, already prescribed, the same operation may be performed as is practised in the *empyema*.

24. The *hydromphalum* & *hydrocele* are to be treated as the *ascites*.

25. An *ascites* & *tympanites* are to be treated with the same medicines; only carminatives should be added to them when they are design'd for the latter. The surgical operation succeeds not so well in the *tympanites* as in the *ascites*; because, tho' the swelling be large in the *tympanites*, it often contains but a small quantity of water. Too strong purgatives ought not to be used in either case. When they grow inveterate, and greatly weaken the patient, our chief hope is from perspirative fomentations, liniments, cataplasms and plasters, together with proper internals; or else from the manual operation, which it is thought should be performed as soon as ever the lymphatic vessels are known to be actually burst.

26. ℞ Ciner. clavell. ℥ iv. urin. human. ℥ iij. coque ad ℥ ij. & adde spt. vin. camph. ℥ j. sal. nitri, armon. āā ℥ j. m. f. fctus. In tympanite adde decocto flor. chamamel. m. ij. sem. anis. cumin. āā ℥ ss. utatur frequenter cum spongia; & postea,

27. ℞ Ung. martiat. ℥ iv. ol. terebinth. chamamel. spt. nitri dulc. āā ℥ j. spt. sal. armon. ℥ ss. camphor. ℥ iij. ol. cumin. carui, anis. āā gut. xx. m. & illine partes affectas, deinde appliceter cataplasma sequens.

28. ℞ Sterc. bov. rad. bryon. alb. recent. raphan. recent. āā ℥ j. pulv. fl. chamamel. sem. anis. cumini carui.



*carui*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{ss}$ . *cepas*  $\mathfrak{ij}$ . *camphor.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{ij}$ . *sulph. viv. alum.*  $\mathfrak{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{j}$ . *ung. martiat.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{ij}$ . *m. f. cataplasma. applicet. toti abdomini & saepe renovetur.*

28. Afterwards may be applied the following plaster.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Emp. è cumin.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{v}$ . *camphor.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{vj}$ . *spt. terreb. ol. succin. carui, anis. aa*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{j}$ . *m. f. emplastr. cujus extende*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{iss}$ . *super alutam, abdomini toti applicand.*

29. Lastly, when the *ascites* is confirmed, and there remain no hopes of relief, but from the operation, it is proper to perform it speedily, before the water has time to form it self into *hydatides*, or corrupt the *viscera*.

Previously whereto 'tis necessary we should regard the preparation of the patient, and have in readiness a proper bandage, to apply when the *serum* is extracted.

If the patient has been coſtive for ſome days, and the inteſtines are ſuppoſed to be overloaded with excrements, a gentle *enema* may be given the night before the operation.

There muſt alſo be in readiness for the dreſſing,  
 (1.) A ſmall piece of *emplastr. de minio fuscum*, or *emp. adheſiv.* to be applied to the orifice after the operation: above which is to be placed a bit of fine linen rag doubled, as after phlebotomy.  
 (2.) A large piece of flannel, three or four times folded, ſufficient to cover the whole *abdomen*, reaching upward about three inches above the navel, deſcending as low as the *os pubis*, and extending on each ſide as far as the *offa ilia*.  
 (3.) A flannel-roller, five or ſix yards in length, and five fingers in breadth; but if the perſon be fat, it may be a yard or two longer. (4.) And laſtly, there muſt be in readiness about half a pint of ſpirit of wine, and twice as much ſmall beer, in which to dip the bandages.

The patient being seated in a chair, with a pillow or bolster between that and his back, the operator makes the puncture, with his triangular instrument or stylet, about two or three inches below the navel, either on the left or right side (but generally on the left) about half an inch or an inch from the *linea alba*. This instrument is so contrived, that to make the puncture, it passes thro' a *cannula*, so that when the former is drawing out, the *cannula* is introduced, without any pain to the patient; and the sharp instrument being entirely removed, the water flows thro' the *cannula* in a full stream, which is received into a basin, and emptied into a larger vessel, until all is evacuated. But toward the latter end, when the stream begins to lessen, both sides of the abdomen are pretty tightly to be compressed with the hands, till all the water be entirely discharged. If the patient should be faintish, during the operation, he may be supported with wine or proper cordials. After the due evacuation of the *serum*, the *cannula* is taken out, and the patient assisted to stand upright; then immediately the plaster is applied to the puncture, and after that the small compress. Next, the small beer being made pretty hot, pour the spirit of wine to it, and therein immerse the large flannel compress; gently squeezing it out again, and apply it equally to the *abdomen*. And to keep on all, strengthen the vessels, and prevent as much as possible the influx of the waters, the flannel roller is to be applied as tight as the patient can well bear it. After this the patient is to be put to bed, and when he has eat some light thing, and drank a glass or two of wine, he may compose himself to rest; or if there be occasion, let him take the following draught.



℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* ℥ iſs. *raphan. c.* ℥ ſs. *laud.*  
*lond. gr. i.* *ſpt. nitri d. gut. xxx.* *ſyr. alth.* 3 vj.  
*m. ſ. hauſt.*

The preſent method of performing this operation is preferable to the antient, in evacuating all the water at once; by which means the veſſels have a better opportunity of contracting themſelves.

It is never found that the extraction of the water all at once, either kills or weakens the patient, more than the doing of it at ſeveral times would do; if the *ſerum* be thin enough to paſs thro' the *cannula*.

The method of letting the *cannula* remain after the operation, was generally the occaſion of a mortification.

When the *ſerum* is thick, or contain'd in *hydatides*, the operation is leſs certain: but the patient may, in this caſe, live longer without the operation, than in the other; and when it becomes neceſſary, 'tis here generally perform'd with a lancet, at proper intervals.

When the *ſerum* is contain'd in the *ovaria* of women, the caſe ſeldom admits of an internal cure; and never by the operation.

When an *ascites* is the conſequence of other diſeaſes, as hæmorrhages, agues, &c. 'tis more eaſily cured, and the operation proves more ſucceſſful, than when it proceeds from hard drinking, or ſome fault in the conſtitution of particular perſons.

In an *ascites* a great quantity of *ſerum* is generally contained in the *ſcrotum* and legs, which will afterwards aſcend into the *abdomen*; and when the patient begins to ſwell again conſiderably, it will fall down again. But when after the operation, the water does not fall down again, or but little, 'tis reckon'd a diſtinctive of recovery.

The operation of the *hydrocele* is needless when it attends an *ascites*; because of the communication of the one with the other; unless in either case the *serum* be contain'd in *hydattides*; and then it will be necessary. 'Tis proper that the legs be rolled with linen rollers, beginning from below upwards, to hinder the waters from falling down, and over-stretching the vessels.

## R U P T U R E S.

Def.

1. **A** Rupture, in general, is an external protuberance of the intestines, *omentum*, or parts adjacent, from a relaxation of the *peritoneum*: and so may happen either in the *abdomen*, *inguen*, or *scrotum*. When such a rupture happens in the navel, 'tis called *exomphalos*; when in the groin, *herna inguinalis*; and when in the *scrotum*, *hernia scroti*.

Cause.

2. Ruptures may proceed from violent exercise, vaulting, leaping, running, &c. blows, falls, or any other accident which overstretches the *peritoneum*. In women, a hard labour has often caused a rupture both in the navel and groin.

Diag.

3. If the *hernia*, in whatever part it is, proceeds only from a relaxation, it appears without inflammation or pain, and disappears when the patient has lain for some time on his back in bed, and appears again when he rises. If it be an *hernia intestinalis*, from an eruption of the intestines, *omentum*, or both, it may either slide down into the *scrotum*, or lye in the *inguen*; and this prolapsion is sudden, if it proceed from a blow or fall. Sometimes, also, blood is extravasated, and the swelling painful. If you place your hand upon the production of the *peritoneum*, at its exit from the *abdomen*, and put the patient upon coughing  
or



or sneezing, it may be distinguish'd from a *sarcoma*, by the motion of the gut perceivable in that case.

The *hernia omentalis* is an unequal, soft, slippery tumor, of a stated magnitude; but that of the intestines is round, and yields a certain murmuring noise if they are empty; but if full of excrements, those may readily be felt.

4. The *hernia intestinalis* is not without danger; *Prog.* tho' by means of a good bandage it may be cured in young people. The *hernia omentalis* is the least dangerous. All *hernia's* from external accidents are dangerous. When they happen in old people, they are thought incurable. Those joined with a cough are of difficult cure. In the *hernia intestinalis*, if the excrements harden by being long detain'd in the ruptur'd intestine, 'tis often of dangerous consequence; and occasions pain, inflammation, the iliac passion, and sometimes a gangrene. The *hernia omentalis* is less dangerous, and easier of cure. In moist constitutions, ruptures are easier cured than in dry ones. A cure may generally be expected if the ruptures be well kept up, with a proper truss, till the person be twenty years of age.

5. The patient's drink ought to be subastrin- *Regim.* gent and agglutinant, and consist of medicated or astringent ales, wines, &c. The food should also be astringent, and the bread might be mixed with the *sem. anis. carui, fœnicul. dulc. &c.* Rest is here preferable to motion.

6. If the excrements be indurated, or the *Cure.* patient be costive, a carminative and laxative glyster will be proper, from time to time.

After the operation, the rupture ought to be replaced, and kept up with a convenient bandage or truss. When it is replaced, some advise the putting upon the part a restraining and agglutinant plaster, antecedent to the

truss or bandage, to corrugate the fibres, and straiten the passages where the rupture was, in order to hinder a relapse. The *emp. ad herniam* is most commonly applied for this purpose; or in its stead,

℞ *Emp. è cymino* ℥ j. *oxycroc.* ℥ ss. *solve & adde bol. armen. mumia* āā ℥ ij. *sang. dracon. mastich. sarcocol. pulv. gallar. flor. rosar. rubr. radic. torment. āā* ℥ j. *ol. succin. balsam. peruv. āā* ℥ ss. *ol. rosar. q. s. f. emplast. durioris consistentia.*

But if the person be past the time of his growth, it is to no purpose to apply such restringents; the case being now reckoned past cure. It is sufficient that he keep it up with a bolster, and convenient bandage, or rather a proper truss; by which means, and ordering the non-naturals aright, life may be prolong'd.

7. In the *hernia scroti*, instead of the plaster above prescribed, the following *cataplasma* may be applied, after the intestines or omentum are replaced.

℞ *Pulv. cortic. granator. rad. torment. flor. rosar. rubr. balauft. āā* ℥ j. *farin. fabar. ad pontus omnium, vin. rubr. q. s. f. cataplasma, cujus applicetur q. s. parti affectæ cum parum ol. rosar.*

8. Fomentations also may be made; but it is to be feared their heat and aqueous parts will relax too much.

The following may be tryed.

℞ *Acet. acerrim. ℥ j. album ovi conquassat. ℥ ss. m. f. fofus, utatur semel in die subcalide.*

A *cataplasma* also of *conserv. rosar. rubr.* may here be of service.

9. During the use of externals, we must not omit internals; which ought to be of a carminative, restringent, and agglutinant nature.

℞ *Troch. de carab. ℥ ss. bol. armen. sang. dracon. pulv. cinnamom. semin. anis. carui coriand. āā* ℥ j. *sacchar. saturn. ℥ ij. balsam. peruvian. ℥ j. syrup. è coral.*



coral. q. s. f. pil. n°. 8. ex singul. 3 j. sumat 4 bis in die superbibend. haustul. vin. rub.

Or,

℞ Radic. tormentil. bistort. coral. rubr. āā 3 ij. pulv. cinnam. sem. carui, terr. japonic. gum. arabic. bol. armen. āā 3 j. sacchar. rosat. ad pondus omnium, f. pulvis cujus ʒ ij. sint pro dosi, bis in die, cum cyatho vin. rubr.

10. Proper gellies or mucilages, might here also be conveniently administered, made of ichthyocol. gum. arabic. tragacanth. rasur. c. c. &c.

Astringent and agglutinant ingredients might likewise be steep'd in the wine or other liquor, or boiled in the broths used by the patient. The simples proper for this purpose are rad. bistort. tormentil. consolid. major conserv. rosar. ras. c. c. ebor. cinnamom. herb. plantag. pilosel. centinod. quinque fol. sanicul. auricul. mur. cort. granator. fl. rosar. rubr. &c.

11. A rupture from wind, called *hernia ventosa*, may be cured by proper carminatives given inwardly. Discutient warm fomentations will also be adviseable; and especially the *emp. è cymīn.* applied warm upon the part.

## HÆMORRHOIDS.

1. **T**HE *hemorrhoids* are a painful, periodical *Def.* tumor in the lower part of the *intestinum rectum*; usually appearing externally in the *anus*.

2. They may be caused by a distension of the *Cause.* hæmorrhoidal vessels, either from high living, a plethora, or a too rich and fizy blood; or else from old-age, weakness, or a blood that is depauperated, render'd too serous, and apt to stagnate in the vessels. Costiveness also gives frequent occasion to them; so does the stoppage of any other natural evacuation, as the *menfes*, &c.

or whatever may occasion the blood to stagnate in the hæmorrhoidal vessels.

Diag.

3. Sometimes they are internal, and cause great pain in going to stool, especially if the *feces* are indurated; after which they often appear externally, and blood is seen upon the excrements. When they are external, the touching of them, or sitting without a cushion, is commonly painful; but most so after going to stool. They vary in magnitude, figure and colour; some are hard, others soft; and they often bleed plentifully, and then grow more easy.

Prog.

4. They are seldom dangerous, unless when they inflame, and threaten a gangrene. When they bleed, they are accounted salutary; especially if it be critical, or happens upon the stoppage of any other evacuation. If they suppurate, or become ulcerous, they often occasion a *fistula in ano*.

Reg.

5. If they proceed from high living, or a fizy blood, let the diet be thin and moderate, and consist chiefly of whey, grewels, broths, &c. If from a weak constitution, old-age, or depauperated blood, let the diet be balsamic and nourishing: and if from costiveness, laxative; avoiding all inflammatory or spirituous liquors.

Cure.

6. If the pain be violent, and the distemper caused by high living, an obstruction of the *men- ses*, their stopping too soon, or else by fizy or grumous blood, first use phlebotomy; and afterwards the following, by way of fomentation, or rather by way of vapor, may prove serviceable.

℞ Fol. alth. malv. flor. origan. sambuc. melilot. chamamel. āā m. ij. capiat. papiv. alb. contus. ℥ iiij. bacc. junip. laur. sem. lini, fœnugr. āā ℥ j. coque in lact. vaccini. aq. font. āā q. s. colaturæ cong. j. adde ol. terebinth. ℥ iiij. ol. succin. ℥ j. opij, camphor. āā ℥ ij. spt. vin. ℥ ss. m. f. lotus.



7. The same ingredients being bruised, will serve for a cataplasm, after the use of the fomentation or vapor.

Or,

8. *Rx Cataplasma. de mic. pan. alb. & lact. vaccin. ℥ ss. croci ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ss. opii ʒ j. ung. dialth. ʒ ss. m. in eundem finem.*

A vapor of milk and honey, or a fumigation of sulphur, will sometimes answer the same end.

9. If the hæmorrhoids be internal, and the patient is costive,

*Rx Rad. alth. sem. lini, fœnugr. āā ʒ ss. fol. malv. flor. chamemel. sambuc. āā m. j. gum. arab. ʒ ss. tragac. ʒ ss. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde elect. lenitiv. ʒ vj. croci, camphor. āā ʒ j. opii gr. iv. syr. ros. solut. ol. ros. vin. canarin. āā ʒ ij. f. enema, injiciend. pro re nata.*

If the patient be not costive, omit the purgatives.

10. The following unguent is proper, either in the external or internal hæmorrhoids; but when used for the latter, let it be put up with a dosil twice or thrice a day.

*Rx Ung. popul. sambuc. alb. camphorat. āā ʒ ss. sacch. saturn. croc. āā ʒ ij. camphor. opii āā ʒ ss. vitel. ovi unius, balsam. sulphur. anisat. spt. vini āā ʒ ss. m. f. unguent.*

Or,

11. *Rx Ung. popul. ol. rosar. āā ʒ j. emplast. de minio ʒ ss. solve & adde athiop. mineral. calomel. āā ʒ ij. opij, camphor. ol. bux. āā ʒ j. m.*

Or,

*Rx Mel. theriac. vulgar. ung. dialth. āā ʒ ss. vitel. ovi unius, mucilag. gum. tragac. sem. cydonior. āā ʒ iiss. croc. sacch. saturn. camphor. opij āā ʒ j. balsam. peruv. ʒ ij. ol. succin. ʒ ss. m.*

Or,

*Rx Spt. terebinth. balsam. sulphur. āā ʒ j. opij ʒ ij. m.*

12. The

## Diseases of the Anus.

12. The following cerate also has its use.

℞ Emplast. de min. ol. amygd. dulc. āā ʒj. croc. opii āā ʒi ss. camphor. ʒj. balsam. sulphur. anisat. bals. peruv. ol. succin. āā gut. xij. m. f. cerat.

13. When the swelling is very hard, emplast. de ran. cum mercurio, or empl. de mucilag. cum vel sine mercurio, are proper.

Or,

℞ Emplast. de mucilag. ʒ ss. calomel. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ij. m. & extende super pannum linteum, parti affectæ applicand.

14. If the pain, swelling, and discoloration continue, 'tis proper to apply two leeches to the part, and then to proceed to internals.

℞ Flor. sulphur. ʒ i ss. sumat omni mane per 14. dies, in sero lactis vel lact. vaccin.

Or,

℞ Mann. cremor. tart. āā ʒ ss. sumat omni mane cum decoct. avenac. vel pro re nata.

15. If the patient be costive,

℞ Elect. lenitiv. ʒ ij. cremor. tart. lact. sulphur. ʒ vj. ol. anis. gut. vj. syr. rosar. solut. q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. h. s. vel omni mane.

Or,

℞ Decoct. sen. gereon. ʒ iij. gum. arab. ʒ ij. syr. ros. solut. mann. āā ʒ vj. sal. vol. oleos. ʒ ss. m. f. potio, sumat mane, pro re nata.

Or,

℞ Fol. sen. gum. arab. āā ʒ ss. rad. glycyrrhiz. ʒ vj. fol. alth. m. j. f. ingredient. pro thea, de qua bibat ad libitum.

16. If the case proceed from low living, or depauperated blood, and happen in old-age, allow generous wine, a nourishing diet, and other cardiacs; and in case of impoverished blood, give chalybeates.

17. If from high living, the contrary course should be taken, and proper evacuations used.

18. If



18. If from a stoppage of the *menfes*, endeavour to promote them.

19. If upon their entire going off, use bleeding now and then, and other evacuations.

20. If from fizy blood, give mercurial purgatives.

21. If from a scorbutic habit, proceed as in scurvy; and give the *succ. millefolij*.

## WEAKNESS of the FUNDAMENT.

1. **S**OMETIMES, from a particular weakness of the part, the *rectum* descends lower in going to stool than it ought; at which time the patient is sensible of a bearing down. This is frequent in children that have been subject to a diarrhoea, or violent fits of crying.

2. If it proceed from natural weakness, or if the sphincter muscle be paralytic, the cure is difficult and uncertain; otherwise easier and more certain.

3. The diet should be nourishing and cardiac: red wine, &c. might be allowed.

4. If it proceed from costiveness, give a lenient purge, or rather a laxative glyster, and keep the body soluble. In the mean time,

*R Cort. granator. tormentil. bistort. aa ʒ ss. flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. aa ʒ ij. santal. rub. lign. aloes aa ʒ j. coque lento igne cum vin. rub. ℥ ij. sit colatura ℥ iiss.*

This may be used by way of vapor; or a small thick compress may be dip'd in it, and apply'd warm, now and then, with a proper bandage.

5. If the case be paralytic, add to the decoction *caryophil. mac. cinnam. sem. cardam. minor. spt. lavend. c. aq. hung. &c.* or if this fails, a powder made of the same ingredients, included in a linen rag, and dip'd in hot *spt. lavend. c.* may be applied in the same manner.

6. If

6. If the weakness lye high, and especially if there be a looseness,

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. 3ij. vin. canarin. rub. aa 3 iij. m. ſ. enema, injiciatur pro re nata.*

7. If from an actual weakness, or a diarrhœa; order besides the fomentation, as the respective cases require; and after that, rhubarb for some time. The *tinctur. ter. japon.* and *tinct. cort. peruv.* are universally serviceable here; as also the following.

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. 3j. ol. cinnam. gut. ij. m. ſumat hora ſomni pro re nata.*

8. If the case prove obstinate, make the fomentations and glysters more astringent, or proceed as in case of an actual prolapsion of the *anus*.

### PROLAPSION of the ANUS.

1. **S**ometimes the *rectum* falls down so low as to require external assistance to replace it.

2. The causes here may be the same as of the hæmorrhoids.

3. If this be not soon reduced, 'tis dangerous; the gut being apt to tumefy and mortify, if long exposed to the air. 'Tis subject to relapse after reduction in children, especially upon their crying; and is difficult to keep up in case of a *diarrhœa*.

4. The diet here must be astringent and balsamic.

5. If the intestine be swelled, foment it with warm milk; or if it be discoloured, with red wine; or when a mortification is apprehended, spirit of wine: then let it be reduced with the fingers oil'd for that purpose, and apply a compress to the part, dipped in red wine, with a proper bandage, and let the patient easy for some time.

6. If there be a *diarrhœa*, or a great imbecillity in the part, a piece of past-board, or a proper truss,



truss, may be contrived to prevent its falling down again.

## FISTULA in ANO.

1. **F***istula in ano* is a sinuous and callous ulcer in the *anus*, being sometimes strait, at others winding; sometimes simple, and at others form'd into various sinus's. It may be caused either by the hæmorrhoids, venereal excrescences, contusions on the part, or a bad habit of body.

2. The *pus* discharged in this case is usually sanious, thin and foetid; the *faces* are generally tinged therewith; and the lower part of the *rectum* often ulcerated; and sometimes the *os ischium* proves carious.

3. 'Tis difficult of cure, because of the constant humidity of the part; and the more difficult if the patient be in years, and of a bad constitution; and if the fistula have many sinus's, or the lips are very callous.

4. The diet and exercise shou'd here be very moderate.

5. A salivation, and afterwards a course of the woods, is often requisite to the cure, especially if it be venereal. And in this case the manual operation may be deferr'd 'till the salivation is rais'd.

6. If the sinus's are not large enough, they may be dilated by prepared sponge, or by incision. The tincture of *myrrh* is thought a proper thing to inject in this case. The dressing is commonly *ung. desicc. rub.* mix'd with a small proportion of red precipitate. Care must be taken, lest by irritating medicines, we cause too great a flux of humors on the part.

## GONORRHOEA VIRULENTA.

Def.

1. **A** *Gonorrhœa virulenta*, or venereal running, is a flux of corrosive matter from the internal parts of the *pudenda*.

Cause.

2. This seems to be caused by an actual communication of the same kind of matter, or something contain'd therein, thro' the vessels, to the parts it corrodes; those being usually first affected thro' which it passed.

Diag.

3. If this matter flow thro' the *urethra*, it commonly appears in a few days after the infection was received, with titillation in that part, the sensation of heat, or a small pricking pain in making water; is first small in quantity and whitish, but gradually flows faster, and changes yellow, green, watery, foetid, and causes greater inflammation, excoriation, and pain; especially in erections of the *penis*, or tensions of the *vagina*; pain and swelling in the *testes*, *perineum*, groin, shankers, &c. according to the degree of the infection; but afterwards by using proper remedies the running decreases, grows white, clammy, and at length, after filaments, or *flocçi*, appear in the urine, entirely ceases.

A similar matter flowing from the *vagina*, internally, the neck of the *penis*, confines of the *podex*, or the *scrotum* externally, occasions inflammation, excoriation, and gives rise to warts, *mariscæ*, *porri*, *condylomata*, &c. tho' these also frequently happen in the respective parts, without any flux of a corrosive matter from them.

The chief seats of this matter, as appears from the inflammation, exulceration, and tumefaction, found upon dissections, are the *urethra*, *vesiculæ seminales*, *prostate*, *Cooper's glands*, and *vagina interna*.



'Tis known from a *gonorrhœa simplex*, and *fluor albus*, by the signs abovemention'd; no violent exercise, great strains, profuse venery, or the use of too hot glysters having preceded.

4. If the matter flow plentifully, be well co-<sup>Prog.</sup>loured, that is, yellow or whitish, of a good consistence, and the symptoms moderate, the cure is thought to be easy. But if the contrary happens, and the cure be long about, some small symptoms of the *lues* usually remain. The flux being stopped suddenly whilst the matter is corrosive, whether by a fever, callosity of the parts, or the use of astringents, will occasion the *lues venerea*. It need not be said that the more seats it has, and the later the running appears, the worse the distemper is likely to prove.

5. The greater the inflammation and other<sup>Regim.</sup> symptoms, the lower should be the diet. Small liquors drank freely, if they pass quick, are useful. Rest is to be indulged. Frequent bathing in warm water, with milk, bran, and emollient herbs, is of great service.

6. In order to the cure bleed directly, especi-<sup>Cure.</sup>ally if the patient be plethoric, or an inflammation appear in the part affected; and repeat it as occasion requires. The same day, or the day after, give a gentle cathartic.

℞ Decoct. sen. gereon. ℥ ij. syr. de spina cervina, sal. cathart. amar. āā ℥ ss. cremor. tart. ℥ ij. sal. prunel. ℥ ij. gum. arabic. pulv. ℥ ij. m. f. potio mane sumenda.

Or,

7. ℞ Pulv. rhabarb. ℥ j. calomel. gr. xv. sal. prunel. ℥ ss. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

8. ℞ Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus, calomel. āā ℥ j. gum. guaiac. ℥ ss. sal. volat. succin. ℥ j. ol. sabin. gut. v. cum syr. de althæa q. s. f. massa cujus sit ℥ ss. pro dosi, bis vel ter in septimana.

But

But if the heat and pain in making water be severe, give only cooling lenitives; because rough purges are apt to increase those symptoms.

9. *Rx Elect. lenitiv. ℥ iij. pulv. sanct. 3 ss. cremor. tartar. 3 j. sal. nitri ʒ ij. sal. vol. succin. gr. iij. m. sumat partitis vicibus, superbibendo aq. mineral. purg. ℥ ij.*

10. Soon after the operation of the purgatives, which are to be repeated three or four times a week, give balsamic diuretics, to prevent the last mention'd symptoms.

*Rx Aq. petroselin. 3 ij. gum. arabic. 3 ij. sal. nitri 3 ss. f. solutio, cui adde spt. terebinth. gut. 30. f. haustus.*

Or,

11. *Rx Decoct. hord. 3 ij. aq. fœnicul. 3 j. crystal. mineral. ʒ j. camphor. cum pauco albumine ovi solut. gr. vj. sacchar. saturn. gr. v. syr. de alth. 3 ss. m.*

Or,

12. *Rx Aq. plantag. 3 iij. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. syr. de rubo idæo 3 ss. spt. sal. dulc. 3 ss. m. f. haustus, pro re nata repetend.*

13. Mucilages also are very proper in this case, made of gum. arabic. tragacanth. sem. cydonior. &c. with aq. petroselin. plantag. syr. de althæa de rubo idæo, &c. And in case the pain and heat prove violent, there are some who prescribe emollient injections; tho' their use in this case is absolutely forbid by others. The following are of the safest kind.

*Rx Sem. lin. fœnugr. āā 3 j. fol. alth. m. j. coque in aq. plantag. 3 xij. colaturæ ℥ ss. adde bals. peruv. 3 j. admixto pauco vitello ovi solut. mel. rosat. 3 ij. f. injectio, cujus parum in urethram injiciatur subinde pro re nata.*

Or,



Or,

14. R̄ Decoct. hord. ℥ ss. troch. alb. rhas. 3 j. sacchar. saturn. ʒ j. syr. de ros. sicc. 3 j. m. in eundem finem.

15. If the running prove thin, or obstinately continue yellow, green, or bloody, give five or six grains of turpeth. mineral. by way of emetic, or three or four grains of mercur. virid. in the purgatives, as often as shall be requisite.

16. Calomel may be given in the quantity of ten grains, for two or three nights successively, mix'd with conserv. rosar. or confect. fracast. and at length be purged off with the common cathartic potion. The calomel purging in the night, contrary to expectation, let the design'd cathartic be taken directly, to prevent gripes and bloody stools, which often happen upon taking cold, especially if the mercury has not been duly sublimed or finely ground.

17. When a course of calomel cannot be comply'd with, for want of opportunities to keep warm, &c. prescribe as follows.

R̄ Elect. lenitiv. 3 ij. athiop. mineral. 3 iss. pulv. gum. arab. 3 ss. cremor. tart. jalap. ʒa 3 ij. balsam. polychrest. 3 ij. syr. è cichor. cum rheo q. s. f. electuarium, capiat quant. n. m. major. singulis vel alternis noctibus & auroris.

18. If by this means the running diminishes, the consistence thickens, and the colour of it changes white, slacken, and by degrees leave off mercurial purges, and exhibit only lenitives at proper intervals.

R̄ Fol. sen. 3 iss. tamarind. 3 ij. sal. tartar. ʒ j. infunde in aq. petroselin. 3 vj. in colatura 3 iv. solve gum. arab. 3 ij. & adde elect. lenitiv. 3 ij. cremor. tartar. 3 j. m. f. haust. mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.

U

Or,

Or,

19.  $\mathcal{R}$  Rad. alth. incis.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. gum. arab.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. coque in decoct. hord. q. s. ad  $\mathfrak{H}$  iij. sub finem coctionis addendo rad. rhei  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. fol. sen.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. sal. tartar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. in colatura solve mann. syr. rosar. solut.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. m. bibat cyathum singulis vel alternis diebus.

20. Sometimes about the conclusion of the cure, there remains a pain and heat in making water, to remove which, the following has been found effectual.

$\mathcal{R}$  Sal. cathart. amar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. cremor. tartar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. m. capiat omni mane ad 6. vel 8. vices cum decocto avenaceo.

21. Here follow more of the approved forms of purgatives, to answer the indications hitherto mentioned.

$\mathcal{R}$  Pil. ex duobus gr. xv. calomel. pulv. jalap.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mercur. virid. gr. iij. ol. petroselin. succin.  $\text{aa}$  gut. j. balsam. capiv. q. s. f. pilularum dosis.

Or,

22.  $\mathcal{R}$  Pil. ruff.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. calomel. gr. xv. camphor. gr. iij. sal. volat. succin. gr. iij. cum syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilularum dosis.

Or,

23.  $\mathcal{R}$  Pil. coch. minor.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. ruffi, calomel. cinnab. antimon.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sal. volat. succin. camphor.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ol. sassafras gut. viij. balsam. peruv. q. s. f. massa cujus  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. sint pro dosis.

Or,

24.  $\mathcal{R}$  Pulv. warwicens. jalap.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. calomel.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mercur. virid. gr. iij. ol. sassafras, succin.  $\text{aa}$  gut. j. balsam. capiv. vel syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus.

Others more gentle.

25.  $\mathcal{R}$  Cas. fistular. recenter extract.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. pulv. gum. arabic. sal. nitri, rhabarb. sen.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. m. sumat partitis vicibus.

26.  $\mathcal{R}$  Pulp. cas. fistul.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. elect. è succo rosar.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. pulv. sanct. warwicens.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. sal. tartar. pulv. rhei  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ol. petroselin. gut. vj. balsam. capiv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. syr.



*syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. bis in die.*

27. *Rx Rad. alth. ʒ ij. coque in aq. fœnic. ʒ vij. in colatura ʒ iv. infunde calide sen. ʒ ij. rhabarb. ʒ ij. iterum cola & adde mann. opt. ʒ iiij. cremor. tartar. ʒ j. m. pro haustu.*

28. *Rx Mann. ʒ j. solv. in aq. hord. ʒ iiij. colatura adde cremor. tart. ʒ iiij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ j.*

Or,

*Rx Sal. mirab. glauber. ʒ j. gum. arab. ʒ ij. solve in aq. petroselin. ʒ iiij. & adde aq. raphan. comp. ʒ j. spt. nitr. dulc. ʒ ss. m.*

29. Proper forms of diuretics for the heat of urine, &c.

*Rx Sal. nitri puri ʒ iiij. pulv. milleped. pp<sup>t</sup>. gum. arab. ʒ j. m. f. pulv. in charta sex dividendus, sumat unam bis terve de die è cyatho aq. font.*

Or,

30. *Rx Sal. prunel. ʒ ss. volat. succin. ʒ j. sacch. alb. ʒ ij. f. chart. viij. sumend. ut supra.*

Or,

31. *Rx Sal. nitri puri ʒ ss. cremor. tartar. ʒ ij. sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. ʒ j. f. chart. x. sumat unam aliquoties in die cum haustu emulsion. sequent.*

32. *Rx Decoct. pro syr. de alth. ℥ iiij. sem. 4<sup>r</sup>. frigid. major. ʒ ij. papaver. alb. ʒ j. amygd. dulc. excort. n<sup>o</sup>. 40. f. expressio, cui adde aq. raphan. comp. ʒ iiij. syr. de alth. ʒ iiss. de hac etiam bibat subinde.*

33. *Rx Rad. alth. incis. gum. arab. ʒ j. coque in decoct. hord. q. s. ad ℥ iiij. addendo sub finem coctionis rad. glycyrrhiz. sem. fœnic. dulc. ʒ ij. flor. melilot. m. j. f. colatura, cui adde vin. alb. lisbon. ʒ vj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ss. bibat ad libitum.*

34. *Rx Conf. malv. ʒ j. pulv. gum. arab. sal. nitri ʒ j. camphor. gr. iiij. sal. succin. gr. ij. syr. de althæa q. s. f. bolus cum decoct. hordei subinde sumendus.*

35. *R* *Cons. malv. cynosbat. āā* ʒ ss. *pulv. gum. arab.* ʒ iiij. *tragacanth. ʒ j. sal. nitri ʒ ij. milleped. pulv. ʒ j. cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat q. n. m. ter in die cum emulsione supra descript.*

36. If by the use of these or the like means, there are grounds to be pretty sure the corrosiveness of the humor is gone off, and a flux of matter still continues, it may be proper to let it alone for some time; and if it cease not of it self, to have recourse to gentle balsamic astringents, the *Bristol* or other waters. The following may be used with safety.

*R* *Gum. arabic. ʒ ss. sal. prunel. ʒ ij. cons. malv. ʒ vj. bals. capiv. cum vitello ovi solut. ʒ j. m. sumat q. n. m. omni nocte, superb. haust. potus sequent.*

*R* *Lign. sassafras ʒ iiij. guaiac. rad. alth. āā ʒ j. rasur. c. c. eboris āā ʒ iss. passular. major. incis. antimon. contus. & nodulo inclusi, āā ʒ ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℥ iiij. sub finem coctionis addend. sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. ʒ vj. colatura fiat potus.*

Or,

37. *R* *Diascord. theriac. androm. āā ʒ ss. antimon. diaphoret. ʒ iiij. cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. camphor. āā ʒ j. syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. sumend. ut precedens, cum apozem. sequent.*

*R* *Lign. santal. ʒ j. santal. rubr. sassafras. rasur. ebor. āā ʒ vj. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℥ ij. sub finem coctionis adde rad. glycyrrhiz. flor. rosar. rubrar. āā ʒ ss. bacc. junip. sem. coriand. āā ʒ ij. fiat colatura.*

38. The continuance of such a course as this, together with proper mucilages and mild diuretics, for some weeks, would perhaps not only cure a gleet, but prevent those frequent complaints of flying pains, head-achs, and other symptoms, occasion'd either by the mercury or the relicks of the distemper, and continuing after the supposed cure of a severe infection. They would be better fitted for this last purpose if the astringents were omitted, or emollients used in their stead.

39. Some



39. Some to cure a venereal running from the *urethra*, venture to inject either *ſpt. c. c.* or *ſpt. ſal. armoniac. per ſe.* Frequently to waſh the parts, both externally and internally, when they can be come at, without violence, muſt needs be of ſervice; provided it be done gently, and with ſome proper emollient decoction, mixt with a ſmall proportion of *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* Or, perhaps, as good as any for this purpoſe, is ſoft river-water gently warmed.

40. A *cordee* is a convulſive contraction of the *frænum*, and under-part of the *penis*; cauſed by the corroſive matter affecting the ſaid parts; which ſometimes falling on one ſide more than the other, bends the *penis* to that ſide. This uſually comes on a few days after the firſt appearance of the running, and is ſcarce obſervable but in erections, which are here involuntary, and more frequent and laſting than when natural. This caſe is termed a *priapiſmus*, and affects the patient moſt when he is hot, or overwarm.

If the *cordee* and *priapiſmus*, are not timely remedied, they ſoon grow worſe, continue thro' the whole cure, and are removed with difficulty. The patient in this caſe ſhould avoid exerciſe and heat.

'Tis reckoned unſafe, in order to remedy this uneaſineſs, to plunge the *penis* in cold water, becauſe of the ſudden contraction cauſed thereby; but any thing that is cold, being applied to other parts of the body, may be as ſerviceable as it is innocent. In the fit, let the patient cool himſelf by degrees, and endeavour to make water; but to remove it effectually, give a doſe of *turpeth. min.* and another in a reaſonable time after.

℞ *Turpeth. mineral. gr. vj. conſ. cynosbat. parum ſ. pilul. hora commoda ſumenda, bibendo de decocto hordei in operatione.*

## Venereal Disorders.

If this should not work within the compass of an hour, provoke it by a little *ipécacuanha*, or *sal. vitriol.*

Mercurial purgatives, as above-prescribed, are useful afterwards. Opiates prove very serviceable against the cordee, especially when taken after the operation of purgatives.

℞ Gum. arab. ℥ j. opij gr. iv. solve in aq. fœnicul. petroselin. āā ℥ iiij. raphan. comp. ℥ ij. sumat 4<sup>th</sup> partem hora somni, vel pro re nata.

The penis also may be fomented with warm milk; or rather,

℞ Herb. alth. absinth. vulg. rorismarin. āā m. j. flor. chamemel. melilot. sambuc. āā p. i. bac. lauri junip. contus. āā ℥ ss. coque in aq. fontan. lact. vaccin. āā p. æ. & colatura ℥ iiij. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ℥ iiij. f. fots sape utend. & post singulas vices inungatur penis cum sequent.

℞ Ol. lumbricor. ℥ ss. spt. lavend. c. vin. camphor. āā ℥ ij. m. f. liniment.

Or,

℞ Ung. nervin. ℥ vj. tinct. castor. ℥ iiss. f. liniment.

Cooling mucilaginous injections are by some allowed good.

℞ Rad. alth. ℥ j. gum. tragacanth. ℥ ss. coque in decoct. hord. ℥ ss. ad ℥ vj. sit colatura injectio.

41. An inflammation and tumefaction of the testes, may arise in a gonorrhœa, either from the natural weakness of the vessels, violent motion, the unseasonable use of astringents, a neglect of purgation, or any other means whereby the corrosive matter is detained, or falls, with the blood, into them.

In this case, bleed proportionably to the violence of the symptoms, and the patient's constitution. Suspend the testes in a truss, and give brisk mercurial purgatives. If these don't answer, order an emetic of *turpethum minerale* to



to be repeated at proper distances; in the mean time make use of fomentations and cataplasms.

℞ *Absinth. vulg. summit. hyperic. agrimon. āā m. j. flor. lavend. chamam. origan. āā m. fs. rosar. rub. p. ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colatura adde aceti vin. alb. spt. vin. camphor. āā ℥ ij. f. fctus bis in die vel sæpius adhibendus, & post hujus usum applicetur cataplasma sequens.*

℞ *Farin. fabar. hord. avenar. āā ℥ ij. sem. lini ℥ j. pulv. cort. granator. flor. balaust. ros. rub. āā ℥ fs. aq. font. partes duas, aceti vin. alb. partem unam; coque ad consistentiam cataplasmat. cujus ℥ iiij. immisce ung. laurin. cum mercurio ℥ vj.*

Or,

℞ *Farin. fabar. ℥ iv. litharg. auri ℥ fs. coque in acet. vin. alb. q. s. ut fiat cataplasma.*

If after the continuance of these remedies for some time, any swelling remain, let a plaster be applied to the *scrotum*, covering the part affected. The *emp. de cicuta cum ammoniac. emp. de mucilaginib.* or which is better, *emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio*, may serve for this purpose; being kept on and renewed occasionally, till the tumor is quite vanished. Or, perhaps, it would be as well to rub upon the part, once in two or three days, a little strong mercurial unguent. The truss should be worn all the while. But if the tumor should suppurate internally, it becomes an *hernia humoralis*; the matter whereof must be evacuated by means of incision, or a caustic.

42. *Phimosis*, is a strong constriction of the præpuce over the *glans*.

*Paraphimosis*, is a strong retraction of the præpuce behind the *glans penis*.

These cases may happen from a continued convulsion of the part, occasioned by the corrosiveness of the matter flowing thro' it.

Sometimes a *phimosis* conceals shankers on or about the *glans*; and sometimes is so violent as to prevent the flowing out of the matter; whence it causes an inflammation or mortification of the part. A *paraphimosis* is also sometimes so violent, as to require a surgical operation.

In both cases it is proper to foment the part well with an emollient decoction; and afterwards,

℞ *Mic. pan. alb. q. v. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque ad debitam consistentiam* & cuilibet ℥ ss. adde *croc. pulv. camphor. āā ʒ ss. ung. popul. solut. āā ʒ j. f. cataplasma sæpe mutandum.*

Other cataplasms may be composed for this purpose, *ex pulv. bac. lauri, flor. chamamel. sem. lini, fœnugr. farin. fabar. hord. &c. cum lact. vaccin. ol. hyperic. lumbr. spt. lavendul. c. aq. hung. sal. volat. oleos. &c.* Emollient liniments also well charged with *spt. vin. camphorat. &c.* will here be proper.

Upon suspicion of a concealed shanker, or a tendency to mortification, inject the following, forcibly between the *præpuce* and *glans*; it being first made a little warm.

℞ *Tinct. myrrh. ʒ j. in qua solve camphor. ʒ j. sit pro injectione.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. aristol. rotund. zinzib. āā ʒ ij. flor. organ. ʒ ss. piper. long. ʒ ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. co-laturæ ʒ vj. adde spt. vin. camphorat. elix. proprietat. āā ʒ iiss. m. vel pro injectione in phimosi, vel solu in paraphimosi, gangrenosa.*

Regard likewise must all along be had to internal medicines, for the cure of this disorder. Proper emetics and purgatives, as above prescribed, are to be exhibited according to the urgency of the symptoms.

The cure of a *paraphimosis* in no way differs from that of a *phimosis*, except in the use of  
in-



injections; and in both cases, if they still prove obstinate, the præpuce must be cut, in order to reduce it to its natural state or situation.

43. *Shankers*, are small eating ulcers in or about the *pudenda*. Loss of substance and callosity are esteemed two of the most certain signs of them.

These frequently appear without any running, and seat themselves indifferently in the *glans*, *præputium*, *frænum*, body of the *penis*; on, within, or about the *labia vulva*, &c. There commonly flows a little matter or ichor from them at their first appearance; and after that, if let alone, and they neither suppurate, nor spread farther, they grow callous like horn. These often eat away the *frænum*; and if many, threaten a mortification.

There are many other sorts of pustules, warts, or black eruptions, &c. term'd, in general, shankers.

If the shankers run, and are disposed to suppurate, dress them once a day with the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcei* ʒ ss. *præcipit. rub. subtiliss. trit.* ʒj. *vel* ʒij. *m.*

The *præcipit. rub.* will here perform as much as can be expected from a medicine, if mixed not with common *basilicon*, which causes a filthy deep black eschar, but *unguent. diapomphol. basilicon. flav. ung. desic. rub.* &c. as occasion requires; and is allowed far to succeed that famed unguent of *argent. vin. & terebinth. venet. ãa p. e.* Whether the suppuration be encouraged, or an eschar separated by this dressing, gradually decrease the quantity of præcipitate; but continue to use a little, to cause a solid incarnation; and then skin the sore with *ung. diapompholig.* or *ung. rub. desiccativum.*

If

If they grow callous, attempt to discuss them by mercurial plasters, *cum camphor.* or eat them to the roots with *butyr. antimon. lapis infernalis*, or the *lunar caustic*. Use the same to consume the spongy flesh, or take away the callosity of the edges. If the ulcers should be very foul,

℞ *Mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.* ʒj. *solve in aq. calc.* ʒiiij. & *adde elix. proprietat.* ʒss. *f. lotio.*

Wash them with this every day, and make it stronger or weaker, as there shall be occasion.

In case of a swelling, or some humor stagnating in the small vessels about them,

℞ *Rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund.* āā ʒiiij. *flor. melilot. m. j. rosar. rub. balaust.* āā p. j. *coque in aq. plantag. & vin. rub.* āā ʒx. *ad ℥j. colaturæ adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes* ʒij. *camphor.* ʒij. *f. fots semel in die utendus.*

The internals should here be the same as in case of a venereal running.

If the ulcer discharges much, inflames and tumefies the præpuce, &c. give *turpeth. min. gr. v. vel vj.* by way of emetic, at proper intervals.

Bleeding also, mercurial purgatives, pægorics after them, and cooling emulsions, are not to be omitted. This failing of success, recourse must be had to a free use of mercury, so as to raise either a partial or a total salivation.

44. *Warts* frequently arise on the neck or body of the *penis*, in the *anus*, entrance of the *vagina*, and sometimes on the *glans*, &c.

Soft and large warts, called *crystæ*, *mariscæ*, or *fici*, from their figure, usually come on the confines of the *anus*, which, and the *scrotum*, are commonly the seats of the *condylomata*, or flat broad warts. If they be long, slender and cylindrical, they are termed *porri*. All these sometimes fall off, or wear away by their constant friction, or rubbing against the cloaths; but leave



a root from whence they spring again. They sometimes run, and sometimes they do not.

Cut them close off with scissars, and touch the remainder with *lapis infernalis*, or the lunar caustic. Then dress, separate the eschar, and heal them up as in case of shankers.

If this can't be comply'd with, touch them twice a-day with *butyr. antimon. vitriol. roman.* or *lapis infernalis*, 'till they disappear, and then separate the eschar; or dress them with *diamphol.* and *precipit. rub.* Or it may do as well to apply a little *pulv. precipit. rub.* upon the root, covering it with a dry pledget and plaster, and afterwards skinning it over. A solution of corrosive sublimate, carefully used, will consume them fast.

45. *Caruncles* are fleshy excrescences in the *urethra*, caused by a relaxation of the internal parts, from the corrosiveness of the venereal running.

They are known by creating a difficulty in making warer, or preventing the exclusion of the urine.

They are cured by introducing a convenient instrument into the *urethra*, and crushing them to pieces, or forcing them down. But 'tis better to put up a small wax-candle, first dipping the end of it in an escharotic, made of *vitriol. roman. precipit. rub.* or *alum. rap.* &c. and let it remain there a convenient time, to consume them. But if there remain an eschar, or the candle has occasioned great uneasiness in the part, use anodyne mucilaginous injections, as 13. 14. and then to finish the cure, astringent ones of *aq. calcis,* *cort. granator.* &c.

46. *Crystallines* are small risings of the *cuticula*, into watery bladders, usually upon or about the neck of the *penis*. You need only, in order to  
their

their cure, touch them now and then with *aq. calc. aq. aluminos. solutio vitriol. roman. or solutio mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.* Sometimes the matter collecting largely in *Coopers* glands, causes great inflammation and pain in the perinæum. Here apply, frequently, the cataplasm, p. 296. and purge briskly. If this don't remove it, an incision must be made, and the matter let out.

47. *Venereal buboes*, are tumors in the groin, arising from a collection and stagnation of the fluids, or venereal humor, in the glands of that part.

These are known from pestilential or strumous buboes, by their seat; by other symptoms of the *lues venerea*, preceding or attending; by their coming slowly to suppuration, by the absence of inflammation; and by the patients confession. They are hardish at first, increase slowly, grow to the magnitude of a pullet's egg, and are attended with but little pain. They appear sometimes without any other signs of a venereal infection, at different distances from its being received; sometimes sooner, at other later; and sometimes there happens one on each side.

If they grow soft, and tend to suppuration, 'tis a good sign. If they remain hard, and increase but slowly, bad. If when broke or opened, the matter be watery, bloody, fetid, &c. or the flux small, or violent, 'tis reckoned an unfavourable sign. When they do not ripen at all, it foreshews there is danger of an universal *lues*.

In order to bring them to suppuration, let the diet be high and nourishing; but if you would discuss them, low and sparing.

If the buboes be but in their beginning, or by handling them you find there is no matter contained in them, and no other violent symptoms of the *lues* appear, they may be safely discussed by a regular



gular course of mercurial emetics and purgatives: or, perhaps, by mercurial unct̄ion, used at proper intervals, upon the fleshy parts of the body; preventing the rise of salivation, and carrying off the infection, as it is again thrown into the blood by strong cathartics without mercury.

In order to this 'tis first proper to bleed, and repeat it if there be occasion; to give a gentle purge or two, and to bathe the whole body often in warm water, &c. The unguent for the purpose is composed after the following manner.

*R̄ Mercur. crud. ℥ j. axung. porcin. ℥ iis. terebinth. venet. ℥ j. m. exactissime, & divide in quatuor vel quinque partes aequales, unam inungat supra suras tibias & nates, vesperi.*

Wait four or five days for the effects of this. If the breath smell strong, the gums grow sore, and the patient becomes feverish, next morning let him take a purging potion. These symptoms ceasing, anoint and purge again; and continue this process, increasing or diminishing the quantity of the unguent, as prudence directs, 'till the tumor of the glands entirely vanishes. A little of the unguent might also be rubbed upon the part, every day. But it requires a great caution here not to raise a salivation, when 'twas not design'd or expected. This method is said to have proved successful in many confirm'd cases of the *lues venerea*, without the fatigue of a salivation. 'Tis proper to use a diet-drink; after this course of unct̄ion is finished.

If the tumor should not thus resolve, a salivation might be raised in good earnest. But if there be matter in the buboe, use no strong evacuations at all; but by applying cataplasms, cupping-glasses or plasters, ripen it well. For this end also,

*R̄ Rad. alth. recent. allij ficuum ping. āā ℥ ij. coque in decoct. flor. chamamel. ad debit. consistentiam, adde*

*adde pulv. sem. lin. ℥ ss. ung. nervin. ℥ j. f. cataplasma bis vel sæpius in die applicand.*

After the tumor is ripened, if the matter make not away of it self, let an aperture be made in the most depending part, either by lancet or caustic. If by a caustic, separate the eschar with *liniment. arcai* warm'd, and apply a plaster of *diachyl. cum gum.* to suppurate what may chance to remain undissolved. Then let the matter flow out; dress as there is occasion, and permit it to run as long as possible. If the lips grow callous, use *pracip. rub. vitriol. rom. lap. infern. &c.* or if these should fail, take them off by incision.

If the matter discharged be ill coloured, or of a bad consistence, dress with the following.

*Rx Liniment. arcai ℥ j. terebinth. ven. cum vitello ovi solut. unguent. nicotian. aa ℥ ss. m.* Add to this occasionally, *pracip. rub. tinct. vel pulv. myrrh. rad. aristol. rotund. &c.*

If the ulcer tend to a blue or lead-colour, use spirituous liquids, to prevent obstructions and mortifications. To this purpose, also, serve cataplasms *de mica pan. lac. vaccin. cum camphor. &c.* But if, lastly, it should be attended with corrosion and too great a flux, give *turpethum minerale*, and repeat the other evacuations. This method of managing a buboe, will prove at least an assistant in the cure of a confirm'd *lues*.

What remains of the cure, may now be finish'd by the preceding method, using, at last, a proper course of diet-drink.

But when buboes precede or accompany cuticular eruptions or pustules, ulcers in the throat, *exostoses*, &c. when there are nocturnal pains in the limbs, when the cartilages are eroded, and when, in short, there is a complication of many of the forementioned symptoms, then is the distemper confirm'd, and becomes the true *lues venerea*,



*venerea*, as effectually as if it were hereditary. In this case, we must not wait to discuss or break a buboe, or cure a shanker, but begin directly upon a mercurial course, or thorough salivation, which may be performed either by external means, in the manner above-prescribed, or by medicines taken internally; or partly by one, and partly by the other. Let it be observed, that the method by unction is reputed the most powerful, and in case of *exostoses*, or foulness of the bones, is generally preferr'd to the other; at least a patient under those circumstances is commonly anointed with mercurial unguent, and his spitting afterwards kept up by internals.

47. *Gummata, nodes in the bones, exostoses*, or other hard venereal swellings, appearing on the external parts of the body, only as a consequence of the disease, should have their cure attempted first by *emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio*; and if this fails, rub some mercurial unguent on them now and then; and afterwards, apply proper mercurial plasters made of cinnabar, &c. But if there be matter in them, they should be opened by lancet or caustic, and the matter discharged. The bones being exfoliated with *tinct. myrrh. & aloes, pulv. myrrh. rad. aristol. & tinct. euphorb.* incarn and cicatrize the ulcer.

48. *Venereal ulcers in the uvula and tonsilla* should be often touch'd with *tinct. myrrh. mel. agypt. mel. rosat. aa p. a.* or with *mel. agyptiac. per se*; using after it this gargle.

℞ *Cort. granator. ʒ ss. coque in vin. rub. aq. plantag. aa ℥ ss. colatura calent. ʒ x. affunde super flor. rosar. rub. ʒ iij. spt. vitriol. ʒ j. iterum cola & adde mel. rosat. syr. de ros. sicc. de mor. aa ʒ iij. m.*

49. *Nocturnal pains* can only be palliated by narcotics; nothing less than a mercurial course, a salivation, or a long continued use of diet-drinks, can entirely remove them.

50. The

50. The *lues venerea* may, 'tis suppos'd, be as well hereditary, or receiv'd by a sucking child from its nurse, as gain'd in the ordinary way; in which latter case it usually appears, or comes on, and continues with the symptoms hitherto enumerated. When a child is born with the distemper upon him, or when it is hereditary, but appears not immediately after he comes into the world, the first signs commonly are breakings-out in the head and face, and afterwards in several other parts of the body. These breakings-out usually afford scales, like those in the dry leprosy; but often eat deep and grow ulcerous. Sometimes there also happens a running thro' the *pudenda* of the infant thus infected. When the infection was receiv'd along with the milk from the nurse, it commonly first shews it self in soreness and ulcers in the mouth, which afterwards spread over the whole body.

This distemper when hereditary is very difficult of cure; the patient commonly dying miserably tabid and ulcerous: but when received from the nurse, the cure proves easier, and may be soon perform'd if taken in time.

The child shou'd be kept in a laxative state. And if the disease be hereditary, or proceed from the nurse, brisk mercurial purgatives shou'd be frequently exhibited. For a child of half a year old,

℞ Calomel. gr. vj. pulv. jalap. rhabarb. crem. tartar. ãa gr. viij. syr. violar. aq. rosar. dam. ãa ʒj. m. sumat mane, & repetatur bis in hebdomada, ad 8. vel 10. vices.

In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the course of it is finished, it will be proper to use some such thing as the following.

℞ Ethop. min. ʒij. pulv. rhabarb. ʒiss. cinnab. nativ. gum. guaiac. ãa ʒij. conserv. malv. cynosbat. ãa ʒij. syr. violar. q. s. f. electuar. molle, cujus detur cochleare



leare parvulum bis quotidie, vel pro re nata, superbibendo haustulum decoct. sequent.

℞ Lign. sarsaparil. ℥ j. sassafr. ℥ ss. rasur. c. c. ebor. āā ℥ ss. santal. rub. ℥ j. coque in decoct. hord. q. s. ad ℥ j. sub finem addendo passular. exacinat. ℥ j. rad. glycyrrhiz. ℥ j. colaturæ bibat etiam haustum frequenter.

Or instead hereof,

℞ Aq. petroselin. ℥ vj. raphan. comp. ℥ j. syr. de alth. ℥ vj. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ j. m. f. julap.

The ulcers that happen in the head, or other external parts of the body, might be dress'd with liniment. arcai, mix'd with a due proportion of præcipitat. rub. But hard scabs or dry scurf on the face, shou'd be anointed with the following liniment.

℞ Sperm. ceti, ceræ alb. āā ℥ ij. ol. amygd. dulc. ℥ vj. m. f. linimentum.

But in case they sink very deep,

℞ Ung. diapomphol. ℥ j. troch. alb. rhas. ℥ ij. pulv. gum. myrrh. lact. sulphur. āā ℥ j. m. f. liniment.

Ulcers in the mouth or throat of children, who have taken the infection by suction, shou'd be deterged with mel. rosat. acidulated with ol. vitriol.

Other symptoms of the venereal disease in children are to be treated as in adults; due respect being had to the difference of age. Salivation is not practised upon young children; but there are some who venture to use mercurial frictions, when the venereal symptoms are violent in them; these being managed so as never to bring on the danger that attends a thorough ptyalismus.

51. When the methods hitherto mention'd fail of success, and the patient is able to undergo the fatigue of a salivation, that is usually the last refuge in venereal cases. But when the viscera are touched, or their substance infected

fectèd with the distemper; when the patient is highly scorbutic, hypochondriac, or subject to the epilepsy, convulsive fits, &c. this course is not to be taken; but a milder to be substituted for it. But when a salivation becomes absolutely necessary, can be comply'd with, and may be safely used, it should be raisèd in the following manner. In order to prepare the body for it, 'tis generally very convenient to bleed the patient, and to permit him the use of a warm bath, to supple the parts, and render them yielding and pliable. And, tho' it may seem trifling, 'tis a material thing to stop up hollow teeth.

Observe that the bodies of patients vary in nothing more than in the quantity of mercury each can bear: a salivation may sometimes be carried thro' with a single dram, or even half a dram of calomel.

*Mercurius dulcis*, or calomel, is generally allowed to be the best mercurial for the purpose. Begin the salivation with exhibiting five grains, made up into a small pill, with *cons. cynosbat.* or *diascord.* and repeat it every other night, and also on the mornings if it be requisite, till the quantity taken amounts to about two scruples or a dram. These doses duly repeated, will seldom fail to raise the salivation. If it appears probable, by the symptoms, that the flux will be too violent for the case, or exhaust the patient's strength too much, lower or stop its effects by purging; and begin again, managing it more prudently, 'till you have obtained a degree of sputation adequate to the distemper.

A salivation too hastily raisèd may cost the patient his life. Tho' the sputation ought to be proportion'd to the violence of the symptoms; yet must it be continued a longer or shorter time, be raisèd higher, or let down lower, according as the strength of the patient can bear it.



it. And this weakness or inability of the patient, may sometimes occasion a salivation to prove ineffectual, tho' prudently managed. The quantity of *saliva* to be evacuated in a day and a night, should, at a medium, be about ℥ iij. or ℥ iiij. and this to be kept up by proper doses of mercury, if the symptoms require, and the patient can bear it, for two, three, or even four weeks together. If the disease hath taken deep root, and the patient thro' weakness cannot bear a high salivation, let a gentle one be continued so much the longer. The salivation not rising kindly, a dose of *turpeth. mineral.* will help it. Much danger attends the taking cold in a salivation; and therefore all due regard must be had to the room, bed, cloaths, flannels, &c. The patient during this course must frequently wash his mouth with a proper gargle, especially before he drinks. There is sometimes occasion, as when the patient may prove convulsive, for the jaws to be kept separate, in order to preserve the tongue, which in a salivation sometimes hangs out of the mouth. If a diarrhoea should come on, and prevent the rising of the salivation, the mercury must be omitted, or given in a less quantity, till the looseness be stop'd. Let the patient during his confinement drink very freely of posset-drink, sack-whey, chicken-broth, &c. warm; and, when faint, a little warm wine, or some cordial julep. The salivation having been continued at its proper height, for the due time, it must be let down by gentle degrees; the doses of calomel being decreased, or a greater distance being observed between their exhibition. When the time requisite for sputation is compleated, the remains of the mercury may gradually be carry'd off by lenitive purges, exhibited about twice a week. Lastly, if an internal course should not have the desired effect,

fect, an external one by unction may be try'd. The rules to be observed are the same here as in the internal. One ounce or less of *argent. viv.* rubbed, at proper intervals, upon the legs, arms, thighs, &c. will usually raise the salivation high enough in an ordinary case. See 43. This is to be conducted in the same manner as the internal. If a salivation shou'd leave the work unfinished, gentle mercurial frictions used, so as not to salivate, and without purgation, or other evacuations, may prove serviceable, if continued for some time.

Forms of medicines useful in a salivation.

### Gargarisms.

℞ *Vin. rub.* ℥ ss. *tinct. myrrh.* ʒ j. m. f. *gargarisma.*

Or,

℞ *Infusion. flor. rosar.* ℥ j. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ ij. *syr. de ros. sicc. mel. rosat.* āā ʒ iiss. *tinct. myrrh.* ʒ ss. m. f. *gargarism.*

### Cordial Juleps.

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. lact. alex.* āā ʒ xij. *epidem. theriacal.* āā ʒ iij. *syr. de rubo idæo, croci* āā ʒ j. *spt lavend. comp. sal. vol. ol.* āā ʒ iij. m. *bibat cochlear. aliquot ad libitum.*

Or,

℞ *Vin. canar. aq. ceras. nig.* āā ℥ j. *tinct. croc.* ʒ j. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ ss. m. f. *julap.*

### An anodyne Glyster.

If the mercury gripes severely, and causes a *diarrhœa*,

℞ *Juscul. vervecin.* ℥ ss. *theriac. androm.* ʒ ij. *confect. fracaſtor.* ʒ j. *laud. liquid.* ʒ iiss. m. f. *enema pro re nata injiciend. & diu retinend.*

*Astrin-*



*Astringent Mixtures.*

℞ *Aq. menth. cinnam. ten. epidem. āā* ℥ ij. *coral. rub. ppt. boli armen. pulv. āā* ℥ iss. *syr. de meconio* ℥ vj. *laud. liquid. gut. 50. m. capiat cochlear. ij. post singulas sedes.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. cerasor. nig. āā* ℥ iij. *spt. menth. ℥* iss. *confect. fracast. s. m. ℥* ij. *laud. lond. gr. iij. syr. de mecon. ℥* vj. *m. sumat cochleare largum post omnes dejectiones liquidas.*

A running often remains after a salivation, proceeding sometimes, perhaps, from a mere relaxation of the vessels; in which case,

℞ *Terebinth. venet. pulv. rhabarb. ℥* j. *ocul. canceror. pulv. rad. alth. āā* q. s. f. *bolus omni nocte sumend. superbibendo haustum decoct. ligni sanct.*

Or let the following be taken every morning.

℞ *Rad. sarsaparil. ℥* iss. *gum. guaiac. ℥* iss. *arab. ℥* j. *bals. capiv. q. s. f. bolus.*

Beware of violent astringents, such as *sang. dracon. lap. hematit. &c.* these, indeed, may be proper in a *gonorrhœa simplex*, or flux of *semen purum*, proceeding from a laxity of the seminal vessels, but might prove of ill consequence after such a degree of infection as required a salivation to remove it. However, the gentle astringents may be given, in case there are good grounds to think the running not at all infectious.

When the complaints are general, but not very violent, and a salivation is dreaded, proper diet-drinks, and alteratives must be contrived, which being used for a considerable time, may at length effect a cure; tho' some small complaints, as flying pains, a periodical head-ache, or the like, will sometimes remain; for which it

might be proper to advise dry frictions, proper exercise, or the cold bath.

48. A *gleet*, which is the flux of a thin humor from the *urethra*, or a *gonorrhœa simplex*, that is an involuntary escape of the *semen*, will often succeed the cure of a *gonorrhœa virulenta*, and sometimes remain obstinate, even after the use of a salivation. The first may happen either from too great a relaxation of the glands in the *urethra*, or from a corrosion or exulceration of them; and appears most frequently after a *gonorrhœa* has been of long standing, or ill-managed in the cure; as by the use of acrid or corroding injections, and the like. The glands may also happen to be ulcerated by the matter of the running, which is often sharp enough for that purpose. The *gonorrhœa simplex* may proceed from a laxity or ulceration of the seminal vessels, profuse venery, a corrosion of them by the matter of a virulent *gonorrhœa*, the use of corrosive injections, hot glysters, too great a quantity of mercury, violent strains, &c. The matter evacuated in a *gonorrhœa simplex* is commonly of a good consistence, and frequently pure and unmix'd, unless when corrosive injections, or the like, were the cause of this flux; in which case 'tis often purulent, or mix'd with other matter, and comes away with pain; which in other cases is wanting. The patient also finds himself weaken'd, and less fit for conjugal offices. And if it continue long, and the evacuation be large, he grows feeble, faintish, feels a pain in his loins, and falls into the *tabes dorsalis*. A *gleet* is distinguish'd from a *gonorrhœa simplex*, not only by the colour and consistence of the matter evacuated, but also by the matter wherein it comes away. The matter of a *gleet* comes away as well at one time as at another; but that of a *gonorrhœa simplex* chiefly in erections, and when the patient goes  
to



to stool. The matter of a *gleet* is commonly brownish; but that of a *gonorrhœa simplex* white. And the continuance of a true *gleet* is unattended with weakness, or other ill consequences, or dangerous symptoms; nor does it unfit men for procreation, as a *gonorrhœa simplex* sometimes will. When a *gonorrhœa simplex* proceeds from the use of corrosive injections, 'tis reputed incurable. And the longer both this and a common *gleet* have continued, so much the harder are they to cure. An astringent regimen is the most proper in both. Coffee and claret are supposed proper liquors in these cases; so are those made acid with juice of lemons, vinegar, &c.

The cure of both these disorders may be attempted in the same manner. If there be no malignity in them, a few lenient purgatives are proper at the beginning; and afterwards two or three vomits of *turpeth. mineral*. After this, astringents, and particularly the *cortex*, may be exhibited to good advantage, either alone, or mix'd with balsamics, or deterfives.

℞ Pulv. cortic. peruv. ʒ j. vin. rub. ℥ ij. m. sumat cochlear. iv. bis vel ter in die.

Or,

℞ Cort. peruv. ʒ j. terr. japon. ʒ ss. alumin. rup. sacchar. saturn. āā ʒ j. m. f. pulv. chart. xxx. sumat unam bis terve quotidie, cum tinctur. rosar. rub. cochlear. iv.

Or,

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ʒ j. flor. ros. rub. ʒ ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ j. adde syr. limon. ʒ ij. tinct. terr. japon. ʒ ss. spt. vitriol. ʒ j. m. sumat cochlear. iv. ter in die.

Or,

℞ Pulv. peruv. lap. hematit. terr. japon. bol. armen. croc. mart. astring. alum. rup. sal. prunel. āā ʒ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ iiss. conf. rosar. rub. ʒ vj. syr. cydonior.

X 4

q. s.

## The Scurvy.

*q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quant. n. m. major. ter quotidie, superbibend. decoct. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

*℞ Lign. guaiac. sassafir. passular. maj. āā ʒj. iethyocol. ʒss. aq. calc. ℥ij. coque & sint colaturæ ℥ij.*

Or,

*℞ Extract. cort. peruv. cum spt. vin. ppt. ʒij. rhabarb. alum. rup. gum. tragacanth. troch. de carab. ter. japon. sacchar. saturn. āā ʒj. terebinth. è cio ʒj. f. massa; ex qua formentur pilulæ scilicet decem è qualibet ʒj. quarum capiat quatuor bis vel ter in die; cum sequent. expression. cochlear. iv.*

*℞ Milleped. vivent. ʒj. contunde & superaffunde vin. rub. ℥j. colaturæ adde balsam. capiv. in vitello ovi solut. ʒvj. bals. peruv. ʒj. syr. balsamic. ʒij. m. f. expressio.*

When injections are thought convenient, and may reach the seat of the disorder,

*℞ Balsam. gilead. ʒij. vin. rub. ℥ss. & cum vitello ovi f. solutio, pro injectione.*

Or,

*℞ Bals. capiv. ʒss. bals. peruv. ʒj. solve in vitello ovi & adde tinct. rosar. rub. ℥ss. tinct. myrrh. ʒss. sacchar. saturn. ʒj. m. f. injectio.*

If these medicines prove ineffectual, the cold-bath may be tried for some time.

## S C U R V Y.

*Def.*

1. **T**HE *scurvy* is usually defined such an alteration in the blood, as disposes it to stagnate, form spots on the surface of the body, and, without violence, to start from the gums.

*Cause.*

2. The cause of it may be whatever can break, alter, or destroy the texture of the fluids, which is often the effect of a particular air or diet; the *scurvy* being a disease frequent in *Holland, England, &c.* where the air is cold and piercing, and the food generally viscid; but more rarely, if at all seen in the southern parts of the world.



world. But the distemper it self is not well defined; and seems chiefly to be supported by others: in effect, 'tis usually attended with the *affectio hypochondriaca*, scrophulous or scirrhus disorders, a foulness of the blood, &c. and appears most frequently in such persons as are given to gluttony and drinking, at the same time that they use but little exercise. 'Tis also sometimes hereditary.

3. Many signs of this distempers are much *Diag.* the same with those of the *affectio hypochondriaca*; to which may be added, (1.) A sponginess or erosion of the gums, and rottenness of the teeth; a fetid breath, and frequent returns of the tooth-ach. (2.) Spots, which are first red, afterwards livid, then blackish; appearing chiefly on the thighs and legs, and sometimes on the back, arms, neck and face; with an unusual indolence of the whole body, especially about the loins and thighs. (3.) The appearance of red gravel in the urine. (4.) An unequal pulse, one while weak, and soon after strong. (5.) Wandering and uncertain pains; from whence scorbutic rheumatisms. (6.) An inflammation and redness of the skin all over the body. (7.) A diarrhoea and dysentery. (8.) Frequent shiverings, no hot fit succeeding them, sometimes twice or thrice a day; sometimes also these fits resemble those of an intermitting fever; often returning once or twice a month, without any determined period. (9.) Tumors and swellings in the joints or other parts, sometimes hard, sometimes soft, sometimes protuberant, and at others within the skin, inflamed or not inflamed. (10.) This disease continuing long, especially if the patient be melancholy, or of a hectic constitution, brings on an atrophy.

Prog.

4. In general, this distemper is difficult of cure; and so much the more as it is hereditary, as the person has been long afflicted therewith, or as it is a distemper incident to a nation, or the person affected is of a melancholic disposition.

Reg.

5. The diet in a scorbutic habit shou'd be easy of digestion; wine might be drank to advantage in this case. Dry frictions also are thought serviceable, being perform'd upon the parts where the spots appear. Gentle exercise shou'd by all means be used: and tobacco either smoak'd or chew'd, is allowed to be serviceable.

Cure.

6. Bleeding is proper to begin the cure when the constitution is sanguine, the body gross, the glands schirrous, the pulse intermitting, and the person young, or when hot tumors happen in the joints, and in particular, if a lethargy, apoplexy, or syncope should accompany the *scurvy*: on the other hand, we must forbear it when the patient is weak, dropfical, melancholic, or aged.

7. After bleeding 'tis proper we should come to purging, but cathartics of the inflammatory kind are here accounted not so safe and effectual as the laxative; which may be repeated once or twice a week *pro re nata*. Where there are eruptions, as is usual almost in all scorbutic cases, mercurials are of great service.

8. When the *scurvy* appears in watry pimples, drastic purgatives with calomel will answer better then such as are lenient.

The purging mineral waters are also of service, when the circulation is languid, and the blood viscid. They may be administered in the following manner.

R<sup>x</sup> Aq.



℞ Aq. purgant. mineral. ℥ iij. mann. opt. cremor. tartar. āā 3vj. sal. tartar. 3fs. cortic. winteran. nuc. moschat. āā 3j. coque ad ℥ ijs. & bibat par-itis vicibus, cum regimine.

9. If there be an obstruction in the capillaries, a diaphoretic or two may be given before we proceed to anti-scorbutics and chalybeates.

℞ Lap. contrayerv. 3fs. sal. volat. c. c. succin. camphor. āā gr. vj. syrup. limon. q. s. f. bolus h. f. sumend. cum haust. sequent.

℞ Aq. petrosel. 3ijs. raphan. c. 3fs. spt. nitridulc. 3ijs. syrup. limon. 3fs. m.

After the operation of any of the purgatives, a proper composing draught ought to be given; and if the patient be afflicted with a diarrhoea, palpitation of the heart, an universal weakness, old age, or melancholy, a grain of the laudan. london. may be added thereto.

The use of a flesh-brush also in case of itchings in the skin, or beginning stagnations, will be proper.

10. Anti-scorbutics mix'd with purgatives, are thought to be much more serviceable in this case, than purgatives alone.

The following drink has been found effectual.

℞ Rad. oxylapath. raphan. rust. lign. guaiac. sassaf. polypod. āā 3j. fol. abietis, salv. virtut. heder. terr. agrimon. āā m. ij. milleped. vivent. sen. opt. āā 3iv. rad. rhabarb. angelic. glycyrrhiz. radic. jalap. contus. āā 3j. aurant. cum toto limon. āā n°. iij. cort. winteran. sem. fœnicul. dulc. bacc. juniper. āā 3vj. galang. calam. aromatic. n. m. āā 3ij. cremor. tart. 3ij. antimon. crud. in petia ligat. 3iv. f. ingred. immitend. in cerevis. fort. non lupulat. & cerevis. tenuis āā cong. ij. paulo post adde succ. beccabung. nasturt. aquatic. cochlaer. hortens. āā ℥ j. sumat 3vj. vel ℥ fs. omni mane.

11. When

11. When scorbutic symptoms happen in inflammatory and sanguine constitutions, or in those of a lean or hectic habit, instead of the aromatics and pungent anti-scorbutics, such as are cooling may be substituted in their stead. For instance,

℞ Rad. china, sarsaparil. taraxic. dent. leon. cichor. gramin. herb. acetos. scabios. plantag. lujul. ling. cervin. hepatic. agrimon. lign. santal. citrin. rubr. &c.

12. For an anti-scorbutic wine,

℞ Rad. raphan. rust. incis. ℥ j. polypod. ℥ ss cochlear. hortens. beccabung. āā m. j. cort. winteran. ℥ ij. n. m. semin. fœnicul. dulc. āā ℥ j. passular. solis incir. ℥ j. vin. alb. lisbon. & rhenan. āā ℥ j. infunde frigide & colatura, si opus fuerit, adde vin. chalyb. ℥ ij. bibat ℥ iij. pro dosi.

13. Or instead thereof,

℞ Fol. cochlear. hortens. heder. terrestr. āā ℥ i ss. nast. aquatic. beccabung. summit. abiet. genist. āā m. xij. rad. raphan. rustic. lapath. acut. āā ℥ j. aurant. n<sup>o</sup>. 20. m. pro cerevis nov. cong. x.

To the above-mention'd drinks may be added occasionally cort. aurantior. limon. rad. galang. calam. aromatic. rad. rhabarb. monac. sem. sinap. flor. sambuc. &c.

14. In constitutions where the juices are viscid, or the circulation languid, to the warm pungent anti-scorbutics, chalybeates may be added. Thus steel may be added to the anti-scorbutic drink above prescribed, or rather,

℞ Conserv. cochlear. hortens. lujula āā ℥ ss. pulv. rad. ari, milleped. āā ℥ i ss. chalyb. pp<sup>t</sup>. ℥ ij. gum. guaiac. ℥ ij. syrup. limon. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quantitat. n. m. ter in die, cum haust. potus anti-scorbutic. supra descript.

When the chalybs prove too heating, it may be omitted, especially in hectic constitutions, and antimon. crud. or ethiops mineral. may be used in its stead.



15. Or instead of the electuary, give the following powders.

℞ *Æthiop. mineral. rad. oxylapath. gum. guaiac. cinnab. fact. milleped. pulv. ari, āā 3ij. sal. vol. succin. 3j. f. pulv. chart. xx. sumat unam bis vel ter in die cum julap. sequent. cochlear. vj.*

℞ *Aq. flor. sambuc. 3vj. raphan. comp. lumbricor. mag. st. āā 3iss. syr. limon. sambuc. āā 3vj. spt. cochlear. simplic. āā 3ij. m. f. julap.*

16. When the patient is of a hot constitution, thin, hectic, and the velocity of the blood apt to be augmented upon the least occasion; when the preceding course has failed of success, or where the *chalybs* has weakened the solids, and induced a hectic, nothing will answer better than a milk-dyet, used along with the testaceous powders, as in the case of a consumption.

The following also might be serviceable in such a case.

℞ *Fol. nasturt. heder. terrest. beccabung. plantagin. cochlear. hortens. āā p. & exprime succum, cujus ℥ij. adde succ. aurantior. 3ij. & bibat 3iv. bis in die per 14 dies.*

Broths also made with *rad. eryng. rasur. c. c. fol. plantag. ling. cervin. &c.* are very proper in the hot scurvy.

17. When the disease is hereditary, the best method is to prescribe a continued course of anti-scorbutic medicines suitable to the case; and if this proves successful, to repeat the same at proper seasons of the year.

18. When the disorder is caused by a cold air, the removal into an air that is thinner and warmer, will often perform what anti-scorbutics cannot; or if taken after such a removal, they will answer much better than before.

19. When the scurvy is caused by viscid diet, whatever attenuates the blood, and particularly mercurials,

mercurials, must be mixed with the anti-scorbutics.

20. When it proceeds from melancholy, or is attended therewith, such medicines as are proper in hypochondriac cases, are to be mixed with the anti-scorbutics.

21. When 'tis complicated with the rheumatism (which may be known by the frequent shifting of the pains) warm carminatives are to be given internally, mixed with anti-scorbutics: and in this case, the parts are to be fomented with warm spirituous medicines, and anodyne liniments.

22. When spots happen in any part of the body, and continue long, they may be often wash'd with the *spt. vin. camphorat. aq. regin. hung. & spt. cochlear. simpl. aa p. a.*

23. If a swelling in the joints attend what is called a cold scurvy, after using a proper *fotus*, apply the *emp. è cymini*.

If the same happens in the hot scurvy, use lenitive purgatives, the cooling anti-scorbutic juices, and such medicines as are proper in a hectic.

24. Sometimes watery pustules and pimples appear in the neck, breast and arms, for the cure whereof proper purgations are useful, and afterwards edulcorants, absorbents, and whatever attenuates and promotes transpiration, as *gum. guaiac. ethiop. min.* the testaceous powders, &c.

## AFFECTIO HYPOCHONDRIACA.

Def.

1. **T**HE *affectio hypochondriaca*, otherwise called melancholy, is a change in the natural state of the mind, from some imaginary cause with regard to the person, attended either with anxiety, or a confident alacrity.

Cause.

2. The general and material cause of this disorder is supposed to be indigestion, or a crude  
and



and viscid chyle, which brings an universal lentor upon the blood. Many particulars may give rise to this distemper; as (1.) A sedentary, studious and inactive life. (2.) Feeding upon gross and viscid aliment, or taking in more than the stomach can digest. (3.) Excess in venery; as also a *retentio nimia seminis*. (4.) Too large evacuations of any kind; or a stoppage of such as are natural and necessary. (5.) Extremes in the passions of the mind; as grief, sorrow, despondency, &c.

3. The concomitant signs of this distemper *Diag.* are indolence, tremors, fears, anxiety, despondency, indigestion, costiveness, a difficulty in respiration, a swelling in the throat threatening suffocation, the hiccup, and a short cough. Sometimes also there is a pain in the *hypochondria*, especially in the left, proceeding principally from flatulencies, and the pressure of the stomach and colon inflated after eating. These flatulencies also not unfrequently resemble the stone, as to the pain they occasion; a heat likewise is often felt in the *hypochondria*, which also often flies into the face. A palpitation of the heart usually attends here, with a sort of pressure or uneasiness felt about the abdomen and viscera; in which case the patient is under a terrible apprehension of death. Lastly, when these symptoms continue long, they cause weakness, frequent cephalalgia's, epilepsies, vertigoes or apoplexies.

4. This disease is seldom mortal; tho' if it *Prog.* continue long, it may at length prove so, by degenerating into the epilepsy, apoplexy, &c. If the hæmorrhoidal flux happen moderately here, it often proves a cure; so likewise does a copious discharge of black urine, without a fever. Persons of a thin habit, pale complexion, and such as abound in *saliva*, are most subject to this distemper.

5. Whatever



Regim.

5. Whatever aliment and exercise tend to promote a good digestion, liquify the juices, and fortify the blood, are here proper. Wine should be allowed. The food should be nourishing and easy of digestion. Nothing is more advantageous than agreeable conversation, a good air, and brisk exercise; especially riding on horse-back.

Care.

6. Bleeding in melancholics, is generally accounted bad; however if the case proceed from a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux; if the palpitation of the heart be great; if an apoplexy, epilepsy, or vertigo attend, or be feared, it is absolutely necessary, especially in constitutions that are sanguine: and for the convulsive motion in the throat, so frequent in this distemper, nothing is of more service than to open the jugular vein.

7. Emetics are frequently used and repeated in the cure of the *affectio hypochondriaca*: ʒ ss. of *ipeacuanha* may be given once or twice a week, as occasion requires.

8. Strong purgatives are thought improper, but laxatives answer well. The *tinctura sacra* is often prescribed with success.

If the case proceed from the juices being very viscid, and the strength will permit, *mercur. dulc.* may be given in the intervals of purgation to the quantity of ʒ ss. for three or four times. The purging waters with *manna*, *cremor. tartar.* &c. are here proper. Where the patient is so weak, that he cannot bear internal purgatives, glysters may take place.

9. Chalybeates are of great service in this case, after general evacuations, especially being used together with the cortex. But for those of a hectic constitution, *rad. elebor. nig.* made up into the form of an electuary, pills or  
tincture



tincture, ought always to be substituted instead of chalybeates.

10. During the steel course, or towards the latter end thereof, the cold bath may prove of great service, being continued for some time. A course also of the chalybeate waters, as those of the *German spaw*, might be adviseable.

11. The cause of the disorder must be diligently inquired into; for 'tis that which ever ought to regulate the method of cure. Thus when it proceeds from profuse venery, a suppression of necessary evacuations, &c. it must be treated with regard thereto; as also to the symptoms, or other diseases wherewith it may happen to be complicated.

12. When the hypochondria appear distended with flatulency, sometimes such a thing as the following *fotus* will be proper.

℞ *Herb. absinth. roman. rorismarin. sabinae, salviae, nicotian. aa m. fs. bacc. juniper, lauri, cortic. winteran. aa ʒ ss. semen. anisi, faenicul. dulc. aa ʒ iij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℥ ij. colaturæ adde spt. carui, spt. vini camphorat. aa ʒ ij. m. f. fotus.*

After the use of this *fotus*, rub some of the following liniment upon the part.

℞ *Ol. terebinth. ʒ ij. faenicul. succin. aa gut. x. f. linimentum.* And lastly, apply the following plaster.

℞ *Emp. de cicut. cum ammoniac. è cymin. galban. colat. aa ʒ j. camphor. ʒ ij. ol. anis. carui aa gut. x. m. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & utrique hypochondrio applicand.*

13. If the distemper yields not to the use of these means, recourse must be had to such as are prescribed for the hysteric disease. And if these likewise fail of success, the case may be treated as maniacal.

14. The *night-mare*, as it is vulgarly called, or the sense, or imagination of a weight pressing upon

upon the stomach in the time of sleep, is often a symptom of this disease, and may proceed from the same cause; *viz.* imperfect chyle, or a viscosity in the blood, which hinders its free circulation, especially thro' the fine capillaries of the lungs. 'Tis also observed to follow upon a *plethora*, full meals, late suppers, and the eating of such things as are hard of digestion. The person seized with the *night-mare*, is usually greatly disturbed in his sleep, by frightful dreams or dismal apprehensions; and loudly bemoans himself in groans, as if he were at the point of death. He breathes thick and short, and sometimes rattles in the throat. 'Tis not easy to awake the patient; and when that is done, he complains of having sustained a great pressure upon his breast; which he still feels, tho' in a less degree. This symptom is not reputed dangerous of it self; unless at length it becomes apoplectic or epileptic. That proceeding from an over-fulness, is easy of cure. When it is occasion'd by a sluggish circulation, exercise is highly adviseable; and now and then a glass of generous wine. It is also proper that the patient choose a dry, clear and brisk air; that his sleep be moderate, and taken at a due distance from meals.

If a *plethora*, or too great fulness, be the cause, bleed; and afterwards give a gentle emetic. When it proceeds from, or attends melancholy, or a great viscosity of the blood; after proper evacuations, and especially a few mercurial purgatives, a course of chalybeate bitters may prove serviceable; or preparations of *rad. ellebor. nig.* together with *sal. absinth.* for they will greatly attenuate the blood. But if it proves obstinate and troublesome, 'tis to be treated as an hypochondriacal or hysterical case.



## PERSPIRATION OBSTRUCTED.

**P**erspiration is said to be obstructed, when *Def.* by some accident the pores of the skin are so contracted, as not to give exit to the *materia perspirabilis*; or when the circulation is so languid, that it will not throw off the requisite quantity thro' the cuticular pores.

2. This disorder may proceed from what we *Cause.* commonly term catching of cold, or by exposing the body to windy or rainy weather; sleeping in the open air, especially in the evening; going in water; suddenly passing from a warm to a cold state; drinking cold water; changing the apparel, living under ground, &c.

3. The consequences of an obstructed perspiration are, a *plethora*, which is greater or less, according to the strength and duration of the cause; and a sharp pain in the head, small of the back, joints, and over the whole body. If these be neglected, a fever often ensues, and generally of the worst kind; sometimes an universal *neumatism*, or else, by way of *crisis*, the blood deposits some humor on the joints near the extremities of the body; or the same humor, by settling on the inguinal glands, or those of the neck or throat, forms a tumor, and causes an inflammation or *angina*.

4. An obstructed perspiration, if taken in time, *Prog.* is not dangerous; but if the obstruction be great, and remain for some days, the consequence thereof may prove fatal; being often the cause of such symptoms as those above-mentioned.

5. In case of an obstructed perspiration, 'tis *Reg.* of great service to lay the person directly between flannel-sheets. Sleep ought rather to be encouraged than otherwise; since perspiration

appears to be greater at that time, than when we are awake.

The patient ought to eat moderately, and chiefly of spoon-meat. Sack or white-wine-when may be drank freely. A thin, dry and warm air, is the most proper in this case.

Cure.

6. If the person is naturally plethoric, or a plethora be occasion'd by the obstruction; or if the velocity of the blood increase, and a fever appear, bleeding is of great service.

7. After bleeding, gentle diaphoretics are proper. To continue the patient in a gentle and regular sweat, is much better than to cause violent one, which occasions weakness. Some such as the following powder and draught, may be properly given once or twice a day.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒj. *pulv. castor. serpent. virgin.* ʒss gr. v. *f. pulv. statim sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* ʒij. *aq. theriac.* ʒj. *syrup. croc.* ʒvj. *m. f. haust.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒj. *croc.* ʒss *castor. russ. rad. contrayerv.* ʒss gr. iv. *camphor. sal. vol. c.* ʒss gr. v. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, sumend. bis in die cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. cinnam. ten. theriac.* ʒss ʒij *syr. papaver. erratic.* ʒvj. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

9. ℞ *Theriac. androm. mithrid.* ʒss ʒss *pulv. rad. serpent. virgin. gr. xv. syr. croc. aq. theriac. lact. alex.* ʒss ʒij. *f. haustus, quem sumat bis in die.*

Or,

10. ℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒss *bezoar. oriental. croci opt.* ʒss gr. vj. *m. f. pulv. sumat omni nocte hora somni cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alexit. theriacal.* ʒss ʒij. *syrup. croc.* ʒvj. *m. f. haust.*

To any of these medicines may be added occasionally *antimon. diaphoretic. balsam. polychrest. cerus.*



*erust. antimon. extract. croc. sal. vol. succin. tinct. serpentar. virgin. spir. c. c. tinct. castor. gum. guaiac. &c.*

It is always to be supposed that the patient, during the use of these diaphoretics, or perspiratives, should drink pretty plentifully of sack-  
-whey, or white wine posset-drink, a little warm. When the case degenerates into a fever or rheumatism, &c. it must be treated accordingly; regard being had to the cause.

### PERSPIRATION IN EXCESS.

**I**T sometimes happens that a person perspires *Def.* more in a given time, than is consistent with his health, or than the aliment taken in requires.

2. In some people the cuticular pores are na-*Cause.* turally too lax, and the juices too thin; and in others, both or either of these may happen from some accidental cause; as the drinking too much tea, an indolent life, &c.

3. If this case be habitual, the person is apt *Diag.* to sweat violently in the night; and in the day-time, is indolent and faintish.

4. The thing, of it self, is seldom dangerous, *Prog.* except in old age and consumptions; yet, continuing long, it occasions great weakness, and upon exposing the body to the air, subjects the patient to coughs, intermitting fevers, and, generally speaking, to the same diseases with an obstructed perspiration.

5. The diet should be solid, and not consist of *Regim.* too much spoon-meat. Coffee is here thought preferable to tea; and red wine better than white. The sleep ought to be moderate. Exercise is commendable, but it should not be too violent, nor long continued. The air should be dry, but not too warm.

6. Whether it proceed from a natural or ha-*Cure.* bitual laxity of the pores, nothing seems more proper, in order to the cure, than the cold bath;

provided the person be not too old, nor otherwise distemper'd: and this hath prov'd serviceable, when many internal medicines have failed of success.

7. Preparations also of the *cortex* are accounted useful in this case. The following powders may be of service.

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥ j. bol. armen. fl. rosar. rub coral. rub. margarit. ppt. āā ℥ ij. pulv. gum. arabic. ℥ ss tragacanth. ℥ j. m. f. pulv. cujus sumat ℥ ss. bis vel ter in die cum haust. vini rub. vel julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. plantag. germ. querc. cinnam. tenuis āā ℥ iij mirabil. ℥ ij. spt. lavend. c. ℥ ss. sacchar. alb. q. s. ve syr. caryophyl. ℥ j. m. f. julapium.

## THE ITCH.

Def.

1. **T**HE *itch* is an epidemic cutaneous eruption of pustules, in several parts of the body, particularly in the joints, and between the fingers.

Cause.

2. 'Tis communicated by contact, and possibly by means of an *animalcula*.

Diag.

3. The eruptions appear principally, and there usually is the greatest itching, between the fingers, on the arms, hams and thighs. These eruptions are sometimes small, and contain a limpid fluid; but at others they are large, deep and contain a white concocted matter, and are covered with crusty scabs. A heat increase with the itching, and renders it sometimes intolerable.

Prog.

4. The itch is seldom dangerous, and scarce ever mortal. In youth, where there is a good habit and when fresh contracted, the cure is easy; on the contrary, in those who are of years, or a bad constitution, and when the distemper, by long continuance, is grown universal, 'tis difficult and, possibly, may cause the leprosy. In a leu-

cophlegmatic



cophlegmatic or hydropical disposition; as also in a very dry or hectic one, 'tis hard to cure.

5. A slender diet is here the best, unless per-<sup>Reg.</sup>spiration be obstructed; in which case, wine or the use of other gentle perspiratives, may be allowed.

6. If the body be plethoric, we are to begin <sup>Cure.</sup>the cure with bleeding; and afterwards to pursue it by purging, which cannot so safely be omitted.

℞ Calomel. gr. xv. athiop. min. 3 ss. conf. cynosb. q. s. f. bolus, h. s. sumend. & mane sequent. capiat potion. sequent.

℞ Fol. sen. 3 iij. sem. fœnicul. d. contus. 3 j. sal. tart. 3 j. infund. in aq. font. q. s. colatura 3 iij. adde syr. de spin. cerv. 3 vj. spt. nitri d. 3 ij. f. potio.

Or,

7. ℞ Calomel. gr. xv. pil. ex duob. 3 ss. ol. sassafr. gut. i. m. f. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. sumat cum regimine, & repetantur pro re nata.

8. Instead of repeated purging, the vulgar use only flos sulphur. with milk, or treacle, every morning, for some time; nor, as it appears, with ill success: however the following is better contrived to answer the same purpose.

℞ Ethiop. min. 3 ss. antimon. diaphoret. 3 j. conserv. cynosb. q. s. f. pilul. x. à qualibet 3 j. quarum sumat 5. ter quotidie.

Begin to give these pills soon after the operation of the first purge, and continue them for two or three days together, then repeat the cathartic once or twice as above; after which, externals may be safely used.

Flower of sulphur and butter, soap and ginger, urine and tobacco, brimstone and spirit of wine, &c. are not to be depended on; nor should the unskilful be too busy with mercurials, much less with arsenic, which is no uncommon thing with the vulgar.

The following liniment is safe, but somewhat uncleanly, and will occasion a smarting in the part whereto 'tis applied.

9. *Rx Axung. porcin. ℥ ij. ol. amygd. dulc. sulphur. viv. āā ℥ j. elleb. alb. ℥ ss. sal. nitri, rad. zinzib. āā ℥ i ss. essent. limon. ℥ j. m. f. liniment. cum quo libere inungantur partes affectæ, omni nocte, calida manu.*

10. The next is more effectual, but ought to be used more cautiously.

*Rx Pomat. ℥ ij. ol. mac. per express. ℥ j. rad. elleb. alb. ℥ ss. sal. armoniac. ℥ ij. zinzib. alum. rup. piper. long. āā ℥ j. precipitat. alb. ℥ iij. essent. ambragris gut. v. m. f. unguent. cujus ℥ ss. semel inungatur super artus, intacta manente abdominis thoracisq; regione, & reliquum, eodem modo, singulis vel alternis diebus.*

11. But for a form more neat and simple,

*Rx Pomat. ℥ ij. precipitat. alb. ℥ ss. m. pro tribus quatuorve frictionibus, debitis intervallis.*

12. These unguents duly employed after proper purgation, or if there be occasion for more cathartics, on the intermediate days of purgation, will suffice when the case is recent, and the scabs are but few, and not deep: the like end may also be answer'd by a cleanly fluid, prepared after the following manner.

*Rx Merc. sublimat. corrosiv. ℥ j. alum. rup. ℥ ij. sal. prunel. ℥ ss. aq. calcis ℥ ss. m. & caute cum spongia utatur calide.*

13. 'Twill be proper to repeat purgation, during the time that the externals are used, and even after the symptoms vanish; for relapses in this case are frequent.

A decoction or diet-drink with *rad. oxylapath. saffrafras*, &c. might be successfully continued thro' the course. But if this process proves ineffectual, more powerful mercurials must be employed; and, if it were necessary, so as to raise a slight salivation.



The most rank and stubborn itch will generally yield to the following unguent, if proper evacuations have been premised.

14. *R Argent. viv. 3 iij. cinnab. nativ. 3 j. terebinth. venet. 3 fs. axung. porcin. 3 fs. ol. amygd. dulc. 3 ij. m. ut artis est; dein divide in octo partes aequales, quarum una suris brachiisq; vel munditiu gratia, palmis manuum bene affricetur, alternis noctibus, vel longioribus intervallis, sit pyralismum præcavere velis.*

15. The greatest caution must here be used to prevent a salivation, where it is not designed, which people commonly bring upon themselves when left to dose their ointment, or by heedlessly running into the cold air with it in their blood.

If this, therefore, should happen, they must leave off the use of it immediately, and cleanse themselves from any external remains of it, as soon as ever they perceive their breath fetid, or feel any griping pains. And, indeed, before any strong mercurials are ordered, 'tis highly necessary to know how they used to affect the person; for bodies differ in nothing more than in this particular.

16. There is another way of curing this distemper, as effectually as by unction, with as much expedition and neatness, and perhaps with less trouble and danger than the foregoing; I mean by a girdle: for tho' the common sort of girdles are daubing and offensive, (being nothing more than 3 vj. or 3 j. of ung. laurin. cum merc. or any common mercurial ointment, spread upon a piece of flannel) yet the following is an excellent contrivance, and answers extremely well, after proper purgation.

*R Argent. viv. 3 iij. vel 3 fs. succ. limon. 3 ij. conquassentur in phiala per duas horas, dein simul in patinam effunde, & decantetur succus; pulveri grisæo, i. e. mercurio manenti adde albuminis unius ovi dimidiam partem, gum. tragacanth. 3 j. & cum apta virga*

*virga agitentur in spumam, quam fascia panni wallic. justæ formæ, illinito, & coram lento igne siccato.*

This girdle is to be wore tight about the middle for a fortnight or longer; and if there be occasion, another may afterwards safely be applied: for the mercury, by means of this contrivance, seems to insinuate so gradually, as not to be very capable of raising a salivation.

## LEPROSY.

*Def.*

1. **T**HE *leprosy* is a cuticular disease appearing in dry white thin scurvy scabs upon the whole surface of the body, or some particular parts thereof.

*Cause.*

2. The cause, in general, may be whatever greatly obstructs perspiration; as the venereal taint, unwholesome food, hard drinking, &c. It may, also, follow the confluent small-pox, a stubborn itch, or be conveyed from parents to their children.

*Diag.*

3. 'Tis usually attended with an itching. The scabs are commonly dry, except in gross constitutions, where they generally appear humid. They seldom lye so deep as in the itch; being commonly confined to the *cuticula*; and very rarely descending to the *cutis*; tho' when the leprosy appears in form of a scabbed or scald-head, the scales are sometimes large, and attended with deep ulcers. In great drinkers it will sometimes come in the form of dry scurfy scales upon the hands or face; but it often appears only on the face or head.

*Prog.*

4. The leprosy is seldom dangerous, tho' always difficult of cure in grown persons, or when 'tis hereditary; but in children, when not hereditary, but recent, and appearing only on the face or head, 'tis easily remedied: 'Tis accounted salutary, if it follows, as it sometimes will, the stop-



stoppage of the running so frequent from behind the ears of children. The humid species is sooner cured than the dry one; each of them being more or less difficult to remove, according to the cause, constitution, continuance, &c.

5. A slender liquid diet, as that of gruels, tea's, *Reg.* barley-water, panada's, &c. is to be used in the dry species; and high feeding is to be allowed in neither; tho' if perspiration be much obstructed, warm wine may be drank moderately. The body should be kept always laxative. In the moist species, let the food be gently desiccative, and very sparingly used. Frequent warm bathing, moderate exercise, and a temperate air, are proper in both sorts.

6. Let the cure in general, be begun with *Cure.* three or four mercurial purges. Then in the dry species,

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥ j. *cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. antimon. diaphoret. pulv. ari comp. milleped. ppt. āā* ℥ ij. *calomel. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āā* ℥ i℥s. *ol. sassafras, junip. āā* ℥ ℥s. *bals. capiv. ℥ ij. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pil. x. è* ℥ j. *quarum deglutiat v. ter quotidie, superbibend. vin. viperin. cyathum.*

7. But in the moist one,

℞ *Farin. sarsæ, pulv. chin. lign. guaiac. rad. oxylapath. āā* ℥ ij. *carn. viperar. ℥ vj. argent. viv. (cum lact. sulphur. ℥ iiij. in pulverem æthiopic. redact.)* ℥ ℥s. *cerus. antimon. cinnab. antimon āā* ℥ i℥s. *ol. sassafras gut. x. conserv. flaved. aurant. ℥ j. syr. de ꝑ. rad. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quant. n. m. bis terve de die, superbibend. haust. larg. potus diatetic. sequent.*

℞ *Cort. & lign. sassafr. āā* ℥ ij. *santal. rub. citrin. āā* ℥ ℥s. *ras. c. c. ebor. āā* ℥ j. *rad. eryng. condit. antimon. crud. āā* ℥ iiij. *hord. gallic. m. j. coque in aq. calc. q. s. ad cong. j. de quo bibat etiam subinde per diem.*

8. In

8. In either species,

℞ *Bals. polychrest. tinct. antimon. āā 3 iij. m. sumat gut. 40. ter quaterve de die, in quovis liquore appropriato.*

Purging should be repeated at proper intervals, during the course of these medicines.

9. If this process be disliked, or prove ineffectual, perhaps its place may be well supplied by giving *calomel. gr. x. cum conf. cynosb. parum, in pilulam redact. singulis vel alternis noctibus*, till the first symptoms of a *ptyalismus* appear; when either a purge is to be administered, or a stop put to the procedure till they disappear again; in this manner renewing the process successively as long as there is occasion: or instead of this may be used, perhaps with more success, the *unguent. mercurial.* at due intervals.

10. A confirm'd leprosy in adults is reputed incurable, yet by these means it may doubtless be kept under and palliated; and a slow regular salivation, rais'd by unction, may chance to have a greater effect; which, if other things fail, ought to be tryed.

11. Calomel purgatives alone, will usually cure it in children. When it succeeds the small-pox, 'tis usually accounted incurable; tho' warm baths of milk with bran, mallows, &c. may abate it; especially if used during a course of proper purgatives.

12. This distemper frequently happens to children, and sometimes to adults, in the form of a scalled-head; which when less inveterate is commonly called a scabbed-head.

To a hot scabbed-head in young children of a gross habit, is usually applied a fresh plantain or colewort leaf: but where these are thought too simple or improper,

℞ *Unguent. sambuc. popul. alb. camphorat. āā m. f. unguent.*

Or,



Or,

℞ *Emp. de min. fusc. ol. olivar. āā ʒ ss. liniment. arce ʒ j. f. ceratum, capiti applicand.*

When the head is sufficiently drawn, the scabs fall'n off, or well digested, skin it over with *unguent. diapomph.* and *desicc. rub. cum camphor. parva quantitate*: but if it grows worse, add occasionally *precipit. rub. pulv. alum. unguent. egyptiac. apostol. &c.* in a due proportion to the symptoms, by way of detergents.

13. The vermin apt to breed in childrens heads, usually very much obstruct the cure; the hair therefore shou'd be cut close, and a little powder of *sem. staphid. agr.* sprinkled thereon, before any dressing is applied. Or rather,

℞ *Unguent. laurin. cum merc. ʒ ss. pulv. aloes, myrrh. āā ʒ j. ol. absinth. chym. sabin. āā gut j. m. f. unguent. quocum illinatur detonsum caput.*

Equal parts of this unguent, and that prescribed in the *itch*, 9. will usually cure a scabbed-head, and greatly contribute to the cure of a scaled one. But if this Method prove insufficient in children, they must be treated, suitable to their age, like adults, as follows.

14. ℞ *Rad. raphan. rustican. enul. campan. oxylapath. āā ʒ ss. herb. absinth. cum cochlear. nasturt. aquatic. āā m. iss. flor. chamamel. sambuc. āā m. ss. bacc. junip. ʒ j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥ ij. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ iiij spt. vitriol. ʒ j. m. f. fctus, semel vel bis in die adhibend. & post singulas hujus utendi vices inungatur supra caput parum unguenti sequentis.*

℞ *Axung. porcin. ʒ ij. sulphur. viv. ʒ ss. merc. precipitat. alb. ʒ iiij. sal nitri ʒ ij. m. f. unguent.*

15. Or for the same purpose,

℞ *Rad. aristol. long. rotund. bacc. laur. junip. rad. gentian. elleb. alb. āā ʒ ss. herb. absinth. com. sabin. flor. chamamel. āā m. j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥ iss. adde vin. alb. ʒ vj. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ ij.*

## Diseases of the Skin.

℞ ij. tinct. myrrh. & aloes ℥ j. m. f. fotus ut precedens adhibend. & postea inungatur pars cum liniment. sequent.

℞ Unguent. nicotian. ℥ ij. sulphur. viv. ℥ fs. cinab. antimon. ℥ ij. precip. rub. lavigat ℥ j. bals. peruv. sulphur. terebinthinat. āā ℥ ijs. pulv. myrrh. aloes, croc. āā ℥ j. m. f. liniment.

To these may be added occasionally calomet. sal armon. nitr. ærug. vitriol. alb. alum. ust. &c.

16. Some in this case use a strong decoction of tobacco, and others venture upon arsenic, and corrosive sublimate; but less dangerous medicines may prove as successful.

The vulgar often use a common pitch-plaster, and therewith violently tear off both hair and scabs together; but the following is less painful, and perhaps more serviceable.

℞ Emp. mercurial. de cicut. cum ammoniac. āā p. a. ol. amygd. d. q. s. f. cerat.

Or,

℞ Emp. mercurial. fl. unguentor. āā p. a. & solve eodem modo, in eundem finem.

When 'tis sufficiently deterged and drawn, let it be skin'd with a cerate of diachyl. s. demin. fusc. unguent. desicc. rub. āā.

17. When the leprosy appears upon the face, apply thereto unguent. nutrit. cum pauca camphora, or unguent. alb. camph. Or rather,

℞ Unguent. pomat. ℥ j. troch. alb. rhas. ℥ ij. camphor. sacch. saturn. precipit. alb. āā ℥ fs. essent. limon. gut. vj. m.

18. When it comes in form of a dry scurf upon the back of the hands, anoint them with the following, after the patient has been well purged.

℞ Unguent. rosat. ℥ j. ol. amygd. dulc. ℥ fs. sulphur. viv. sal nitri āā ℥ iij. rad. elleb. alb. enul. campan. precipitat. alb. āā ℥ j. essent. limon. gut. vj. m. f. unguent.

Purging



Purging is absolutely necessary in the several cases and stages of this distemper.

It was before observ'd, that a salivation should be tried when there appear but small hopes of a cure from any other process.

## FRECKLES, SUN-BURN, MORPHEW, and TAN.

1. **F***reckles* are small, yellowish, or dusky spots appearing on the skin, chiefly about the face, neck and hands; being either natural, or proceeding accidentally from the jaundice, or the action of the sun's rays upon the part; for these have a power to change the natural colour of the *cuticula*; and possibly, by degrees, of the *cutis*, if not the *reticulum mucosum* also. Heat, or a sudden change of the weather, will often cause the skin to appear of a darker colour than the natural; and thereby produce what is call'd *tan*, *sun-burn*, and *morpheus*, which seem to differ only in degree; and usually disappear in cold weather, or in the winter.

Def. and Cause.

2. *Freckles* are generally more numerous about the forehead and temples, than in other parts of the face; and in magnitude commonly equal the bite of a flea, or the scale of a herring; but very seldom appear so broad as a silver penny. *Tan*, on the other hand, is less confined, and usually spreads all over the face; the spots it occasions being much larger than *freckles*. Persons of a fine complexion, or such whose hair is red, are the most subject to *freckles*; especially in those parts which they expose to the air.

Diag.

3. None of these have any ill effect, except upon the eye; but they are sometimes hard to remove.

4. The

Cure.

4. The greatest service in respect of the cure hereof, is to be expected from the application of such things as are, at the same time, emollient and detergent.

℞ Ol. amygd. d. ℥ ij. lact. virgin. ol. tartar. per deliq. succ. limon. aq. hungar. camphorat. āā ℥ ss. ol. rhod. gut. x. f. mixtura, cui, si opus fuerit, adde merc. sublimat. corrosiv. gr. xv. & cum hac illinantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus. h. s. prius detergæ, vel linteam in eadem madefiat & per totam noctem gestetur.

5. After the removal hereof, the parts may be rubbed over with the following cold-cream; which might also be used oftener, in case the mixture causes a violent smarting.

℞ Ol. amygd. d. ℥ i ss. cer. alb. ʒ ij. f. solutio in mortario marmoreo & sensim affunde aq. rosar. dam. ℥ ij. ut f. liniment. f. a.

Solutions of vitriol. alb. & sal armon. may be substituted occasionally; oleaginous ingredients being mixed therewith: and to render them the more powerful, add to about ℥ iij. of the solution flor. bismuth. ʒ j.

## GRUBS, PIMPLES, RING-WORMS, and TETTARS.

Def.

1. **W**HAT we usually call *grubs* in the face, is a white unctuous matter thrust forwards in the skin, which turns black on the top, by being exposed to the air.

Cause.

2. This may be caused by hard drinking, and an obstructed perspiration; or it may come naturally in some constitutions, or in greater plenty than in others.

Diag.

3. A small black point usually first appears, and spreads by degrees; and sometimes this mat-  
ter



ter tends to suppuration, upon which the heads of the eruptions grow white or yellow. These eruptions, or appearances, are more frequent on the external *ala* of the nose, than on the chin and forehead; and are seldom or never seen any where but in the face.

4. They are usually thought to be salutary: *Prog.* to check their growth of a sudden, has proved of ill consequence; but being left to themselves, they are never dangerous.

5. The diet should be moderate and perspira- *Regim.* tive; and proper exercise ought to be used.

6. When they are numerous, and of long stand- *Cure.* ing, repellents are very improper; except they are used with repeated purgation. If the body be plethoric, bleed; and after a cathartic or two,

*Rx* *Aq. hungar. ol. tart. per deliq. āā ʒ ss. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ j. succ. limon. ʒ iij. m. & cum spongia imbua- tur pars affecta bis in die.*

Or, if this prove too sharp,

*Rx* *Aq. flor. rosar. dam. flor. sambuc. ol. amygd. dulc. āā ʒ j. sal. tartar. ʒ ss. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ss. camphor. (in aq. hungar. ʒ ss. solut.) ʒ j. m.*

With this mixture, if the eruptions be general, the whole face may be rubbed over every night going to bed.

8. In very tender and delicate complexions, the two above-mentioned mixtures may be apt to chap the face; in which case,

*Rx* *Emulsion. cum amygdal. dulc. excortic. & aq. rosar. dam. fact. ℥ ss. aq. hungar. ʒ vj. camphor. ʒ j. m. f. lotio, f. a.*

9. When these eruptions lurk in the corner of the nose, and cannot readily be come at, in order to extirpate them, use the *spt. nitri d.* or *succ. limon.* frequently to bath them with; or rather,

*Rx* *Aq. hungar. ʒ iij. spt. nitri d. succ. limon. āā ʒ j. spt. vitriol. ʒ iij. m. in eundem usum.*

If these fail of success, and the eruptions grow callous, a little mercurial unguent, properly applied, will usually discuss them.

10. *Pimples* scarce differ from the preceding eruptions when they tend to suppuration; and require nearly the same manner of cure. When they appear in the face, the following is a proper wash for them; after due bleeding and purging,

℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℥ iv. *lact. virginal.* ℥ ij. *camph.* (in *aq. hungar.* āā ℥ ij. *solut.*) ℥ j. *m. f. lotio.*

11. Cold creams are generally thought serviceable here. The following appears to be as good an one as this form can well admit of.

℞ *Cera alb. subtiliter rase* ℥ j. *sperm. cet.* ℥ ss. *camphor.* (in *ol. amygd. d.* ℥ ij. *solut.*) ℥ j. *m. exactissime, in mortario marmoreo, dein adde pedetentim aq. rosar. dam.* ℥ iij. *ol. rhod. gut.* vj. *donec ad linctus consistentiam redigatur f. a.*

This may be used after cleansing the face with fair water mixed with a little *aq. hungar.* by rubbing it on gently with a clean cloth. But if it prove not sufficiently detergent, add thereto *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ℥ ss. *aq. reg. hungar.* ℥ j. instead of the like quantity of rose-water.

12. *Ring-worms* are hot, red, flattish eruptions, painful in their formation, and of the erysipelatous kind.

In order to cure them, use bleeding and purging; and afterwards, if there be occasion, an anodyne liniment may be applied.

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ℥ j. *laud. liquid. ol. amygd. d.* āā ℥ ss. *camphor.* ℥ ss. *m. f. liniment.*

If the case prove obstinate, it may be treated as an erysipelas.

13. *Tettars* are small spreading eruptions with red edges, appearing indifferently on any part of the body. These are said to be occasioned either by



by external cold, or the corrosiveness of the soap made use of.

Instead of common soap, in this case may be used for the hands, almond-powder; or

℞ *Sapon. venet.* ℥ iv. *pulv. amygd. d. farin. tritic.*  
*aa* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ℥ ij. *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ℥ j. *essent.*  
*limon. gut.* xx. *m.*

For tetter in the face, use the wash, 10. or the cold cream, 11. only here the detergents may be left out. If they still continue, proceed to brisk purgation; after which apply the liniment with laudanum, 12. or the cold cream for pimples, 11. and after the cure seems finish'd, repeat purgation.

### SHINGLES.

1. **T**HE *shingles* is a hot erysipelatous corrosive *Def.* humor, that generally throws it self about the waste, in the form of minute and thick-set eruptions.

2. It seems to be critical, and apt to prevent *Cause.* fevers, &c. at least it discharges somewhat that is noxious; for upon going again into the blood, or suddenly disappearing, it causes dangerous inflammatory diseases.

3. The shingles appear in form of a small ery- *Diag.* sipelatous eruption, before which time the person is generally sick, faint, and looks pale; whilst the pulse is quick and high. The eruption spreads sometimes almost around the waste.

4. The vulgar think them dangerous, and *Prog.* pretend they are mortal if they go quite round; 'tis certain they are very painful, and often continue for two or three weeks.

5. The diet must be slender, perspirative, and *Reg.* cooling.

6. Both bleeding and purging are usually *Cure.* thought improper at the beginning of this dis-

## Diseases of the Skin.

temper. If the person be faint, sick, feverish, &c. or if the eruptions should suddenly disappear, prescribe as in case of a surfeit.

The vulgar use a mixture of the juice of house-leek and cream, externally, with success; but this may be much improved by the addition of a little *aq. hungar. camphorat.* The unguents prescribed in the itch are good here; as are also solutions of *sal. armoniac. & vitriol. alb. in aq. font.* with a little camphorated hungary water.

But the most successful is the following.

*Rx Sem. sinap. contus. q. v. atrament. opt. q. s. ut f. liniment. quocum illinantur partes affectæ semel vel bis quotidie.*

In a few days after the use hereof, the eruptions usually disappear; but to prevent a relapse, or farther danger, the patient should now be purged twice or thrice.

## CHAPS in the SKIN.

Def.

1. **C**Haps in the face generally proceed from the action of the external cold, which either stopping the perspiration natural to the part, or contracting the fibres unequally, occasions them to be drawn asunder; upon which ensues a roughness or fissure sensible to the touch, and sometimes to the eye. These, when violent, cause a very uneasy sensation in delicate and tender constitutions. In order to prevent or remove them, the face should be exposed to the cold air as little as possible, and the use of common soap ought by no means to be continued in washing thereof. Unscented pomatum may be besmeared over the part, and suffered to lie thereon all night; but the following liniment is preferable to it, for the same purpose.

*Rx Ol.*



℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ ij. *cer. alb. sperm. ceti* āā ʒ iſs. *bals. gilead.* ʒ j. *ol. n. m. chym. gut.* iv. *m. f. liniment.*

This, if there be occasion, may be spread upon fine linen, cut into the form of a mask, for the convenience of sight and respiration.

For a wash to cleanse the face from the liniment,

℞ *Sem. papav. alb.* ʒ vj. *sem. quatuor. frigid. maj.* āā ʒ ij. *amygdal. dulc. excort. ficuum ping.* āā ʒ iſs. *contude simul & superaffunde decoct. hord.* ʒ xvij. *colatura adde ol. tartar. per deliq.* ʒ j. *m. f. lotio.*

2. *Chaps in the lips* sometimes proceed from a scrophulous constitution, as well as a cold air, and often from sharp humors falling upon the part; in which cases the lips are apt to swell up about the fissure. If the case be scrophulous, it will hardly give way without the observance of a particular regimen, and the use of medicines suited to the cause. But if sharp humors be the cause, we are to use first proper purgatives, and afterwards edulcorants. The following lip-salves are serviceable, and proper in all the three cases.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ʒ j. *cera alb.* ʒ ij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ j. *solve simul & adde ol. mac. per express.* ʒ j. *ol. rhod. chym. gut.* ij. *m. f. unguent.*

To this might be added *pulv. croc.* ʒ j. *coccinel. gr.* xij. and a due quantity of sugar; but the two former hinder its transparency, and make it of a dirty colour; and the latter will either not dissolve, or render it brittle. The next therefore is preferable for beauty, if not also for use.

℞ *Cort. anchus.* ʒ ij. *infund. leni calore in ol. amygd. d.* ʒ x. *cer. alb.* ʒ iij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ j. *ol. mac. p. express.* ʒ j. *ol. lavend. chym. gut.* iij. *solvantur simul ut f. unguent.*

3. *Chaps of the hands* happening in scrophulous constitutions, or ill habits, commonly prove obstinate, and continue, with a swelling, for the

greatest part of the winter ; especially if the hands are much exposed to the air. In cacochymic constitutions, a purge or two, taken once a month, will facilitate the cure. When these chaps proceed from washing the hands in hard water, with corrosive soap, soap made with quick-lime, or the like, the vulgar use externally hogs-lard, or the *unguent. nicotian.* mixed with *flos sulphur.* If these chaps are caused by cold, the keeping the hands constantly warm, and covered from the air, is usually enough to effect a cure. But, sometimes, when the cracks in the skin are very deep, and there appears to be a loss of substance ; the lips being far asunder and callous ; they will not be brought to unite without digestives ; in which case they must be treated as wounds or ulcers.

## INFLAMMATIONS and PHLEGMONS.

Def.

1. **A**N *inflammation* happens when any of the red, arterial blood stagnates in the lesser canals, and is continually press'd against by the other blood, in its circular motion. But if this inflammation be attended with a considerable swelling in the part, 'tis called a *phlegmon*.

Cause.

2. An *inflammation*, or a *phlegmon*, may happen in any part of the body, from a sharp humor, or any thing that coagulates the blood, a plethora, or stoppage of the *meneses*, violent heat, and sudden cooling upon it, or whatever may occasion a stagnation in the capillary arteries, or blocks up the finer canals.

Diag.

3. Upon this stoppage there ensues a distension in the part, a shining redness, heat, pulsation, a quick pulse, a fever, thirst, &c. and the symptoms gradually increasing, a simple inflammation may at length end in suppuration, a gangrene, sphacelation, or if the part be glandulous, a scirrhusity.

4. Let



4. Let the diet here be slender and diluting. *Reg.* Cooling liquors, but without acids, should be freely drank.

5. In a beginning inflammation, phlebotomy is *Cure.* proper, and should be repeated occasionally. The blood drawn out in this case, commonly has a white, hard, thick, stiff skin upon it. If the case be slight, it will often go off thus; or sometimes even of it self, by resolution: the stagnant blood being by the impulse of that in motion driven forwards from the arteries into the veins: and this intention may be safely forwarded by warm fomentations, and discutient liniments. When the obstruction is not great, or of long standing, a lenient cathartic may, if the disorder still remains, be exhibited, and the impetus of the blood be farther lessened by revulsion, as by the use of blisters, issues, setons, &c.

6. If the swelling increases, and tends to supuration, omit all evacuations, and promote it as much as possible. To this purpose apply the *emp. diachyl. cum gum. &c.* and when 'tis broke, let it be dressed with *liniment. arcaei, tinct. myrrh. &c.*

7. Inflammations happening in the legs, or attending ulcers in those parts, may be bathed with warm milk, or other proper fomentations.

Or rather,

*Rx Ol. rosar. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ iſs. m. & cum hoc inungantur partes affecta subinde.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. chamamel. ʒ iſs. ſpt. lavend. c. ʒ ij. ol. ſuccin. ʒ j. camphor. ʒ iſs. aq. reg. hungar. ʒ ii. m.*

After anointing with either of these, apply *ung. diapomphol.* to the part. *Aqua calcis* is also very proper in inflammations of the legs; as is also the *aqua phagedanica* in ulcers thereof.

8. When these cases continue long, proper purgatives are of great service, *viz.* mercurial ones for ulcers; and the mineral waters, with

other gentle cathartics, for simple inflammations. In case of phagedenic ulcers in the legs, attended with an inflammation, the following unguent is excellent.

℞ Ung. basilic. flav. ʒ ss. præcipit. rub. subtiliter levigat. ʒ ss. m.

At each dressing, the ulcer is to be touched with *elix. proprietat.* and in case of sinusses, inject the *tinct. myrrh.* and when the ulcer is well deterged, leave out the precipitate, and dress only with the *basilicon. flav.*

9. What farther regards the internal cure of inflammations and phlegmons, consists in exhibiting volatile alkalies, as they are called, and opiates; which have a power to attenuate and dissolve the blood, and fit it to pass with ease thro' the minuter vessels: but where the obstruction is great, and not likely to be overcome by these medicines, 'tis better not to exhibit them at all, for fear of increasing the symptoms.

## ERYSIPELAS.

*Def. and Cause.* 1. **A**N *erysipelas*, or *St. Anthony's fire*, is an inflammation, proceeding generally from a hot, sharp humor lodged in the blood, and occasioned either by a stoppage of some necessary evacuation, or by cooling too suddenly after violent heat; which case is commonly term'd a blight.

*Diag.* 2. An *erysipelas* is attended with heat, redness, and often with an universal red scurf, or small inflammatory pimples in the face, or other parts of the body. Blasts, as they call them, are distinguish'd from an *erysipelas*, by having the bases of their eruptions red, but their tops white.

*Prog.* 3. These, as well as an *erysipelas*, if they strike in, are apt to occasion an ill conditioned fever.

4. Wine



4. Wine is thought allowable in these cases; *Regim.* and a liquid diet more serviceable than a solid one.

5. If a hot inflammatory humor be the cause of these disorders, it may be proper, after the eruptions have appeared for a day or two, to touch them with ink, and to treat them as tetters, or the shingles; and when they begin to disappear, to give two or three purges. If this method has not the desired effect, apply a vesicatory, and afterwards bleed. In some species of this disorder, refrigerating external medicines agree better than others, as the *ung. diapomph. ol.* &c. But then the patient must be purged at the same time, for fear of driving the humors into the blood, from whence a fever or other dangerous distempers might arise.

## BURNS and SCALDS.

1. **BURNS** are of various kinds, and may *Def. and Cause.* proceed either immediately from the naked fire, or some fluid heated thereby; as water, oil, pitch, metals in fusion, &c. and then they are usually term'd *scalds*; from fired gunpowder, or from thunder and lightning; and these may, any of them, affect either the whole body, an entire limb, or a particular part of either.

2. When the body is burnt by common *Diag.* fire, there frequently ensues a heat, tension, pain, inflammation, blisters, a crusty scab or eschar, and the part changes livid, blue, or black, and tends to mortify: but if with lightning, tho' the person be killed thereby, there is usually no sign of common burning; nor are the clothes so much as singed; whence life seems, in this case, to be extinguished in an instant, before the fire, or whatever is the cause of this sudden death.

death, had time to act in that capacity, or exert the force of common fire.

*Prog.*

3. When the burn is large, deep, crusty, of long standing, and happens about the eyes, especially if it be caused by gun-powder or melted lead; when the parts turn livid, blue or black; and when it happens upon a tendon, ligament, &c. the cure is difficult, and generally attended with danger.

*Reg.*

4. The regimen here must be suited to the internal disorders they give rise to.

*Cure.*

5. If the symptoms threaten a fever, 'tis convenient to bleed; and if the patient be of a bad habit of body, a few purgatives are necessary to forward the cure. If attended with great pain, we must give opiates.

When the burn is large or universal, let all the parts be first bathed in *spt. vin. camphorat.* and afterwards apply thereto fine rags dipt in the following liniment; and repeat the dressing daily.

*Rx Ol. lini ℥j. ung. sambuc. mel. opt. āā ℥iv. vitella trium ovorum, pulv. cerus. plumb. ust. pompholyg. āā ℥ij. ol. rosar. & lilior. alb. āā q. s. f. liniment.*

Some use only linseed oil, for the first two or three days, and others the whites of eggs, to fetch out the fire, as they speak; and afterwards dress with *ung. alb. camphorat. & populeon* mixed together. But if the burn be deep, the *liniment. arcai* or *basilicon. flav.* should be added thereto.

7. The following is a proper unguent in case of large burns; being applied after the *ol. lini* has been used for a day or two.

*Rx Ung. alb. desiccativ. rub. nutrit. nicotian. diapomphol. āā ℥ij. sambuc. ℥ij. mel. opt. ℥iv. vitella trium ovorum, tutia ppt. lap. calaminar. āā ℥ij. camphor. ℥j. ol. olivar. q. s. ut f. liniment. cui, si adustio profundius latet, adde liniment. arcai ℥ij. bals. peruv. ℥ls.*

8. When



8. When a small burn happens on a particular part, 'tis usual to hold the part near the fire for a competent time, to rub salt thereon, or to apply an onion, or ink thereto: but 'tis better to apply a cataplasm made of onions, common salt, linseed-oil, and ceruse. This method is supposed to fetch out the fire, and to prevent the rise of blisters: and 'tis certain such things do service in a recent burn.

9. When blisters rise, they should be opened, and the limpid liquor they contain let out; after which, anoint the part with some oil-olive: and in the last place apply linen rags dipt in the liniment above set down, or in the following.

℞ *Ung. diapomphol.* ℥ ij. *alb. desiccativ. rub.* āā ℥ j. *lap. calamin. pulv.* ℥ ss. *ol. lilior. alb. q. s. f. liniment.*

If somewhat more deterfive be required,

℞ *Mel. opt. liniment. arcai ung. basilic. flav.* āā ℥ j. *bals. peruv. ℥ ss. m. f. unguent.*

'Tis remarkable that liniments charged with absorbents, as the *lap. calaminar. pompholix*, &c. answer this intention better than when they are very unctuous or oleaginous.

10. For the sudden effect of thunder or lightning above-mention'd, there is no cure yet known; but it might be convenient immediately to throw the patient into cold water.

11. For the crusty scabs which sometimes cover the burns, use the following digestive.

℞ *Ung. nicotian. liniment. arcai, ung. diapomph.* āā ℥ ij. *vitell. unius ovi, bals. peruv. ℥ ij. m.*

Over the dressing apply a plaster of *diachylon simplex*.

12. When the sore is of long standing, and deep, use the following liniment.

℞ *Cer. flav. resin. flav. pic. burgund.* āā ℥ ix. *gum. elem. ℥ iv. ol. oliv. ℥ xij. solve simul. ut. f. liniment.*

After

After the wound is sufficiently incarn'd, skin it over with *ung. diapomphol. & desiccat. rub. aa p. æ.*

13. A burn happening on the fingers or toes, the applications should not be very attractive, for fear of a flux of humors to the part; which might fall on the tendons. Desiccatives and absorbents, therefore, ought here to be more freely used; and if sores happen between the fingers or the toes, rags dipped in a proper liniment, or else a plaster, must be interposed, to prevent their growing together.

14. If a tendon should be affected or left bare by the burn; great care must be had to place it as near as possible in its natural situation, and there to detain it by some proper contrivance; afterwards *bals. peruv. & spt. vin. vel tinct. myrrh. aa p. æ.* should be used to it at every dressing, to prevent any ill effect of the air upon it: and the digestives in this case must not be too strong, lest they should consume its substance. Let the dressings here be always warm'd, and laid on before the fire.

15. In case of a gangrene or mortification from a burn, the part must be frequently bathed with *spt. vin. camphorat.* wherein, to make it the more stimulating, may occasionally be infused the *siliqua hirsuta.*

16. Severe burns, especially if from gun-powder, and happening in the eyes, are often lasting, and the discolouration they cause, continual. Linen rags dipped in a mixture of equal parts of spirit of wine, and common or linseed oil, with about a tenth part of *bals. peruv.* and seasonably applied, may prove a proper means to prevent and remove the ill colour, at the same time that it forwards the cure. But whatever clogs the pores too much, or hinders the perspiration of the part, is improper.



## PARONYCHIAE, or WHITLOWS.

1. **A** *Whitlow* is a painful tumor appearing at *Def.* the end of a finger, the humor whereof is sometimes so sharp as to corrode the tendons, nerves, *periosteum*, or even the bone it self.

This humor lies either between the integuments, or the *periosteum* and the bone.

2. These tumors are apt to proceed from *Cause.* the puncture of some sharp-pointed instrument, but often arise from an internal cause; as particularly from a thin sharp ferous humor deposited upon the part.

3. The pain in these cases is usually so violent *Diag.* as to render the patient exceeding restless; being attended with an inflammation and pulsation; and when the humor lies deep, the inflammation spreads over the whole hand or arm, and the pain occasions a fever. At length the tumor breaks, and discharges a humor which is generally ferous.

4. The deeper this humor lies, the worse the *Prog.* symptoms, and the more dangerous. The pain, inflammation, and the fever, have sometimes been so violent here, as to prove mortal.

5. If the fever or inflammation be great, or it *Cure.* appear proper to discuss the tumor, phlebotomy may be used in the beginning: and a vesicatory applied to the neck, will be serviceable with respect to the fever. To discuss the tumor in its first formation, some recommend, for an external, to hold the finger in common scalding water, or that of a smith's forge, to detain it there as long as possible, and to repeat the operation several times. But it seems to be a safer way to bring the tumor to suppuration; for which purpose, 'tis usual to apply some turpentine, or shoe-maker's wax: but these often bring a great flux

flux upon the part by their attractive power, and thereby greatly augment the symptoms. Rather, therefore, if the pain and inflammation be great, apply an emollient cataplasm, or an anodyne liniment.

6. *Mic. pan. alb. ℥iv. farin. fabar. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque & sub finem coctionis adde croci, anglican. minutim incis. 3 ss. f. cataplasma.*

When the cataplasm is renewed, it may be convenient to anoint the part with the following liniment.

℞ *Ung. dialth. nervin. aa ℥j. spt. vin. camphorat. 3 ij. opij. gr. v. m. f. liniment.*

7. In the mean time exhibit proper opiates internally to cause rest; by which means a fever may be prevented. But if the pain and inflammation should be tolerable, it might suffice to apply only the *emp. de mucilagin.* or *diachyl. cum gum.* But if it suppurate not in a few days, use a resolving cataplasm. If the humor lie deep, which may be known by the vehemence of the symptoms, and these applications should fail to break the tumor, it must be opened with a lancet, lest otherwise it should corrode the tendons. After it is thus opened, or breaks of it self, dress it with *liniment. arcei* mixed with a little *tinct. myrrh.* or *elix. proprietat.* and over the dressing apply *emp. diachyl. cum gum.* When the humor is well discharged, and the symptoms disappear, use, instead of the former dressing and plaster, *ung. diapomph. & diachyl. simp.*

## CHILBLAINS and KIBES.

Def.

1. **C***Hilblains* are small red shining tumors, appearing commonly on the fingers, toes, or heels; but not rising to any great height. When these tumors break upon the heels, they are term'd *kibes*.

2. The



2. The cause of these tumors or inflammations appear to be cold, contracting the vessels, where the circulation of the blood is but languid; upon which a stagnation ensues in the smaller canals; and the obstacle continuing, yet fresh blood arriving at the part, the vessels are gradually distended, and at length burst; which causes *kibes*.

3. These tumors seldom appear, except in the winter; on the fingers they come in lumps about the size of a silver penny, but sometimes less, and are generally red; tho' they afterwards turn livid or blue; and then breaking, they are called chaps in the hands. 'Tis remarkable that they seldom break upon the toes. *Diag.*

4. These tumors, tho' no danger attends them, are painful and very troublesome; and in some persons the kibes continue all the winter. *Prog.*

5. 'Tis usual to wash chilblains on the hands and toes, with warm brine, urine, &c. but warm hungary water, and *spt. vin. camphorat.* used with a sponge, are much better. It seems very proper to let out the stagnant blood with a lancet, and afterwards to exhibit a cathartic or two. In the cure of kibes, nothing exceeds the *unguent. desiccativ. rub.* or *diapomphol.* mixed with a little camphire, and used for the dressings with *emp. de min.* or *diachyl. simp.* let down with *ol. rosar.* to cover them. *Cure.*

## BLEEDING at the N O S E.

1. **I**T often happens that a quantity of blood distils or flows, from the veins, or arteries, in the nostrils. *Def.*

2. This may proceed either from a general *plethora*, or too great fulness and distension of the vessels, which at length giving way, suffer the fluid

fluid to pass out at their extremities; or else the blood becoming too thin, or too acrimonious, may make it escape without any such distension: sometimes also there may be ulcers in the nostrils, which give occasion to this flux, by corroding the vessels; and again, febrile disorders, hard drinking, violent motions, or passions of the mind, may occasion it. Lastly, it may happen, too, from the suppression of some necessary evacuation, as particularly of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, &c. And a periodical bleeding at the nose frequently happens to some youths, and pregnant women.

3. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from the veins, the blood appears of a reddish colour, inclining to brown, is thick, impure, and comes away slowly: but when from an artery, 'tis hot, florid, thin, and issues out with force. In plethoric, and hectic constitutions, where the blood-vessels are weak, the blood thin, sharp, corrosive, or increased in its motion, the hæmorrhage is commonly large; in which case there is usually a strong pulsation in the temporal arteries, a redness in the cheeks and eyes, pain in the head, and often a fever, *syncope* or fainting.

4. 'Tis evident that a flux of blood from an artery must be attended with more danger than one from a vein; but happening spontaneously from either, in the middle of a fever, 'tis commonly critical, and proves salutary; tho' at the beginning of the distemper, we account it no good symptom: but if it comes periodically, and seems habitual to the constitution; if it happens upon the stoppage of other evacuations, and the quantity be not large, 'tis thought advantageous; but when the patient is plethoric, or hard drinking has preceded, 'tis usually difficult to stop. A fever, difficulty of breathing, or the like disorders happening upon a hæmorrhage at the nose,



is a bad sign, and may occasion it to continue the longer; and when it is of long continuance, it generally brings on a cachexy, or a dropsy.

5. The diet in this case must be cooling, *Regim.* slender, and balsamic, the exercise little or very moderate; but sleep is to be indulged. Milk and water seems to be a proper liquor, or water with the juice of lemon and a little white-wine and sugar; barley-water, rice-gruel, &c. If the patient hath bled much, a glass of claret is allowable; at least if mixed with water. The *tinct. rosar. rub.* may be drank at pleasure; but whatever liquors are exhibited, the patient should drink them cold. If the blood be too thin or sharp, let *ras. c. r.* be boiled in the liquids made use of, or some *gum. arabic.* or *tragacanth.* dissolved therein: and in this case panada and gellies are very proper.

6. In immoderate hæmorrhages at the nose, *Cure.* phlebotomy will be of service, by way of revulsion; and to that end it is sometimes order'd in the ancle, tho' its effect is not so sudden or so certain there as in the arm or jugular: and if the hæmorrhage still continues, phlebotomy may be repeated occasionally, or once in twenty four hours, if the patient's strength will allow of it.

7. After phlebotomy give an opiate, which is thought to check the velocity of the blood.

*Rx Aq. plantag. ℥ij. sal. prunel. ℥j. laud. lond. gr. i℥s. syr. limon. ℥℥ss. ppt. vitriol. gut. xij. m. f. haust. statim à venæsectione sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

'Tis common in this case to snuff vinegar up the nostrils, and to bath the temples and forehead with it; to bind a ligature on the extreme parts; to apply hogs-dung to the nose, or the powder of a dry'd toad, &c. But leaving these to the vulgar, let it be first observed that the patient be kept quiet, or, if possible, without motion, and

in an erect posture, only the head a little reclining. Things being thus order'd, some of the following may, with a quill, be blown up the bleeding nostril.

8. *Rx Pulv. gallar. thur. sang. dracon. alum. crud. bol. armen. āā ʒ ij. sal. nitri, vitriol. alb. telar. araneæ. āā ʒ ij. m. f. pulv.*

A tent dipt in oxycrate, and afterwards roll'd in this powder, might also be put up the nostril; but one dipt in the following solution, may be applied with more security.

9. *Rx Sal. nitr. ʒ ij. alum. ʒ j. acet. opt. aq. calc. āā ʒ j. m. f. solutio.*

Or,

*Rx Vitriol. alb. sal. prunel. sal. armon. crud. āā ʒ j. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij. atrament. opt. ʒ ij. acet. vin. alb. aq. styptic. āā ʒ j. f. solutio.*

If with the use hereof the bleeding stop, the last tent shou'd not be too soon removed; or let a fresh one be applied upon the removal of the former, for some time: but if it still continue, apply fresh ones, six or seven in an hour, to prevent a relapse, which is to be feared in two or three days after. This proving ineffectual, medicines of a more caustic nature must be applied.

10. *Rx Acet. vin. alb. atrament. opt. āā ʒ iſs. vitriol. rom. ʒ ij. m. f. solutio, in eundem usum.*

Refrigerating lotions also might be properly used to the head and parts adjacent.

*Rx Oxycrat. ℥ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ iſs. sal. nitri ʒ ij. m.*

With this the head may be bathed, and constantly kept moist by means of a sponge. A prudent use of the cold bath might likewise be adviseable; care being taken to plunge the head in first, and to keep cool afterwards.

But internals are not to be omitted during the use of externals: let the following bolus and emulsion be used as soon as possible.

11. *Rx Conf.*



11. *Rx Conf. fracast. s. m. ʒj. sang. dracon. lap. hematit. terr. japon. pulv. rhabarb. sacchar. saturn. āa ʒss. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. m. f. bolus, 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora sumend. superbibend. emulsion. sequent. haustulum.*

*Rx Gum. arabic. ʒj. rasur. c. c. ʒvj. coque in decoct. hord. q. s. colaturæ ℥iiss. affunde super sem. 4<sup>r</sup> frigid. maj. contus. āa ʒij. sem. papav. alb. amygdal. d. excort. āa ʒj. iterum cola & adde syr. limon. q. s. f. emulsio, de qua bibat etiam cochlear. vj. ad libitum, cum spt. nitri dulc. gut. 50. vel etiam gut. 40. tinct. ter. japon.*

12. Glysters also are very proper to keep the body laxative; as occasioning much less disturbance to the blood, than a purge by the mouth.

*Rx Decoct. com. clysteriz. ʒxij. elect. lenitiv. syr. rosar. solut. de spin. cerv. āa ʒj. sal. cathart. amar. ʒss. prunel. ʒj. laudan. liquid. gut. xxx. m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend.*

13. But if the hæmorrhage is small, and the patient of a gross habit of body, a gentle cathartic will prove serviceable.

*Rx Rad. rhabarb. incis. sen. opt. āa ʒiss. sem. fœnicul. dulc. ʒj. aq. plantag. ʒvj. infunde simul calide, & colaturæ ʒiij. adde syr. rosar. solutiv. ʒvj. sal. prunel. ʒss. spt. nitri dulc. gut. xxx. m. f. potio mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

On the following evening give a paregoric.

*Rx Aq. germin. querc. ʒij. cinnamom. ten. ʒj. sal. prunel. ʒj. syr. limon. ʒss. laud. london. gr. iss. m. f. haust. h. s. sumend.*

14. The following astringent powders and julep may also be of use.

*Rx Pulv. alumin. rup. sang. dracon. sal. prunel. bol. armen. gum. tragacanth. āa ʒj. sacchar. saturn. ʒj. m. f. pulv. in vj. chart. dividend. sumat unam 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora è cochleari julap. sequent. superbibendo cochlear. iij.*

*Hæmorrhages.*

℞ *Aq. flor. sambuc. menth. cinnam. ten. acet. vin. alb. āā* ʒ ij. *syr. è corall. ʒ j. m. f. julap. cujus capiat etiam cochlearia iij. subinde cum guttis xxx. tinctur. antiphthisic.*

Or,

15. ℞ *Gum. arabic. ʒ ij. bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. sal. nitri āā ʒ j. croc. martis astr. ter. japon. sacchar. saturn. āā ʒ j. syr. cydonior. ʒ iſs. acet. vin. alb. ʒ ij. aq. rosar. r. menth. āā ʒ iij. ol. vitriol. gut. vj. m. sumat cochlear. ij. vel iij. 4<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora, aut pro re nata, agitato prius vase.*

16. But if all the means hitherto specified prove ineffectual to stop the hæmorrhage, and the patient's life is in danger; an actual cautery shou'd, if possible, by means of a *cannula*, be directed to the bleeding vessel in the nostril.

17. When the blood is too thin or serous, and the patient of a hectic habit, and troubled with a cough, *gum. arabic. & tragacanth. herb. & rad. alth. &c.* ought to be boiled, or mixed with the liquors he drinks.

18. If the hæmorrhage takes its rise from hard drinking, phlebotomy may be the more freely used; so that if the strength or constitution will allow, a pound of blood, or more, may very advantageously be drawn off this way. Quieting draughts are also serviceable here, especially those which take in *laudanum londinens.* And it will also be proper to apply refrigerating liquors externally.

19. If a fever attend the hæmorrhage, it must be allay'd by phlebotomy, opiates and refrigerating medicines internally used, as well as externally. In case of lowness of spirits or faintness, thro' a great loss of blood, give chicken-broth wherein hartshorn-shavings have been boil'd, proper gellies, and now and then a glass of red wine and water.

20. When



20. When the flux is periodical, and the constitution can bear, or seems to require it, this discharge shou'd by no means be suddenly stop'd: at least not without increasing some other evacuation; and then such medicines may be safely used as are prescribed in the general cure. Thus also if it proceed from a stoppage of some usual or necessary evacuation, that must again be promoted; but if this cannot be done with safety before a stop is put to the hæmorrhage, a sufficient quantity of blood should thus be suffer'd to run, as a balance for the suppression of the other evacuation.

21. If a suppression of the *menfes* causes only a moderate bleeding at the nose, it shou'd not be check'd. But in case it continues too long, phlebotomy and a gentle purgative or two will here be proper.

22. If a stoppage of the hæmorrhoidal flux be the cause, let these vessels be open'd. In pregnant women this discharge is frequently advantageous; and requires only a spare slender diet. But when it induces a cachexy or a dropsy, particular regard must be had to those distempers.

## VOMITING OF BLOOD.

1. **A** Vomiting of blood may proceed from the Cause. same causes with a hæmorrhage at the nose; as likewise from wounds, abscesses, or hurts in the stomach.

2. This vomiting happens only at particular Diag. times, and in the intervals the *saliva* remains of its own colour, untinged with blood. 'Tis usually evacuated with so much ease, that we are apt to suppose it comes from the lungs; however, before the vomiting, the patient feels a weight or heaviness in his stomach; and when the ensu-

ing evacuation proves large, there usually appears a swelling in the part. In this case there is no cough nor shortness of breath; but the *faces* are generally tinged with blood, or else black clots thereof are voided along with them. And these signs shew the blood to come from the stomach, and not from the lungs. If there be an ulcer or scirrhusity in the stomach, there is seldom, unless the corrosion be large, any blood thrown up by vomit, but the excrements are usually tinged therewith.

*Prog.* 3. A flux of blood from the stomach, if large, often occasions sudden death: but if from external contusions, 'tis less dangerous; especially if the hæmorrhage be moderate, and take its rise from a stoppage of other necessary evacuations, as the *menfes*, hæmorrhoids, &c.

*Reg.* 4. All malt liquors are to be avoided, and the liquids here used ought to be drank cold. A glass of claret, mixed with cold water, may be allow'd. The patient should be kept cool, and perfectly at rest. His principal liquor might be *tinct. rosar. rub.* Emulsions likewise are proper, and milk with water, wherein *ras. c. c. rad. bistort. conserv. ros. rub. conf. fracastr.* &c. have been boiled. ) Gellies and solutions of *gum. arabic.* and *tragacanth.* are also proper; being either mix'd with suitable astringents, or exhibited with a convenient vehicle.

*Cure.* 5. If the patient be not too far spent, the cure may be begun with phlebotomy; which might be conveniently repeated once in twenty four hours, for three or four days, to the quantity of eight ounces.

In the mean time,

*Rx* Ter. japon. lap. hematit.  $\mathring{a}\mathring{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. conf. prunel. sylv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. bals. peruv. gut. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. si vero per vomitum rejecerit repetatur.

This



This bolus may be continued occasionally till it produces some good effect. But if a liquid form is more agreeable to the stomach,

6. *Rx* *Aq. plantag. germ. querc. ãa* ʒvj. *cinnamom. f.* ʒj. *acet. vin. alb.* ʒij. *coral. r. ppt.* ʒij. *ter. japon. sang. dracon. ãa* ʒj. *laud. liquid. gut.* 40. *syr. de mecon. ʒj. m. sumat cochlear. iiij. vel iv. frequenter, agitato prius vase.*

Or,

7. *Rx* *Aq. plantag. ℥* fs. *acet. vin. alb.* ʒij. *albumina duorum ovorum in aquam redacta, pulv. bol. armen. diascord. f. m. ãa* ʒiiij. *syr. de mecon. ʒ* ifs. *m. capiat. cochlear. iiij. sæpissime.*

8. When the vomiting remits, give a dose of rhubarb.

*Rx* *Pulv. rhubarb. ʒ* fs. *conserv. prunel. sylv. ʒ* ij. *syr. è coral. q. s. f. bolus statim. sumend. superbibend. si visum fuerit, tinct. ros. rub. haustulum.*

9. If the body still remains costive, order a glyster.

*Rx* *Decoct. commun. clysteriz. ʒ* xij. *elect. lenitiv. ʒ* j. *sacchar. rub. ʒ* ij. *m. f. enema.*

And after this, if there be occasion, more rhubarb may be exhibited.

10. But in case the hæmorrhage still continues,

*Rx* *Mastich. resin. flav. alumin. crud. terr. japon. sal. prunel. ãa* ʒ ifs. *sacchar. saturn. ʒ* ij. *conf. fracastor. f. m. ʒ* j. *syr. de mecon. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat q. n. m. tertia vel 4<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora superbibendo julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

*Rx* *Gum. arab. ʒ* j. *solve in aq. fontan. ʒ* viij. & *adde coral. rub. ppt. ʒ* iiij. *syr. de symphyto ʒ* ifs. *m. f. julap. & cum hujus cochlearib. aliquot sumat pro re nata, laud. liquid. sydenham. gut. x. vel xv.*

But if the patient be restless, and the hæmorrhage large, perhaps the *pil. de styrac. cynogloss.* or *matthai*, and such balsamic opiates, will answer better.

11. If purgatives are used after the vomiting is stop'd, they must be very gentle: and in case any more powerful than rhubarb be required,

℞ *Fol. sen. 3 iſs. rad. rhabarb. 3 j. ſem. plantag. 3 ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura 3 iſs. adde ſyr. roſar. ſol. 3 vj. tinct. terr. japon. gut. xv. m. f. potio cum debito regimine ſumenda, & ſemel in ſeptimana repetend. per tres vices, ad recidivum præcavendum.*

After the operation, remember to give an opiate at night.

The uſe of the aſtringent medicine that proved ſucceſſful, ſhou'd not be left off too ſoon for fear of a relapſe.

12. When this diſorder proceeds from an abſceſs, ſcirrhoſity, or ulcer in the ſtomach, *bals. peruv. gileadens. &c.* ſhou'd be mix'd with the aſtringents; and in this caſe too, a courſe of terebinthinate medicines might be ſerviceable. In very violent hæmorrhages of this kind, when all other means fail, a large doſe, as about two ounces of the oil of turpentine, is greatly commended.

13. When external contuſions are the cauſe of this hæmorrhage, preſcribe in the following manner.

℞ *Conſ. prunel. ſylv. roſ. rub. āā 3 iſs. pulv. terr. japon. maſtich. coral. rub. āā 3 ij. troch. è carabe, ſperm. ceti, gum. arab. tragacanth. croc. maſt. aſtr. ſpec. hyacinth. ſang. dracon. āā 3 j. bals. peruv. 3 iſs. gilead. 3 j. ſyr. papav. err. q. s. f. electuar. de quo ſumat q. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie ſuperb. cyath. vin. rub. aq. fontan. commixti.*

14. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from an obſtruction of the *menſes*, and proves not immoderate, lenient baſſamic purgatives will beſt answer the intention of cure. In this caſe the *aqua pulgij*; or tea made of the herb, may be drank, moderately warm, at pleaſure. Glyſters with proper emmenogogic ingredients, will here be

ſer-



serviceable; but if the hæmorrhage be violent, we must proceed in the method above deliver'd.

15. If, as is very frequent after a vomiting of blood, the patient shou'd incline to a cachexy or a dropsy; if his legs shou'd swell, and he shou'd make but little urine; or if he shou'd grow pale, weak and feeble, thro' loss of blood, or the poorness of what remains behind, we are to proceed in the following manner.

℞ *Cons. absinth. rom. cochlear. hort. āā* ℥ j. *cort. exter. aurant.* ℥ ss. *pulv. rad. ari comp. chalyb. pp<sup>t</sup>. āā* ℥ iij. *syr. è bacc. sambuc. q. s. f. electuar. de quo sumat. q. n. castan. mane & sero, superbibend. apozemat. sequent.* ℥ iv.

℞ *Rad. petroselin. fœnic. rub. tinctor. āā* ℥ j. *summit. genist. fol. ebul. fl. sambuc. āā m. j. bac. junip.* ℥ ss. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ i ss. *adde vin. alb. ℥ vj. syr. è 5. rad. ℥ ij. m. f. apozema.*

## A P U L M O N I C H Æ M O R R H A G E.

1. **A** *Hæmorrhage* sometimes happens from a rupture or corrosion of the lungs; occasion'd by a plethora, weak vessels, thin sharp blood, an increased motion of the fluids, a hectic constitution, a violent cough, hard drinking, ulcers in the part, or else by external wounds, contusions, &c. or the stoppage of some natural evacuation.

2. When blood actually comes from the lungs, 'tis generally attended with a cough, shortness, or difficulty of breath; and what is evacuated appears pure, florid, liquid, and frothy. It gives a shrewd suspicion that it proceeds from the lungs, if the patient be phthifical. If there be an ulcer in the lungs, and the hæmorrhage be not violent, a white concocted matter will sometimes appear in the blood thrown up. If a bruise

bruise or a fall be the occasion, the hæmorrhage is seldom large, and the blood inclines to a black colour; 'tis also spit up with pain; and there is a severe pungency felt in the part where the hurt was receiv'd; but particularly when a full inspiration is made. When a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux is the cause, the hæmorrhage proves seldom great; tho' the blood evacuated be pure and unmixed.

*Prog.*

3. A pulmonic hæmorrhage, where the rupture of the vessels is large, and the person plethoric, must needs be dangerous: less danger attends it when it proceeds from a stoppage of some necessary evacuation. When it happens in a phthical constitution, or upon a severe bruise, the event is doubtful; especially if the other symptoms or circumstances are not favourable.

*Regimen.*

4. The diet shou'd here be slender and balsamic, like what is mention'd in a hæmorrhage at the nose, and in a vomiting of blood; only omitting whatever is acid: the other part of the patient's regimen being the same with what is order'd under those heads.

*Cure.*

5. Phlebotomy repeated occasionally is very proper in order to the cure, if the hæmorrhage be large, or proceed from a *plethora*, the stoppage of necessary evacuations, or contusions, and, in short, whenever the constitution will bear it.

6. Laxative glysters are here of service, and lenient purgatives, if the hæmorrhage be small; as also opiates and refrigerating emulsions, juleps, &c. Examples whereof are set down under the two heads immediately preceeding.

7. Here follow two or three forms of astringents and balsamics more directly fitted to answer the present intention.

If the hæmorrhage be very violent,

*Rx Bol.*



℞ Bol. armen. sang. dracon. ter. japon. āā ʒj. sacchar. saturn. coral. rub. rhubarb. opt. āā ʒss. pil. de styrac. spec. hyacinth. āā gr. vj. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora repetend. superbibend. haustulum tinct. rosar. rubrar.

After two or three boles have been taken, the pil. de styrac. as also the rhubarb, if there be occasion, may be omitted.

Or,

8. ℞ Bals. lucatel. ʒj. conf. ros. rub. cynosbat. āā ʒss. sperm. ceti ʒij. gum. arabic. tragacanth. mastich. āā ʒj. sang. dracon. terr. japon. croc. mart. astring. lap. hematit. bol. armen. āā ʒij. bals. gilead. peruv. āā ʒj. syr. è coral. & è mecon. āā q. s. ut f. electuar. de quo sumat q. n. castan. bis, ter, quaterve, ut opus fuerit quotidie, superbibendo julap. sequent. cochlear. v.

℞ Aq. plantag. paralys. āā ʒvj. cinnamom. fort. ʒij. syr. de ros. sic. ʒiss. tinct. ter. japon. ʒj. m. f. julap.

Or,

9. ℞ Pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth. amyl. āā ʒj. mastich. bals. toltan. āā ʒij. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. sal. prunel. flor. rosar. rub. rad. bistort. sacchar. saturn. lap. hematit. āā ʒiss. m. f. pulv. de quo capiat ʒj. bis in die, vel pro re nata, cum julap. superscript. cochlear. iv.

Also,

10. ℞ Pulv. gum. arabic. ʒss. ter. japon. croc. mart. astring. spec. hyacinth. bol. armen. āā ʒss. sang. dracon. ʒij. sacchar. saturn. ʒss. bals. peruv. ʒj. sacchar. rosat. ʒiiij. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci pendentes ʒss. horum unum teneat ager in ore pro libitu, vel ad curationem promovendam, vel ad recidivum precavendum.

Again,

11. ℞ Rad. bistort. consolid. maj. conf. ros. rub. āā ʒj. gum. arabic. ras. c. c. āā ʒvj. coque in aq. ferat. ℥iiij. ad ℥ij. colatura adde tinct. ter. japon. ʒss.

℥ ss. sacchar. rosat. q. s. de hoc bibat subinde ; vel per vehiculo sit medicinis valentioribus.

12. In case of a *vomica pulmonum*, or when the patient brings up from his lungs pus mixed with blood, which proceeds from an ulcer therein the blood sometimes also rising in clots, occasioning it to pass for the substance of the lungs ; 'tis thought possible that the substance of the lungs may, in part, be expectorated ; in this case,

℞ Conf. cynosbat. ℥ j. rosar. rub. ℥ ss. sang. dracon. terr. japon. coral. rub. mastich. bals. toltan. gilead. &c. ℥ j. spec. diatragacanth. frigid. ℥ ij. syr. de alth. papaver. errat. āā q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. mater in die superbibendo haustum apozemat. sequent.

℞ Ras. c. c. ℥ ij. gum. arabic. ℥ vj. rad. alth. ℥ ij. consolid. maj. ℥ ij. coque in s. q. aq. font. colatura ℥ ij. adde aq. limac. mag. lumbricor. āā ℥ ij. syr. balsami. ℥ iiss. tinct. terr. japon. ℥ j. m. f. apozem. cujus etiam bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde cum tinct. antiphthis. gut. xxx.

13. But when this disorder happens in hectic constitutions,

℞ Mastich. sang. dracon. gum. tragac. lact. sulphur. lap. hematit. terr. japon. āā ℥ ij. conf. ros. rub. ℥ i. antihect. poter. ℥ iiss. syr. è coral. q. s. f. electuar. f. mat sicut precedens pro re nata.

To this may be added occasionally, sem. papaver. alb. sem. hyoscyam. gum. arabic. syr. de mecon. &c.

## A FLUX of BLOOD from the GUMS.

Def.  
Cause, &c.

1. **A**NY considerable vessel happening, from whatever cause, to be opened in the gum, a flux of blood will necessarily ensue ; and the scurvy in the gums, or rotten teeth, a salivation, the extraction of a tooth, a wound or contusion, and a fever or plethora, may give occasion to it. When this happens in a salivation, or upon extraction



tracting a tooth, and in a larger artery, 'tis often dangerous.

2. Phlebotomy seems a proper thing to begin *Cure.* the cure, let the cause be what it will; unless this hæmorrhage happens at the crisis of a fever. If the part from whence the blood issues be conspicuous, it may be frequently touched with the *vitriol. roman.* care being taken to keep the tongue from the vitriol, because it has a very disagreeable and troublesome taste. Rather therefore,

℞ *Pulv. alum. rup. vitriol. alb. tartar. vitriolat.*  
*aa 3 iss. acet. vin. alb. rub. aa 3 j. f. solutio.*

In this liquor wet some doffils, and apply them to the part as occasion requires; or a piece of cotton may be dipped in a mixture of *bol. armen.* and the white of an egg, and applied. The external remedies also that were prescribed for a hæmorrhage at the nose will be proper here. If these prove ineffectual, lay some *calcanthum* upon the part; and if it be requisite, apply some melted glew or powder of *gum. tragacanth.* upon the *calcanthum*. Spirit, or even oil of vitriol, might, when these fail, be used; or else *ol. terebinth.* calding hot; but in case it remain so obstinate that the patient's life is indanger'd thereby, an actual cautery should immediately be applied. The internal remedies here may be the same as in a hæmorrhage at the nose.

3. When the gums are scorbutic, 'tis proper, even after the hæmorrhage is stopped, to use the medicines prescribed for the scurvy in the gums.

4. After a tooth is extracted, the vacant part should be well washed with claret; or if that prove insufficient, it may be touched with a little tincture of myrrh. But in case the blood issues from a hollow tooth, fill it up with a mixture of one part of white vitriol or calcanthum, and three parts of powdered mastich.

5. A hæmorrhage happening from the gums in a salivation, as is not unfrequent in plethoric habits, or when the flux is raised too high, or too precipitantly, the above-mentioned styptics or escharotics may be used; but here there is danger of a fresh hæmorrhage when the eschar falls off. However, an actual cautery has succeeded well in these cases. It will be convenient to lower the salivation, when such a hæmorrhage happens; and if the flux of blood be not violent, it may suffice to wash the mouth frequently with the following gargle.

Rx *Acet. vin. alb. tinctur. rosar. rub. ãa ʒ ij. mel. rosat. ʒ iſs. ſpt. vitriol. ʒ j. m. f. gargarisma, frigide utend.*

Exhibit also occasionally, such astringent internals as stand under the head of hæmorrhage, at the nose, and vomiting of blood.

## IMMODERATE FLUX of the HÆMORRHOIDS

Def. and  
Cause.

1. **T**OO large a quantity of blood is sometimes voided from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, either by reason of a *plethora*, a suppression of some necessary evacuation, or too great a serosity or sharpness in the blood it self.

Diag.

2. This discharge continuing too long, or exceeding in quantity, is attended with a loss of decay of strength, a paleness in the face, which is succeeded by a yellowness, as if the patient had the jaundice. If a *plethora* give occasion to it, the patient finds himself brisker and more sprightly for some time, but at length the above-mentioned symptoms come on. Upon the use of phlebotomy for this disorder, when it proceeds from a thinness of the blood, that which is extracted appears too fluid, and the *serum* bears too large a proportion to the coagulum; but when a *plethora* occasions this flux, the blood evacuated appears thick



thick and black. Hæstical constitutions are the most subject to an immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids ; which must necessarily be attended with greater or less danger, according to the constitution wherein it happens, the cause from whence it proceeds, and particularly its continuance.

3. The regimen in general may be the same as *Reg.* was before prescribed for other hæmorrhages. But if the patient be in years, and not plethoric, a nourishing sub-astringent diet is the most proper ; and if it proceed from a serosity in the juices, such an one is balsamic and agglutinant.

4. Phlebotomy is, doubtless, serviceable in this *Cure.* kind of hæmorrhage, unless the patient be very weak, or the blood greatly impoverished. As for internal medicines, those formerly set down for other hæmorrhages may be used here also. But the body in this case must be constantly kept soluble ; for costiveness is highly prejudicial by its immediate ill effect on the parts themselves. Too great a degree of a laxativeness must also be prevented. For an internal laxative therefore,

*Rx Pulv. rhabarb. ʒ ij. conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒ j. ſyr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus, hora commoda ſumend.*

5. *Lac. ſulphur.* given plentifully, is here of great ſervice ; it may be taken to the quantity of ʒ ij. or ʒ iij. once or twice a day in milk. Opiates alſo are excellent both to procure reſt, and eaſe the pain which uſually attends this diſorder.

6. The following powders may be taken three times a day, either in claret or milk.

*Rx Maſtich. ſang. dracon. bol. armen. gum. arabic. ʒ ʒ ſs. ſacchar. ſaturn. gr. x. m. f. pulv. in ch. iij. dividend.*

7. Theſe powders might alſo be made into boles, with *conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ſyr. cydonior. &c.* There are other forms of external applications proper in this caſe : we ſhall juſt give an example of

of each, and leave them to be applied occasionally, when the flux is very violent.

*Fotus Astringens.*

8. R Rad. bistort. tormentil. gallar. āā ʒ iij. fol. plantag. verbasc. malv. flor. chamam. āā m. ij. rosar. r. ʒ j. cort. granator. ʒ ss. flor. balaust. ʒ vj. coq. in aq. fontan. q. s. ut sit colatura cong. i. cui adde acet. opt. vin. rub. āā ℥ j. alumin. ʒ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ss. f. fotus, cujus vapor. etiam excipiat calidè à sella familiari, bis vel ter in die.

*Enema Restringens.*

9. R Gallar. contus. ʒ j. rad. bistort. cort. granat. flor. balaust. āā ʒ ij. coque in tinct. rosar. rub. ℥ j. colatura ℥ ss. adde vitellum unius ovi conf. fracastor. s. m. ʒ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij. laud. liquid. gut. 60. m. f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.

*Glandes Astringentes.*

10. R Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. mastich. sang. dracon. gum. tragacanth. bol. armen. āā ʒ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ j. mell. opt. vel conf. fracastor. s. m. q. s. m. f. glandes iv. adde cuiq; si opus fuerit opij. gr. iij. & supponantur pro re nata.

IMMODERATE FLUX of the MENSES.

Def. and Cause.

1. **W**HEN the menstrual flux either continues so long, or proceeds so fast, as to prove prejudicial to the patient, 'tis said to be immoderate; and may have for it causes a plethoric habit, a laxity of the uterine vessels, an increased motion, or a great thinness of the blood.

Diag.

2. This flux often proves immoderate in such women as labour hard, or are of a soft and delicate



cate habit of body, and use liquids too freely in proportion to the solids taken in: 'tis also sometimes violent, after a long suppression thereof, after abortions, hard labours, or near the entire cessation of its periodical return.

3. A continuance of this disorder occasions *Prog.* a loss of strength and appetite, a pale complexion, a cachexy, swellings in the feet and ankles, &c.

The proper measure of this evacuation is the strength of the patient; for if it prove immoderate from a plethora, after a long suppression, or the like, and the body continues in vigour, and the appetite be strong, no danger will ensue from a much larger discharge than usual. But if the contrary happens, if the person be weaken'd, and the appetite diminished thereby, it cannot be stopt too soon.

4. When the body is disposed to a hectic fever, the diet should be balsamic and astringent. *Diag.* When a plethora is the cause, let the diet be thin and slender. If abortion has preceded, the aliment ought to be nourishing, and wine to be allowed. Exercise is to be avoided, and sleep indulged. In short, the regimen should be the same with that to be observed in other hæmorrhages.

5. Bleeding, by way of revulsion, if the body *Cure.* will allow of it, is proper to begin the cure. The testaceous powders, with a milk diet, must be prescribed if the constitution be hectic. And to restrain the flux, whether it proceed from abortion, an hard labour, or the like, give once or twice a day *bol. armen.* or *coral. rub. ppt.* ʒj. in a glass of claret. Laudanum also may be used occasionally, with the *tinct. cort. peruv.* in red wine, twice or thrice in twelve hours. Astringent or strengthening plasters may be applied to the abdomen, and a restraining fomentation or vapor, as in the immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids, used to the

part. In short, most of the medicines prescribed in the dysentery and other hæmorrhages, are proper here; but particularly the following.

*Emplastrum Restrings.*

6. *R* Emp. ad hern. 3 ij. pulv. flor. balaust. cort. granat. alumin. rup. aa 3 iſs. vitriol. roman. gum. galban. aa 3 j. ol. cinnamom. gut. ii. ol. olivar. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & abdomini toti applicand.

*Fotus Astringens.*

7. *R* Flor. balaust. rosar. rub. cort. granator. contus. aa 3 ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ ij. adde aceti vin. alb. 3 iv. vitriol. alb. alum. rup. vitriol. roman. aa 3 iſs. f. fotus, mediantibus pannis linteis, subcalide parti affectæ applicand.

## BLOODY URINE.

Def. and  
Cause.

1. **W**E shall consider the voiding of bloody urine as an original disease, from an internal cause; not as a symptom, the effect of *cantharides*, or of stones in the bladder, &c. And in this case, it may proceed from a solution, or too great a communication of the red part of the blood, a distension of the renal glands, or perhaps, from both these causes together. 'Tis observ'd, that malt liquors, brew'd with mineral waters, and drank too freely, are apt to cause this distemper.

Diag.

2. When blood is thus, along with the urine strain'd thro' the glands of the kidneys, it appears intimately united with it, and comes away without the least pain; the patient usually remaining in health; unless the evacuation be too large or frequent: in which case, if it continue long, it must needs be dangerous, as threatening a dropsy, or consumption. Happening in antient people, 'tis supposed incurable; and by gradual weak



weakening their bodies, shortens their days.

3. The diet in this case should be balsamic. *Reg.* Sago with claret is useful; and claret unmixed of service; but strong malt liquors shou'd be avoided; especially large quantities of them. High season'd meats, and rich sauces, are hurtful; but strong broths, gellies, &c. allowable. If it happen in hectic habits, a milk diet is the most advantageous; to which might be added a course of the anti-scorbutic juices.

4. If the patient be plethoric, phlebotomy *Cure.* ought not to be omitted in the cure. Lenient purgatives are the next thing in order.

℞ Rhabarb. ʒ iſs. ſen. ʒ j. ſal. tartar. ʒ iſs. infunde in decoct. pectoral. ʒ v. colatura ʒ iiij. adde ſyr. roſar. ſolut. mann. opt. āā ʒ vj. m. ſumat mane.

Or,

5. ℞ Pulv. rhabarb. ʒ iſs. ol. n. m. gut. j. m. capiat ſingulis auroris ad iiij. vices, è quovis liquore appropriato.

And at night exhibit the following.

6. ℞ Aq. ceraſ. nig. cinnam. ten. āā ʒ j. limac. mag. ʒ vj. laudan. liquid. gut. xv. ſyr. de mecon. ʒ iſs. m. f. hauſtus h. ſ. ſumend.

This may likewise be given at any time when the patient is reſtleſs; or a doſe of the pil. matthæi, è ſtyrac. or de cynogloſs may be ſubſtituted for it.

7. Balsamic emulſions are here very proper, and may be drank freely. Lubricating mucilages will likewise be convenient. And if the caſe is violent, moſt of the aſtringents ſet down in the ſeveral caſes of hæmorrhages might be exhibited. The cort. peruv. either in ſubſtance, or infuſed in claret, proves ſerviceable here.

8. The following bolus may be given, and repeated for ſome time.

℞ Sperm. ceti, coral. rub. pp<sup>r</sup>. āā ʒ j. terr. japon. ʒ iſs. balſ. peruv. gut. iv. ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. bolus pro re nata ſumend. ſuperbibendo decoct. hord. hauſtum, in quo prius ſolutum fuerit gummi arabicum.

B b 2

Or,

Or,

9. *R* *Cons.* cynosbat.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\text{ss}$ . pulv. gum. tragacanth. arabic. rad. alth. pulv. cort. peruv.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuar. sumat q. n. m. ter quotidie, superbibend. vini rub. cyathum.

10. The following process proved serviceable, when others had failed.

*R* *Rhabarb.* torrefact. ethiop. min.  $\text{aa}$  gr. xv. bals. capiv. gutt. xij. syr. è ros. sicc. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. mane vero sequenti capiat potion. sequent.

*R* *Decoct.* sen. gereon.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ijs. syr. de spin. cervin.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. spt. lavend. c.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. m. f. potio.

Afterwards,

*R* *Cons.* rosar. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. sperm. ceti  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. cera flav. (in ol. amygd. d. q. s. solut.)  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\text{ss}$ . terebinth. cypr.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\text{ss}$ . mastick. pulv.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. syr. de menth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die, superbibend. julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.

*R* *Aq.* cinnam. ten. menth.  $\text{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  iv. cinnam. f.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. syr. balsam.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. m. f. julap.

## G O U T.

Def.

1. **T**HE gout is a painful, periodical, and critical paroxysm, tending to free the body of an offensive, or corrosive matter, by throwing it upon the extremities, breathing it out insensibly, or comminuting it so as to render it harmless, or capable of circulating freely along with the juices, till by collecting again, gradually increasing, or separating from the blood, it causes another fit.

The gout is either regular or irregular; regular, when it appears to be seated in the extremities of the body, returns at stated periods and with a gradual increase and decline of the symptoms; but irregular, when the paroxysms are frequent and uncertain, when the symptoms vary, or happen promiscuously, and the disease

ap



appears to be seated in the internal parts of the body, as the stomach, brain, &c. leaving the extreme parts, as the hands, feet, &c. free from pain. According as different parts are affected by this distemper, it goes by different names; when it seizes the feet, 'tis called *podagra*; when the knees, *gonagra*; when the hands, *chiragra*; and when the hip joint, *sciatica*, &c. But sometimes it attacks the whole body at the same time; and then 'tis call'd the general, or universal gout.

2. The gout may be hereditary, or natural to *Cause.* the constitution; or proceed from a too great constriction of the capillary vessels, whence the gouty humor is more easily lodg'd or detain'd in them. It may, also, proceed from high living, crapula's, and eating such things as are hard of digestion; a sedentary life, drinking too freely of tartareous wines, irregular living, excess in venery, an obstructed perspiration, and a suppression of the natural evacuations.

The immediate cause of the gout appears to be an alkaline or acrimonious matter in the blood, which being separated from it at particular times, falls upon the joints, but most frequently upon the feet and hands; whence if it is repell'd, or if the blood be overcharged therewith, so that a crisis cannot be procur'd in the extremities, (as generally happens in old age,) it falls upon the nobler parts, and then produces the regular gout.

3. The regular gout chiefly and immediately *Diag.* affects the tendons, nerves, membranes, and ligaments of the body, about the joints; sometimes a cold shivering fit precedes, and generally a fever accompanies its first appearance, which soon goes off, and returns by intervals. A slight pain is felt in the joints, where the crisis is perform'd, which increases gradually;

## Diseases of the Joints.

and in the *podagra* generally fixes first on the great toe, thence proceeding to the *tarsus* and *metatarsus*. Sometimes, especially in old age, it attacks the knees and hands; and wherever it is, by distending and irritating the parts, causes a violent pain, not unlike to that of a dislocated bone. When the pain is at its state, there appears an inflammation, and a swelling; both which increase as the pain decreases; and upon their remission, the paroxysm is ended; tho' the tenderness and swelling in severe fits, will sometimes remain a longer time, and cause an uneasiness upon motion. It is observed, that women, children, and young men, are seldom troubled with the gout, unless it be hereditary; that it rarely attacks before the patient is 35 or 40 years old; and sometimes not till the decline of life; that the corpulent are more subject to it, than those who are spare and lean; that the pain increases towards night, and decreases towards the morning; that the longer the interval is between the paroxysms, the more severe they prove, and the longer they generally continue. It usually returns twice a year, *viz.* in the spring and autumn; and in the latter the paroxysm is sometimes two or three months, before it comes to a period, tho' its duration is sometimes again not above 3 or 4 weeks. These are call'd *cardinal paroxysms*, to distinguish them from others of less duration, which happen between the spring and autumn. The more high-colour'd the urine, and the less sediment it deposite, the further is the disease from the state of concoction, as 'tis term'd. According to the violence and continuance of the fever, the paroxysm proves more or less severe. In constitutions much broke or shatter'd with the gout, there are usually stony or chalky concretions form'd in the joints of the fingers



fingers or toes, and thence translated to the *viscera*; which case is often attended with irregular, frequent, and short paroxysms in the extremities. In the decline of life, when the usual fits do not happen, or if the gouty matter be suddenly repell'd from the extremities by an improper regimen or medicines, it usually seizes the internal parts; and frequently the stomach, head, intestines, &c. causing want of appetite, reaching to vomit, indigestion, a *cachexia*, the jaundice, asthma, diarrhoea, and at last, sometimes so obstructs the fine capillary nervous tubes (especially those of the stomach and brain) as possibly to hinder the flux of the animal spirits; upon which death suddenly ensues.

4. If the paroxysms be regular, and not violent, the patient young, otherwise healthy, and moderate in his way of life, the distemper is not accounted dangerous. Sometimes gouty persons are observed to be longer liv'd than ordinary. If the disease seizes all the extremities, or both hands and feet, 'tis worse than when more partial. The paroxysm in the feet is suppos'd of less dangerous consequence than in the hands, and that in one foot, than when it happens in both. If hereditary, 'tis always esteem'd incurable; tho' life may be prolong'd thereby. When stony concretions happen, and especially in old age, 'tis a very bad sign. 'Tis highly dangerous to repel the gouty matter from the extremities. When the patient has missed his usual paroxysm, it is always presum'd, that the next will be the more severe, or happen in the head, or *viscera*. On the contrary, if the person be young, and the absence of the paroxysm be the effect of temperance, 'tis accounted a good sign. If the fits be irregular, frequent, and short, or if they happen in the stomach, head, or other noble parts, the case

is dangerous; and so much the more, when attended with the stone, or complicated with any other distemper.

*Reg.*

5. In a regular paroxysm, the parts pained should be cover'd, and kept warm with flannel, which will promote perspiration in them. The patient ought to go to bed early; for this will also increase perspiration; and not rise too soon in the morning. If the paroxysm be violent, or all the extremities seiz'd in general, the patient might do well to keep his bed till the symptoms abate; and in some constitutions, lying in flannel sheets is of great service towards promoting perspiration; a principal article in these cases. The patient is to abstain from flesh, fish, and all food that is high season'd. Gruels, panada, &c. are proper; but in case of weakness, or if the stomach be greatly disorder'd, chicken-broth may be allowed. But, in general, a slender diet is here thought the most advantageous.

The drink ought to be sack-whey, or white-wine-posset-drink, thin water-gruel, or barley water with white-wine, to make them grateful to the stomach, and keep them from chilling the blood. If the patient be sick, he may drink a glass of small white-wine; or, if the wine be strong, mixt with an equal quantity of water. A dish or two of tea used now and then may not be amiss. But to those who are very weak or aged, and particularly if they have been used to live high, ought not to be confin'd to too slender a regimen, which would be apt to repel the morbid matter from the extremities, and throw it upon the noble parts.

In the absence of the paroxysm, as the digestive faculty is commonly weak in this distemper, a glass of generous wine is allowable with the meals, which ought to be moderate,  
and



and not to turn too much upon flesh or fish. Strong or spirituous liquors ought never to be used immoderately. But in case of old age, or when custom has made it necessary, wine in moderation may be allowed towards the evening. Buck-bean tea is by many accounted a serviceable liquor, and may be drank in plenty. And unless extreme weakness, old-age, and a large number of severe paroxysms already suffer'd forbid it, a low regimen ought to be strictly observed, and enter'd upon immediately after the fit is gone off. But as to the precise quantity of food to be used, this can only be adjusted by experience, and not by any particular rules form'd *à priori*.

Proper exercise is of very great service, as it creates an appetite, promotes digestion, and keeps the fibres tense and strong; riding in a coach may be used first, till once the dilated and weaken'd extremities of the body regain their former state; then riding on horse-back, or walking, may take place: and some gentle motion or other ought to be used daily. Both in the paroxysm and out of it, a clear air is advantageous. All passions of the mind, and the immoderate use of venery, should be carefully avoided.

In a paroxysm of the gout in the stomach, chicken-broth, gellies, and generous unmixed wines plentifully drank, are of great service. The patient ought to keep in bed during the paroxysm. Proper cardiacs, and stomachic, medicated wines, may be given to great advantage. The wines principally to be made use of upon this occasion, are red port, canary, mountain, sherry, &c.

When once the gout attacks the stomach, it is to no purpose to attempt a cure by evacuations, and a slender diet; all that can be done

is

is to prevent the paroxysm by prescribing a warm and restorative regimen.

Care.

5. When first the symptoms of a regular gout appear, if they are attended with a fever, a slender regimen is to be observ'd, in the room of bleeding; because this last would be apt to throw the peccant matter upon the internal parts: but if the patient be of a plethoric or inflammatory constitution; and if a paroxysm be rather expected than actually begun, phlebotomy may be of service; especially if the patient is robust and young.

6. This being done, or omitted, as the case appears to require, and the pain increasing, it will be proper to apply warm flannel to the parts, to promote perspiration; to which end also, the lying in bed for a proper season, may greatly conduce.

7. In the mean time a diaphoretic course of medicines is highly proper.

℞ Camphor. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āā gr. iv. pulv. ēchel. cancr. simpl. ℥ j. syrup. caryoph. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. & repetatur 4tā 5tā vel 6tā quaque hora ad sex vices, plus minus, pro re nata, superbibend. haust. seri lact. cum vin. canarin. ppt. subcalide, vel cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. theriacal. ceras. nigr. menth. āā ℥ iv. syrup. croc. limon. āā ℥ vj. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ ij. m. f. julapium.

Also,  
℞ Spt. c. c. succin. sal. volat. oleos. tinct. castor. āā ℥ j. m. sumat gut. xxx. bis vel ter in die, cum cyatho potus ordinarii.

8. All opiates are here to be omitted, because they nauseate and pall the stomach; unless very acute pains, and such as are apt to cause a delirium, indicate their use: and then they ought to be mix'd with volatiles and cardiacs, such as Rad. contrayerv. castor. russ. sal. volat. succin.



*succin. c. c. sal. armoniac. &c.* given in small doses, and repeated occasionally.

9. If there happens a *nausea* and reaching to vomit, so that the patient cannot retain his medicines, give a gentle emetic of *vinum* or *oxymel scillitic.* or *sal. vitriol.* and *carduus* tea.

And after the operation, order some such as the following bolus and draught.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒ j. *castor. russ. sal. volat. succin. c. c. āa gr. iv. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, quem sumat cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. ʒ ij. theriacal. ʒ j. syrup. limon. ʒ vj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ij. laud. liquid. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut. xv. m. f. haust.*

If this process hath not the desired effect, but the *nausea* and reaching still continue, and especially if the patient be corpulent, and has lived high, some such as the following may be given.

℞ *Tinct. sacra ʒ ij ss. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ ij. tinct. castor. spt. lavendul. c. āa ʒ ij. m. f. haustus, hora commoda sumend. & post finitam operationem detur haustus paregoricus.*

10. If the stomach be still greatly disorder'd, if there be a want of appetite, or if we fear the gout has seized the *viscera*, as well as extremities, it will be proper to apply to the parts where the crisis is performing, pungent, stimulating medicines, and especially epispastics; as will hereafter be directed in the case of the gout in the stomach.

11. If the person be aged, the fever depress'd, the spirits low, the attack in several of the extream parts at once, and many paroxysms have been formerly suffer'd, or the matter has been unwarily repell'd internally, such diaphoretics, cardiacs, and purgatives, as are prescribed when 'tis seated in the stomach, may be given occasionally; omitting such ingredients, or diminishing

minishing their dose, as might otherwise prove inflammatory.

12. In fits that are frequent, and of small duration, the parts may be frequently rubbed with a flesh-brush, warm cloths, or stimulating medicines; or epispastics may be applied, and the sores kept running for a long time, to cause a compleat crisis.

13. The following may be used through the continuance of the paroxysm; especially when the urine is high colour'd, and without a sediment.

*Rx Sal. volat. succin. ʒ ss. lap. contrayerv. ʒ j. sal. volat. c. c. gr. iij. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, bis vel ter in die sumend. cum vin. sequent. cochlear. vj.*

*Rx Vin. milleped. ℥ ij. camphor. ʒ ij. aq. theriacal. ʒ iv. syr. croci ʒ ij. m. s. a.*

And these seem to be all the internal medicines of real service in the paroxysm of the regular gout.

14. The externals generally recommended for the same are either stimulating, repellent, perspirative, attenuating, relaxing, or anodyne.

In the beginning of a paroxysm, some such as the following may perhaps be used with safety.

*Rx Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ iv. tinct. croci ʒ j. camphor. tinct. cantharid. āā ʒ ij. spt. sal. armoniac. ʒ ss. f. mixtura, cum qua inungantur partes affectæ ter quaterve in die.*

This is of a stimulating nature, as indeed external applications in the gout principally ought to be, especially towards the beginning of the paroxysm, and till after the state thereof; because there may arise much danger from repelling the humour.

If one more stimulating be required,

*Rx Spt.*



℞ Spt. vini camphorat. ℥ iv. croci opt. ℥ ij. sapon. venet. ℥ ss. spt. cochlear. simp. spt. salis armoniac. āā ℥ ss. cantharid. pulv. ℥ j. f. infusio f. a. colatura adde ol. lini ℥ iv. petrol. terebinth. āā ℥ ss. balsam. peruvian. ℥ ij. ol. junip. anis. āā gut. xxx. m. & cum hoc inunge partes affectas ter quaterve in die.

15. If a stimulating and excoriating form be desired, in the way of fomentation,

℞ Flor. chamamel. fol. salvia, rorismarin. absinth. commun. chamadr. āā m. j. lauri m. iiij. coque in aq. fontan. q. f. colatura ℥ vj. adde calc. viv. ℥ iv. stent simul per 12 horas, deinde in colatura dissolve sal. tartar. armoniac. āā ℥ j. & adde tinct. croc. spt. vin. camphorat. āā ℥ iiij. m. f. fots, ter quaterve in die utendus.

Or for a cataplasm,

℞ Sapon. nigr. rad. raphan. sylv. sem. sinap. āā ℥ iiij. vitel. ovor. ij. camphor. ℥ j. pulv. croc. ℥ ss. ol. terebinth. ℥ vj. m. f. cataplasma, applicandum bis quotidie.

16. Before the application of the cataplasm, the following liniment may be used warm.

℞ Ung. martiat. dialth. nervin. nicotian. āā ℥ j. camphor. pulverisat. sal. volat. armon. āā ℥ ij. pulv. croci ℥ j. balsam. peruvian. ℥ ij. ol. petrol. terebinth. spt. lavendul. c. āā ℥ ss. ol. macis per expression. āā ℥ iiss. ol. organ. anis. āā gut. xx. f. liniment.

If any thing still more stimulating and excoriating be desired, add to the cataplasm above-described, sapon. nig. ℥ j. ol. vitriol. ℥ ij. tinct. cantharid. ℥ ss.

17. For the same purpose also the following plaster may be applied to the extremities.

℞ Emp. cephal. duplicat. euphorb. pic. burgund. āā ℥ ij. camphor. balsam. peruvian. āā ℥ iiss. pulv. croci ℥ j. sal. volat. armoniac. ℥ ij. ol. petrol. q. s. f. emp. extende super alutam parti affecta applicand.

18. If this fail of success, it may be convenient to apply epispastics near, or upon the parts affected.



fect. Thus if the gout is in the feet, they may be clapp'd upon the legs. If there be occasion, dress the sores with melilot; to every ounce whereof, add half a dram of powdred cantharides; by which means they may be kept running for a proper season. If the seat of the distemper be the hands, epispastics may be applied to the arms and wrists. The parts also might be stung with *urtica urens*.

19. If such stimulating medicines should prove painful, as generally they will, opium may be added to the several compositions. Such stimulating remedies as these are not to be used promiscuously in all cases of the gout; but principally in the beginning of the paroxysms, where they are short and irregular; when most of the extremities are seized; when the patient is aged; or when the gouty matter is repelled and thrown upon the *viscera*. But they ought to be mixed with anodynes, and relaxing medicines, when the pain and inflammation are great; and need seldom or never be used when the crisis proceeds regularly; when the patient is young, or of an inflammatory disposition; when the fit is in the decline, &c. in short, they ought not to be employed without great occasion; because of the large flux of humors they bring upon the parts; whereby the fever, pain and inflammation are apt to be increased, and the tone of the parts destroyed, so as upon the least accident to lodge and receive the gouty matter, and cause a new fit.

20. The following local applications may be of service in such regular goutts as are attended but with ordinary symptoms.

℞ Folior. nicotian. recent. m. iv. rorismarin. lauri, puleg. absinth. commun. āā m. ij. fl. chamamel. lavendul. fol. majoran. āā m j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura cong. 1. adde spt. vini commun. ℥ ij. camphor. ʒ j. opij ʒ ij. croci ʒ j. m. f. fctus, utatur bis in die.

Or



Or the pain'd extremity may be held so as to receive the steams thereof for some time.

21. The following liniments and cataplasms, may either be used after the fomentation, or independant of any other form, as the symptoms indicate.

℞ *Ol. chamamel. rosar. āā ʒ j. spt. lavendul. c. aq. hungar. āā ʒ j. croci, camphor. āā ʒ iſs. opij ʒ ij. m. f. a.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nervin. dialth. ol. terebinth. āā ʒ j. n. m. gut. xx. bals. peruv. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ iſs. pulv. croci, opij, āā ʒ ij. f. linimentum f. a.*

22. For an emollient anodyne cataplasm,

℞ *Mic. panis alb. cum lacte coct. ℥ j. vitel. ovor. ij. croci pulv. camphor. āā ʒ j. opij ʒ j. balsam. peruv. ʒ j. ol. chamamel. (vel ung. dialth.) ʒ ij. m. f. cataplasma applicand. semel vel bis in die.*

The most common and perhaps useful external application, is the common cataplasm of bread and milk, with the addition of a little saffron; the parts being also bathed in warm milk, wherein camomile flowers have been boiled.

23. Towards the decline of the paroxysm, in order to strengthen the fibres,

℞ *Emp. è cymin. oxycroc. ad herniam, thuris āā p. a. ol. amygdal. d. q. s. f. emplastr. mollioris consistentiæ, super alutam extendend. & parti affectæ applicandum.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ireos florent. bacc. laur. juniper. semin. cymin. āā ʒ j. emp. de minio, cum sapon. oxycroc. diach. cum gum. āā ℥ iſs. pulv. myrrh. mastich. thuris, oliban. āā ʒ j. camphor. sperm. ceti, sal. armon. volat. āā ʒ iſs. ol. succin. ʒ ij. origan. ʒ j. ol. rosar. q. s. m. f. emplastrum, in eundem finem.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. diach. simpl. āā ʒ iv. gum. ammoniac. galban. opopanax. sagapen. āā ʒ iſs. styrac. liquid. pulv. ireos florent. aristoloch. rotund. āā ʒ iſs. bals. peruv. camphor. pulverisat. āā ʒ ij. ol. anthos ʒ j. ol. chamamel. q. s. f. emplastrum.*

## Diseases of the Joints.

24. For white swellings happening in the joints, and especially the knees, from a laxity of the fibres occasioned by the distemper,

℞ Ung. martiat. ol. terebinth. spt. vini camphorat. āā ʒj. ol. succin. ʒij. m. f. liniment.

Or,

℞ Ol. petrol. spt. salis armoniac. tinct. myrrh. āā ʒj. ol. cymin. chymic. ʒ ss. anis ʒij. m.

Or,

℞ Tinct. cantharid. spt. cochlear. simpl. ol. terebinth. āā ʒj. camphor. ol. juniper. āā ʒiij. m.

Or,

℞ Spt. vini ℥ ss. sapon. castil. ʒj. camphor. ʒ ss. croci ʒij. cantharid. ʒ iss. m. f. infusio s. a. colaturæ adde spt. cochlear. simpl. ʒij. m.

Or,

℞ Ung. nervin. ʒij. ol. petrol. spt. lavend. c. aq. hungaric. bals. polychrest. āā ʒ ss. ol. cymin. ʒij. macis per-express. origan. āā ʒj. ol. menthæ, anisi, carui, āā gut. x. camphor. ʒij. m. f. liniment.

After the use hereof, apply a warm flannel to the part, or if there be occasion, the following cataplasm.

℞ Sapon. nig. mellis opt. semin. sinap. contus. radic. raphan. rustic. āā p. æ. cum spt. vini camphorat. ol. terebinth. & pisal. indic. āā p. æ. f. cataplasm. addend. pro re nata, sal. armoniac. commun. & volat. sal. tartar. sal. nig. ol. cymin. &c.

25. If a plaster be thought more convenient, the following may be tried.

℞ Emplast. stomach. magist. è cymino, cephalic. cum euphorb. āā ʒij. camphor. ʒ ss. pulv. croci ʒij. sal. vol. armoniac. ʒiij. ol. succin. ʒ iss. ol. ex laterib. q. s. f. emplastrum, cujus applicetur q. s. super alutam exten.

Or,

℞ Pulv. sem. cymin. bacc. lauri, sem. anis. carui āā ʒj. sal. armoniac. volat. camphor. āā ʒj. picis burgund. ʒiv. emplast. oxycroc. melilot. simp. āā ʒv.



℞ v. ol. ex laterib. q. s. f. emplast. s. a. addendo ol. piper. 3 j. junip. succin. āā 3 iij.

If these fail of success, gentle epispastics may be applied, and continued for some time. But antecedent thereto, the cold bath might be tried, or the pumping of cold water upon the part affected.

26. The following infusion also may be used externally with success, as consisting of the strongest and most piercing aromatics.

℞ Spt. vini rectificat. ℥ ij. sem. sinap. contus. rad. raphan. rustic. piperis indic. gum. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. sapon. castil. āā 3 j. infunde, & colaturā adde spt. cochlear. simp. tinct. croc. aq. hungaric. āā 3 ij. spt. salis armon. 3 iv. tinct. cantharid. elix. vitriol. āā 3 j. m. & cum hoc illinantur partes affecta ter quaterve in die.

Or,

℞ Ol. ex laterib. ol. spic. āā 3 j. mixtur. supra-descript. 3 ij. ol. succin. 3 ss. m. in eundem finem.

Or,

℞ Ung. nicotian. nervin. martiat. āā 3 j. præcedent. mixt. 3 iij. ol. juniper. 3 j. m. f. liniment.

We have been the more particular upon this case, because it frequently happens, unless warm stimulating external applications are made use of. But 'tis proper, in many constitutions, to order also a course of the Bath-waters, both internally and externally.

27. In case of stony concretions, which sometimes happen in the joints of the fingers, toes, &c. the following applications may be serviceable.

℞ Emp. diachyl. cum gum. picis burgund. āā 3 ij. gum. ammoniac. colat. 3 j. m. f. emplastrum super linteum extendend. & parti affecta applicand.

Or,

℞ Resin. flav. cerā flav. āā 3 ij. gum. myrrhæ, gum. elem. galban. colat. opopanax. āā 3 ss. emplast. cephalic. cum euphorb. ad. pond. omn. m. f. emplast. cui adde pro

*re nata, vitriol. roman. sal. armoniac. erugin. ãa ʒ ss.*

If these have no effect, and the patient be in much pain, the swelling considerable, and the concretion lodged in the fingers or toes, easy to be felt, it may be taken out by incision, or the application of a caustic.

28. An inflammation and tenderness of the part affected often remains, for some time, after the fit is gone off.

In this case,

*Rx Ol. amygdal. dulc. ʒ j. cera alb. ʒ ij. spermat. ceti ʒ j. m. f. ceratum, cujus parum extendatur super alutam parti affecta applicand.*

Emollient liniments also, and spirituous embrocations, with camphire and opium, are useful here; but moderate exercise, and a perspirative slender regimen, are very serviceable. If there be a weakness and inactivity of the part, such warm medicines, as before prescribed, should take place; tho' not in so large a quantity. But above all, the cold bath, provided the symptoms of the paroxysm are entirely gone, is here of great service. Cloths may likewise be dipt in the following, and applied once or twice a day.

*Rx Acet. vin. alb. spt. vin. camphor. ãa m.*

29. When the paroxysm is entirely off, we may attempt to prevent the return thereof. Several methods have been proposed for this purpose, such as a course of the Bath-waters, repeated doses of *flos sulphur.* or common brimstone prepared by decoction in fair water, *Aethiop. min.* the chewing of rhubarb, frequent purging, a dose of *Venice* treacle every night, vesicatories, issues, the cold bath, &c.

30. When the appetite and digestion are weak, a gentle emetic might be taken at convenient seasons, and afterwards a course of stomachics enter'd upon; such as were order'd in case of want of appetite and indigestion; only here the  
medi-



medicines should not be very strong or spirituous, but gently aromatic, and if there be occasion chalybeate. Proper stomachic purges also might be given to advantage, once or twice a month. The *tingtura sacra, elix. proprietat. pil. foetid. &c.* are accounted proper medicines in this case: but if they happen to operate more than was intended, an opiate should constantly be exhibited in the evening. 'Tis likewise here found successful to give these purging medicines by way of alterants, or in such small doses, or so charged with opiates, that their effects, as cathartics, shall be hardly manifest.

31. Mercurials have been successfully managed after the same manner, in such constitutions where the humors are viscid, and the solids strong enough to sustain the force of the medicine. But this course must not be taken, when the patient is hectic, or has had his solids shatter'd by repeated paroxysms of the distemper. A salivation has sometimes been successful in preventing, or deferring a relapse for some time; but when it returns, as in this case it sometimes has, after an interval of three or four years, it generally proves the more violent and lasting; or afterwards comes more frequently, or upon the slightest occasion.

32. This great inconvenience has occasion'd the method to be laid aside, even in the strongest and youngest subjects; a more gentle, or perspirative course of the woods being substituted for it; and has been used with more success, is attended with less danger, and may be complied with by the old as well as the young.

℞ *Castor. russ. camphor. āa gr. iv. sal. vol. succin. corn. cerv. āa gr. iij. theriac. androm. ʒj. m. f. bolus h. s. sumend. per xx dies, superbibendo haustum apozem. sequent. subcalide.*

R<sup>x</sup> Cort. *sassafras. lign. guaiac. antimon. crud. aa*  
 ʒ j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ ij. adde  
*vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ ss. f. apozem. de quo bibat etiam*  
*haust. subinde.*

But this diaphoretic course ought not to be violent for ancient people; because in that case it would render the fibres too crispy, which they are then too apt of themselves to be.

The following powder is calculated for an external application, to promote a diaphoresis, and to keep the nervous and membranous systems in due order, or to promote or restore their tension and vibration.

R<sup>x</sup> *Sal. volat. c. c. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ss. sal. volat. succin. ʒ j. pulv. croci, lign. aloes, sem. cardamom. minor. castor. russ. n. m. macis, rad. contrayerv. aa*  
*ʒ ss. ol. lavendul. majoran. aa gut. x. cinnamom. gut. vj. m. f. pulvis.*

This being sewed up in flannel, and hung so as to touch the pit of the stomach, may be worn for a considerable time, or till it loses its volatile parts and aromatic smell.

33. The cold bath, used once or twice a week, might greatly assist to improve the appetite, strengthen the solids, and by increasing perspiration, help to carry off the gouty matter. But in such as have their nerves or solids much shatter'd by former fits, or those who are phthifical and aged, it ought either to be omitted, or seldom used, because of the great shock to be sustain'd by the body, already too much weakned. The *cortex* also, either used along with other bitters, or alone, infused in wine, may greatly assist the operation of the cold bath.

34. If all that has hitherto been proposed should fail of success, or if the patient should prove hectic, or be of an inflammatory constitution, a course of the testaceous powders, and  
 asses



asses milk, will be proper to be used, as in case of a consumption.

35. In moist constitutions, tobacco is recommended as a preservative against the gout; but the following may be substituted for it to great advantage.

℞ *Herb. tussilag. betonic. majoran. agrimon. āā* ʒ j. *fl. lavendul. anthos. rosar. rubr. calendul. croci parum exiccat. āā* ʒ iſs. *radic. cyper. long. ireos. florent. gum. benzoin. styrac. succin. juniper āā* ʒ j. *sem. cardamom. minor. cort. aurant. siccat. santal. flav. āā* ʒ ij. *incidantur instar tabaci.*

36. The following may be used for a constant drink.

℞ *Rad. paon. maris, raphan. rustic. oxylapath. āā* ʒ ij. *dictam. albi, valerian. sylvest. āā* ʒ ij. *elleb. nigr. cort. sassafir. lign. guaiac. āā* ʒ iv. *herb. agrimon. chamaedr. marrub. alb. scord. flor. anthos, lavendul. āā m. ij. antimon. crud. ℥ j. sem. sinap. contus. ʒ vj. bacc. juniper. cort. aurantior. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āā* ʒ ij. *passul. solis incis. ℥ j. m. f. ingredient. pro cerevis, fortior. cong. vj.*

37. In such constitutions where the circulation is sluggish, the juices viscid, and perspiration stopp'd, the following pills may be of service.

℞ *Antimon. diaphoretic. athiop. mineral. aur. mosaic. chalyb. pp<sup>t</sup>. rad. ari, camphor. āā* ʒ j. *rad. oxylapath. pulv. ellebor. nigr. āā* ʒ iſs. *cinnab. antimon. cerus. antimon. ent. vener. āā* ʒ iiij. *fl. benzoin. sal. volat. c. c. sal. vol. succin. gum. guaiac. bals. peruvian. pulv. croci, myrrha āā* ʒ ij. *terebinth. è cio ʒ j. bals. toltan. ʒ iiij. syrup. è ʒ. radicib. q. s. f. pil. 8. è qualibet ʒ j. sumat ʒ. ter in die superbibendo haust. potus diatetic. supra præscript.*

38. The cure of the gout in the stomach is to be attempted with moderate stomachic purgatives, and generous cardiacs.

℞ *Elix. salut. tinct. sacra āā* ʒ j. *elix. propriet. ʒ iſs. spt. lavendul. c. ʒ j. m. sumat hora commod.*

& si opus fuerit post operationem capiat sequent.

Rx Pil. matthai gr. vj. sal. vol. succin. gr. iv. theriac. androm. 3 fs. ol. nuc. moschat. gut. ij. confect alkerm. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. superbib. haust sequent.

Rx Aq. menth. 3 ij. epidem. 3 vj. syr. croci 3 iij tinct. castor. 3 ij. m. f. haust.

If pills are more defireable,

Rx Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. extract. rud. ā. 3 fs. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. ol. cinnam. chymic. gut. ij. m. f. pilularum dosis.

39. The following stomachic purgative may be given to the same purpose.

Rx Vini alb. 3 v. rad. rhabarb. 3 fs. fol. senæ opt 3 ij. sal. absinth. 3 j. pulv. cinnam. sem. cardamom min. rad. gentian. āā 3 j. cort. aurantior. 3 j. infund. & coque lento igne, colaturæ 3 iij. adde syr. de spin cervin. 3 fs. sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āā 3 j. m. f. potio.

Laudanum may also be given along with the purges, if the person feel great uneasiness in his stomach.

40. The cardiacs ought to be of the aromatic kind, and mix'd with volatiles.

Rx Sal. volat. c. c. gr. vj. coccinel. rad. contrayeru āā 3 fs. pulv. croc. gr. vj. pulv. è chel. cancror. comp 3 j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.

Or,

Rx Pulv. castor. spec. diamb. camphor. rad. serpent. virgin. āā gr. vj. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. ol. n. m. gut. ij. theriac. androm. 3 j. syr. croci q. s. m. f. bolus.

41. Where the blood is poor, and the circulation languid; when the patient is aged, or worn out by repeated fits, steel is an admirable medicine.

Rx Pulv. ari comp. cortic. winteran. āā 3 fs. sal. vol. armoniac. alcohol. mart. āā gr. vj. pulv. croci, rad. angelic.



*angelic. hispan. āā gr. v. ol. menth. gut. j. confect.*  
*alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, mane ac sero sumend.*

But where the vessels are tender, and the constitution hectic, chalybeates will not be proper; in that case,

℞ *Bals. toltan. pulv. croci, castor. sal. succin. fl. benzoin. āā gr. v. cortic. peruv. gr. xv. gum. tragacanth. gr. v. balsam. peruvian. gut. vj. ol. anis. gut. j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Such boles may be given and repeated every five hours, with three or four spoonful of some proper julep.

42. The following chalybeate electuary is excellent, where it may be safely given.

℞ *Flaved. aurant. condit. flor. rorismarin. absinth. rom. mithrid. confect. alkerm. āā 3 ij. pulv. ari comp. alcohol. martis āā 3 iij. spec. diamb. rad. serpent. virginian. rad. contrayerv. pulv. croc. cinnamom. āā 3 fs. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat q. n. castan. bis in die, superbibend. haustul. vin. alb.*

43. If, when the gout is in the stomach, a nausea and vomiting should continue, a gentle emetic of ipecacuanha may be given, or the stomach be washed with large draughts of carduus tea, or barley-water.

44. The following aromatic wine may be taken in the quantity of five spoonful every six hours, supposing no other medicine to be exhibited along with it.

℞ *Rad. cassumunair. 3 j. galang. sem. cardamom. minor. rad. contrayerv. angelic. hispanic. croc. lign. aloes āā 3 j. caryophyl. macis, cinnam. n. m. āā 3 fs. zinziber. 3 j. infunde in vin. canarin. ℥ iij.*

45. The following drops may be taken *ad libitum* in any proper vehicle.

℞ *Tinct. croc. castor. sal. volat. oleos. āā 3 j. m. sumat gut. 60. pro dosi.*

Or,

*Rx Spt. c. c. succinat. tinct. croc. āa ʒ ss. m. in eundem finem.*

46. When the tone of the stomach is spoil'd by hard drinking,

*Rx Elix. vitriol. ʒ ss. sumat gut. xv. vel xx. omni mane, cum cyatho vin. rubr.*

47. If a fever attends the paroxysm, the aromatics must be given in a smaller dose, and epispastics applied occasionally.

48. Those who have stony concretions in their joints, are subject to the stone in the bladder, or kidneys, and sometimes suffer a paroxysm both of the gout and stone at the same time.

To remedy both at once, opiates must be given occasionally; the doses of the aromatics being lessen'd, for fear of inflaming the parts, and increasing the symptoms of the stone. The following may be of service in this case.

*Rx Pil. matthai gr. xij. camphor. gr. v. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr. iv. radic. contrayerv. pulv. gr. iij. pl. sassafir. gut. j. conf. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. semel in die, vel pro re nata.*

Turpentine glysters must here be given, at least once a day; and if this symptom increase, an opiate will be proper; the dose being repeated as necessity requires. But during a paroxysm of the gout, opiates should be given as little as possible, because they are apt to leave a *nausea* at the stomach; and when restless nights, violent pain, &c. require their assistance, they should rather be repeated often, in small quantities, than given in a full dose at once. 'Tis proper also to mix cardiacs and volatiles along with them.

49. Blisters on the legs and arms have proved very serviceable, in recalling the gout from the stomach, when it had unskillfully been driven thither.

51. After



51. After the paroxysm of the gout, if the head be much affected, proper volatiles to smell to, sternutatories, and aromatic caps for the head, epispastics, and, if necessity require, bleeding in the jugular will be proper.

52. If the intestines be affected, and a diarrhœa produced, the same cardiacs as were used for the gout in the stomach, are also of service here; but instead of the cathartics, we should in the present case employ an infusion of rhubarb; or rather,

*Rx Pulv. rad. rhabarb. ʒj. confect. fracaft. 3 fs. ol. n. m. cinnam. ʒaa gut. j. m. f. bolus h. f. sumend. & repetatur ad iij. vices superbibend. haustul. vin. rubr.*

In other respects proceed as in a diarrhœa.

53. If the lungs are affected, so that a violent asthma ensues; gentle emetics, and especially medicines with the *oxymel. scillet.* are proper; as are also epispastics, and the other remedies prescrib'd in the asthma.

54. When the paroxysm is flatulent, nervous, and affects the head, if it happens together with a fit in the stomach, the principal regard must be had to the latter; tho' at the same time such cephalics and evacuating medicines may be used, as will suit with the other; and in all desperate and stubborn cases of this distemper, the remaining part of life may be made easy, by repeated doses of laudanum, occasionally given in wine, or other proper cordials.

## SCIATICA, or HIP-GOUT.

1. **T**HE *sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, *Def.* gnawing pain, in or about the hip-joint, and parts adjacent.

2. The cause hereof may be the same with *Cause.* that of the gout; but it appears to be most commonly the catching of cold, or being exposed to the

the open air. It may also be occasion'd by contusions, and the venereal disease.

*Diag.*

3. A pain like this often seizes such persons as have had the thigh-bone dislocated, especially in change of weather, from hot to cold; and sometimes continues so during the winter. The *sciatica* attacks men and women indifferently; and the young as frequently as the old. An inflammation, or tumor, seldom appears externally; the pain is not so acute as in other kinds of the gout; and tho' it has remissions, yet it is generally continual, and increased by walking, or sitting long in the same posture. When the case is of a long continuance, and especially in tender, lax, or corpulent constitutions, there sometimes happens a relaxation of the ligaments, which causes a lameness, and a pain in motion, and when increas'd, a partial dislocation. Sometimes, also, the same disorder will happen in antient persons, from a cause relaxing or contracting the nerves; by which those of the thighs, legs, and feet, are obstructed, so as to bring on a paralysis, and afterwards an *atrophia* of the parts.

*Prog.*

4. The *sciatica* is scarce ever mortal, and seldom dangerous, but often of long continuance; and if it proceed from blows, falls, the venereal disease, old age, &c. the patient often relapses in cold weather, and continues ill for the greatest part of the winter. A paralysis, and *atrophia* of the parts, are bad symptoms.

*Regimen.*

5. If it proceeds from internal causes, a suitable regimen must be order'd; if from old age, a nourishing and balsamic diet should be prescrib'd; but in other cases, a slender and moderate one. The air should be warm. Motion is necessary.

*Cure.*

6. In order to the cure, bleeding is of service, except in case of extreme weakness, or old



old age. On the day following, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* is to be given; and if there be occasion, after the operation, a paregoric draught.

℞ *Pilul. matth.* ʒ iſs. *aq. raphan. c.* ʒ ij. *epidem.* ʒ iſs. *lact. alex. ceras. nigr. aa* ʒ j. *syrup. de meconio* ʒ iſs. *m. f. haustus, h. f. sumend.*

This draught may also be repeated, if at any time the pain should be violent, and the patient very restless, otherwise it had better be omitted.

7. Emetics of *turpeth. min.* are much commended in this case, and may be conveniently given in the following manner.

℞ *Turpeth. miner. gr.* vj. *pulv. ipecacuanh. gr.* xv. *cum q. f. conserv. rorismar. f. bolus, sumendus pro re nata.*

After the operation,

℞ *Sal. volat. succin. castor. aa gr.* vj. *laud. lond. gr.* i. *conserv. lujul.* ʒ iſs. *ol. anthos gut.* i. *syr. caryophyl. q. f. f. bolus h. f. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex.* ʒ ij. *theriac.* ʒ j. *syr. croc.* ʒ iſs. *spt. lavendul. c.* ʒ iſs. *m. f. haust.*

8. After the exhibition of an emetic, purgatives are usually administered; whereto if calomel be added, it greatly augments their virtue.

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ʒ ij. *calomel.* ʒ iſs. *ol. sassafras gut.* i. *cum q. f. syrup. de rhabarb. f. bolus, sumat mane cum regimine, & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata, ad sex vices.*

9. But for those that are antient or of a weak constitution, lenient purgatives are the most proper: in the intervals of which may be given a dose of calomel, to be afterwards purg'd off, and so repeated alternately for some time. If the cathartics operate briskly, and the pain increases upon taking them, a paregoric is to be exhibited. *Pil. matth.* is an opiate both diaphoretic and diuretic, and so seems well fitted for this purpose.

10. On

10. On the intermediate days of purgation, but particularly after the course thereof is finish'd, another of the woods may be of service.

℞ *Lign. guaiac. cortic. & lign. sassafras* āā ℥ iv. *passul. exacin.* ℥ iv. *coque in aquæ fontan. q. s. clauso vase per horas x. ad* ℥ 8. *colatura m. bibat pro potu ordinario.*

This course ought to be continued at least for five or six weeks; with the following boles being taken during that time every night going to rest.

℞ *Cinnab. antimon. ʒ j. gum. guaiac. camphor.* āā gr. v. *sal. volat. succin. gr. iv. ol. sassafr. gut. i. conserv. lujul.* ℥ ss. *syr. balsamic. q. s. f. bolus.*

In those of a thin, hectic, or weak constitution, balsamics may be mix'd with the medicines already prescrib'd; such as *sperm. cet. balsam. toltan. balsam. peruvian. &c.* A warm bath also of milk or water will be here of service, as the cold one is to those whose bodies are too much relaxed.

11. In the mean time externals are not to be omitted. When the part is relaxed,

℞ *Emplast. oxycroc. ad herniam, paracels.* āā ℥ j. *camphor.* ℥ ij. *ol. succin.* ℥ iss. *m. f. emplastrum extendend. super alutam, & parti affectæ applicand.*

But when extracted,

℞ *Emplast. diachyl. cum gum. p. ij. ex ammoniac. de cymino* āā p. i. *m. in eundem finem.*

12. When the blood is poor and languid, a course of chalybeate waters may prove of service, as in the other extreme, a milk regimen with the testaceous powders.

13. Sometimes the gout fixes it self in the *os ischium*, or *coxendicis*, where it produces the same symptoms as in the *sciatica*; allowance being made for the difference of the parts. Such an attack is usually very painful and difficult of cure; and if, as sometimes it happens, the part should suppurate, it is very dangerous; the ulcer being always attended with a sanious ichor, which



which shews it to be of a phagedænic nature. Sometimes, likewise, a sharp and corrosive humour causes a laxation of the bone; which is a case more dangerous than the other, and requires the assistance of the surgeon. But in other respects the cure does not materially differ from that of the *sciatica*.

## RHEUMATISM.

1. **T**HE *rheumatism* is a pain sometimes *Def.* moveable, sometimes fixed, in the muscular or membranous parts of the body; happening at any time of the year, but principally in the autumn, and greatly resembling the gout.

2. It may proceed from an obstructed perspiration, or the taking cold after exercise or hard labour; from old age, the venereal disease, and the same causes with the gout. *Cause.*

3. A fever which continues for two or three days, often precedes a fit of the rheumatism, and sometimes a shivering. The attack happens in various parts of the body, as the hands, arms, thighs, legs, feet, &c. a redness, swelling, and lameness often succeeding. If the pain frequently shifts, 'tis called a windy, erratic, or scorbutic rheumatism. The pain sometimes fixing in the loins, and reaching to the *os sacrum*, the disorder is called *lumbago*, and much resembling the *nephritis* in several symptoms, (and has been often mistaken for it. The difference is, that the *nephritis* is attended with a vomiting, but not the *lumbago*. When the patient has been long and frequently troubled with the rheumatism, is of a weak constitution, and declining age, it often seizes the head or *viscera*. *Diag.*

4. The rheumatism proceeding from age, hard exercise, the venereal disease, and being fixed in the stomach or loins, is of difficult cure; and *Prog.* in

in some constitutions will continue for two, three, or four months, and return at particular times during life.

*Regim.*

5. Spoon-meats, and a slender diet are necessary in the rheumatism, or, where the constitution will allow, such as that prescribed in the gout. But when it attacks the stomach, or happens in old age; when it is the effects of hard labour, or the person has been accusom'd to high living, wine may be moderately used.

*Cure.*

6. Repeated bleeding has been accounted absolutely necessary in the cure of this disease, and thought alone sufficient for that purpose; and indeed it often answers, but brings the person so low as makes the cure exceeding tedious. If the patient be of a plethoric constitution, phlebotomy is necessary at the first; after which the following emetic may be given.

℞ *Pulv. radic. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ss. *syr. balsam.* ʒ ss. *aq. lactis alex.* ʒ j. *cinnam. tenuis* ʒ iij. *m. sumat hora quinta pomeridiana.*

After the operation,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒ j. *pulv. castor. gr.* iv. *gum. guaiac.* ʒ ss. *ol. sassafras gut.* i. *syrup. è mecon.* q. s. *f. bolus, sumat h. s. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigr.* ʒ ij. *lumbric. magist.* ʒ vj. *syr. è mecon. limon. aa* ʒ ij. *m. f. haust.*

7. The vomit being exhibited, (or omitted, if age, weakness, &c. should forbid it) the following cathartic may be given two or three days after, and repeated once or twice a week for some time, provided there be no fever.

℞ *Radic. hermodact. jalap. tartar. vitriol. aa p. æ.* *m. f. pulvis subtilis, cujus dosis sint* ʒ ij. *vel* ʒ j.

Or,

℞ *Hujus pulver.* ʒ ij. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ j. *ol. sassafras gut.* v. *electuar. lenitiv.* ʒ ss. *syrup. rosar. solutiv.* q. s. *f. bolus mane sumend. cum regimine.*

Or,



Or,

℞ Pulv. jalap. ʒ ss. sanct. ʒ ss. ol. sassafr. gut. i.  
syr. rhabarb. ʒ ss. aq. lact. alex. ʒ ij. f. potio.

8. Elect. caryocostin. dissolved in white-wine is an excellent purge in this case. Calomel also, given either with the purgatives, or alone, by way of preparative, is of service; being purged off by the following.

℞ Elect. lenitiv. ʒ j. pulv. sanct. jalap. āā ʒ j. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. syr. de spin. cervin. q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

℞ Decoct. san. gereon. ʒ ij. sal. cathart. amar. mann. opt. āā ʒ iij. syr. de spina cerv. ʒ vj. aq. raphan. c. ʒ ss. m. f. potio.

In athletic constitutions, the gum. gambog. or gutta gamba, given with other drastic purges, answers very well.

9. In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the course of it is over, the following may be continued for four or five weeks.

℞ Pulv. gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. āā ʒ j. theriaca androm. ʒ ss. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus omni nocte h. s. & summo mane sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. theriac. raphan. c. āā ʒ ij. ceras. nigr. lact. alex. āā ʒ iij. syr. limon. ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. ʒ ij. m. f. julap.

10. The spt. c. c. and the balsam. polychrest. given in the quantity of 20 or 30 drops, three or four times a day, are serviceable; but nothing is hitherto known more beneficial for this distemper, than continuing to drink a strong decoction of the woods, to the quantity of a quart a day, for a month or six weeks together.

The fewer opiates are given in this case the better; nothing but great restlessness, violent pain, and too great an effect of stimulating medicines, will here justify their use.

11. The

11. The following electuary will in most constitutions be of service, where an obstructed perspiration has caused the distemper.

℞ Gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. radic. serpent. virginian. āā ʒ ij. pulv. castor. ʒ j. rad. contrayerv. flaved. aurant. rorismarin. āā ʒ ss. syr. limon. q. s. f. electu-  
arium, sumat q. n. m. major. ter in die superbibend.  
haust. decoct. ligni sassafras subcalide.

12. Towards the decline of the distemper, a few perspirative boles with camphire, may be of service.

℞ Camphor. ʒ ss. sal. vol. succin. gr. vj. c. c. gr. iv. pulv. croci gr. iij. gum. guaiac. ʒ ss. conserv. lujul. ʒ ss. syr. papav. errat. q. s. ol. sassafr. gut. i. m. f. bolus, sumend. omni nocte ad quatuor vel sex vices, superbibendo haustulum vini albi subcalide.

13. To finish the cure, it will be proper to use some such as the following electuary.

℞ Pulv. ari comp. cortic. peruvian. gum. guaiac. cort. winteran. rad. serpentar. virginian. āā ʒ ij. spec. diamb. ʒ ij. mithrid. ʒ ss. conserv. lujul. ʒ j. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electu-  
arium, cujus sumat q. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustul. vini alb. & aq. fontan. āā

14. 'Tis customary to bathe the parts affected with rum, aq. hungar. or spt. vini camphorat. but liniments are more serviceable.

℞ Ung. martiat. nervin. ol. terebinth. āā ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. ʒ ss. camphor. ʒ j. ol. succin. gut. xxx. m. f. linimentum.

Or,

℞ Ung. dialth. ʒ j ss. camphor. ʒ j ss. spt. salis armon. ol. succin. āā ʒ ij. m. f. linimentum, bis terve in die adhibendum.

15. In case of a pain a-cross the loins, the following plaster is of service.

℞ Emp. paracels. oxycroc. āā ʒ ss. camphor. ʒ j. ol. succin. ʒ ss. m. s. a. & extende super alutam parti dolenti applicand.

16. When



16. When the disorder proceeds from an obstructed perspiration, the lying in flannel sheets may prove highly advantageous; provided proper diaphoretics are used in the mean time.

When violent exercise, or hard labour, give occasion to it, the evacuations ought not to be strong, nor too frequently repeated; and proper cardiacs should be used in the intervals thereof.

Where the constitution is gross, and the juices are viscid, a course of chalybeates, join'd with anti-arthritics, are exceeding proper.

A milk diet, and the testaceous powders, together with the removal into a clear, open air, have been often found effectual for the cure of the rheumatism, especially in hectic constitutions, when other means had failed.

### SEA-DISEASES.

1. **T**HE salt food made use of by sailors, the abuse of spirituous liquors, the confin'd life they generally lead, and their frequent change of climate, diet, and air, subject them, in a particular manner, to the *scurvy*, an *obstructed perspiration*, *fevers*, *agues*, *dysenteries*, or *diarrhœas*, *vomiting*, or *want of appetite*, *costiveness*, and *calentures*.

2. The *scurvy* at sea is more frequently the consequence of other disorders, than an original distemper. It proves dangerous if it continues long, and the person keeps out at sea; otherwise 'tis seldom mortal.

Salt food, and spirituous liquors, are to be moderately used in this case. Exercise is proper. The patient ought not to be costive. The sleep is to be moderate: and great care should be taken of catching of cold, by being expos'd to the open air at improper seasons, or too long at one time.

If the person be plethoric, and the distemper be the consequence of an obstructed perspiration, phlebotomy is proper: the day following a gentle emetic of *ippecacuanha*, or *sal. vitriol.* may be given, and after the operation a paregoric draught.

In a day or two,

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥ j. *calomel. gr.* x. *conserv. rosar. rubr. q. s. m. f. bolus*, *h. s. sumend.* & mane sequenti capiat potionem sequent.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ℥ iij. *sem. coriand.* ℥ j. *sal. tartar.* ℥ j. *infunde in aquæ fontanæ q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iijss. *adde syr. de spina cervin.* ℥ ss. *spt. lavend. c.* ℥ ij. *sal. volat. oleos. gut. xx. m. f. haustus*, *cum regimine sumend.*

When the cathartic has been two or three times repeated, or oftner, at proper intervals, some such as the following electuary may be advantageously given.

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ℥ vj. *gum. guaiac.* ℥ j ss. *cinnab. antimon. ocul. cancrac. pp<sup>t</sup>. āā* ℥ ij. *syr. sambuc. q. s. f. electuarium*, *sumat quantitat. n. m. ter in die superbibendo haust. decoct. hord.*

Also,

℞ *Spt. c. c. per se*, *sal. vol. oleos. spt. nitri dulc. āā* ℥ j. *m. sumat gut. xxx. frequenter in haustu vini albi cum aq. font. dilut.*

After the continuation of some such process as this, for two or three weeks, the patient may repeat the cathartic in three or four times, and the cure may be finished with an infusion of the *cortex* thus prepared.

℞ *Cort. peruvian. pulv.* ℥ j. *spt. c. c. per se*, *vel sal. armon.* ℥ iij. *infunde s. a. colaturæ sumat gut. 40 vel 50. ter in die è quovis vehiculo appropriat.*

If this method fails of success, a slight salivation may be tried; and afterwards proper sudorifics. But if the person be hectic, the testaceous powders ought to be used, together with a milk diet if it can be had. When there is an

Oppor-



opportunity, the removal into the open air on shoar, with the usual proper medicines, and a regular fresh regimen, seldom fail in a short time to compleat the cure.

3. An *obstructed perspiration*, a *plethora*, or what is called a catching of cold, frequently happens at sea, and is often succeeded by coughs, agues, fevers, &c.

This may proceed from want of exercise, hard drinking, &c. and is known by the patient's way of living, compar'd with the symptoms.

The diet in this case ought to be sparing, and moderate exercise shou'd be used. Small wines given at proper intervals are here of great service. With most sailors, punch drank in moderation appears to remedy this obstruction.

Phlebotomy is generally a step to the cure of this disease, being repeated occasionally; and if the quantity of the obstructed *materia perspirabilis* could be known, possibly the adjusting of this evacuation might prove still more serviceable. Sudorifics also are proper, after other general evacuations.

*Pulv. radic. serpentar. virgin. castor. croci, sal. volat. c. c. &c.* mix'd with *theriac. andromach.* will answer this intention; after which, the cure is generally compleated with proper cathartics of the *decoct. sen. &c.*

4. *Fevers* are often epidemic at sea, and attended with diarrhoea's and vomitings. They may proceed from a *plethora*, or obstructed perspiration. Bleeding has a great share in their cure, but sometimes proves dangerous when the disease is epidemic. An emetic in both cases is generally attended with success: after which proper cardiacs, alexipharmics, and, if there be a diarrhoea, the *pulv. rhabarb. with ol. cinnam.* succeed very well, provided the pa-



tient be regular. In all other respects, a fever at sea should be treated as a fever on shoar.

5. *Agues* at sea may proceed from a *lentor*, or viscosity of the blood, an obstructed perspiration, the particular influence of the air, &c. so as to become epidemic.

The cure is much the same with the common; only where the constitution will bear it, rough emetics are here generally the most successful; such as the *vin. emetic. tartar. emetic. &c.* as having a greater force not only to clear the first passages of their viscid matter, but also by their shocks to clear the capillaries of their *lentor*, and promote perspiration. Some sea-men have cured themselves of stubborn agues, after the *cortex* had been long try'd in vain, by taking for one dose, half an ounce of the *pulv. radic. serpentar. virginian.* in half a pint of brandy.

In sea-faring men, where the constitution is not too plethoric, chalybeates with the *cortex* are of great service after an emetic.

℞ *Cortic. peruvian.* ℥ j. *conserv. rosar. rubr.* ℥ iij. *pulv. chalyb.* ℥ ijs. *sal. absinth.* ℥ fs. *syr. caryophyl.* q. s. m. f. *electuarium*, sumat q. n. m. maj. 3<sup>tia</sup> vel 4<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora absente paroxysmo, superbibendo haust. *vin. rub.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cortic. peruv.* ℥ j. *rad. serp. virginian.* ℥ ij. *spt. vin. gallic.* ℥ ij. *aq. theriacal.* ℥ iv. *spt. lavender. c.* ℥ fs. f. *infusio*, sumat ℥ ij. ter in die, agitata phiala.

When agues at sea are epidemic, the cure depends principally upon removing from the place; but if the distemper be epidemic in the ship, the persons seiz'd ought, if possible, to be removed to shoar, where they are to be treated in the usual manner.

6. *Diarrhæa's* and *dysenteries* are frequent at sea. These often proceed from an obstructed perspiration;



piration; when the *materia perspirabilis* being thrown in great quantity upon the intestinal tube, the sharp particles of it irritate the stomach and guts, and occasion a frequent exclusion of their contents. They may likewise proceed from eating particular fruits, or be epidemic.

Their cures are not different from those already mention'd in the articles of diarrhoea and dysentery; only it must be noted, that bleeding is often very serviceable in these cases, where the obstruction of perspiration is great; but more especially when the patient is of a thin habit of body; and where the climate is hot. But where the principal disorder lies in the first passages, a gentle emetic, or the exhibition of *pulv. rhabarb. cum conf. fracastr. ol. cinnam. &c.* and the common restringents, will generally answer the intentions.

7. A vomiting, attended with *melancholy*, is not unfrequent at sea, and usually proceeds from an immoderate use of spirituous liquors. In this case an emetic of *ipecacuanha* ought first to be exhibited, and then a cathartic of the *decoct. amar. cum sen.* or *tinct. sacra*; and after repeating it once or twice, the testaceous powders may be successful, given with water-gruel instead of milk: but in case of melancholy, they may be given in form of an electuary thus.

R *Pulv. coral. rubr. margar. ppt. gum. arabic. āā 3ij. conserv. flaved. aurant. 3j. ol. cinnam. gut. vj. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. majoris ter in die, cum cochlear. quatuor infusion. alicujus amar.*

8. *Costiveness* is a very common distemper at sea, and always happens to such as have not been accusom'd to salt-water provisions: nor are many even of those who have long used the sea, free from it; as being the unavoidable consequence of their usual way of living.

The



The cure depends upon giving laxative glysters or gentle cathartics occasionally, as mention'd in the article of costiveness.

9. A *calenture* is likewise frequent at sea. By *calenture* is meant a fever attended with a delirium, whence the patient often imagines he sees some pleasant cool verdure near at hand, on which he attempts to walk, and so would fall into the sea if not prevented.

The cause of this symptom is generally supposed to be a plethora or viscosity of the juices.

The person thus affected has a fierce look, is very unruly, and at the same time so eager to get over-board, to the imaginary green field, and so strong, that sometimes six men are scarce sufficient to detain him. This symptom generally happens in the night time, and seems to be most frequent about the *Mediterranean*, in the hot season of the year, and affects chiefly the strongest, those that are young and of a sanguine complexion. The pulse is here oftentimes so low, that it can scarce be felt, tho' sometimes it beats very strong. The patient seldom complains of the usual symptoms of a fever. After the struggle is over, and the distemper abated, a soreness and weakness of the body are generally felt. The attack is commonly sudden. If this distemper be taken in time, it seldom proves mortal.

The patient ought to be narrowly watched, for fear he should fall over-board. Rest should be encouraged. Barley-water with white-wine is a proper drink. All malt liquors and spirits are prejudicial. In general, a slender liquid diet is the most convenient.

The first step to be taken in the cure is, to bleed the patient. It not unfrequently happens in this case, that the vessels are so full, and the juices so viscid, that several vessels must be opened, to obtain the desired quantity of blood; for  
which



which reason the orifice should be made pretty large. The jugular vein is here thought preferable to those of the arm.

Eight or ten hours after bleeding, an emetic may be exhibited; and at night, a large epispastic should be applied to the neck. The bleeding may be repeated as often as there appears to be occasion. Some such as the following paregoric should be given at night when the patient goes to rest.

℞ *Aq. lactis alex.* ℥ ij. *theriac.* ℥ vj. *syr. de meconio* ℥ ss. *laud. liquid. sydenham* gut. xx. m. f. *haustus.*

When the distemper is pretty well abated, give a lenient cathartic.

℞ *Fol. sen. opt.* ℥ ijs. *rad. rhabarb. incis.* ℥ ss. *sal. tartar.* ℥ ss. *sem. coriand. contus.* ℥ j. *infund. in aq. font. q. s. colatura* ℥ ijs. *adde syr. rosar. solutiv.* ℥ vj. *syr. de spina cervin.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. volat. oleos. ãa* gut. xxx. m. f. *haustus, sumend. cum regimine & repetend. pro re nata, ad duas vel tres vices.*

Gentle diaphoretics may also be of use; and the cure may be compleated with the cortex. This is the common method of curing a calenture at sea.

*The End of the First Volume.*





BOOKS printed for J. Osborn and T. Longman,  
at the Ship in Paternoster Row.

THE Works of that Learned and Judicious Divine, Mr. *Richard Hooker*, in eight Books of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity, compleated out of his own Manuscripts, dedicated to the King's most excellent Majesty *Charles II.* by whose Royal Father (near his Martyrdom) the former five Books (then only extant) were commended to his dear Children, as an excellent Means to satisfy private Scruples, and settle the publick Peace of this Church and Kingdom: To which are added several other Treatises, by the same Author, all revis'd and corrected in numberless Places of the former Editions, by a diligent Hand. There is also prefix'd before the Book, the Life of the Author, written by *Isaac Walton*. To this Edition is added a large Alphabetical Index, 1723.

A compleat Collection of the Works of the Reverend and Learned *John Kettlewell*, B. D. formerly Vicar of *Coles-hill* in *Warwickshire*, in two Volumes; the several Treatises printed from Copies revis'd and improv'd by the Author a little before his Deatth. To which is prefix'd the Life of the Author by *George Hickes*, D. D. and *Robert Nelson*, Esq; 1724.

The Genuine Works of *St. Cyprian*, Archbishop of *Carthage*, and Primate of all *Africa*; who suffered Martyrdom for the Christian Faith, in the Year of our Lord 285. Done into *English*, and illustrated with divers Notes, by *Nath. Marshall*, D. D. Cannon of *Windsor*, 1717.

*Prælectiones Pharmacutica*: or, a Course of Lectures in Pharmacy, Chymical and Galenical, explaining the whole Design of that Art. By the late Learned Dr. *John Quincy*; published from his original Manuscript, with a Preface by *Peter Shaw*, M. D. 1722.



A  
NEW PRACTICE  
O F  
P H Y S I C ;

W H E R E I N

The various DISEASES incident to the  
human Body are orderly described,

Their Causes assign'd,

Their Diagnostics and Prognostics enumerated,

A N D T H E

Regimen proper in each deliver'd ;

W I T H A

Competent Number of MEDICINES for every  
Stage and Symptom thereof,

Prescribed after the Manner

Of the most Eminent PHYSICIANS among the  
MODERNS, and particularly those of LONDON.

The whole formed on the Model of Dr. Sydenham,  
and compleating the Design of his *PROCESSUS  
INTEGRI*.

---

V O L. II.

---

By *PETER SHAW*, M. D.

---

The SECOND EDITION.

---

Sed ut serìò quod res est dicamus, plurimum referre cense-  
mus, si medici opus aliquod conficiant de medicinis *pro-  
batis & experimentalibus*, ad *morbos particulares* ; nam quod  
speciosà quis ratione nixus existimet decere medicum doc-  
tum potiùs *medicinas extempore* aptare, quam *certis aliquibus  
præscriptis* insistere, id fallax res est ; & *experientiæ* non  
fatis attribuit, *judicio* plus nimis.

*Baco de Augment. Scientiar.*

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. OSBORN and T. LONGMAN, at the Ship  
in Pater-Noster-Row, M.DCC.XXVIII.



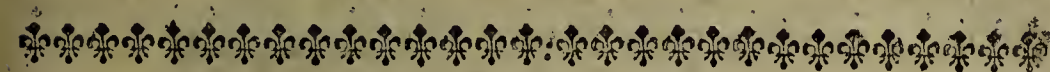




# DISEASES

Peculiar to

# WOMEN.



## OBSTRUCTION and SUPPRESSION of the MENSES.



**W**HEN such women as are neither in years, pregnant, nor capable of giving suck, have their menstrual discharges at longer intervals, or less copiously than usual, they are said to be obstructed: But totally suppressed if no signs thereof appear at the expected periods, or intermediate spaces.

2. This particular obstruction or suppression may proceed from a visciditv, or lentor in the blood, or

Ec 2

tenacity



tenacity of the vessels; as likewise from a plethora brought on by catching of cold, an obstructed perspiration, or being exposed to the cold air, drinking of cold water, &c. Long and severe distempers; sudden fear; the increase of other evacuations, or hæmorrhages; too astringent medicines, and violent exercise, may likewise give rise to this distemper.

*Diag.*

3. When the *menfes* are either partially or totally suppressed, there frequently happens some hæmorrhage or other, as particularly at the nose, a spitting or vomiting of blood, &c. There is also commonly a pain in the head, loathing of the food, attended with a *pica*, *malacia*, and *cachexia*, the *fluor albus*, fainting, a quick and low pulse, dulness and sinking of the eyes, a lingering hectic fever, a cough, and difficulty of respiration, and sometimes a mania, the gout, watchfulness, palpitation of the heart, vertigo, hysteric fits, a florid colour in the face, a strong pulse, a tense pain about the *uterus*, and a turgency of the veins; which four last symptoms are certain signs the obstruction proceeds from a tenacity of the vessels. With time the symptoms increase; there comes on a swelling and hardness of the *abdomen*, thighs, legs and feet; the urine appears red, bloody, and proves small in quantity; now follow anxiety, grief, despair, a great thirst, a pain in the spine, a dropsy, &c.

*Prog.*

4. A total suppression is of difficult cure, and more dangerous than when it is only partial; and that from a visciditv in the juices, or tenacity of the vessels, than when it proceeds from a plethora. Those obstructions that arise from excessive fear, joy, &c. usually return after such extreme passions are over. In general, the difficulty of the cure, and the danger of the disease, are to be estimated from the degree of the symptoms



toms compared with the time of the suppression. Fat women, and such as use violent exercise, may suffer this obstruction without injury.

5. Moderate exercise is proper, being used *Regim.* about the return of the periods. When there is a viscidty of the juices, spoon-meats and broths are useful. Sleep ought to be moderate, because by increasing perspiration it retards the flux. Whatever is taken as aliment in this case, ought to be warm.

6. Two things are principally to be regarded *Cure.* with respect to the cure, viz. first, to destroy the viscidty or lentor of the blood, or lessen its quantity, if there be a plethora; and secondly, to remove the obstructing cause, or relax the canals thro' which the expected evacuation is to be made.

And therefore in all obstructions of the menses, phlebotomy appears to be necessary. But 'tis generally thought most serviceable when performed in the saphena vein. Cupping-glasses also are thought serviceable, applied with scarification. Such kind of evacuations may be made at any time, during the cure, tho' they are most efficacious towards the beginning thereof; and especially if used about the stated period of the flux. Nor ought phlebotomy ever to be omitted before the exhibition of the chalybeates, and whatever else increases the velocity or momentum of the blood.

7. Cathartics are proper after phlebotomy, and may be given in the following manner.

*Rx Pil. foetid. extract rudij aa ʒj. tartar. vitriol. sal. tartar. aa gr. v. ol. succin. gut. i. syr. de spina cervin. f. pilul. v. pro dosi.*

Or,

*Rx Pil. ex duob. ʒ ss. calomel. ʒ ss. borac. sal. volat. succin. aa gr. vj. ol. sabin. gut. ij. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. sumat ij. hora somni & reliquas diluculo cum regimine, semel vel bis in septimana, ad quatuor vel quinque vices.*

E e 3

8. Or

## Diseases peculiar to Women.

8. Or about the time of their expected return,

℞ Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. rosar. rubr. q. s. f. pilula h. s. sumend. & mane sequenti sumat bolum sequent.

℞ Pulv. jalap. sanct. āā ʒj. tartar. vitriol. gr. vj. ol. puleg. gut. ij. syr. de spina cervin. q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

℞ Pil. ruffi stomach. cum gum. āā ʒj. resin. jalap. gr. v. borac. sal. succin. volat. āā gr. vj. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilula n<sup>o</sup>. vj. pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Tinct. sacra ʒ ijs. elix. propriet. tinct. castor. myrrh. āā ʒj. aq. hysteric. ʒ fs. m. f. haustus, mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.

'Tis to be noted, that tho' mercurials are very proper to remove almost all sorts of obstructions, yet they ought not here to be continued so long, or given in such doses, as to raise a ptyalismus, till other medicines have been tryed without success.

9. In sanguine constitutions, the following purging potion may be of more service than the former.

℞ Fol. sen. ʒ iij. rad. ellebor. nigr. rad. rhabarb. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āā ʒj. sal. tartar. ʒ fs. coque in aq. puleg. ʒ vj. & colaturæ ʒ iij. adde syrup. de spin. cervin. ʒ vj. sal. volat. oleos. gut. 40. tinct. castor. ʒj. m.

If occasion indicate, a calomel bolus may be given antecedent thereto.

10. Hysterical persons, or such as are troubled with a *cachexia* and indigestion, cannot well bear repeated cathartics; in which case an emetic may be very useful: and when other medicines have proved unsuccessful in removing these obstructions, this has often answered. In athletic constitutions, the *vinum emeticum* may be given in the quantity of six drams; but in those of a more tender habit, the *pulvis rad. ipecacuanh.* is more proper; being taken along with carduus tea, or the like,

11. If



11. If the person be pale, cachectic, or of a leucophlegmatic constitution, chalybeates will agree well, being mixed along with proper emmenogogics; but if the patient be sanguine, plethoric, or lively, chalybeates ought to be omitted. This caution being observed, and proper evacuations having preceded, we may prescribe as follows.

℞ Pulv. castor. croc. myrrh. borac. tartar. vitriol. sal. chalyb. āā 3 j. f. pulvis, cujus sumat 3 ss. mane & sero, cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. puleg. cerasor. nig. bryon. c. āā 3 iij. syr. croci 3 j. tinct. castor. 3 ij. m. f. julap.

Or,

12. ℞ Troch. de myrrh. pulv. chalyb. āā 3 ss. sal. vol. succin. pulv. zedoaria, sabin. sal. tartar. extract. croci, āā 3 ss. ol. puleg. gut. ij. conserv. ruta 3 j. syr. artemis. q. s. f. bolus mane & sero sumend. per 15. dies cum cochlear. v. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ruta, cinnamom. ten. aq. hysteric. āā 3 iij. syr. chalyb. 3 j. tinct. castor. croci, āā 3 j. m. f. julapium.

13. The following electuary has proved of great service.

℞ Conserv. ruta, absinth. roman. āā 3 ss. pulv. chalyb. 3 vj. pulv. ari c. cortic. winteran. castor. croc. myrrh. rad. aristoloch. rotund. borac. āā 3 j. ethiop. mineral. 3 ss. syr. è 5. radicib. q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat q. n. m. minor ter in die, superbibendo haustulum vini albi lisbon. vel aq. puleg.

14. If pills are more desirous,

℞ Pulv. myrrh. zedoaria, castor. croc. borac. gum. ammoniac. sal. tartar. camphor. āā 3 j. sal. chalyb. extract. gentian. āā 3 ij. ol. ruta, sabina, succin. puleg. āā gut. iv. elix. propriet. 3 j. syr. artemis. q. s. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. x. è qualibet 3 j. sumat harum 5. bis in die per mensis unius decursum, superbibendo haustulum aq. hysteric.

15. In those of a sanguine and plethoric constitution, instead of the chalybs, may be substituted

*ellebor. nig.* or at least if steel enters the compositions, there ought also to be added *species hier. picr. aloes succotrin. gum. ammoniac. &c.* in such quantities as to check the velocity of the blood, which might be too much raised by the *chalybs*. And this method often succeeds when the vessels want to be cleared; which is not to be effected so much by brisk cathartics, as the continued use of deterfive medicines.

16. When the case is but slight, the following drops and apozem may be of service.

℞ *Tinct. ellebor. nig. tinct. chalyb. āā 3 ij. castor. elix. propriet. āā 3 j. m. sumat gut. 40. ter in die cum cochlear. sex apozem. sequent.*

℞ *Rad. valerian. sylvest. rub. tinctur. dictamn. alb. ellebor. nig. āā 3 ss. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. ad ℥ ij. sub finem coctionis addend. rad. zedoaria, galang. āā 3 iij. herb. puleg. sabina, atriplic. olid. matricar. āā m. j. sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. 3 iij. dictam. cretic. 3 ij. stent simul p. 6. horas, deinde colaturæ adde vin. chalyb. 3 iij. aq. bryon c. 3 iv. syr. croc. 3 ij. m. f. apozem. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. sex ad libitum subcalide.*

17. Emmenogogic wines may also be successfully used in order to remove these obstructions.

℞ *Rad. elleb. nig. chalyb. cum sulph. pp<sup>r</sup>. āā 3 j. zedoaria, rad. galang. dictamn. cretic. croc. castor. sal. tartar. āā 3 j. pulv. sabin. 3 ss. f. pulv. crass. infunde in vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ ij. & colaturæ adde aq. bryon. c. 3 iv. m. sumat cochlear. vj. bis vel ter in die.*

18. After the same manner, and to answer the same intention, medicate ales may likewise be prepared, with *limatur. chalyb. herb. thym. matricar. atrip. olid. sem. dauc. cretic. &c.*

19. In weak and hysteric constitutions, which cannot bear repeated purges, glysters may be advantageously substituted for them.

℞ *Herb. artemis. puleg. atrip. olid. āā m. j. rad. aristol. long. 3 vj. sem. dauci vulgar. 3 j. coque in aq. font. q. s.*



g. f. colatura ℥ xij. adde terebinth. ven. in vitel. ov. solut. ℥ fs. ol. succin. junip. spt. terebinth. āā ℥ j. ol. ruta ℥ ij. m. f. enema injiciend. bis in septimana.

The glysters may be made more purgative occasionally by the addition of the *sal. cathartic. amar. elect. lenitiv. syr. de spin. cervin. pil. fœtid. &c.*

20. If the canals are block'd up, in order to remove the obstruction, we must have recourse to chalybeates or mercurials, which give the blood a greater moment; and if these fail to open the uterine vessels, it may be proper to use such externals, as may have an immediate communication with the vessels themselves; as fumes, pessaries, baths, fomentations, and injections. We shall here insert a form of each.

For a vapor or fomentation,

℞ Pulv. myrrh. ℥ j. rad. zedoaria, aristoloch. rotund. āā ℥ vj. herb. puleg. artemis. ruta, thym. sabin. āā m. j. bacc. juniper. laur. āā ℥ fs. coque in aqua fontanae ℥ iv. & colatura ℥ iij. adde vin. alb. ℥ fs. spt. vini camphorat. tinct. castor. elix. propriet. āā ℥ ij. m.

The patient may use this either by way of fomentation, or vapor, receiving the steam of it, made boiling hot, thro' a funnel, twice a day. With the same kind of ingredients may be made a *semicupium*, to be used frequently.

21. If a dry fume, or *suffitus* be desired,

℞ Gum. myrrh. thuris āā ℥ fs. succin. benzoin. gum. guaiac. styrac. calamit. camphor. āā ℥ ij. lign. aloes, caryophyl. cinnam. castor. āā ℥ j. f. pulv. crassus.

Two drams hereof being, at one time, thrown upon hot embers, the patient may receive the fume thereof once or twice a day.

22. Pessaries are much commended by some, as being in great repute with the antients, tho' we seldom meet with them in the present practice.

℞ Pulv.

℞ Pulv. myrrh. spec. hier. picr. āā ʒ ij. sabin.  
pulv. castor. āā ʒ j. mel. opt. q. s. m. f. glans.

They irritate the fibres, and cause a greater flux of humors to the part.

23. Injections also are proper.

℞ Decoct. hord. ʒ viij. tinct. myrrh. ʒ ij. camphor.  
ʒ j. m. f. injectio bis in die cum siphone adhibend.

24. If the patient find no relief from these remedies, it is proposed by some to open a vein in the arm once a month, and take away a proper quantity of blood, to supply the place of the menstrual evacuation, and prevent those ill effects which proceed from a long obstruction, and generally at last prove mortal.

## HYSTERIC PASSION.

Def.

1. **T**HE *hysteric passion* is defined the joint appearance of numerous symptoms in women, which shew that their animal and vital faculties are greatly disorder'd, as proceeding from the attack of several particular causes affecting the brain, heart, and *uterus*; or in other words, giving an irregular motion to the animal spirits.

Hysteric disorders in women, are held to be much of the same nature with those term'd hypochondriac in men.

Cause.

2. Besides the particulars formerly mention'd, as causes of hypochondriac disorders, the present may be owing to an obstruction of the *menfes*, the cessation thereof, too violent a flux of the *lochia*, an impurity of the blood or juices, the *fluor albus*, obstructions, uneasiness in the uterine vessels, &c.

Diag.

3. The paroxysms will in some return monthly, and in others three or four times a year; but most frequently the periods are uncertain, and often seize of a sudden. The person in the  
fit



fit sometimes at first lies as dead, then of a sudden the respiration is thick, short, and difficult; all the *viscera* are observed to have an irregular and convulsive motion, especially about the *thorax*; and a great tumor arises in the throat; idly by some supposed to be the *uterus*, by which the person appears to be almost strangled. This tumor, is more probably said to proceed from the irregular motion of the spirits and juices, causing a plenitude in these parts. During this time, likewise, the extremities are strongly convulsed and contracted, the patient being then possess'd of much more strength than is natural; the pulse is strong and intermitting, the voice hoarse and deep: the person toward the end of this violent paroxysm, talks wildly, and sometimes obscenely; laughs, or cries, without the least apparent provocation; and when tired out, as it were, with acting this mixed scene, falls again into the other extreme, lies speechless, the pulse weak and low, the eyes closed, the extremities of the body cold, &c. Soon after this, the violent paroxysm returns again; and thus the patient is sometimes held, with intervals, for the space of an hour or two. After the fit is gone off, she complains of an universal foreness, dulness, and dizziness in the head, and presently falling asleep, the paroxysm entirely ceases for this time.

4. These fits of themselves are seldom ac-  
 Prog.  
 counted dangerous: but in those of a plethoric constitution, they prove more violent than in thin habits. When they proceed from a suppression of the *meneses*, and especially if attended with grief, they are both violent, and of long continuance. If they continue to old age, they are often the cause of lunacy, and weaken the nerves so as to occasion a continual panic, or ill-grounded fear, the consequence whereof is almost the  
 same

same as if the cause were real. Young women generally feel something of this disorder, when they first begin to breed.

*Regim.*

5. Cheerful company, a good clear air, and the moderate use of wine, are of great importance in the cure of this distemper. In other respects the regimen may be the same with that prescrib'd in hypochondriac disorders.

*Cure.*

6. If the patient be very plethoric, and the convulsive struglings violent, bleeding is allow'd to be proper during the paroxysm, tho' it stands condemn'd by some modern physicians.

7. But whether it be here omitted or not, vinegar, *sal. vol. c. c. spt. sal. armoniac. &c.* may be apply'd to the nostrils, or some drops of *tinct. castor. & sal. volat. oleos.* given in cold water, or any proper vehicle, as *aq. puleg. aq. hysteric. &c.*

Or,

*Rx Aq. puleg. ruta, hysteric. āā ʒ iiij. syr. artemis. ʒ iiss. sal. vol. oleos. spt. lavend. c. āā ʒ iiij. laudan. liquid. sydenham. ʒ j. aur. mosaic. ʒ iiss. m. f. julapium; sumat cochlearia iv. omni hora, durante paroxysmo, ad somnum conciliandum.*

Or,

*Rx Troch. de myrrh. gum. ammoniac. āā ʒ j. aq. puleg. ʒ ij. hysteric. ʒ vj. spt. lavendul. c. tinct. castor. spt. c. c. āā gut. xxx. sacch. alb. q. s. f. haustus (addendo, si opus fuerit, laud. liquid. gut. xx.) secunda quaque hora sumendus, dum fuerit vigil, vel si paroxysmus urgeat.*

8. It will also be proper to anoint the nostrils and temples with *ol. succin. ol. castor. spt. c. c. āā p. a.*

Burnt feathers, brown paper, &c. held flaming under the nose, are vulgarly observ'd to be of service in recovering the patient from the fit.

9. If the person be young, unmarried, and of a plethoric constitution,

*Rx Ase*



℞ *Aſæ fœtid.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. *aceti vini albi*  
 ʒ iv. *f. mixtura*, cujus vapor dum calida manet ex-  
 cipiatur per os & nares, durante paroxyſmo.

Or,

℞ *Acet. vini alb.* ℥ ſs. *myrrhæ opt. aſæ ãa fœtid.*  
 ʒ ij. *sacchar. saturn. camphor. ãa* ʒ j. *m. f. ſolutio*  
*f. a. inſtar fotûs ad imum ventrem & pubis regionem,*  
*cum pannis linteis applicand.*

9. In the mean time, let a galbanum plaſter, with a little *aſa fœtida*, be applied to the navel.

10. If the paroxyſm continues long, give a dram of *aſa fœtida*, diſſolved in 4 ounces of *aq. puleg.* or *aq. ruta.*

During the fit, the extremities ſhould be kept extended. Ligatures about the joints, and a broad bandage rolled round the belly, are often of ſervice.

A laxative glyſter towards the decline of the fit is very proper to be given, eſpecially in ſtrong conſtitutions.

11. Suppoſing now the patient recover'd and free from the paroxyſm, our next endeavour muſt be to prevent a relapſe.

To answer this end, if the patient be brisk, and of a ſanguine conſtitution, fetid and detergent medicines are the moſt proper. But if of a weak, pale complexion, or leucophlegmatic habit, a mixture of ſteel with nervous aromatics, and detergent fetids, will ſucceed the beſt.

In ſome aged perſons, whoſe nerves are weak, perfumes prove more effectual than fetids, tho' this happens but ſeldom.

12. Hyſterical women cannot well bear much purging, upon which account glyſters are here often ſubſtituted for cathartics. Theſe glyſters ſhould always be well charged with anti-hyſterics, after the following manner.

℞ *Rad. ariftoſ. long.* ʒ ij. *fol. ſabinae, puleg. ãa m. j.*  
*myrrh. contuſ.* ʒ j. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ*  
 ʒ x.

℞ x. adde pilul. foetid. 3 ij. syr. atriplic. olid. 3 ij. ol. succin. 3 ls. m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend.

13. But when internal purgatives may be applied to advantage, the *tinctura sacra* generally agrees very well. Thus,

℞ Tinct. sacr. 3 ijs. elix. proprietat. 3 j. m. pro haustu.

Or,

℞ Pil. foetid. ruffi āa gr. xv. sal. vol. succin. pulv. castor. āa gr. v. ol. puleg. gut. ij. syr. de spin. cervin. q. s. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. vj. quarum capiat duas horas decubitus, & reliquas mane sequenti.

Or,

℞ Radic. ellebor. nigr. 3 j. rad. rhabarb. 3 ij. fol. sen. 3 ij. sal. tartar. 3 ls. aq. rutæ, puleg. āa 3 ijs. coque lento igne & colaturæ 3 ijs. adde syr. de spin. cervin. 3 ls. sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. spt. lavend. c. āa 3 ls. f. haustus mane sumend. cum regimine.

Any of these cathartics may be given and repeated once a month, or oftner if it is thought necessary.

14. If the blood be very viscid, ʒ β. or gr. xv. of calomel should be exhibited over night, made into pills with *conf. rutæ*, the cathartic being taken next morning.

In such patients as are ancient and weak, it may be sufficient to use only some such as the following anti-hysterics, omitting all sorts of evacuations, unless they are plainly indicated by costiveness; which too may be otherwise remedied by glysters.

15. There appears to be a very great affinity between the hypochondriac disease in men, and the hysteric passion in women; excepting that the paroxysm of the former, seldom or never rises to the height it does in the latter. The most dangerous symptom in hypochondriacs, is usually a rising in the throat, which threatens the patient with strangulation; tho' 'tis seldom



so observable in men, as it is in women. And instead of the violent compound fits of the hysteric passion, hypochondriacal men have only a very great dread upon their spirits; or a panic terror, without a just ground, attended with anxiety. In the intervals of these fits, the head is often cloudy, and a very little business appears greatly to distract the mind: but sometimes the distemper continues fix'd, without any remarkable paroxysms at all; tho' at others 'tis attended with gloomy, desponding fits, of long continuance; wherein the understanding appears to be cloudy or overcast; and these are succeeded by those of joy, gladness, and uncommon briskness; all from the like imaginary cause: and these succeed each other alternately.

They may sometimes be prevented by an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, for the present: but if the patient be very weak, give only half a dram of *sal. vitrioli*, or an ounce of *oxymel. scillit.* in the first draught of the infusion of *carduus*, and let the patient drink plentifully thereof, to make it operate for five or six times.

During the paroxysm, the same volatile spirits as prove serviceable in the hysteric fits, are also proper here. In other respects, the cure both of hysteric and hypochondriac disorders, may be attempted in the following manner.

16. Proper fetid ingredients to smell to frequently, may be proper in both cases, being mix'd after this manner.

℞ *Gum. galban. asæ foetid. āā 3 ij. camphor. 3 j. sal. volat. armon. c. c. gum. myrrh. āā 3 fs. ol. rutæ, puleg. āā gut. vj. ol. succin. gut. xx. elix. proprietat. q. s. ut f. massa in pixid. reponend. & sæpe olfaciend.*

When this mass grows dry, it may again be moistned with tincture of myrrh; and when it has lost of its scent, add more camphire, &c. thereto.

If



If a liquid be desired for the same purpose,  
 ℞ *Tinct. asa foetid. spt. c. c. āā 3 ij. elix. proprietat. tinct. castor. āā 3 j. ol. succin. 3 ij. camphor. 3 fs. m.*

The *ol. succin.* and *camphor.* being here omitted, the drops may be likewise given internally, in the quantity of half a dram, thrice a day, along with white-wine and water, or penny-royal-water, &c.

Some for this purpose use only camphire, and others *asa foetida* alone, which they tie up in a piece of fine mullain, so that it may hang from the neck upon the pit of the stomach.

The *asa foetida* is also taken by the common people, made up into pills.

17. When the head is dull, and the thoughts confused, it may be proper now and then to use the following sternutatory.

℞ *Pulv. asarabac. 3 ij. castor. opt. 3 j. ellebor. alb. 3 fs. m. f. pulvis sternutatorius.*

18. Solutions of the fetid gums are well adapted to all hysterical and hypochondriacal cases, where their nauseousness can be dispensed with.

℞ *Gum. ammoniac. 3 ij. asa foetid. 3 j. aq. ceras. nigr. puleg. āā 3 iij. aq. bryon. c. 3 ij. f. solutio & colatura adde tinct. castor. 3 ij. sumat cochlearia tribus vel ter in die.*

In delicate constitutions, when the *asa foetida* proves nauseous in the way of solution, it may be omitted; as may likewise the galbanum in the following, tho' the mixtures would be considerably the better for them.

℞ *Gum. ammon. 3 ij. galban. 3 ij. aq. ruta. cinnam. ten. āā 3 iij. peon. c. 3 ij. f. solutio sumend. ut supra.*

19. Both in hypochondriacal and hysterical cases, where the complexion is pale, the blood poor, its circulation languid, and the patient

weak



weak or aged, the following powders may be of very great use.

℞ Pulv. ari c. chalyb. pp<sup>r</sup>. āā ʒ ss. troch. de myrrh. gr. xv. croc. pulv. gr. v. m. f. pulvis pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Cortic. peruv. gr. xv. sal. chalyb. spec. diamb. rad. serpentar. virgin. āā gr. v. m.

Or,

℞ Rad. cassumun. ellebor. nigr. valerian. sylvest. āā ʒ ss. sal. vol. succin. sal. chalyb. entis vener. pulv. cinnamom. āā gr. v. f. pulvis, quem sumat bis vel ter in die cum cochlearib. quatuor julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nigr. lactis alex. rutæ āā ʒ ij. stephan. mirab. āā ʒ i ss. auri mosaic. ʒ j. syr. croc. ʒ j. sal. vol. oleos. ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. ʒ ij. m. f. julapium.

20. The following pills are very proper, when the returns of the fits are frequent.

℞ Asæ foetid. sem. paon. atriplic. olid. pulv. myrrh. gum. galban. ammoniac. croc. sal. volat. succin. c. c. pulv. castor. bals. peruvian. āā ʒ j. extract. ellebor. nigr. gentian. āā ʒ ij. ol. rutæ, sabinae āā gut. x. elix. proprietat. syr. de paon. s. āā q. s. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. x. ē qualibet ʒ j. sumat 5. bis in die cum cochlearib. iv. vin. medicat. sequent.

℞ Milleped. vivent. ʒ iv. rad. cassumun. valerian. sylvest. radic. paon. mar. āā ʒ j. rad. serpent. virgin. galang. cinnam. sem. carui, fœnicul. d. āā ʒ ss. vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ iv. f. infusio pro debito tempore, & colaturæ adde sacchar. albi ʒ iv.

If the patient be of a sanguine constitution, the aromatics may be left out of the composition, and rad. ellebor. nigr. & milleped. āā ʒ iij. used in their stead.

Medicated ales might also be prepared with the like ingredients, to answer the same intention; to which may be added, sem. dauc. cretic. sem. sinap. radic. raphan. rust. herb. puleg. fl. chamæmel. &c. and if the patient be leucophlegmatic, limatur. chalyb.

## Diseases peculiar to Women.

21. The following drops may be taken twice or thrice a day, with a glass of wine, in all cases where the blood is poor, and the circulation languid.

℞ Elix. proprietat. spt. c. c. tinct. chalyb. āā 3ij. tinct. ase foetid. castor. āā 3j. m. sumat gut. xxx. ter in die, cum haustulo aq. bryon. c. vel vin. alb.

22. For the hysteric passion, and hypochondriac affection in sanguine constitutions,

℞ Conserv. rutæ ʒj. pulv. rad. ellebor. nigr. valerian. sylv. pulv. de guttet. āā ʒss. pulv. myrrh. sal. succin. āā gr. v. camphor. gr. vj. ase foetid. gr. iv. ol. puleg. gut. i. syr. atriplic. olid. q. s. f. bolus sumend. bis in die, vel pro re nata, cum haust. decoct. sequent.

℞ Lign. sassāfras. guaiac. āā 3j. passular. maj. exacin. 3ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. sub finem coctionis addend. rad. raphan. rustic. 3ss. sem. dauc. vulgar. contus. bacc. junip. āā 3iij. cortic. aurantior. 3ij. herb. rutæ, fl. chamamel. artimis. atriplic. olid. āā m. ss. colaturæ ℥ij. adde aq. bryon. c. 3iv. sumat 3iv. ad libitum.

23. But in leucophlegmatic constitutions, the following bolus and electuary are more proper.

℞ Conserv. rorismar. ʒj. gum. myrrh. castor. spec. diamb. croc. sal. chalyb. āā gr. v. ol. nuc. m. gut. i. syr. pæon. comp. q. s. f. bolus, bis in die sumend.

Or,

℞ Pulv. cassumun. valerean. sylv. āā 3ss. castor. ent. vener. cinnab. antimon. chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. āā 3ij. elect. è bacc. laur. conserv. roris. āā 3ij. gum. ammon. 3iss. pulv. croc. spec. diamb. sal. volat. succin. āā 3ss. syr. chalybeat. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die superbibendo haustul. vini alb.

24. Both in hysteric and hypochondriac cases, a gentle emetic taken once a month is of good use; a paregoric being given after the operation.

Epif.



Epispastics and issues sometimes take effect when other things have failed. There can be no certain rule given as to the exhibiting and repeating of opiates in these cases; but it is to be done occasionally, or when the symptoms require. When hysteric disorders proceed from an obstruction of the *menfes*, fetid medicines ought always to be mixed with detergents and purgatives; the latter whereof might occasionally be used and continued in such small doses, as to perform the part of alteratives.

But when the case proceeds not from uterine disorders, evacuants, and especially cathartics, ought to be rarely exhibited.

25. The *cort. peruv.* taken along with the fetid gums has sometimes been found effectual, after other things had failed. When the blood was viscid, the chalybeate waters used along with a clear air, have effected the cure. In hectic constitutions, a milk diet, and the testaceous powders, together with constant exercise, and especially riding in the open air, may be serviceable, when other medicines have been tryed to no purpose.

## FUROR UTERINUS.

1. **T**H E *furor uterinus* is such a particular *Def.* complication of hysterical symptoms, from a turgency or inflammation of the uterine vessels, as form a species of a *mania*, wherein the patient is præternaturally disposed, or strongly inclined to venery.

2. The signs are manifest by the gestures of *Diag.* the body, as well as by the discourse.

3. The cause hereof is often reducible to that *Cause.* of hysteric disorders. A vigorous and healthy sanguine constitution, high feeding, want of exercise, &c. may dispose to it: too large a dose of

cantharides, or the like stimulating medicines, may likewise cause it.

*Diag.*

3. Some time before the paroxysm, the patient often appears silent, sorrowful, with a down-cast bashful look, and flushing in the face; the pulse and respiration often intermit, and vary from high and strong, to low and weak; and these symptoms are apt to increase. During the paroxysm, the patient bursts out into laughter, then into a fit of crying, wherein tears are plentifully shed. In fine, those who labour under this disorder, appear to be maniacal at intervals, and say and do they know not what.

*Prog.*

4. If the symptoms are violent, the paroxysms frequent and of long continuance, and especially if the patient be sanguine, unmarried, and the case originally proceed from a fix'd amour, it is difficult of cure, and sometimes degenerates into a continued madness. But if the distemper arises from a suppression of the *menses*, a pléthora, or from a too indulgent life, 'tis often remedied.

*Reg.*

5. The diet should be slender and cooling; the air also should be cool, and the exercise moderate.

*Cure.*

6. During the paroxysm, and especially if any evacuations have been suppressed, bleed directly; and that in a considerable quantity; and afterward exhibit the following draught.

℞ *Aq. ceras acet. vin. alb. āā ℥ j. sacchar. saturn. camphor. āā ℥ ss. sacchar. alb. ℥ ij. laud. liquid. gut. 40. m. f. haustus.*

Also,

℞ *Aq. fontan. ℥ xij. succ. limon. acet. vin. alb. āā ℥ i ss. sacchar. alb. q. s. m. bibat pro potu ordinario.*

7. The *tinct. asa foetid.* may be given inwardly, and most of the fetid medicines prescrib'd for hysteric disorders. A galbanum plaster should be applied to the navel; and the following used at proper intervals.

℞ *Oxycrat. ℥ ss. tinct. asa foetid. ℥ ij. camphor.*



*phor. sacchar. saturn. troch. de myrrh. ā 3ij. f. injectio, utatur frigide omni bihorio vel saepius.*

8. If these fail of success, repeat the opiate; and if the fit still increase, the patient may be ordered to use the cold bath. Blistering also will sometimes be of service.

9. When the fit is once off, in order to prevent a return thereof, such evacuations as bleeding and repeated lenient purgatives, may be successful. A whey diet, together with the use of the cold bath, continued for a month or two, has likewise prov'd of service. Glysters also have their use; but they ought not to be very stimulating, and should be mixed with fetid hysterics, *sal. prunel. sacchar. saturn. &c.*

10. In sanguine constitutions, the following pills and emulsion may be used to advantage.

*Rx Gum. asæ foetid. camphor. sacchar. saturn. pil. matthæi, sem. hyoscyam āā 3iss. terebinth. ven. 3ij. syr. limon. q. s. f. pilul. n°. 8. è qualibet 3j. sumat. iv. bis in die cum haust. emulsion. sequent.*

*Rx Sem. quatuor frigid. maj. āā 3ij. amygdal. dulc. excortic. sem papaver. alb. āā 3j. decoct. hord. ℥ij. sal. prunel. 3is. f. emulsio, cui adde syr. limon. 3ij.*

Or,

*Rx Spt. nitri d. 3ij. spt. c. c. tinct. asæ foetid. succin. āā 3j. sumat gut. xxx. ad libitum cum cochlearib. iv. julap. sequent.*

*Rx Syr. limon. 3ij. vin. alb. 3iv. aq. plantag. 3viiij. m.*

11. If it degenerates into a mania, it must be treated accordingly. When it proceeds from an over-dose of cantharides, emulsions with *gum. arabic. &c.* being freely drank, together with camphorated medicines, will effect the cure.

## CHLOROSIS.

1. **C**hlorosis, or the green-sickness, is defined an *Def.*  
obstruction in the uterine vessels of young  
F f 3 females

females under or about the time of puberty, attended with a viscidness of the juices, paleness, or a fallow green colour of the face, a difficulty of respiration, and a *nausea, pica* or *malacia*. 'Tis otherwise call'd *febris alba, febris amatoria, morbus virginis*, and *icterus albus*.

Cause.

2. It sometimes seems to proceed from an alteration of the fluids, about the time that the *menfes* first begin to flow, or from an obstruction thereof; especially when attended with the *fluor albus*. It may also proceed from an obstruction in the viscera, or a sluggish languid motion of the blood, whether natural or acquired by ease, indulgence, or want of exercise; and this, no doubt, is the case, when the distemper happens to those who are too young to suffer any hysterical disorder.

Lastly, 'tis thought it may proceed from a longing desire after some particular person, or the exchange of a single life for that of a married one.

Diag.

3. This disease sometimes, tho' rarely, happens to children about eight or nine years of age; but most frequently when they are thirteen or fourteen; and generally continues till the *menfes* appear. 'Tis known by the paleness of the face, or its being livid, green, or of a lead or yellow colour. The face is also often inflated, which is the most conspicuous in the eye-lids, especially after sleep; the thighs, feet, and parts about the ancles, swell and pit towards night, especially when the disorder proceeds from obstructions; the whole body being also lax and soft. There is an universal dulness and indolence, and the patient complains of a tension and weight, especially about the loins and extremities. Upon any brisk motion there is a difficulty of respiration, attended with a tension and pulsation in the temporal arteries, a pain in the head, inflation, and tension of *hypochondria*, and sometimes a palpitation



tation of the heart. The pulse, generally speaking, is quick and low, a small feverishness attending, together with a nausea or loss of appetite, or else a desire of such things as are unwholesome, as chalk, coal, stones, clay, &c.

4. This disease is seldom dangerous, tho' it often *Prog.* proves of long continuance; but if neglected, violent, proceeding from a suppression of the *menfes*, and attended with the *fluor albus*, it may, in time, bring on weakneses, scirrhoties, and barrenness. When it happens some time before the *mestrua* ought to appear, it is usually cured upon their eruption. If a *fluor albus* comes after the chlorosis is fixt, it is a bad sign; but if before, and it happens upon the stoppage of the *menstrual* flux, it often proves critical. If during the distemper, the *menstrua* flow regularly, 'tis accounted a good sign.

5. The air ought to be thin and clear; the *Regim.* diet attenuating, warm, nourishing, and made agreeable to the palate. Constant moderate exercise is very useful, notwithstanding the difficulty and uneasiness that attend it. Sleep ought to be moderate, and taken at a distance from meals. All passions of the mind, especially those of melancholy and despair, are highly prejudicial.

6. If the patient be at all plethoric, bleeding *Cure.* will be proper to begin the cure; and this is to be succeeded by proper purgatives mixed with calomel. If the *menfes* are considerably obstructed, or the time of their first appearance seems to be at hand, the cathartics ought to be pretty strong, and given about the expected time, or returns of the periods. In some cases, especially when the patient is young, an emetic succeeds well, being exhibited before purgation. The forms of purgation may be here the same as in an *obstruction of the menfes*. Those cathartics that are

either mixed along with such medicines, or given in such doses as make them act as alterants, or lie a considerable time in the body before they operate, usually succeed very well. Thus,

℞ *Pil. russi* gr. xv. *sal. chalyb.* gr. v. *ol. sabin.* gut. i. *f. pil. n<sup>o</sup>.* iij. *sumat omni nocte h. s. ad x. vel xij. vices, superbibendo haustul. vin. alb.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sacra* ℥ ss. *spt. lavend. c. tinct. castor.* āa ℥ ss. *m. sumat ut supra.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. castor. croc. myrrh. rad. ellebor. nig. āa* ℥ j. *gum. ammoniac.* ℥ iss. *sal. chalyb.* ℥ iv. *pulv. aloes opt.* ℥ ij. *ol. cinnam. gut.* xv. *syr. e. s. radic. q. s. f. pil. x. ē qualibet* ℥ j. *sumat 5 pro dosi omni nocte superbib. haust. aq. bryon. & puleg. āa.*

Allo,

7. ℞ *Elix. propriet. tinct. chalyb. āa* ℥ ij. *m. sumat gut. xxx. h. s. pro re nata, cum quovis liquore appropriato.*

8. In the intervals of purgation, or after the use thereof, such chalybeate aromatics and emmenagogics as are prescribed in case of the suppression of the *menstrua*, or hysteric disorders, may be exhibited to advantage.

9. After the use of proper purgatives, for a due time in the younger sort of females, or such as are of a leucophlegmatic constitution, we may prescribe in the following manner.

℞ *Pulv. chalyb.* ℥ ss. *spec. diamb.* ℥ ij. *conserv. absinth. rom.* ℥ vj. *ol. cinnam. gut.* iij. *syr. croc. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quantitat. n. m. bis quotidie, superbibendo julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* ℥ vj. *bryon. comp.* ℥ ij. *syr. ē corticib. citri, chalybeat. āa* ℥ ss. *spt. lavend. comp. sal. vol. ol. āa* ℥ j. *m. f. julap.*

10. If this disorder is ever unattended with an obstruction of the *mensēs*, such aperient medicines, as were formerly prescribed in case of the jaundice, may



may here be proper : the digestion being strengthened by the use of proper stomachics or aromatic bitters.

11. When the case proves obstinate, the cold-bath, or a course of the chalybeate waters, as those of the *German-spaw*, may be tryed, or a proper infusion of the woods in *aq. calcis*, with the addition of a little tincture of steel, drank in the manner of chalybeate waters, will sometimes prove serviceable. Decoctions, or other preparations of the *cortex peruvian.* with the *vin. chalybeat. tinct. ellebor. nig. cinnamom. &c.* being continued for some time, will seldom fail to cure this disorder, where the juices are viscid, and the constitution lax or leucophlegmatic. But when it is attended with the *fluor albus*, it must be treated with regard thereto, as in the following article.

## FLUOR ALBUS.

1. **F**luor albus is a copious and continual flux Def. of a thin matter from the *vagina uteri*, after the manner of the *menfes*, or rather a *gonorrhœa virulenta*.

2. This disorder may proceed from a relaxation Cause. of the *lacuna*, or glands in the *uterus* and *vagina*, which continually ouze out a white viscous matter, that in this disorder flows in too great a quantity. It is sometimes caused by falls, sprains in the back, or an obstruction of the *menfes*. It may also be the effect of the venereal disease, which tho' cured, yet leaves the glands of the *uterus* and *vagina* in a relaxed state ; perhaps from the quantity of mercury, or the repeated purgation used in the cure, especially when the body is weak and lax.

3. Full-grown women are troubled with this Diag. distemper as well as such as are young. The quantity

quantity of the running increases upon violent exercise, straining, &c. 'Tis very often white, of a good consistence, and comes away without pain; yet upon long continuance, its colour proves variable, being sometimes white mixed with yellow, and at others of a thin watery consistence, greenish, and inclining to black, sharp, corroding foetid, and occasioning a heat of urine, and sometimes ulcers. If the flux cease during the time of the *menstrua*, and return again after that is over, the case is commonly deem'd not venereal, but barely the whites. When the running continues long, 'tis apt to cause great weakness, especially in the small of the back, a pale colour in the face, faintness, loss of appetite, nausea, indigestion, sometimes an obstruction of the *menstrua*, at others an immoderate flux thereof; and the *fluor* continuing long in weak constitutions, it sometimes degenerates into a consumption, and proves mortal. 'Tis exceeding difficult to distinguish the several cases of the *fluor albus* from a *gonorrhœa virulenta*. The urine is generally viscid, turbid, slimy, and sometimes appears as if there were small threads or hairs mixed therewith: nor does the sediment separate so freely as in other cases.

*Prog.*

4. This disease seldom proves mortal, unless in weak constitutions, when 'tis of long continuance, and so violent as to occasion a dropsy, consumption, a *proidentia uteri*, and ulcers in the urinary parts; or when the flux is sanious, purulent, fetid or the consequence of the venereal disease. The longer it has remain'd, the more difficult is the cure. 'Tis also of difficult cure, when it proceeds from violent sprains, falls, bruises, &c.

*Regim.*

5. The diet ought to be nourishing, or much the same with that prescribed in consumptions, and consist of broths boiled with *rasur. c. c. ebor. rad. tormentil. bistort. consolid. maj. conserv. rosar.*



*rosar. rubr. ichthyocol. fl. rosar. rubr. gum. arabic. n. m. macis, cinnamom. passul. exacin. &c.* Sago and strengthening gellies, are also of great service in this case, as that of harts-horn, &c. Some, every morning drink, with very great success, a quarter of an ounce of ising-glass, dissolved in a pint of milk, and sweetned with sugar. Moderate exercise, and a warm and dry air, with the use of a milk diet, often prove a cure after other things have failed.

6. Bleeding ought here to be omitted, unless the *Cure.* person be plethoric, or the *menfes* are obstructed, for fear of weakning the patient too much.

Purgatives are accounted proper; but 'tis thought that calomel ought not to be given along with them when the flux is in its infancy, appears but in small quantity, and the case is not venereal.

But when it is of long standing, the matter thin, sanious, and foetid; if there be ulcers in the *uterus*; and particularly if any venereal disorder has preceded, and part of the virulence be supposed still to remain in the body, mercurials ought to take place; and the cure here differs but little from that of the venereal disease it self, only the cathartics should not be so violent, nor the calomel given in such large doses.

7. Emetics of *turpeth. min.* repeated once or twice, to cause a revulsion, are often found of great service, and ought, in this case, always to precede the use of restrungents, as greatly facilitating the cure. But in weak constitutions, or where the case is not very urgent, *ipecacuanha* may suffice.

8. After proper evacuations, the following bolus may be given to advantage.

*R Pulv. rhabarb. 3 ss. conf. fracaft. f. m. 3 j. laud. liquid. gut. x. pulv. cinnam. gum. tragacanth. aa ʒ iſ. syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte h. f. sumend. ad iv, vel vj. vices.*

9. In the mean time;

℞ *Conserv. rosar. rubr. mithridat. āā ʒ ss. bol. ver. ʒvj. cret. alb. pulv. sang. dracon. terr. japonic. āā ʒ ij. spec. diamb. ʒ j. zinzib. ʒ ss. macis, gum. tragacanth. āā ʒ j. cinnam. ʒ ss. pulv. zedoaria ʒ j. syr. de symphyt. q. s. ut f. electuar. è quo capiat quant. n. m. bis quotidie superbibendo cochlear. v. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Germ. querc. plantag. āā ʒ iv. mirab. ʒ iij. syr. è coral. ʒ j. spt. lavendul. comp. ʒ ss. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. menth. ceras. nigr. āā ʒ iv. cinnam. fort. ʒ iij. syr. de rosis sicc. ʒ j. spt. lavend. c. ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

10. The following electuary may be taken after the same manner.

℞ *Confect. fracaſt. s. m. conserv. aurant. theriac. androm. āā ʒ ij. pulv. gum. tragacanth. rad. rhabarb. troch. de carab. pulv. succin. cinnam. āā ʒ j. gum. arabic. coral. rubr. ppt. c. c. lapid. hæmatit. spec. hyoscyam. āā ʒ iſs. pulv. alum. rup. ʒ j. rad. tormentil. pulv. ʒ ij. syr. zinzib. q. s. m. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. bis in die, superbibend. haustum tinct. rosar. rubr.*

11. Or if pills are more agreeable,

℞ *Gum. arabic. ʒ ij. resin. flav. pulv. cinnam. cret. alb. terr. japonic. sang. dracon. alum. rup. pulv. rhabarb. āā ʒ iſs. bol. armen. ʒ ij. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pilul. x. è qualibet ʒ j. sumat 4 bis vel ter in die superbibend. haustul. vin. rubr.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. gum. tragacanth. rhabarb. āā ʒ ij. croc. mart. astring. mastich. lap. hæmatit. c. c. ppt. coral. rubr. bol. armen. āā ʒ ij. ol. cinnam. gut. x. bals. peruv. ʒ j. terebinth. venet. q. s. ut fiat massa, de qua formentur pilulæ, scilicet x. è qualibet ʒ j. harum deglutiat 5. bis quotidie.*

12. The terebinth. è cio, is sometimes given with success in this case, especially if it be continued



tinued for a long time. But the following pills are preferable thereto.

℞ Pulv. cinnamom. sacchar. albiss. āā ʒ ss. terebinth. venet. ʒ j. pulv. glycyrrhiz. q. s. m. f. pilul. vii. ex ʒ j. & sumat v, vel vi, mane & sero.

13. If troches be desired,

℞ Coral. rubr. terr. japonic. bol. armen. cret. alb. lap. hemat. c. c. ppt<sup>r</sup>. āā ʒ ss. pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth. fl. rosar. rubr. āā ʒ j. pulv. sacchar. alb. ʒ iiss. ol. n. m. caryophyl. cinnam. āā gut. v. mucilag. sem. cydonior. q. s. f. trochisci ʒ j. pendentes, quorum teneat unum in ore frequenter, ad libitum.

14. When the disorder seems to proceed from a wrench or strain, 'tis proper to apply the following plaster to the small of the back.

℞ Emp. oxycroc. ad hern. de minio fusc. āā ʒ ij. ol. succin. ʒ j. m. & extende super alutam, formæ oblong. regioni lumborum applicand.

15. The following liquor may be used for ordinary drink.

℞ Lign. sassafr. guaiac. āā ʒ iv. rad. bistort. tormentil. symphyt. maj. polypod. rad. zedoar. āā ʒ iiss. cort. aurant. ʒ ij. cinnam. zinzib. cort. winter. contus. āā ʒ j. coque in cerevis. nov. non ferment. cong. v. ad cong. iv. colaturæ adde rasur. c. c. ebor. santal. rub. āā ʒ iiss. heder. terrest. agrimon. āā m. ij. succ. centinod. burs. pastor. millefol. scabios. āā ℥ iiss. passul. solis exacinat. ʒ xij. f. cerevis. s. a.

Or,

℞ Lign. sassafr. guaiac. āā ʒ iv. rasur. c. c. ebor. āā ʒ ij. santal. rubr. ʒ j. infunde frigide in aq. calcis cong. j. colaturæ sumat ℥ ss. ter in die.

16. The following decoction has been used with good success.

℞ Gum. arabic. ʒ ss. iethyocol. ʒ ij. conserv. rosar. rub. ʒ j. cinnamom. contus. ʒ j. lact. vaccin. ℥ iiss. coque ad ℥ j. & omni mane totum sumat pro jentaculo.

17. The

17. The following drops may assist in the cure.

℞ *Tinct. terr. japonic. spt. lavend. c. āa* 3 ij. *m. sumat gut. xxx. ter in die, cum cyatho vin. rub.*

18. In leucophlegmatic constitutions, where the glands are obstructed, and want to be deterg'd, terebinthinate medicines, and *millepedes*, as in case of the jaundice, should be used, before we proceed to restraining; as also on the intermediate days. But if the things hitherto prescrib'd fail of success; if the case be violent or venereal; or if the glands be ulcerous, a salivation must be tried.

19. When the seat of the *fluor* may be reach'd by externals, the following injection, and *suffitus*, may be of use; and also when there is danger of the parts growing ulcerous; in which case this distemper may prove obstinate.

℞ *Rad. gentian. aristoloc. long. terr. japonic. āa* 3 j. *gum. myrrh. 3 ij. fol. sabin. fl. rosar. rubr. āa* m. j. *coque in decoct. hord. & vin. rubr. āa* 3 xij. *colaturæ 3 xij. adde mel. rosat. tinct. myrrh. āa* 3 ij. *m. f. injectio, utatur bis in die subcalide.*

After the use of the injection,

℞ *Gum. guaiac. mastich. thuris, gum. juniper. benzoin. oliban. āa* 3 ss. *lign. aloes, fl. rosar. rub. lign. rhod. āa* 3 vj. *cinnab. nativ. 3 ij. f. pulvis crassus, ex* *cujus 3 iij. fiat suffitus, mane & sero adhibend.*

20. If any running still remains, or where there is a bare relaxation of the parts, unattended with ulcers, or other violent symptoms,

℞ *Fol. menth. m. ij. flor. balaustr. rosar. rubr. āa* m. j. *cort. granator. 3 j. coque in aq. ferrarior. ℥ ij. colaturæ ℥ i ss. adde n. m. caryophyl. zinzib. āa* 3 ij. *iterum coque ad ℥ j. cui adde vin. rubr. ℥ ss. ut* *f. injectio, saepe adhibend. vel vapor ejus excipiatur à* *sella familiari, vel alio commodo modo.*



RELAXATION OF THE LIGAMENTS  
OF THE UTERUS.

1. **U**PON the relaxation of the ligaments of *Def.* the *uterus*, there ensue, or are suppos'd to ensue, three different disorders of the part; viz. a bearing down, a *prolapsus*, and a *perversio uteri*.

A *bearing down* of the *uterus*, is its falling into the *vagina*; so that its orifice may either be readily perceived with the finger within, or perceiv'd by the eye, without the *labia vulvæ*.

A *prolapsus uteri*, is its falling quite down, and hanging pendulous without the *labia vulvæ*; but in such a manner, that no more of the inside than the orifice is visible to the eye.

But when the *uterus* falls down thus low, and is at the same time turn'd inside outwards, and hangs pendulous downwards like a fleshy bag, with a rugged unequal surface, the case is call'd a *perversio uteri*.

2. These disorders may proceed from violent *Cause.* motions, falls, vehement coughing, sneezing, a long continuation of the *fluor albus*, &c. especially when women are in years. They appear most frequent in women with child, from the weight that presses and bears hard upon the *uterus*; but especially if the *fœtus* be dead, lies in a wrong posture, or happens to be violently extracted. They may likewise happen, when the *secundines* strongly adhere to the *uterus*, or proceed from moles, and false conceptions; as also from violent throws in time of delivery, &c.

3. A bearing down is known by a great weight *Diag.* pressing towards the *pudendum*, when the person stands upright; the pain is very violent upon sitting

sitting still, or going to stool, especially about the region of the *os pubis*, and *os sacrum*; and this in proportion to the degree of the disorder. The urine comes away with difficulty and smarting pain. A bloody moisture ouzes thro' the fleshy bag, which hangs pendulous without the *vulva*. Lastly, it is to be observed, that tho' a relaxation may happen, in common, to women in all circumstances, yet a prolapsion seldom appears, and a perversion never, but upon delivery, or immediately after.

*Prog.*

4. A common relaxation is seldom dangerous, tho' 'tis most so in women that are with child, and here cured with greater difficulty than in others: sometimes occasioning convulsions, fevers, and death it self. A *prolapsio uteri* is attended with danger, if not soon replaced; the part being very apt to mortify. A *perversio uteri* is much more dangerous for the same reason. The patient being young, and the relaxation recent, the case is reckon'd of easier cure than when otherwise, and the easier if the patient is not pregnant. If there be such a thing as a rupture of the ligaments, the case is deem'd incurable: and lastly, it is so much the worse, as it hinders the person from walking, prevents conception, endangers abortion, and obstructs the menstrual flux.

*Reg.*

5. The patient ought to avoid all violent motion, indulge rest, and lye supine, especially if she be with child. Coughing, and the like, should, if possible, be prevented. The weight of the child ought to be supported by a large bandage, ty'd round the *abdomen*. The drink may be red-wine and water, mum, spruce-beer, and coffee, &c. The diet should be somewhat austere, of a strengthening nature, and not too liquid.

6. In



6. In case of a simple bearing down, and the person be plethoric, bleed; and especially if any time gone with child. *Cure.*

Restringent injections may afterwards be used to advantage; as,

℞ *Flor. rosar. rub. balauſtior. cortin. granat. āā*  
*3 ij. gum. myrrh. 3 j. infunde & coque in vin. rubr.*  
*3 xij. & colatura 3 viij. ſint pro injectione.*

7. If the patient be coſtice, a gentle glyſter may alſo be given; but ſhould not be often repeated without great neceſſity.

The internals ſhould be of the reſtringent kind, and deterſives ought to be ſparingly uſed; but if the glands of the *uterus* are foul, and require their aſſiſtance, let them be mixed with aſtringents of the terebinthinous kind. The reſtringents proper in this caſe are not materially different from thoſe preſcrib'd in the *diarrhœa*, immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids, vomiting of blood, and *gonorrhœa ſimplex*, to which we therefore refer.

8. If there be a real prolapſion of the *uterus*, the part ſhould immediately be replaced; and a gentle glyſter, if there be occaſion, adminiſtered.

If the *uterus* be ſwell'd or inflamed, a *fotus* of warm red wine may firſt be uſed; then with a ſoft, fine linen rag, it is gently, by degrees, to be replaced; the patient at that time lying ſupine, with her hips rais'd ſomewhat high. After 'tis replaced, the patient muſt keep her bed for five or fix weeks; her hips being continually kept elevated, and the legs ſomewhat a-croſs, and join'd together; during which time, and, if there be occaſion, after it, ſome adviſe the wearing of a peſſary; the moſt approved kind whereof, is that made of cork, either round, or ſomewhat angular, with a hole in the middle, to give paſſage to the urine and *menſtrua*.

9. When a *prolapsus uteri* seems to be occasion'd by the long continuance of the *fluor albus*, it must be treated with due regard thereto, in the manner formerly mention'd under that head ; and particularly the *suffitus* there prescrib'd may be of very great service in this case. Here, likewise, the use of astringents must be continued for some time, along with a decoction of guaiacum wood ; or a little of the gum of that wood may be taken in a small quantity, to considerable advantage, every night, when the patient goes to rest.

10. The *perversio uteri*, as 'tis call'd, is a very rare case, and there are those who question, if it ever happens at all ; tho' there is little dispute as to the phenomena ; which are much the same as if the case were real. If it should happen, it ought to be replaced, as soon as possible, in its natural state, after the manner, and with the cautions abovemention'd : a proper course of astringent medicines being continued, with all the possible advantages of rest and posture, for a considerable time. If this treatment proves unsuccessful, all that we find further done, is only to contrive a proper bandage for the whole *abdomen*, or a convenient truss, to keep the part in its proper situation, when 'tis replaced ; great caution being used, lest by straining, or otherwise, it should again be forced from its seat.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERUS, VAGINA, &c.

Def. and  
Cause.

1. **T**HE *uterus*, *vagina*, or *labia vulva*, sometimes happen to be inflamed and tumefied, from an obstruction to the circulation of the blood, in the vessels of those parts ; or a rupture, or erosion thereof, proceeding from a *plethora*,



*chora*, a weakness of the parts, or a catching of cold during the time of the menstrual discharge, the internal use of cantharides, irritating pessaries, or the like. It may, also, be caused by hurts or contusions of the parts, hard labours, injuries receiv'd in delivery, the pressure of the *fœtus*, retention of the *lochia*, &c.

2. An inflammation of these parts, is usually *Diagn.* attended with a tumor, heat, pain, a suppression of urine, a fever, difficulty of respiration, a vomiting, and the hiccup. If it proceed from an obstruction of the *menfes*, a fetid ichor is usually discharged from the part; and, upon inspection, sometimes a redness and tumefaction may be observed about the *vagina*, or orifice of the *uterus*. If it proceeds from a hard and difficult labour, most of the symptoms beforementioned appear in a greater degree; with a tumor, or inflammation of the whole *abdomen*; upon which convulsions generally succeed, and prove mortal.

3. Inflammations in the external parts of the *Progn.* *pudendum*, or *vagina*, are not so dangerous as those of the *uterus* it self; and if they proceed from violent exercise, a *plethora*, &c. less dangerous than when from blows, bruises, and difficult labour; the consequence whereof, if not timely remedied, being either a scirrhus, obstinate tumor, or oftentimes death it self; especially when attended with convulsions, hiccups, coldness of the extremities, cold sweats, &c.

4. A slender and thin diet, of a perspirative *Regimen.* nature, consisting of broths, gruels, panada, &c. is here thought the most proper. Flesh-meat is not to be allowed, or but seldom, and such as is of easy digestion, and boil'd rather than roasted. Exercise is hardly allowable in this case; and the more the patient keeps in bed the better. Too

much sleep is here preferable to too little. Malt liquors are thought improper in this case; and wine is allowable only in small quantities.

Cure.

5. Bleeding appears to be a proper thing in all inflammations of the *uterus*, and parts adjacent; and the quantity of blood extracted by phlebotomy, may here be somewhat larger than is usually taken away, in case the menstrual flux is at all obstructed.

6. Lenient purges, after the use of phlebotomy, may prove serviceable. So likewise will refrigerating emulsions, and ptisans prepared with gum-arabic, *sal. prunel. syr. limon. spt. nitri dulc. &c.* and drank of plentifully.

7. In the mean time, injections and lotions are not to be omitted. The following will serve in either capacity.

℞ *Decoct. hord. ℥ ss. gum. arab. ℥ ss. fol. malv. m. j. coque parum, & colaturæ adde tinctur. myrrh. spt. vin. camphorat. āā ℥ j. trochis. alb. rhas. ℥ iij. opii ʒ j. m. f. injectio.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantagin. aq. calcis āā ℥ ss. mel. rosat. ℥ ij. m. f. lotio.*

8. Or, if unguents, in their natural form, are able to reach, may be immediately apply'd to the seat of the disorder.

℞ *Ung. diapomphol. alb. camphorat. desiccativ. rub. tutie āā ℥ j. camphor. ℥ ij. opii ℥ j. lap. calaminar. ℥ ss. m. f. unguent. cujus parum parti inflammata applicetur subinde.*

9. Where there is no excoriation, the following fomentation may prove serviceable.

℞ *Lact. vaccin. ℥ iv. spt. vin. camphorat. tinctur. croc. laudan. liquid. āā ℥ ss. m. f. fofus, cum pannis linteis calide adhibend. pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. spt. vin. camphorat. āā ℥ ij. opii solut. ℥ j. m. f. fofus in eundem finem.*

It



It commonly happens in this case, that perspirative remedies are more serviceable, and less dangerous or painful, than those of a repelling nature. For which reason, the fatus's, injections, or the like external forms, should rather be charged with warm ingredients, than such as are barely antiphlogistic, on account of their cooling property.

10. If there be occasion for deterfives; millepedes, and terebinthinate medicines may be used occasionally. But in order to cause a revulsion of humors from the part, and greatly to hasten the cure, it will sometimes be convenient to exhibit an emetic, and repeat it twice or thrice at proper intervals. In case of great uneasiness and want of rest, 'tis proper to give opiates internally, as there shall be occasion.

11. If the disorder proceeds from a hard or difficult labour; warm white-wine, or milk, with a little spirit of wine, may be injected frequently. But if the *lochia* are stopp'd, their flux must be promoted, especially if this obstruction originally give rise to the disorder, before we can reasonably hope for a cure.

## SCIRRHOUS TUMORS, AND CANCEROUS ULCERS IN THE UTERUS.

1. **A** *Scirrhus tumor* in the *uterus*, is a swelling *Def.* of the glands thereof, whereby their bulk or substance is preternaturally augmented; and if the scirrhus tumor comes to suppurate, 'tis generally term'd a *cancerous ulcer*.

2. This may have the same cause, in general, *Cause.* as a scirrhusity in the liver, or any other glandulous part: but in particular, it may proceed from a suppression of the *menfes*, or *lochia*, from



moles, from a hard labour, or violence done to the *uterus*, in extracting the *fœtus*.

Diag.

3. The signs of a scirrhus tumor in the *uterus* are, a hardness and resistance in the region thereof; with a sense of weight, as tho' the *uterus* were going to fall down into the *pudendum*; which is chiefly observable when the patient stands upright; but upon sitting or lying, the weight presses the *intestinum rectum*. This generally subsists without a fever, or violent pain; which distinguishes it from an inflammation of the same part. If it proceeds from obstructions, 'tis known by the symptoms that precede or accompany it. If it affects the neck of the *uterus*, 'tis known by that part being increased in bulk, and feeling hard to the touch; and if it has seized the bottom of the *uterus*, it may be felt by pressing the hand upon the region of the *os pubis*. 'Tis distinguished from a *mole*, because in the latter, if the *menfes* flow at all, it is very irregularly, the breasts swell, and sometimes contain milk; but in the case of a scirrhus tumor in the *uterus*, if the *menfes* appear, they flow regularly, and at their usual periods; and the breasts are now generally less than ordinary. When this tumor is inclinable to degenerate into a cancer or ulcer, the pain augments, grows acute, sharp and pricking; and if the tumor is in the neck of the *uterus*, appears unequal, not unlike a cluster of grapes; of a livid, or black colour; the veins surrounding it are blackish, swell'd, and appear as so many roots proceeding from it; and lastly, when it suppurates, or turns into a cancerous ulcer, it ouzes out a sanious matter, of a brown or blackish colour, very fetid, not unfrequently purulent, or mixed with blood; and sometimes, if any of the large vessels should be corroded, such a quantity of blood flows, as endangers the patient's life.

To



To these symptoms may be added a lurking fever, anxiety, nausea, heat in the *pudendum*, sharpness of the urine, &c. It is observable, that these cancers often happen after the time of child-bearing, and that of the *menfes* is over.

4. All scirrhus tumors are of difficult cure, *Prog.* and so much the more as they are large, hard, and of long standing, join'd with a scrophulous constitution. The event of them is always uncertain. Cancers in the *uterus* are said to be incurable, whether in the state of a tumor or ulcers; and the rather on account of the continual discharge of viscid humors upon the part: yet some have lived under scirrhusities and cancers in the *uterus* for a considerable time, and seem'd, at last, to owe their deaths to other causes.

5. A slender diet is here the most proper. All *Reg.* spirituous liquors, particularly those brewed with malt, are thought to be hurtful. A diet-drink, prepared with drying woods, is allowed to be a proper liquor to be drank constantly in this case. The food ought to be light, and easy of digestion; and the exercise moderate.

6. If the patient be plethoric, the *menfes* sup- *Cure.* pressed, or lately gone off for good, 'tis proper to begin the cure with phlebotomy; and afterwards to exhibit a few lenient purgatives. If detergent medicines are thought of efficacy enough to wear away the obstruction in the glands of the *uterus*, they may be much the same with those prescrib'd in case of the jaundice. If the case prove obstinate, it may be very convenient to exhibit two or three emetics of *turpeth. min.* to make a revulsion. And during the use of such means, if the pain is violent, it must be appeased by opiates, given at proper intervals. But if nothing of this kind takes effect, a salivation may be recommended. The better to prepare the body for which, it would be very proper that



the patient should, for several days before, use a *semicupium*, or warm-bath of milk and water; for this is supposed to have a power of resolving and softening scirrhus tumors.

7. When the tumor comes to suppuration, and turns to an ulcer, it may be deterged with the following injection.

℞ Decoct. hord. ℥ j. bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. capiv. terebinth. venet. āā ℥ ss. bals. peruv. 3 ij. m. f. injectio, bis terve quotidie adhibend.

Proper cathartics ought, in this case, to be repeated at due intervals, and upon occasion an emetic of *turpeth. min.* unless a salivation be complied with; which may probably effect the cure: proper regard being had to the ulcer during the time of sputation, and after that is over.

8. The matter of the ulcer sometimes proving highly corrosive, eats away the adjacent blood-vessels of the part, whence a violent hæmorrhage may easily ensue: to stop which, 'tis proper the patient should always have in readiness some such as the following styptic, to be applied with pledgets occasionally.

℞ Aq. calc. vin. rub. āā ℥ iv. acet. opt. ℥ ij. vitriol. rom. alum. rup. āā ℥ vj. sacchar. saturn. 3 ij. m. f. solutio.

But if this should prove very painful in the application, bolsters dipt in hot oil of turpentine may be used instead thereof.

9. Ulcers frequently seat themselves in the neck, and but seldom at the bottom of the *uterus*; and are very apt to proceed from some venereal cause. All of them are difficult of cure, because of the natural humidity of the part. When they happen at the bottom of the *uterus*, they are not otherwise reached to advantage, than by injections. The proper ingredients whereof to prepare them, are such as *bals. peruv. bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. tinct. myrrh. &c.* But when ulcers hap-  
pen



pen in the neck of the *uterus*, and the matter is sanious, they may be dressed once a day with the following unguent.

℞ *Liniment. arcaei* ℥ iſs. *precipitat. rub. levigat. myrrh. rad. aristoloch. long. aa* ℥ j. *bals. peruv.* ℥ iſs. *m. f. unguent.*

10. And in order to facilitate the cure,

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.* ʒ j. *gum. guaiac.* ʒ iſs. *cons. cynosbat. q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte h. s. sumend. per aliquot septimanas.*

In the mean time turbith vomits, mercurial purgatives, and fudorific diet-drinks, may be used occasionally.

## GANGRENE and MORTIFICATION in the UTERUS.

1. **A** Gangrene of the *uterus* is a beginning mortification either of some part, or of the whole thereof; which when compleat, and the part so mortified, that it has no sensation, is called *sphacelus* or *syderatio*. *Def.*

2. It may proceed from inflammations, abscesses, *Cause.* scirrhusity or ulcers; as also from the *fœtus* pressing hard upon the *uterus*, or moles adhering thereto; from the corruption of a dead *fœtus*, retention of the secundines, virulent ulcers, venereal disorders, the *fluor albus*, blows, bruises, &c.

3. When a gangrene first begins in the *uterus*, *Diag.* there is a greater heat felt in the part than usual; the pulse is weak and quick; the parts affected at length grow cold, soft, livid and black, like to a dead and corrupted carcase; and when the case is turn'd to a sphacelation, they remain without any sense of feeling, either when cut or prickt with a sharp instrument, whilst a fetid and cadaverous steam exhales from them.

4. A gangrene in the bottom or body of the *uterus* is deemed incurable, and proves generally mortal; *Prog.*

mortal; but when in the neck thereof, or *vagina*, it may be extirpated, but not the entire *uterus*, with safety, as some have imagined.

*Regim.*

5. The diet here should be slender, somewhat acid, warm, and stimulating.

*Cure.*

6. Internal medicines appear to be but of little force in the cure. However, proper decoctions of the woods may be tried, together with strong cardiacs and alexipharmics. With these may be joined externally the following injection.

℞ *Tinct. myrrh. spt. vin. camphorat. mel. egyptiac. spt. sal. armoniac. āā ℥ ij. m. f. injectio.*

Pledgets also dipt in this liquor may be applied hot to the part; which having been scarified, may be dressed with *ung. egyptiac. bals. sulphur. terebinth.* or *ol. terebinth.* made warm. Some touch the part with the lunar caustic, others recommend the actual cautery; and between whiles the following *fotus* may do some service.

7. ℞ *Rad. aristoloch. long. gentian. āā ℥ j. fol. absinth. com. nicotian. scord. āā m. ij. sem. urtic. urent. ℥ j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ iiss. adde tinct. myrrh. spt. vin. camphorat. spt. sal. armoniac. tinctur. cantharid. āā ℥ iiss. m. f. fotus, vel injectio frequenter calide adhibend.*

But where the thing is practicable, 'tis the surest way immediately to cut out the mortified part; which has sometimes been done with great success.

## STERILITY.

*Def.*

1. **S**terility is such a state of the body, as indisposes it, upon the use of the natural means, to conceive or propagate the species.

*Cause.*

2. The causes of sterility are various; as the want of a proper age; a hectic, hydropic, or feverish sickly habit; an obstruction, tumor, callosity, cicatrix, or distortion of the *uterus*; an ob-



obstruction or defect of the *menfes*; the *fluor albus*, which by continuing long, may greatly relax the glands of the *uterus*; an inability to retain and cherish the *semen virile*; the *omentum* pressing upon the orifice of the *uterus*, and closing it up; and lastly, a straitness or imperviousness of the *vagina* and *uterus*.

Sterility may also proceed from some defect in the male; as a seminal weakness; want of a due erection; virulent or ill cured venereal cases; fast living, a worn out constitution, &c.

3. When a tumor actually appears in the uterine vessels; when the *menfes* are obstructed; when the *fluor albus* has continued long; when the patient is very fat or bulky, and by the use of proper means does not conceive; these symptoms may be esteem'd causes or signs of sterility. If the *labia pudendi*, or the entrance of the *vagina*, are closed, it is manifest to the sight; but when the orifice of the *uterus* is shut up, 'tis more difficult to be known whilst the patient is very young, till about the time of menstruation; upon which great pain and heaviness are felt in the uterine vessels, occasioned by the detention of the matter of the menstrual flux; the abdomen swells, the patient becomes sickly; and sometimes a tumor is form'd in the cavity of the *uterus*. The other signs or causes of sterility may best be known by proper inquiry from the person concern'd; compar'd with what may be learnt by inspection. Diag.

4. 'Tis very unsafe to prognosticate a future sterility from one that is present; even tho' there be a total obstruction of the *menfes*, or a long continued *fluor albus*, &c. But if once we are certain that it happens on account of ulcers, callosities, &c. in the parts, it may not be rash to say that conception is impracticable, till those are removed. When there is a total want of Prog.



of erection, or of *semen* on the side of the male; generation is on all hands declared impossible; and the case generally thought incurable. When the *vagina* is naturally imperforated, as sometimes happens in new-born children, it proves mortal in a few days time, without the manual operation; upon account of the detention of the urine. If the *uterus* be naturally closed with a membrane, it may be of ill consequence, unless cut away before matrimony, or the first eruption of the *menfes*. Callosities also and tumors of the parts are dangerous; and often attended with bad circumstances.

*Regim.*

5. Where sterility seems owing to any particular distemper, the regimen to be observ'd must have regard thereto. But when it happens thro' a seminal weakness, or want of erection, the diet should be nourishing, subastrigent, easy of digestion, and moderately seasoned. Strong broths, gellies, sago, &c. are here thought proper. The exercise should be moderate; the air clear and cool; the sleep not over-much; and great moderation should be used, for some time, in the conjugal affair.

*Cure.*

6. Preparatory to the general cure of sterility, 'tis proper to use evacuations, unless any particular symptom forbid them; such as phlebotomy, lenient purgatives, and a gentle emetic, especially if the person be plethoric, or cacochymic; because most of the medicines to be prescribed, in this case, being aromatic, or highly nourishing, they may otherwise bring on inflammatory disorders, as the pleurisy, *peripneumonia*, &c.

7. After the due use of evacuations,

℞ *Rad. satyr. eryng. condit. āā* ʒj. *pulv. cinnamom. sem. fœnicul. dul. zinzib. condit. āā* ʒss. *rad. contrayerv. radic. angelic. hispanic. macis āā* ʒj. *troch. viper.* ʒj. *succ. kerm.* ʒvj. *tinct. cantharid.* ʒss. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electuarius, cujus sumat quantitat.*

*n. m.*



*n. m. major. omni nocte, summo mane, & hora 5<sup>ta</sup> p.  
m. superbibend. cochlear. iij. vini sequentis.*

*℞ Vin. canarin. ℥ iv. caryophyl. n. m. piper. long.  
sem. cardamom. minor. rad. serpentar. virgin. cocci-  
nel. āā 3 iſs. syr. è corticib. citri 3 iv. m.*

Or,

*8. ℞ Conſerv. flavend. aurant. 3 j. theriac. androm.  
conſect. alkerm. āā 3 iſs. ſpec. diamb. cortic. winte-  
ran. pulv. croc. ſem. cardamom. min. pulv. carui n.  
m. ſerpent. virgin. caryophyl. aromatic. āā 3 j. carn.  
viper. 3 j. syr. balsamic. q. s. f. electuarius, cujus  
ſumat quant. n. m. ter in die superbibend. cochlear. iv.  
infuſion. ſequent.*

*℞ Pulv. cinnam. 3 j. ſem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. fl.  
lavendul. āā 3 iſs. rad. angelic. hispan. zinzib. contra-  
yerv. macis, coccinel. āā 3 iſs. vin. canarin. ℥ iv. infun-  
de s. a. & colaturæ adde syr. croc. caryophyl. āā 3 ij.*

9. If bolusses are deſired,

*℞ Pulv. croc. ſpec. diamb. rad. contrayerv. āā gr.  
v. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. conſect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

*℞ Rad. angelic. hispanic. pulv. cinnam. caſtor. ſal.  
viper. āā gr. v. mithridat. 3 ij. ol. n. m. gut. ij. syr.  
caryophyl. q. s. m. f. bolus.*

Or,

*℞ Rad. ſerpent. virgin. ſpec. dianthûs, pulv. carui n.  
m. āā gr. v. ol. caryophyl. gut. i. theriac. androm.  
3 ij. syr. è corticib. citri q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

*℞ Coccinel. zinzib. pulv. lign. aloes, caryophyl. ma-  
cis āā gr. iv. ol. fœnicul. gut. ij. bals. peruv. gut. iv. con-  
ſerv. aurant. 3 ij. syr. croci q. s. f. bolus, quem ſumat  
omni nocte, & ſummo mane, ad quindecim vices, cum  
cochlear. aliquot vin. canarin. vel hauſt. ſequent.*

*℞ Aq. ceras. nigr. 3 ij. mirab. 3 vj. syr. è cortic.  
citri 3 vj. tinct. cantharid. gut. iij. m. f. hauſtus.*

Alſo,

*10. ℞ Spt. hormin. croc. caſtor. tinct. cantharid.  
āā 3 j. m. ſumat gut. x. bis in die, e quovis vehiculo  
appropriat.*

Or,

Or,

℞ Tinct. croc. sal. volat. oleos. tinct. castor. cantharid.  $\text{āā}$  3 j. m. sumat ut supra, cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. cinnamom. fort. epidem. mirab.  $\text{āā}$  3 ij. aq. ceras. nigr. menth. lact. alex.  $\text{āā}$  3 iv. spt. lavend. c. spt. croc.  $\text{āā}$  3 ij. syr. è cortic. citri 3 iss. m. f. julapium.

11. The following powder would also answer the same intention, without the assistance of cantharides.

℞ Bals. toltan. gum. styruc. fl. lavendul.  $\text{āā}$  3 ss. carn. viper. pulv. 3 ij. pulv. cinnam. 3 iiij. cort. winteran. 3 ij. pulv. croc. castor. galang. min. sem. fœnicul. dulc. carui  $\text{āā}$  3 iss. fl. benzoin. rad. zinzib. piper. long. contrayerv. sem. cardam. min. spec. diamb. dianth. caryophyl. n. m. macis  $\text{āā}$  3 j. m. f. pulvis, cujus dosis sit ʒ j. bis in die, cum aliquo liquore appropriat.

12. If lozenges are more agreeable,

℞ Pulv. aromatic. præcedent. succ. kerm. sacchar. albi  $\text{āā}$  3 ij. spir. lavend. c. 3 ss. mucilag. gummi tragacanth. q. s. f. troch. parv. s. a. quorum teneat unum in ore frequenter.

13. The following tincture is excellent.

℞ Rad. angelic. hispanic. contrayerv. serpentar. virgin. zinzib. capsul. siliquos. sem. cardamom. min.  $\text{āā}$  3 vj. n. m. caryophyl.  $\text{āā}$  3 iiij. macis, coccinel.  $\text{āā}$  3 iss. spt. hormin. lavend. comp. castor. croci  $\text{āā}$  ʒ j. digere s. a.

℞ Hujus tincturæ 3 ss. tinct. catharid. 3 j. m. sumat gut. x ij. bis vel ter in die.

14. Some patient may be induced to take a glass of the following clear, grateful water, who will not so readily comply with other forms.

℞ Rad. angelic. hispan. galang. min. ireos florent. rad. raphan. rustic. dracontij  $\text{āā}$  3 ij. herb. hormin. meliss.  $\text{āā}$  m. vi. fl. lavendul. m. iv. sem. fœnicul. dulc. carui, cardamom. maj. castor. croc. cinnamom.  $\text{āā}$  3 j. bacc. junip. 3 ij. caryophyl. n. m.  $\text{āā}$  3 ss. spt. vin. gallici opt. cong.



*cong. ij. aq. fontan. q. s. distellentur cong. ij. quibus adde sacchar. alb. ad gratiam conciliand.*

15. The cantharides in the foregoing prescriptions, may either be omitted, or their doses diminished, or augmented, as the case requires; the dose of them here being adapted to ordinary cases: but if they should at any time cause a dysury, or strangury, they are directly to be laid aside, and *gum. arabic.* to be added to the broths, emulsions, &c. made use of.

16. Perfumes are here purposely omitted, because they disagree with most constitutions; but where they are grateful, musk, civet, or the essence of ambergrease, may be added to the compositions.

17. Where there is a sufficient erection, and only the *semen* is wanting, all stimulating and aromatic medicines are to be omitted, and the cure attempted with proper balsamics, and a nourishing diet; which should, in this case, always be ordered along with the cardiacs and stimulating medicines.

18. During the use of internals, we must not omit externals.

*Rx Ung. martiat. ℥ ij. ol. n. m. per express. 3 ij. tinct. castor. 3 fs. m. f. liniment. cum quo inungatur pudendum subinde.*

Or,

*Rx Ung. nervin. ℥ ij. ol. macis per express. 3 fs. bals. peruvian. 3 ij. ol. lavendul. chym. caryophyl. rhodii aa gut. iv. m. in eundem usum.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. Palmae ℥ ij. ol. major. organ. cymin. menth. aa gut. v. tinct. castor. 3 fs. m.*

If the liniments are desired yet more stimulating, to any of the above-mentioned may be added *tinct. cantharid. 3 fs. vel 3 ij. occasionally.*

19. Pessaries for the same purpose may be prepared as follows, and used as occasion shall require.

*Rx Mel.*

## Diseases peculiar to Women.

℞ *Mel. opt.* ℥ iſ. *pulv. n. m. caſtor. caryophyl. aa.* ʒ j. *pulv. fol. laur. q. ſ. f. glans debita forma, ſub-*  
*datur & detineatur per duas vel tres horas, ſub*  
*noctem.*

Or,

℞ *Mithrid.* ℥ vj. *pulv. fol. menth. q. ſ. m. in*  
*eundem finem.*

20. But as this ancient form is almoſt abo-  
 liſh'd, inſtead thereof may be conveniently us'd  
 ſuch an injection as the following.

℞ *Caryophyl. aromatic. n. m. zinzib. rad. angelic.*  
*hiſpanic. aa* ʒ j. *lign. aloes, macis, ſem. cardamom.*  
*aa* ʒ j. *fol. menth. m. i. infunde in vin. alb. ℥ j.*  
*coque lento igne in vaſe clauiſo ad* ℥ xij. *& colatura*  
*injiciantur* ʒ ij. *tepide omni nocte h. ſ.*

21. When the parts abound with moiſture,  
 reſtringent or aromatic fumigations may be  
 uſed to advantage, as in caſe of the *fluor albus*;  
 the ingredients proper for this end are *ſtyrax*  
*calamit. cort. caryophyl. pulv. n. m. caſtor. zinzib.*  
*rad. angelic. hiſpanic. caryophyl. aromat. galang.*  
*&c.*

22. Where other things have fail'd, the cold  
 bath has been found of ſervice, eſpecially in  
 leucophlegmatic conſtitutions. A journey to  
*Bath, Tunbridge, &c.* with a courſe of the waters,  
 has alſo been attended with ſucceſs.

So much for the cure of ſterility in general.

23. There is a certain occult ſpecies of ſter-  
 rility, that cannot fairly be attributed to the  
 cauſes before aſſigned, or to any particular  
 cauſe at all. Sometimes no manner of defect is  
 diſcoverable, on the ſide either of the male or  
 female; and yet they ſhall, againſt their wills,  
 remain without iſſue. This has given occaſion  
 for very odd conjectures, as to the poſſible  
 cauſe of ſterility, when neither party appears  
 to be in fault. Some have recourſe to incanta-  
 tion for this purpoſe, and amulets, charms, and  
 magic



magic rites are prescrib'd for the cure. External remedies have been used in all ages, for relief in this case; and where the notion of their virtue is strong, it may not be amiss to comply therewith. The following ingredients, being sewed up in a proper *cestus*, may be wore about the waste, at the same time that proper medicines are taken internally.

℞ Rad. eryng. zedoar. dictam. alb. ireos. fl. āā  
 3 ss. rad. contrayerv. zinzib. āā 3 ij. herb. menth.  
 major. hormin. āā m ss. sem. coriand. caryophyl.  
 piper. long. fl. anthos, cort. aurant. santal citrin. castor.  
 opt. croci, sal. vol. armoniac. āā 3 j. m. f. pulvis crassus  
 serico in serend. & pro cingulo gestand.

Or,

℞ Rad. angelic. hispan. galang. minor. satyrij āā  
 3 ss. herb. meliss. scord. lavendul. āā m ss. gum.  
 benzoin. sal. volat. armon. sem. cardamom. min. n. m.  
 lign. aloes, gum. styrac. cort. limon. āā 3 ij. m. in  
 eundem finem.

If the *cestus* be desired more stimulating, add  
*cantharid.* 3 ij. *mosch.* *zibeth.* & *ambrae gris.* āā 3 ss.  
 where perfumes are agreeable.

24. If the patient appears to be leucophlegmatic, 'tis proper to mix chalybeates along with the stimulating aromatics made use of.

If the *uterus* be indisposed thro' weakness, relaxation, or the *fluor albus*, to retain the *semen*, proper astringent fomentations, or fumigations, may prove serviceable; being used as in the *fluor albus*.

When the case appears to proceed from the venereal taint, an obstruction of the *menstrua*, ulcers, callosities, &c. a due regard must be had thereto, before any cure can reasonably be expected.

25. When the *labia vulvæ* grow together, they are to be cautiously separated by incision, and the sides kept asunder for some time, by rags



dipt in a proper unguent. And if the mouth of the *uterus* is closed, a proper *cannula*, or pessary of cork, cased over with wax, might be introduced to keep it open.

When the *vagina*, or *uterus*, happens to be distorted; when the persons concern'd are over-fat, unweildy, or the like; such cases must be remedied by a proper regimen, posture and bandage, suited to the cause respectively.

## DISORDERS OF PREGNANT WOMEN.

1. **W**HEN a woman becomes pregnant, or hath actually conceived, various symptoms are apt to follow; all which may be consider'd as so many temporary diseases.

2. If the conjugal act hath been perform'd with advantageous circumstances, and some days after a small pain is perceiv'd about the navel, attended with some gentle commotions in the bottom of the *abdomen*; if within one, two, three, or even four months after, but especially if within the first or second, the *menfes* cease to flow, as it were spontaneously, or prove much less in quantity than usual, without any apparent cause, there is a great probability that the woman has actually conceived: and upon the first failure of this kind, she begins to count the series of her weeks, without taking notice of the time before elapsed. After this, or between the second and third month, but generally about the third, the motions of the *embryo* become perceptible to the mother; who is then often troubled with a *nausea*, vomiting, loathing, longing, or a craving for uncommon things, or for large quantities of such as are common. About this time, or not long after the total suppression of the *menfes*, the breasts begin to swell, grow hard, painful, and contain



a little milk. The nipples also become larger, firmer, and darker colour'd; a yellowish livid circle appearing about them. The eyes seem sunk and hollow, with the whites dull and thickish. During the two first months of pregnancy, the woman grows thinner and smaller; the *abdomen* also being depress'd, tho' it afterwards distends, and grows gradually larger. 'Tis reckon'd a sure diagnostic of pregnancy, if, upon examination, the orifice of the *uterus* proves to be exactly clos'd; while the body thereof is equally distended, in proportion to the time elapsed, from the first suppression of the menstrual flux; but especially if the neck of the *uterus* feels prominent, and pointed like the stalk-end of a pear, but flattens gradually, and at length subsides, or, as it were, becomes one with the round body of the *uterus* it self; tho' this will not happen till near the time of delivery. There are no certain signs to inform us, whether a woman goes with a boy or a girl; only the former is said to be more restless in his confinement than the latter. Nor will every one venture his reputation, by pretending to say, whether a woman goes with more than one child; but some form a judgment hereof from the uncommon magnitude of the *abdomen*, when there is no dropsy suspected; from a depress'd line, which they say is discoverable along the middle of the *abdomen*, with a prominence on each side thereof; especially if the woman feels various motions on both sides of her.

3. 'Tis usual for women to have a difficult labour of their first child; and especially if they are past their youth. The bearing of many children, and particularly if it be without considerable intervals, subjects women to the hysteric disease, or a consumption; and the more so,  
H h 2
if

if they are of a weak constitution. Twins occasion more danger and difficulty, than a single birth. Unnatural labours are usually attended with danger; which always rises in proportion to the violence of the preceding, present, and subsequent symptoms.

4. During the time of pregnancy, every thing that might any way prove offensive, as all disagreeable sights, smells, &c. ought to be carefully avoided. The air, if possible, should neither be too hot nor cold, but mild and cool, clear and refreshing. Red wine is thought a proper liquor at this time; especially in case of *nausea* and vomiting. Particular regard must be had to gratify the longing of pregnant women for the safety both of the child and mother. The food, in general, should be light, and easy of digestion; but in case any uncommon, or even extravagant thing should be eagerly craved for, it must be allow'd; a denial thereof having been found of dangerous consequence. Rest and sleep are to be indulged; and the exercise or motion, should upon no account be violent especially for the first two or three months after conception, to prevent miscarriage; as also towards the time of delivery, that the labour may not be render'd difficult and dangerous by a wrong situation of the child. The passion of the mind, as anger, fear, surprize and joy should be kept under due regulation, and never suffer'd to rise too high; because they in that case frequently endanger a miscarriage. If the mother be sanguine, or at all subject to inflammatory distempers, it may be very proper, now and then, to breathe a vein, during the time of pregnancy; but especially soon after conception or the total obstruction of the *menfes*; and again about the sixth or seventh month.



We come now to consider the more violent disorders or symptoms, that attend women during their pregnancy: and first,

A VOMITING AND NAUSEA.

5. A vomiting and *nausea* generally happen to pregnant women, from a suppression of the *menfes*, or the growth of the *fœtus*; whence it comes to compress the *abdomen*, stomach, and parts adjacent. These symptoms appear soon after conception, and generally continue till the third or fourth month, about which time they cease. Upon this the mother recovers her appetite, as also her colour, which before was faded. But sometimes these symptoms remain during the whole time of pregnancy, and increase towards the end thereof; which is a sign that the child lies high.

From the time of conception, till about the third or fourth month, this disorder is not accounted dangerous; but if frequent and violent after that time, 'tis thought it may chance to cause abortion. When it proceeds from the high situation of the child, it sometimes remains till the time of delivery. The hiccup attending this case, sometimes proves of bad consequence.

Acids, as the *succus limon. acet. vin. alb. &c.* may be moderately used along with what is drank. The patient should eat little at a time, and often. The food should be light, and easy of digestion.

If the person be plethoric, bleeding may be proper; especially if the vomiting continue after the third or fourth month. Also, at any time of pregnancy, 50 drops of *spt. lavend. comp.* may be given in a glass of wine, or other proper liquid. If the reaching be so violent, as to disturb rest in the night-time, a gentle opiate may be given, along with some proper stomachics.

chics. The anti-emetic mixture of *sal. absinth.* and *succ. limon.* may be taken in the quantity of half a spoonful now and then. Cardiac juleps, electuaries, &c. have here their use. The *emp. stomachic. magist.* may likewise be applied to the stomach. If the person be costive, exhibit a gentle cathartic occasionally; and if the symptoms still continue violent, proceed as in case of a common vomiting.

#### LONGINGS.

6. When the mother longs for any particular thing, she appears pensive, dejected, and restless; upon being ask'd the meaning thereof, she generally confesses it, and often of her own accord. If what is thus long'd for can be had, 'tis proper to procure it immediately; which, when offer'd, is generally devour'd with great greediness.

#### SYNCOPE AND FAINTINGS.

7. Pregnant women are frequently subject to a *syncope*, faintness, or lowness of spirits, attended with a weak pulse, and a languid circulation. At these times they commonly fall into a cold sweat, visible upon their faces, grow pale, have a tremor upon the nerves, feel a sinking at the heart, pain at the stomach, &c. These symptoms may happen at any time during their pregnancy, but most frequently about the fourth and seventh months. They are seldom of bad consequence, unless frequent, violent, and of long continuance; and then they may endanger abortion. A *syncope* from surprizes, frequently occasions a miscarriage.

If the person be plethoric, and subject to a *syncope*, it is proper to bleed; as also if it happens from a surprize. Drops of *tinct. croc. sal. volat. oleos.* &c. should also be taken in wine, water, or any proper cordial; and, upon occasion,



sion, a cardiac, or paregoric draught should be given, as being often of service, especially in case of a surprize. During the paroxysm, proper means must be used to bring her out of it; as applying volatile salts, &c. to the nose. The air must be temperate and clear. The cure is to be attempted in the manner formerly described.

## DIARRHŒA.

8. A *diarrhœa* sometimes happening to women with child, causes great weakness, and endangers abortion. Sometimes the *diarrhœa* is simple, and not attended with much pain; but if join'd either with a *lienteria*, *dysentery*, or *tenesmus*, it comes indifferently at any time of pregnancy; especially about the last months, after a surprize, or errors committed in the non-naturals.

The following mixture may be of immediate service in this case.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒvj. cinnamom. fort. ʒij. confect. fracaſtor. ʒſs. bol. armen. coral. rub. āā ʒij. terr. japon. ʒj. ſpt. vitriol. q. ſ. ac acciditatem conciliand. m. ſumat cochlear. iv. poſt ſingulas dejectiones liquidas, agitato prius vaſe.*

In other reſpects this caſe may be treated as a common *diarrhœa*.

## COSTIVENESS.

9. The *fœtus* compreſſing the inteſtines, is apt to occaſion a coſtiveness in the mother, eſpecially towards the end of the reckoning. This is ſeldom of ill conſequence, and does not endanger abortion, except when 'tis of that continuance as to cauſe pains in the head, colical ſymptoms, the iliac paſſion, &c.

If the excrements are hardened in the inteſtines, a gentle glyſter of mutton-broth, &c. may be given occaſionally.

Or,

℞ Pulp. cassia fistul. ℥ ij. pulv. rhabarb. ℥ ij. cremor. tartar. ℥ ss. ol. anis. gut. iv. syr. rosar. solutiv. q. s. f. electuarius, sumat quant. n. m. omni nocte h. s. vel sæpius, si res postulat.

Or,

℞ Pil. ruff. extract. rud. āā ℥ ss. m. f. pilul. x. quarum capiat ij, vel iij. pro re nata.

## SWELLING AND PAIN IN THE BREASTS.

10. A larger quantity of blood and *lymphæ* being brought to the breasts in the time of pregnancy, occasions them to grow turgid, and sometimes painful; especially soon after the disappearance of the *menses*, or while the *fœtus* is small, and requires but little nourishment. At this time also the breasts appear to contain a small quantity of a thin, serous milk. After a few months, when the *fœtus* is grown larger, the hardness and pain go off; the breasts increase in bulk; and the milk becomes more concocted, white and perfect. The pain and swelling of the breasts in this case, are seldom of any ill consequence, being, if moderate, no more than natural; but in case the breasts should suppurate and break, some danger may be apprehended; especially in plethoric, or cacochymic habits of body. The mother in these cases should be careful not to lace her self any thing tight. If there be a *plethora*, and these symptoms continue after the third or fourth month, 'twill be proper to breathe a vein. A gentle lenient purgative may also be of use, if the pain seems at all fix'd. And by this means the symptoms will either vanish, or degenerate into other disorders; and in that case must be treated accordingly.



PAIN IN THE BACK, LOINS, AND HIPS.

11. The weight and pressure of the *fœtus*, together with the distention of the ligaments, are very apt to cause a heavy, painful sensation in the small of the back, hips and loins; especially when the *fœtus* is large, or after the use of any violent motion. This pain usually proves more severe when a woman goes with her first child than afterwards. When it happens naturally, or without any strain, or other external injury, 'tis never dangerous; but when from violent motion, or the like, it may cause abortion, and even prove mortal, if attended with a fever, a vomiting, the hiccup, &c. Rest, in this case, ought to be indulged; and when it proceeds from external injuries, the patient shou'd be confin'd to her bed. Bleeding, soon after the injury was receiv'd, may greatly conduce to the cure; and, if there be occasion, a gentle perspirative may be exhibited to advantage. A strengthening plaster should be apply'd to the region of the loins; and, in case of restlessness, opiates may be given occasionally. But when the pain proceeds merely from the weight or pressure of the *fœtus*, the *abdomen* ought to be supported and kept up by a proper bandage, or large swathe, fitted for the purpose. And if the person be plethoric, 'tis proper to breathe a vein.

SWELLING OF THE LEGS AND THIGHS.

12. During the time of pregnancy, the legs and thighs of the woman are apt to swell, especially towards the close of the day. This symptom is suppos'd to proceed from an obstruction to the return of the venal blood back to the heart, caused by the pressure of the *fœtus* against the vessels; whence tumors and *varices* may

may arise therein; and if the distention be violent, pain must necessarily ensue. A swelling happens the readier in these parts, because they are dependant, because the circulation is but languid towards the extremities of the body, and because that a *plethora* is induced by the stoppage of the *menfes*. These swellings being thus occasion'd, usually prove oedematous, or pit upon the pressure of the finger. This symptom generally happens in the last months of pregnancy; the leucophlegmatic, sanguine, and such as walk much, or use violent exercise, being the most subject thereto. It seldom proves of ill consequence, and always ceases after delivery. The regimen and diet in this case, must be suited to the constitution, whether leucophlegmatic or sanguine; in the former, it should be warm and nourishing; but in the latter, thin and cooling. In case of a sanguine, or plethoric habit, phlebotomy may be proper. The legs should be placed in a parallel posture, as frequently as possible: and if the swelling prove very considerable, warm fomentations, prepared with *oxy-cratae. vin. rub. flor. melilot. sambuc. absinth. vulg. fol. laur. majoran. flor. lavend. &c.* may be prescribed. If *varices*, or any particular knots, or distentions of the veins, appear, let proper bandages be applied, first moisten'd with red wine, and roll them from below upwards upon the legs: or, upon occasion, order the use of strait stockings, to be laced tight occasionally.

DROPSY IN THE UTERUS, AND OEDEMATOUS  
TUMORS IN THE LABIA PUDENDI.

13. It sometimes happens, that during the time of pregnancy, there is a collection of a watry humor found in some particular membranes, distinct from what immediately includes the *fœtus*; and this is call'd a dropsy  
of



of the *uterus*. And sometimes likewise an œdematous tumor will form it self in the *labia pudendi*, from an aqueous or serous humor deposited upon the parts. This frequently happens when the woman is dropfical, or of a leucophlegmatic habit; when the *fœtus* presses so hard upon the abdomen and bladder, as to hinder the free exclusion of the urine, or cause a rupture of some lymphæducts: or, lastly, when any external injury has been received upon the parts themselves. When the *labia vulvæ* are thus tumefied, they appear white, are soft, and as it were somewhat transparent; tho' the tumor is rarely painful, except it was caused by external injuries. The parts sink in, or pit upon pressure; and are also very apt to itch; and sometimes they swell to such a magnitude, that the patient cannot well stand erect. In case of the dropfy in the *uterus*, the abdomen will be swelled præternaturally, and beyond what the time of pregnancy, or growth of the *fœtus* requires; and generally a swelling of the *labia vulvæ* attends a dropfy in the *uterus*. Such cases may prove of ill consequence, by straitning the passage in the time of delivery. A true uterine dropfy is rare; and when it does happen, the water thereof commonly breaks away before the birth. The regimen in these cases should be the same with that prescribed for the dropfy. Strong or forcing diuretics, and violent purgatives, ought by all means to be here avoided, for fear of causing abortion. A decoction of the woods may perhaps be used to great advantage as common drink. And in general, the case may be treated as the *anasarca*; due regard being had not to cause any great commotion in the body. Issues are often of service, being cut towards the beginning of the disorder. The *labia vulvæ* have also been sometimes scarified with success; when the swelling was great, and a large quantity of serum contain'd therein.

therein. Sometimes a mere dropſy in the *uterus* has been miſtaken for pregnancy; as being attended with a ſuppreſſion of the *menſes*, and ſome other of the uſual ſymptoms; but it may be diſtinguiſhed therefrom by the ſoftneſs, and the want of turgency and milk in the breasts.

#### BEARING-DOWN OF THE MATRIX.

14. Sometimes from a low ſituation of the *fœtus*, the mother perceives a great weight at the bottom of the abdomen, or has the ſenſation of bearing down, or preſſure upon the neck of the *uterus*; and this may happen to be ſo great, as to hinder the perſon from walking, without conſiderable pain and difficulty. This caſe alſo may either proceed from, or be made worſe, by the *fluor albus*, falls, or the like external injuries; an uncommon magnitude of the *fœtus*, ſtraining the ligaments of the *uterus*; former difficult labours, &c. The ſymptom is augmented by walking, upon every diſcharge of the urine, and grows ſevere toward the end of the reckoning, ſo as ſometimes to cauſe a great difficulty of urine, a numbneſs of the hips and thighs, a coſtiveness, or an uneaſineſs in going to ſtool. The diſorder, however, is ſeldom ſo violent as to cauſe abortion, except it proceeds from a fall, or the like external injury: but when it happens to be ſeated very low, or ſo that the neck of the bladder is greatly preſſ'd, it may bring on a ſuppreſſion of urine that is always attended with danger, if it prove of long continuance; eſpecially if the time of delivery is at hand. The air ought to be pure and temperate; the diet drying and abſorbent; and the drink ſomewhat aſtringent. Reſt is to be indulged; the paſſions of the mind are to be moderated; and the exerciſe ſhould be very gentle. The cure principally depends upon ſuſpending the abdomen, and conſequently



frequently the *fœtus*, by a large fwathe-band, made for the purpose. But if the symptom should be violent, such astringents may be used as are ordered in the diarrhœa, immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids, vomiting of blood, &c. But if the woman be very near her time, astringents ought to be exhibited with caution. If the *fluor albus* be the cause, the case must be treated accordingly. If it proceed from external injuries, phlebotomy will be convenient; and afterwards the use of balsamic medicines. But in case it proceed from former difficult labours, proper cardiacs, and a diet-drink of *lign. guaiac.* &c. together with a strengthening and nourishing diet, will be convenient. And if the case be attended with a difficulty of urine, the abdomen ought to be suspended in a proper manner; or if the symptom still continues, a dose of the *pilula matthæi*, repeated now and then, may prove very effectual. A numbness of the legs and thighs happening in the mean time, may, if violent, be successfully treated with warm fomentations prepared of *flor. chamæmel. lavendul. fol. absinth. vulgar. spt. vin. camphorat. spt. lavend. c. aq. hungar.* &c.

#### DIFFICULTY AND INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

15. **I**T often happens that during pregnancy, the urine cannot be detained in the bladder till the usual quantity is collected; and when the bladder is loaded therewith, that it cannot, without difficulty, be discharg'd. This may proceed from the large bulk of the *fœtus*, which occasions it to press against, and obstruct the neck of the bladder, so that its sphincter muscle cannot have its proper play, to hold in and evacuate the contents thereof. And this kind of disorder becomes most remarkable near the time  
of

of delivery. When such disorders proceed from a stone in the bladder, or an inflammation in the neck thereof, the pain is more violent than when caused by the pressure of the *fœtus*. A suppression of urine may prove of worse consequence than an incontinence thereof; especially if in any measure occasioned by an inflammation, or the stone.

But if an incontinence of urine be violent, and continues for any considerable time, it may occasion an immature exclusion of the *fœtus*. Rest in these cases ought by all means to be indulged. The diet should be moderate; and not too high seasoned either with salt, spice, or any acrimonious ingredients. When there is a violent incontinence of the urine, the patient should lie supine, and be confined to her bed: but if any small stone should be the cause of the obstruction, gentle exercise might conduce to bring it away. If the pressure of the *fœtus* be great, the abdomen should be suspended and kept up by a swathe. But if the urine be too acrimonious and stimulating, proper emulsions and ptisans, with *gum arabic*. &c. should be drank of freely; and a cool, slender diet be ordered. If the obstruction be great, we may safely draw away some blood from the arm; especially if the patient be feverish or plethoric. *Pilul. matth.* is an excellent diuretic in this case, and may be given in proper doses, with a deal of safety. But when the suppression proves insuperable by medicines, the catheter must be introduced, and the bladder unloaded by its means. And this operation may be repeated as often as there is occasion for it. But if there happens to be a large stone lodged near the neck of the bladder, which proves the cause of this disorder, it must now be only thrust back with the catheter, and the operation of lithotomy be deferred till after the delivery, when the patient shall have recovered strength enough to undergo it.

Or



Or if the stone be small enough, it may at any time be extracted with a small pair of forceps fit for the purpose. But in case the neck of the bladder is block'd up only by a gravelly matter; or a few very minute stones, they may perhaps be made to pass the urinary conduits, by a free use of an emulsion, or decoction, prepared with *gum. arabic. rad. alth. fol. malv.* or the gentle and lubricating diuretics; especially if a dose of the *pilul. matth.* be now and then interposed.

#### A COUGH AND DIFFICULTY OF RESPIRATION.

16. A difficulty of respiration, attended with a cough, is no unusual symptom in pregnant women; and seems to proceed from a plethora, occasion'd by a suppression of the *menses*, or the high situation of the *fœtus*, when it happens to compress the diaphragm, stomach and lungs; and consequently proves the more troublesome after eating or drinking at all immoderately; or after any violent exercise. This symptom usually increases till the time of delivery; and if very violent, may procure, or be attended with abortion. The diet in this case ought to be thin, detensive, and moderate; especially if the patient is at all plethoric. The exercise should be very gentle; the passions of the mind well regulated; the cloathing loose and free; and the posture in sleeping somewhat erect, with the head considerably raised. If either the cough, or difficulty of respiration is violent, be the time of pregnancy what it will, we may venture upon phlebotomy; and especially if the patient be plethoric, or no other symptom contra-indicates. And in case of costiveness, a gentle glyster or lenient purgative, should be administered occasionally. The pectorals here proper, are much the same with those prescribed in case of a common cough and asthma; due regard being had to the present state of the patient.

## HÆMORRHOIDS.

17. Pregnant women are very often troubled with the hæmorrhoids, from a turgency and repletion of the hæmorrhoidal vessels, occasioned by the obstruction of the menstrual flux, costiveness, or the pressure of the *fœtus*. The hæmorrhoids in this case, are very apt to bleed, which proving moderate, and happening about the suppression of the *menfes*, may be advantageous; but if the flux is violent, and attended with great pain and swelling of the part, it may chance to cause abortion, or greatly weaken the child, or render it sickly. If the patient be costive, the swelling internal and large, the pain great, and the symptom proceeds from the pressure of the *fœtus* upon the part, the cure is difficult, and very uncertain. The diet in this case should be slender and cooling, and the exercise gentle. Rest ought to be indulged; and if the symptom is violent, the patient would do well to keep much in bed, or when up, to seat her self easy, in a reclining posture. Bleeding, and other gentle evacuations are proper in order to the cure, if the suppression of the *menfes* appears to have been the cause. But if it proceeds from costiveness, a lenient cathartic, or solutive glyster, may be given now and then, to keep the body open. The following electuary has been found serviceable in this case.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ℥ ij. *pulv. sanct. flor. sulphur.* āā ℥ ij. *ol. anis. gut. vj. syr. rosar. damasc. q. s. m. f. electuar. de quo capiat quantitat. n. m. h. s. pro re nata.*

If the swelling be great, hard, and external, leeches may be applied thereto; but if soft, it may, if thought proper, be opened with a lancet. In all other respects, this case is to be treated as the common hæmorrhoids; only if the *fœtus* presses hard upon the part, its weight ought to be supported by some proper contrivance.



CONTINUANCE OF THE MENSTRUAL  
FLUX.

18. We sometimes find that women, tho' they have actually conceived, will, thro' the course of their pregnancy, continue to have a regular periodical shew of the *menfes*; but especially those who are of a plethoric or sanguine constitution, have a thin sharp blood, or are subject to a weakness in the uterine vessels. This not unfrequently happens for the first four or five months after conception; but seldom during the whole time of their reckoning: and the flux, in this case, is commonly less than the natural, or that which happens out of the state of pregnancy. When this flux continues longer than the fourth month, the child generally proves weak, sickly, and short-lived; but if it continues till after the sixth, it greatly endangers abortion. The diet should here be strengthening, astringent, balsamic, and refrigerating. Rest and sleep are to be indulged; the passions suppressed, and venery forbore.

If the patient be plethoric, phlebotomy may be safely used in order to the cure, from the time of conception to the fifth month after. But some recommend cupping instead thereof. It may likewise be of service to give a dram of prepared red coral, twice a day, in a glass of claret, or the tincture of red roses. In other respects this case is to be treated as an immoderate flux of the *menfes*, or the *fluor albus*; due regard being had to the circumstances of pregnancy.

## FLOODING.

19. When, during the time of pregnancy, there is a continual flux of blood from the *pudendum*, attended with pain, 'tis called *flooding*;  
 l i and

and distinguished from the *menfes* in being continual, whereas the menstrual flux is periodical. This symptom is apt to happen in case of a mole or false conception, as well as in a real pregnancy. A surprize also, any immoderate passion, falls, or other external injuries, may cause it. 'Tis usually attended with very great pain, and sometimes the *waters* come away along with it. The flux is uniform and constant, unless it be stopped by clodded or grumous blood; which being once removed, it returns with greater violence: and if the flooding thus continues for any long time, it throws the patient into a syncope, and often into convulsions. All floodings, from what cause soever they proceed, endanger abortion, unless speedily stopt; and always prove mortal when violent, or of very long continuance. Upon the first appearance of this symptom, the patient should immediately be put to bed; avoid all manner of motion; and carefully guard against the passions of the mind. If the flux be moderate, breathe a vein by way of revulsion; order the patient to lie still; and give an opiate, with proper restringents, in order to prevent abortion. But if the case is violent, and a miscarriage does not suddenly happen, the delivery should directly be attempted, by breaking the membranes, that include the *fœtus*, or cutting them cautiously with a proper instrument, and expeditiously extracting the child, as also the whole after-burthen; for this being left behind, would make the flooding still more violent, which continuing longer, would bring on convulsions, and death it self. The same thing will also happen, if the delivery be delayed too long, and the flooding hath been violent. After the affair of delivery is over, opiates may be given to great advantage, in order to stop the flux; but if it proves violent, and there be imminent danger of the patient's life, the most present remedy

seems



seems to be a due dose of the known astringent powder, prepared of steel and tartar, taken in brandy, or some other spirituous liquor. After the flux is once stopped, either by repeated doses of an opiate, this powder, astringent injections, fomentations, or the like, the cure may be finished, and a relapse prevented, in the same manner as a common hæmorrhage, or the immoderate flux of the *menfes*.

#### THE VENEREAL DISEASE IN THE TIME OF PREGNANCY.

20. If, during the time of pregnancy, a woman be afflicted with the venereal disease, the cure of it ought to be deferr'd till after delivery, if the expected hour be near at hand. But in case the symptoms of the venereal taint appear between the time of conception, and the fourth month after, the cure may directly be begun, and happily finish'd, without danger to the mother or *fœtus*. But then we are to attempt this cure by a gentle salivation, rather than a frequent repetition of violent cathartics. And by this means the child may be freed from the distemper, as well as the mother. And unless the former be reliev'd in this manner, the cure is seldom perform'd after the birth. 'Tis a very idle thing for women to trust to their delivery, in hopes that they shall by that means alone, be perfectly freed from the venereal disease.

#### MOLES, OR FALSE CONCEPTIONS.

I. **A** *Mole* is defined a lump of fleshy matter, *Def.* destitute of bones, joints, and limbs, of no certain figure, generated in the *uterus*, but wanting a *placenta*, and umbilical chord, and adhering closely to the *uterus*,  
I i 2
from

from whence it receives its nourishment; being usually included in a membrane, interspersed with various vessels.

The miscarriage, or untimely delivery of a mole, as about the second month, is vulgarly call'd a *false conception*.

*Cause.*

2. Moles are usually suppos'd to proceed from some violent force, or external injury, receiv'd after conception, whereby the tender rudiments of the *fœtus* are crush'd, or blended together in one common and undistinguish'd mass of flesh, which cannot readily be discharged out of the *uterus*; the mouth whereof is clos'd upon conception. 'Tis generally suppos'd, that moles cannot be generated, without the joint concurrence of both sexes.

*Diag.*

3. A mole being of a membranous, or actual fleshy substance, may be easily distinguish'd from that apparently fleshy, or concreted grumous matter, which is often discharged upon a long obstruction of the *menfes*; for, upon due enquiry, the latter will be found to be no more than coagulated blood; unless there has been some venereal intercourse between the two sexes. The matter of a false conception seems to be more membranous than a perfectly form'd mole, and usually contains some quantity of a corrupted humor. When a woman goes with a mole, the *abdomen* is harder, forer, and feels heavier than when she goes with quick child. She is seldom free from pain; and when the mole grows large, upon turning her self in bed, she feels, as it were, a dead weight, or a heavy lumpish matter, roll and fall from side to side. The breasts, also, do not swell up so much in this case, as when there is a real child; and contain but little, if any milk. The colour of the face fades, or looks more deaden'd; and the patient is frequently much more disorder'd in going with a mole,



mole, than with a live child. If to the signs above-mention'd, there be added also this, that after the fourth or fifth month of her reckoning, she finds no motion, nor feels no strugglings within the *uterus*, there is great room to suspect it no real conception. And the thing will be past all doubt, if the signs hitherto mentioned remain the same long after her time of reckoning is expired.

4. False conceptions are always esteem'd less *Prog.* dangerous than moles; yet a miscarriage of this kind, may prove of worse consequence than a miscarriage of a *fœtus*; because in the former case, the flooding is usually more violent, and of longer continuance. Women have gone with moles for several years together, tho' they sometimes soon prove mortal; the flooding in this case often happening long before the exclusion of the mole. The danger attending moles increases with their bulk, duration in the *uterus*, and their degree of adhesion thereto; join'd with the age, strength, and constitution of the patient. Moles of long continuance, are apt to degenerate into, or cause scirrhus tumors, or cancers, barrenness, and a deal of misery.

5. The regimen to be observed in case of a *Reg.* mole, or false conception, is the reverse of that requir'd in case of pregnancy. Violent motion may conduce to free the patient of her load, if seasonably used. In general, whatever tends to promote the menstrual flux, forward difficult labours, and promote the *lochia*, may be serviceable here. But after the mole is once discharg'd or extracted, the regimen proper in case of abortion, or after delivery, is also convenient in the present case.

6. When the foregoing signs conspire to assure *Cure.* us, that a mole, or false conception, is actually forming, the first thing that we do is, to order proper emollient liniments to be freely used, in

order to relax the parts, and particularly the orifice of the uterus; which in a false conception is less dilated than in case of a mole. These liniments may be composed of *ung. dialth. ol. palm. ol. puleg. ruta, &c.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. dialth. ℥ ij. ol. chamamel. ℥ j. ol. macis per expression. ol. rut. chym. āā ℥ j. ol. sabin. chym. ℥ ss. m. f. linimentum, & hoc inungantur pubes & interioria vulvæ frequenter.*

7. After this we proceed to strong diuretic, or emollient purgative glysters, which are to be repeated as the strength of the patient will permit.

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. ℥ x. elect. lenitiv. ol. sambuc. āā ℥ ij. vin. emetic. terebinth. venet. āā ℥ vj. vitel. unius ovi, ol. ruta, junip. chym. āā ℥ j. m. f. enema, injiciend. pro re nata.*

8. A strong cathartic also may now and then be exhibited, as the patient's strength will allow.

℞ *Rad. rhabarb. fol. sen. āā ℥ i ss. sal. tartar. ℥ j. infunde in aq. fontan. ℥ iv. colaturæ ℥ i ss. adde sal. cathart. amar. ℥ vj. gum. arabic. ℥ ij. sal. prunel. ℥ j. syr. de spin. cervin. ℥ vj. spt. nitri dulc. ℥ ij. ol. sabin. gut. ij. m. f. potio.*

It may sometimes be convenient to give a dose of calomel, over-night; and the potion just now describ'd, the following morning.

9. If these remedies fail of success, strong sternutatories, and emetics, with the *infusio croc. metallorum, &c.* may be exhibited, and repeated at due distances: to which it may be proper to premise phlebotomy in the ankle, or elsewhere.

10. Pessaries are recommended for this purpose, and may be prepared of *hiera picra, sal. nitr. ol. sabin. junip. &c.* Thus,

℞ *Spec. hier. picr. ℥ ss. ol. puleg. sabin. rut. āā gut. v. mel. commun. vel mithridat. q. s. ut f. pasta,*  
de



*de qua formentur glandes, per aliquod tempus successive gestanda.*

II. If time will allow, this case may be treated as an obstinate suppression of the *menfes*, or a difficult labour, with proper fomentations, injections, &c. tho' these ought not to be made too irritating, lest they should happen to contract the orifice of the *uterus*, instead of relaxing and dilating it. But it frequently happens, that the flooding is so violent, that we have no opportunity to regard any other symptom: this being of such moment, that all the rest are of an inferior consideration with regard thereto. Opiates, and the astringents prescribed in the immoderate flux of the *menfes*, and other hæmorrhages, must be called in here; and all our engines set on work together, in order to stop the flux. In this case, emollient fomentations and liniments, being speedily used to the *abdomen*, in order to relax the parts; the hand, first anointed with some proper oil or unguent, must be immediately introduced into the *vagina*, up to the *uterus*, and the membrane containing the mole, or false conception, laid hold of, with the finger, and gently pull'd away. If one finger be insufficient for this purpose, and another cannot readily be introduced, the crane's-bill, or *forceps*, must directly be convey'd, or slid along the finger into the *uterus*, and so taking hold of the fleshy substance, it may sometimes be easily brought away. But when labour-pains come on at the expected time of delivery, a mole may commonly be extracted after the usual manner, without the assistance of an instrument. But when it adheres strongly to the *uterus*, and has long remain'd therein, so that it appears impossible to separate it with the fingers, the knife and crotchet are to be made use of, in order to separate and extract it. But

if the mole be of long standing, and hath occasion'd a scirrhusity, this operation frequently proves unsuccessful; and therefore ought to be undertaken with very great caution. When the *uterus* is scirrhus, 'tis proper, after the extraction, to inject into it, provided the flooding is not violent, proper detergent liquors, such as a solution of *balsam. capiv.* with the yolk of an egg, in barley-water, or the like; and in other respects to proceed with internals, as in case of scirrhus tumors.

### ABORTION.

1. **A** *Bortion*, or an untimely delivery of the *fœtus*, may proceed from various causes; as immoderate evacuations, violent motions, sudden passions, frights, &c. This may happen at any time of pregnancy; but if before the second month, 'tis call'd a false conception.

2. A fever usually precedes it, being either continual or intermitting, a pain in the loins and head, a heaviness in the eyes, a bearing-down and constriction of the *abdomen*: and when the time of miscarriage is just at hand, the pains are much the same with those in labour; and felt principally about the *os pubis*, and *os sacrum*. The breasts, which before were turgid, now subside and become flaccid; the patient is apt to faint, and a serous humor ouzes from the *uterus*; upon which follows the efflux of the waters, flooding, &c.

3. If the time of pregnancy is far gone, so that the *fœtus* must needs be large; if the cause of abortion were violent; if the patient is strongly convulsed; if a large hæmorrhage either precede or follow; if the woman is of a weak constitution; if the *fœtus* be putrified; if the woman was never before deliver'd of a live



live child; the case may be reputed dangerous: but with other circumstances, abortion is rarely mortal.

4. Upon the first appearance of the symptoms of abortion, the patient must be put to bed. The passions of the mind are to be kept calm and moderate. The food should be easy of digestion. The liquor may be wine, diluted occasionally with water: but in case of a diarrhoea, large flooding, &c. the *decoct. alb.* appears to be the most proper liquor. In other respects, the diet and regimen must be suited to the particular symptoms that happen to attend abortion; whether they are costiveness, a tenesmus, vomiting, &c.

5. When the first signs of abortion are discover'd, and the patient is at all plethoric, 'twill be highly proper to take away some blood by phlebotomy. After which the following bolus and draught may be of service.

℞ Pulv. coral. rub. terr. japonic. croc. mart. astringent. bol. armen. āā gr. xv. croc. gr. v. confect. alkerm. ʒ ss. ol. nuc. moschat. chym. gut. j. syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus, statim sumend. una cum haust. sequent.

℞ Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒ ij. stephan. ʒ vj. syr. è corticib. citri ʒ ss. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ j. m. f. haust.

Or,

6. ℞ Confect. fracaſtor. s. m. ʒ ss. lapid. hematit. mastich. sang. dracon. gran. kerm. āā ʒ ss. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. syr. è rosis siccis q. s. m. f. bolus, 5<sup>ta</sup> quaque hora sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. menth. āā ʒ iij. mirabil. ʒ ij. margaritar. pp<sup>t</sup>. ʒ ij. spt. croci ʒ ss. sacchar. alb. q. s. f. julap.

7. In case of violent flooding,

℞ Aq. plantag. sperm. ranar. germ. querc. è ʒ ij. cinnamom. fort. acet. opt. āā ʒ j. confect. fracaſtor. s. m.

*f. m. bol. armen. āā 3 ij. terr. japon. lap. hamatit. ppt. āā 3 ij. laudan. liquid. gut. xxx. spt. lavend. c. 3 j. syr. è coral. papav. errat. āā 3 fs. f. mixtura, de qua capiat cochlearia ij. tertia quaque hora, agitato prius vase.*

8. In the mean time, external applications are not to be omitted. If the hæmorrhage be not check'd in a moderate time, proper fomentations, injections, suffumigations, or the like, may be used to advantage; as in case of an immoderate flux of the *menfes*, &c. It may likewise prove of some advantage, to apply the following plaster to the region of the loins; where 'tis thought to constringe the fibres, and tend to restrain the flux.

*Rx Emp. oxycroc. de minio rub. paracels. ad herniam. āā p. a. m. & extende super alutam regioni lumbor. applicand.*

9. If a *tenesmus* attend, proper doses of rhubarb ought, at due distances, to be administered together with suitable balsamics, mucilages, or the like; for which see *tenesmus*.

10. An habitual weakness, or laxity of the uterine vessels, attending in this case, it is to be treated as the *fluor albus*; but particularly a decoction of the *lign. guaiac.* might here prove very serviceable, if the patient be not of a thin or hectic constitution.

11. When the flooding is attended with a breaking out of the waters, and violent pain at the bottom of the *abdomen*, the time of abortion is judged to be near. In this case the use of astringents is to be omitted: and as the abortion is natural or unnatural, the midwife is to perform her part as in case of a natural or unnatural birth: the same external and internal remedies, which tend to bring away the secundines, and promote the *lochia*, being proper in both cases.



## NATURAL BIRTHS.

1. **A** Natural birth is that which happens in about 40 weeks after conception, unattended with any extraordinary or uncommon symptom.

2. The *fœtus* growing gradually large, comes at length, together with the secundines, waters, &c. to make a considerable pressure upon the orifice of the *uterus*; which, added to the increased strugglings, or motion of the child, causes an uneasiness to the mother, and a desire of being freed from burthen, now ready to break its way. By the increase, or continuance of these causes, the membrane containing the *fœtus* is at length broken; whence the collected waters issuing, lubricate and relax the orifice of the *uterus*, and all the internal parts of the *vagina*; which upon this the more readily give way to the motion of the *fœtus*, and the throws of the mother, or the frequent, repeated contractions of the abdominal muscles.

3. About the seventh or eighth month from conception, but sometimes later, a considerable motion of the *fœtus* is felt in the *uterus*; at which time it is generally turn'd by the prevailing gravity of its head, or tumbled downwards with its face to the mother's back.

The signs of the approaching hour of delivery, are a sinking or flatness of the upper part of the *abdomen*; the burden then falling to the lower; periodical pains in the belly, resembling those of the colic, and distinguish'd from them only by their seat, those in labour being generally felt towards the bottom of the *abdomen*. These pains are apt to increase, and returning by intervals, seize the region of the loins, as well as the *abdomen*. Upon this the face appears somewhat inflamed; the pulse and respiration are quick and irregular;

a drought, and sometimes a hoarseness of the voice attend; as also a vomiting and universal *tremor*, but especially in the legs and thighs: and all these symptoms increase gradually as the time of delivery comes on; which is commonly preceded by the discharge of a thickish humor, tinged with blood, vulgarly called the *shews*; and esteemed a certain sign of the sudden breaking of the membranes, and issuing out of the waters. And now, upon examination, the orifice of the *uterus* will be found dilated; soon after which the membranes break, the waters come away and, in case of a natural birth, the woman is immediately delivered, with proper assistance.

4. If no unusual symptoms appear, we may prognosticate a safe and speedy delivery; the whole affair being usually over in six or eight hours time at furthest, and often in much less. 'Tis not uncommon to mistake the turning of the *fœtus* in the *uterus*, for a symptom of the ensuing labour; and sometimes the real pains have been taken for a fit of the colic; from which they may be distinguished by the diagnostics above set down.

5. The labour-pains being apt to cause a fever, the regimen should by no means be stimulating or capable of raising the velocity of the blood. *Gellies*, chicken-broth, and a soft balsamic nourishing diet, are the most approved in this case. Chicken, veal, and the like, are allowable where there is no danger of a fever. Wine, occasionally diluted with water, may be used for the constant drink, some time before and after delivery. In the very hour, 'tis customary to exhibit a glass of some cordial water, occasionally; which is thought to facilitate the labour. The use of emollient glysters is requisite in case of costiveness, or where the fæces are collected and hardened in the intestines, so as to prevent, in some measure, the exclusion of the *fœtus*. But this



this obstruction should, if possible, be removed before the time of delivery. 'Tis also usual, in order to forward the exclusion of the child, to relax the parts, and render them dilatable without pain, to anoint the *vagina*, and internal cavity, with some proper unguent.

6. Delivery is perform'd in the following manner. The woman being commodiously seated in a chair, or rather placed upon a bed, with her head and breasts raised high, and convenient matters under her, to receive the waters, &c. the midwife, by introducing her finger, from time to time, into the *uterus*; and comparing the several symptoms together, and especially when the *shews* appear, learns that her assistance is necessary. She then anoints her fingers, and introduces first one, and then another into the *uterus*, till at length the whole hand gains entrance; wherewith, the membranes being now broke, she takes hold of the child's head, which in a natural posture lies downwards, with the face towards the mother's back; the arms also being stretched out, and lying parallel to the sides, &c. And now she endeavours by gentle means to extract it gradually, in the posture she finds it; the mother, in the mean time, regulating her throws, and managing her breath so as to assist the operation; which is commonly easy and expeditious, unless the parts prove strait, and the head of the infant large. When once the child is advanced so far as the ears, the midwife takes hold of both sides of the head, with both her hands, and gradually pulls him forwards up to the shoulders, which often prove a considerable obstacle. And if the child remains long in this state, it greatly endangers suffocation. When once the shoulders have made their way, the other parts usually follow without much difficulty, except the hips. When the child is quite extracted, the next thing to be



be brought away is the *placenta uterina*, or burthen as 'tis called ; in order to which, the umbilical chord, or navel-string, must be gently drawn forwards ; and upon this the secundines, or burthen, will follow. Great care must here be taken that no violence is offered in drawing the umbilical chord too strongly, for fear the *placenta* should adhere to the *uterus* ; from whence it ought, in that case, to be separated in a very gentle manner, but so that no part of it be left behind ; which might prove the cause of convulsions, violent flooding, and death it self. After the entire extraction of the *fœtus*, it is finally separated from the mother, by immediately cutting the umbilical chord ; care being taken of the child, whilst the *placenta* is extracting ; which, in natural births, is generally brought away entire, and with considerable ease.

5. The umbilical chord is cut after the following manner. When the length of about a quarter of a yard thereof is extracted, upon drawing away the secundines, a wax thread is passed several times round it, at the length of two or three inches from the child's navel ; and again at the distance of about two inches from the first ligature, towards the mother ; then the chord is immediately cut asunder with a pair of scissars, between the two ligatures, and that part thereof which belongs to the mother, carefully put up into the *uterus* ; what belongs to the child, being carefully placed between two bolsters, and turn'd up towards the pit of the stomach. Or, as 'tis customary, the chord is first wrapped up in a fine linen rag, and secured with the swathe, or belly-band. It must be carefully regarded not to tie the thread too tight, for fear of its cutting the chord asunder in that part ; whence a mortal hæmorrhage might ensue : and likewise for fear of such a flux of blood, it ought not to be tyed too loose. Such



a hæmorrhage has sometimes happened several days after the birth of the child; tho' that part of the umbilical chord which was left with it, usually withers away, and spontaneously falls off in nine or ten days time. After the withered chord is thus fallen off, the navel frequently remains tender for some time. If this be troublesome, 'tis proper to apply to the part a soft compress dipt in warm milk; but if it appear discoloured, a little brandy ought to be mixed with the milk applied. In case of a suppuration, or considerable moisture of the part, let it be dressed with *unguent. desiccativ. rub.* or *diapompholig.*

6. After the delivery of one child, the person who performs the office of midwife, must be satisfied there is not another remaining behind, before the mother is put to bed: an error or neglect in this particular being succeeded by violent and sometimes fatal flooding. In case of faintness, during the time of delivery, the patient is to be supported by cordials, but more particularly by volatile spirits, or salts, frequently applied to the nose; for these, by their stimulating particles, may assist in procuring the throws, and exclusion of the *fœtus*, at the same time that they prove otherwise serviceable. When the whole affair is over, the woman is speedily to be put into a warm bed; and a proper cordial or a glass of hot wine to be given her; a compress also being applied hot to the *uterus*, to promote the flux of the *lochia*, and renewed twice or thrice in an hour, or as there shall be occasion. For the same purpose, 'tis likewise usual to bind a large double linen cloth, first made hot, about the *abdomen*; which may also, if there be occasion, be gently compressed now and then with a warm hand. Soon after the woman is composed, or come to her self a little, 'tis an usual thing to give her a dram or more of *sperma ceti*, mix'd with  
an

an equal quantity of *theriac. andromach.* or if the patient can afford it, a dram of *confect. alkerm.* every five or six hours; washing it down with a little warm wine, or the like. This method may do very well for the rich; but the following is much cheaper, and possibly as serviceable.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d. recens. extract.* ℥ ij. *syr. capil. vener.* ℥ j. *laudan. liquid. gut.* xxx. *m. sumat cochleare unum subinde.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. puleg. ℥ ss. bryon. comp.* ℥ iv. *syr. artemis.* ℥ i ss. *m. f. julap. de quo capiat cochlear. iij. 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora.*

The following is an admirable cordial, or pargoric, approved by long experience, in the present case.

℞ *Aq. puleg. ruta āa* ℥ iij. *hysteric.* ℥ ij. *syr. de mecon.* ℥ vj. *artemis.* ℥ ss. *tinct. castor.* ℥ iij. *laudan. liquid. sydenham.* ℥ ij. *m. capiat cochlearia vj. immediate post partum, & deinde repetatur dosis pro re nata.*

7. For the two first days after delivery, the woman should be somewhat sparing in her diet; which ought to be chiefly liquid, and consist of panada, grewel with white-wine, &c. Chicken-broth, or gellies, may be freely drank of; and every now and then a hot dish of the common white-wine-caudle. This preparation is said to be a wonderful thing for promoting the *lochia*, which ought by all means to be encouraged; an obstruction thereof being apt to cause convulsions, tremors, and other nervous disorders. About three or four days after delivery, the patient may be allowed the use of boiled chicken, or veal, if there be no danger of a fever; and if the appetite will serve, or the constitution requires it, lamb or mutton may, after this time, be used with moderation; and the common method of life be introduced again by degrees.

8. Rest



8. Rest and sleep should be indulged for a considerable time after delivery; but if thro' pain, fatigue, or other violent symptoms, it cannot be naturally obtain'd, we must endeavour to procure it by artificial means. To which purpose it may be proper to exhibit the following draught occasionally.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. puleg. āā ʒ j. hysteric. ʒ vj. laudan. liquid. tinctur. castor. sal. volat. oleos. āā gut. xv. m. f. haustus, pro re nata sumend.*

The regular flux of the *lochia* should, thro' the whole time, be promoted by a suitable posture of the body, as lying with the head and abdomen raised, &c. And if the patient be very costive, for the two first weeks of her lying-in, it will be proper now and then to give a glyster of milk and sugar, boiled with a few carminative seeds, &c. which will prove more successful and less dangerous than purgative, or laxative medicines, given by the mouth. But afterwards, if there be occasion, such gentle lenitives as stew'd prunes, manna, cassia, or the like, may be safely made use of. The passions of the mind are to be cautiously regulated during the whole time, or for a complete month after delivery. The air is to be admitted or excluded the room, according to the heat of the season, and constitution of the patient, her sickness, faintness, or the like; but too much care cannot be taken to prevent catching cold, especially during the first week of the time, by the use of damp linen, cold liquors, or exposing any part of the body, and especially the abdomen, &c. to the open air; which sometimes causing a sudden stoppage of the *lochia*, throws the patient into imminent danger of her life. If no particular symptoms indicate the contrary, the woman may rise in about a week after her delivery, and sit up for an hour or two at a time, if her strength will bear it.

But this cannot be so soon complied with by some women of delicate and weak constitutions. In case of faintness, or great weakness, the following drops may be serviceable, being taken occasionally in a glass of warm wine, or the like.

℞ *Sal. volat. oleos.* 3 iij. *tinct. castor. croc. spt. lavender. c.* āā 3 j. *m. sumat gut. xxx.* pro dosi, subinde repetend.

The *lochia* usually continue to flow for the space of thirty days; during which time, 'tis customary, among us, for the woman to keep within-doors, and chiefly in her bed; but some particular robust constitutions can easily dispense with the rigor of this custom; and venture abroad in seven or eight days after delivery, when the *lochia* must needs be fresh upon them; which exposes them to very great hazard. After the disappearance of the *lochia*, 'tis customary for the woman to take a gentle cathartic or two, before she leaves her chamber.

The following is a proper form in this case.

℞ *Fol. sen.* 3 ij. *sem. fœnicul. d. rad. rhabarb.* āā 3 ij. *sal. tartar. gr.* xij. *infunde in aq. rutæ q. s. colatura* 3 ijs. *adde syr. de spin. cervin. rosar. solutiv.* āā 3 fs. *tinctur. castor.* 3 ij. *spt. nitri dulc. gut.* xx. *m. f. potio, mane sumend. cum regimine, & repetatur bis vel ter prout fuerit occasio.*

9. If the woman is, during her month, afflicted with flying pains, as not unusually happens from taking of cold, &c. 'tis proper to exhibit a gentle diaphoretic, in the following manner.

℞ *Theriac. andromach.* 3 ij. *lapid. contrayerv. animon. diaphoretic.* āā gr. xv. *syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus, hora somni sumend. superbibendo haustum sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. puleg.* āā 3 j. *theriacal.* 3 vj. *syr. croci* 3 fs. *sal. volat. oleos.* 3 j. *m. f. haustus.*

If this bolus and draught, repeated two or three times, as there is occasion, fail to remove the pains



pains, the patient, after she goes abroad, may make use of the bagnio.

10. We come next to consider in what manner the child is to be treated, after it is separated from the mother. And first, a proper linen cloth, and warm flannel, being provided for its reception, it must be laid thereon, and immediately carried to the fire; to be kept warm whilst the midwife performs the remaining part of her office to the mother. But if the *placenta* be long in bringing away, it will be proper in the mean time gently to wash the infant, with a soft linen rag dipt in warm water, or rather small-beer, and unsalted butter, in order to take off the scurf. If the child appears to be weak, it may be convenient, after he is well washed and dry'd, to rub him gently over with a little warm white-wine, or brandy diluted with water. After he is dress'd, 'tis an usual thing to give him a little fresh butter and sugar, which commonly proving emetic, brings up a quantity of phlegm that was lodged about the stomach, *larynx*, &c. and afterwards taken downwards, purges off the *meconium*, or black fecal matter from the intestines. So long as this black matter continues to be discharged, they usually give the child, twice or thrice a day, a tea-spoonful of *ol. amygd. dulc. syr. violar. ãa* or else of the *syr. flor. persicor.* or *syr. rosar. solutiv.* But if they find him subject, or inclinable to have fits, or convulsions, 'tis usual to give him now and then a little *ppt. coral. rub. pulv. de guttæt. ãa* mixed up into a thin electuary, with *syrup. pæon. simp.* After the exhibition of the sugar and butter, the child is usually put to sleep; and after he awakes is variously treated, according to the particular fancy of the good women, and seldom without a little superstition. It might be proper, if it were possible, to observe the following rules in the treatment of a hearty new-born child.

1. To give him no brandy, geneva, aniseed-water, or the like fiery cordials, either alone or mixed with his panada; and nothing that may curdle or disagree with his milk-diet. 2. No flesh-meat, nor even fat pig, the favourite thing of some over-kind nurses, nor wine in any large quantity, should be allowed, within the month at least; because the infant was not thus fed in the *uterus*. Acids ought not to be mixed with the aliment; nor should the child be too much cram'd at one time; but rather be fed little by little, and often. 3. The infant should lye with his head considerably rais'd, that the phlegm wherewith young children abound, may the readier be discharg'd, and suffocation be prevented. The sudden deaths of young children are, 'tis very probable, often owing to a neglect of this caution.

### DIFFICULT BIRTHS.

1. **D***ifficult births* are those wherein the woman continues long in the pains of labour, without being deliver'd. This case may proceed from an uncommon straitness of the passages; as happens not unfrequently in very young, or elderly women, who were never deliver'd before; as also in such as are of a dry, hectic constitution. Sometimes also the membranes breaking long before the time of delivery, the waters are wanting which should lubricate and relax the parts, in order to procure an easy exclusion of the *fœtus*. And sometimes again, these membranes being too thick or strong, will not break in season, or when the time of delivery is at hand. There may also be a great weakness on the side of the mother, which disables her throws; and a like weakness on the side of the child, will lessen the effect of its strugglings. To these causes may be added,  
the



the hæmorrhoids, convulsions, and a large accumulation of the *faces* in the intestines, a *diarrhœa*, dysentery, dropſy, tumors, ulcers, &c. in the *uterus*, or parts adjacent; a relaxation of the *uterus*, the large bulk of the child, twins, unseasonable flooding, a distortion of the passage, a dead child, &c.

2. When the child is dead in the *uterus*, the woman will not feel the usual motion of it, probably for a considerable time before delivery. Her pains and throws will likewise be weak and languid, and not at all forwarded or promoted from within; and when the waters break away, there will be no apparent signs of immediate delivery. The mother, upon turning, will likewise remarkably find the child to fall from one side to the other, if it be dead within her; and remain like a heavy weight, on that side to which she turned. And upon search, the person who performs the office of midwife, will be sensible of a want of motion in the *fœtus*, and of its cadaverous scent, if it is corrupted. The countenance of the mother may likewise express the death of the child; her eyes appearing sunk and hollow, her face pale and wan; and if it has been dead for any time, her breasts will become flaccid, and a sanious fetid matter issue from the *uterus*. Add to all this, that if the secundines are excluded before the *fœtus*, 'tis reputed a certain sign that 'tis dead. The suspicion will be confirm'd, if the woman has not gone out her reckoning; if she hath received any external injury during the time of her pregnancy; if she is unhealthy, or vehemently infected with the venereal taint; if no pulsation can be felt in the umbilical chord; if the sutures of the child's head are closed, or the bones of the skull wrapp'd over one another; and lastly, if the

woman be convulsed, and the case attended with flooding, faintness, &c.

There is no room to suspect twins, if after the woman is deliver'd of one child, the pains, flooding and tumefaction of the *abdomen* continue; but the matter may be put beyond all exception by searching.

We may conjecture that the membranes including the child are too strong, if the woman has gone out her full time, and remains for some hours in labour; if her pains and throws have been sufficiently strong and regular; if the posture of the child be natural; if the gathering, as 'tis vulgarly call'd, of the waters, (that is, their bulging outwards, between the head of the child, and the membranes) has been of a longer continuance than usual, before the coming away thereof; and lastly, if upon examining the membranes by the touch, they appear to be of an uncommon thickness.

3. If the woman actually continues in labour for the space of four or five days, the case is adjudged dangerous. If the child proves to be really dead, the pains lessen or go off, and the woman falls into convulsions, or lethargic disorders. If there be a violent flooding, and no prospect of a speedy delivery, the woman is in great danger of her life. In general, all cases of this kind are dangerous in proportion to the violence of the symptoms, and their continuance, compared with the constitution of the patient.

4. In the most difficult and dangerous labours, great care should be taken to encourage and keep up the spirits of the woman; the contrary procedure, or a neglect hereof, might be of very fatal consequence. In other respects the regimen must be adapted to the cause, constitution, and particular symptoms which appear.

5. When



5. When the birth is retarded by any particular, or general straitness of the passage, a lubricating diet should be order'd, consisting of gellies, broths, &c. prepared with balsamic or unctuous ingredients, as *rad. alth. gum. arabic.* &c. The intestines in case of the least degree of costiveness, must be directly discharged of their contents, by emollient glysters repeated occasionally: and a little before the expected hour, it will be proper to use hog's lard, by way of unguent, or the following liniment freely.

℞ *Unguent. dialth. ʒj. ol. amygdal. dulc. lilior. alb. āā ʒjss. m. f. liniment. cum quo calide inungatur pudendum internum & externum; libera manu, bis terve in die.*

'Twill here also be convenient to give now and then a dram of *sperma ceti* internally, along with the broths, or other liquids; or for the same purpose,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. syr. artemis. ʒss. m. f. haustus pro re nata repetend.*

The medicines used before the breaking away of the waters, ought not to be of too forcing a nature, lest by causing an immature evacuation thereof, the delivery should be retarded.

When the passage, notwithstanding the use of these means, remains still too close, recourse may be had to a proper instrument, made on purpose to dilate and widen the orifice of the *uterus* by gentle degrees, till the exclusion of the *fœtus* be procured.

6. When the waters break away unseasonably, or long before the time of delivery approaches; it will be proper to lubricate and relax the parts, by the external use of emollient oils or unguents, recent butter, lard, or the like; and to order for internals, the same medicines that are proper in case of weakness on the side of the mother. It might likewise be of considerable service to



inject frequently into the *uterus*, a proper quantity of warm *ol. amygd. dulc.* the throws in the mean time being encouraged, by all the artificial assistance the woman can afford; as by regulating the breath in inspiration, violent motions of the diaphragm, and abdominal muscles, sneezing, straining, &c. But if this case be attended with a violent flooding, or convulsions, we must immediately proceed to the extraction of the *fœtus*, for the safety both of that and the mother.

7. If the labour is known to be difficult from a thickness of the membranes including the *fœtus*, so that they break not in due time; which may be learnt by the collection, and long continued bulging out of the waters; we must proceed as in case of weakness, or want of strength in the mother, with the additional assistance of such particular motions as tend to forward delivery, as walking, &c. But if they still obstinately continue unbroken, and the case be desperate, they may be tore asunder, or rather cautiously cut thro' with a bistory, by a cross incision, in order to open a free passage for the child.

8. When the child is large, or dropfical in a particular part, or when the woman labours under a great weakness, or wants sufficient strength to raise or support her throws, she ought, now and then, to drink a glass of warm wine; which might also here to advantage be burnt with aromatics. In this case, a glass of cinnamon or other cordial-water, may be attended with success. Some good women, when the exclusion of the *fœtus* appears to be retarded thro' weakness, give about a scruple of powdered *dictam. cret.* in a draught of penny-royal water; and repeat the dose as they find occasion. Others infuse the leaves in wine for the same purpose; or use them along with the common spices,



spices, in burning wine, &c. And this method often appears to be successful. 'Tis here usual with some, but how rational is not the question, to give *lap. de Goa, pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. bezoar.* &c. in large doses, which they repeat occasionally; and others again, who have credulous women to deal with, advise the wearing of a load-stone, eagle-stone, the *cranium humanum*, or the like; and this sometimes to the great consolation of the patient. But where such assistances are not highly prized, the following may be substituted to advantage.

℞ *Troch. de myrrh. borac. āā ʒj. syr. de artemis. ʒ ss. aq. hysteric. puleg. āā ʒj. tinct. castor. ʒj. spt. c. c. per se gut. xx. m. f. haustus, 3<sup>tia</sup> vel 4<sup>ta</sup> quaque hora repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. myrrh. ʒ ss. croci opt. castor. russ. sal. volat. c. c. āā gr. vj. troch. de carabe ʒj. syr. atriplic. elid. q. s. f. bolus, pro re nata sumend. superbibendo haustum sequent.*

℞ *Aq. rutæ ʒij. stephan. ʒj. syr. croci ʒ ss. spt. sal. armoniac, succinat xxx. m. f. haust.*

If powders are more agreeable,

℞ *Pulv. myrrh. ʒj. castor. croci āā gr. xv. ol. cinnamom. gut. iij. m. f. pulv. in chartas iij. dividend. sumat unam 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaque hora cum cochlearib. v. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. puleg. rutæ āā ʒ iij. cinnamom. fort. stephan. āā ʒj. syr. è corticib. citri ʒj. spt. lavendul. comp. ʒij. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. fol. dictam. cretic. cinnamom. troch. de myrrh. rad. valerian. āā ʒ ss. ol. nuc. moschat. gut. iij. m. f. pulv. chart. iij. sumat unam pro re nata cum cochlearib. iv. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnamom. ten. puleg. hysteric. āā ʒij. spt. corn. cerv. sal. vol. oleos. āā ʒ ss. sacchar.*

*char. albiss. q. s. m. f. julap. de quo sumat etiam cochlear. iv. subinde.*

If these or the like medicines fail of success, proper sternutatories may be given occasionally; or even an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, unless convulsive motions, or violent flooding, contraindicate it. After the exclusion of the *fœtus*, the following drops may be continued for a few days.

*Rx Tinct. castor. 3 ij. sal. volat. oleos. spt. c. c. tinctur. croci aa 3 j. m. sumat gut. xxx. subinde cum haustulo vini alb. lisbon.*

9. If the hæmorrhoids, by their tumefaction and pain, should prove any obstruction to the delivery, it may not be amiss, by the application of leeches, to unload the vessels, and draw out a considerable quantity of the stagnant blood. The part affected may likewise be frequently bathed with warm milk: or, if the patient is costive, an emollient glyster should be injected, consisting of oil of almonds, milk and sugar, or the like. After this, emollient liniments may be used to the part; care being taken that nothing of an offensive scent, or capable of affording noxious *effluvia*, enters their composition, for fear they should affect the child. In other respects the case may be treated as the vulgar hæmorrhoids, in the manner formerly mention'd.

10. When there is any considerable accumulation and induration of the *feces* in the intestines, whereby the uterine passages are straiten'd, a discharge thereof is to be solicited, by the repeated use of emollient glysters. Or if it be suspected, that some inconvenience will attend the posture requisite for the commodious receptance of a remedy in that form, a mild suppository, as a violet-comfit, &c. may be employ'd instead thereof.



11. If a violent *diarrhœa*, or dysentery, weakens the patient, and hinders the exclusion of the *fœtus*, a stop should immediately be put thereto, or the cure be attempted in the following manner.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. ceras. nig. cinnamom. fort. a 3 ij. pulv. rhabarb. torrefact. confect. fracaſtor. ne melle, coral. rub. ppt. cret. alb. aa 3 ij. terr. ap. 3 j. ſpt. menth. lavendul. comp. aa 3 ij. f. mixtura, de qua capiat cochlear. ij. vel iij. poſt ſignulas dejectiones liquidas vel cruentas, agitato prius aſe.*

And in order to ſupport the patient, let there be in readineſs ſome ſuch as the following julep, to be drank of between whiles, as there ſhall be occaſion.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. 3 iv. mirabil. ſtephan. 3 ij. margaritar. ppt. 3 ij. ſpt. menth. croci, ſal. volat. oleof. aa 3 j. m. f. julap. de quo bibat cochlear. iv. in languoribus.*

In other reſpects, the cure of theſe ſymptoms is to be attempted in the manner formerly deliver'd; due regard being here had to the particular circumſtance of the patient.

12. If the child be actually dead, and the woman's pains decreate, or go off, and the ſhrows return no more, it may be proper to employ ſuch medicines as are preſcribed in caſe of weakneſs on the ſide of the mother. If theſe have not the deſired effect, and the waters are already broke away, whiſt the patient remains poſſeſs'd of ſufficient ſtrength, an emetic of *pecacuanha* may be exhibited to advantage. But if the woman wants ſtrength, and much time has been ſpent in vain; if there be a conſiderable flooding, convulſions, or other dangerous ſymptoms, the extraction of the child is immediately to be attempted, either by the manual, or inſtrumental method.

13. In case of twins, the requisite procedure does not materially differ from the common care being taken that no one of them be left behind unregarded in the *uterus*; and to prevent their crossing, or entangling with one another in delivery; whereby the extremities of that which is design'd to be brought away last might easily be mistaken for those of the other. Such a mistake might prove of fatal consequence, both to the twins and mother. In order to avoid it, the midwife having first extracted the head and shoulders of one, should gently slip her hands under its arm-pits, and directly bring it away. It frequently happens, that in case of twins, after one of them is deliver'd naturally, the other happens to come not with its head, but its feet foremost, or footling, as 'tis vulgarly call'd; in which posture it is then to be extracted. And sometimes, after one is deliver'd, the other will remain in the *uterus* for some days, which is a dangerous case; and requires the membranes, if not already broke, to be carefully cut, and the child extracted. If one of them happens to be dead, and the other alive, great caution and expedition should be used in the delivery: but sometimes weakness, faintness, convulsions, or other bad symptoms, may require the operation to be deferr'd, till the patient can in some measure assist her self. This rule is constantly to be observ'd, that the child which lies lowest in the passage, ought first to be extracted.

14. If a suppression of urine be the cause of delay in the delivery, and this proceeds from a stone in the bladder, pressing upon the neck thereof, it ought directly to be repell'd by the introduction of a catheter. But if the child, by bearing hard against the bladder, be the cause of this suppression, the *abdomen* is now and then  
to



to be rais'd, and compress'd, by a proper swathe or fillet. And in case this has not the desired effect, recourse must be had to the catheter, in order to empty the bladder of its contents.

15. When convulsions happen to retard delivery, the case is adjudged dangerous; and the operation is here seldom perform'd without the loss of the mother, and sometimes also of the child, unless great expedition be used. Proper internals, or nervous cardiacs, should here be freely given, in order to put off, or defer the its.

℞ Pulv. rad. valerian. sylv. pulv. de guttet. āā r. xv. sal. volat. succin. c. c. croci āā gr. v. cambor. gr. iij. cons. ruta ʒj. syr. paon. q. s. f. bolus, <sup>vel 4<sup>ta</sup></sup> quaque hora sumend. cum cochlear. iv. lap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. ruta āā ʒ iij. paon. comp. ʒ ij. r. paon. comp. ʒ j. spt. lavendul. c. tinctur. castor. l. volat. oleos. āā ʒ iiss. m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. iv. frequenter.

The operation in this case is to be attempted directly, if the woman be delirious, or the flooding violent, as frequently happens. And here likewise, if the membranes be not already broke, they ought to be tore, or rather cut, with a stork, gently gliding it up, or introducing with the point turn'd towards one of the fingers, for fear of undesignedly wounding any other part.

16. If the delivery is render'd dangerous by reason of a violent flooding preceding it, too strong cardiacs, or stimulating medicines, ought not to be given, for fear of increasing the hæmorrhage. But if the person is plethoric, and too great a loss has not been already sustain'd, it may be proper to use phlebotomy, by way of evacuation. In the mean time, or after the operation,

ration, the following bolus and julep may do some service.

℞ Terr. japonic. troch. de carabe, pulv. myrr. coral. rub. pp<sup>t</sup>. āā. ʒ ss. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ſ. f. bolus, 4<sup>ta</sup> quaque hora, vel pro re nata, ſumenſ. ſuperbibendo cochlear. iv. julap. ſequent.

℞ Aq. plantag. roſar. rub. cinnamom. ten. vi. rub. āā ʒ ij. acet. acerr. ʒ j. ſyr. cydonior. ʒ vj. ſp. nitri dulc. ʒ ij. m. ſ. julap.

Alſo,

℞ Spt. vitriol. ʒ ij. lavendul. comp. ʒ j. m. ſum. gut. xx. frequenter cum haſtu aq. fontan. vino rub. commixt.

To theſe medicines may be added laudanum occaſionally. If the flux ſtill proves violent, the ſame externals and internals may be uſ'd, as were formerly preſcrib'd in the like kind of hæmorrhage. See immoderate flux of the *menſes*, &c.

17. If the birth ſhould be delay'd, or protracted, on account of any impoſtumatation, ulceration in the *uterus*, diſcover'd ſome time before, the caſe muſt be treated in the manner formerly mention'd; due regard being had to the ſtate of pregnancy. But if they happen to be diſcover'd juſt in the time of labour, we muſt order for the impoſtumatation phlebotomy, if no other ſymptom contra-indicate, lenient glyſters, emollient fomentations, and reſolving liniments; but for the ulceration, pledgets dipt in warm red wine; the midwife being particularly careful to perform her office gently. And this is all that can well be done in theſe caſes, till after delivery; and then they may be treated as ordinary caſes.

18. If any old calloſity, or cicatrix in the *vagina* or *uterus*, create a difficulty in the delivery, and the diſorder was known during the time of pregnancy; the cure ought then to be attempted, in the manner formerly mention'd.



But at present we can only use gentle emollient fomentations, and liniments, consisting of milk, *ol. amygdal. dulc.* &c. Or else a piece of prepared sponge may be put up, in order to dilate the parts. And, in case of failure here, an instrument might be contriv'd for the same purpose; or else the callosity, or cicatrix, may be pared, and taken down by incision, to widen the passage for the child.

19. If the relaxation of the *uterus*, or its ligaments, retards the birth, no more emollient medicines must be used than are absolutely necessary; but cloths dipt in warm red wine, may be frequently apply'd to the part. The posture of the woman must be such, as may best favour the disorder; and she ought to lie quiet as much as possible. In other respects, this case may be treated as the common bearing-down, relaxation, or *proidentia uteri*.

20. When a distortion of the *vagina* hinders the exclusion of the *fœtus*, the woman must be placed in a suitable posture to answer it, so as most to favour the delivery; and for this purpose, that of standing is generally preferr'd. Other cases there are which require different postures, when the woman cannot be deliver'd in the usual manner, and particularly that of standing upon a stool; which was more practis'd anciently, than it is at present. In this case the woman is to be supported under her arms, or may recline a little upon a pillow, laid in some convenient place. Particular distortions of the parts, situations of the child, the woman's usual way and manner of life, and other particular symptoms, may require still different postures, as kneeling, leaning, reclining, &c. which are best concerted by the mother and the midwife.

21. Sometimes the delivery will be retarded by the stickage of the child in the orifice of the *uterus*, between its neck and shoulders; which is a case that requires great care and expedition on the part of the midwife, to prevent the suffocation of the infant, and avoid pulling the head quite away from the shoulders, which make the resistance. This stickage is gently to be eased by introducing the fingers or hand between the neck of the *uterus*, and that of the child. Sometimes also the umbilical chord is wound about the neck of the child; which requires to be disentangled, in order to the preservation both of the mother and the infant, before the time of delivery. To prevent any fatal accident from this cause, the midwife ought to satisfy her self, by examination, before she enters expressly upon her office; and if she finds the chord thus entangled, by all means to endeavour to clear and reduce it to its natural situation.

### UNNATURAL BIRTHS.

1. **U** *Nnatural births* are those wherein the child presents it self any other way than with its head foremost, or downwards, and its face turn'd towards the mother's back.

2. *Unnatural births* may happen from the child's turning it self, or being turn'd, in the *uterus*, whether side-ways, supine, or otherwise; so that the hands or feet, knees, shoulders, &c. may first, separately, or jointly present themselves. The umbilical chord also being broke, may sometimes appear first; and so may the *placenta uterina*, and either adhere strongly to the *uterus*, or come away before the child.

3. The particular state of the case is best learnt by the symptoms attending the labour, compared with what appears upon examination, or search.

If



If the throws are regular and strong; the *vagina* and *uterus* sufficiently dilated; the waters evacuated, and yet the birth does not come forward, we may conjecture that the child is large, or affected with a general or particular dropfy, as in the head, *abdomen*, &c.

4. The danger attending unnatural births always rises in proportion to the violence of the symptoms, the continuance of the case, and the nature of the causes from whence it proceeds.

5. All unnatural births ought, as much as possible, by artificial means, to be reduced to the natural kind. Thus, when the head presents it self side-ways, the child, if it be practicable, should be gently put back, and turn'd to the natural situation, before it is extracted. But if it is already advanced too far for this, for instance, to the neck, it may then, by turning, be reduced to the proper posture, and extracted as in natural labours.

6. If the child lie supine, with its face upwards, and it be found impracticable to turn him, he must be extracted in that posture; tho' the consequence is usually some small contusion or blackness in the face of the child, or a flatness of the nose, occasion'd by pressing against the *os pubis*, or *ossa innominata* of the mother.

7. When the child is dropfical in the head, it may be known by the large bulk thereof, and the openness of its futures; while the other parts of the body are generally small, and wasted. If the extraction cannot here be made in the ordinary way, upon account of the unnatural magnitude of the head; the space between the futures may be cautiously pierced with a proper instrument, in order to evacuate the water collected therein. But if the child be dead, the same thing may be done without danger; and afterwards the woman will be delivered with ease. The like method is also

to be taken when there is a dropſy in the child's breast or abdomen; due regard being had to the ſtructure of the part, and the proper manner of making the puncture.

8. If the *fœtus* be monſtrous, either univerſally, or in any particular part, and the utmoſt endeavours both of the mother and the midwife, are unable to procure a delivery, ſo that the life of the patient is in imminent danger; the ſuperfluous or unnatural part of the *fœtus* may be cut off with a proper inſtrument; or a diviſion of the whole may be made, ſo that the pieces being extracted, it may ſave the life of the woman. And in all caſes of this kind, or where we are certain that the child is actually dead, and can no other ways procure delivery, we muſt cut the *fœtus* into proper portions, and extract it piece-meal. But whiſt there is the leaſt reaſon to ſuſpect the *fœtus* alive, all endeavours are to be uſed before the inſtrumental method of extraction is attempted.

9. If after the waters are broke away, the feet preſent themſelves the firſt, ſome danger may attend any attempt to turn the child. 'Tis therefore more adviſeable to endeavour to extract it, in the manner that offers; and when it is advanced ſo far as the hips, it may, with leſs hazard of its ſlipping, be gently drawn away, by wrapping a fine ſingle napkin around it. But if the face now happens to be upwards, it ought to be turn'd downwards, to prevent the hazard of ſuffocation, violent contuſion in the face, the catching of the chin, or preſſure of the noſe, againſt the *offa innominata*, or *pubis*. If only one foot appears, let it be conſidered whether it be the left or the right, which will direct the ſearch for the other; and when by this means they are both found and placed together, the operation may be performed as above-mentioned.

10. When



10. When both the hands and feet present themselves at once, 'tis impossible to proceed whilst the child remains in this posture. The hands therefore are to be turn'd back, or re-placed, the feet remaining as before; and thus the extraction may be performed.

11. If one hand and arm, or both, come forwards, they must be put back, and re-placed, if possible; but when they are far advanced, the case is attended with danger, and the operation with difficulty. If this case should happen, and there are certain signs that the child is dead, the limbs which thus present themselves may with less danger be twisted off at the joints, by the bare strength of the hands, than cut away by the use of sharp instruments for the purpose. If after the hands are replaced, the head cannot be found, and much time has been already spent to no purpose, search may be made for the feet, and the *fœtus* extracted after the manner requisite in that case.

12. When the knees present themselves, whilst the hams are turn'd backwards towards the *nates*, great care must be had not to mistake what is thus presented for the head; to which purpose the part should be traced up the ham; and the woman being laid in a convenient posture for delivery, search must be made for the feet; observing that the child's face be kept towards the mother's back; and thus it may be extracted.

13. When a shoulder presents it self the first, the case is difficult, upon account of the great distance of this part from the feet. To reduce the case, the child must be replaced, and then, as well as possible, the hand being introduced, search must be made for the feet; which being brought out first, the *fœtus* may be extracted.

14. When the back comes foremost, the child runs the risk of being suffocated, unless the po-

sture be presently alter'd ; nor will it be possible to procure delivery, without finding the feet, and bringing them out first.

15. When the *nates* appear first, the posture must be reduced, and search made for the feet, as in other unnatural cases ; but where this end cannot be obtain'd, delivery may be attempted in the manner wherein the child is presented : for there are instances of successful delivery in that double posture.

16. When the breast, or the belly, appears first, the case is often dangerous ; because it is impossible to extract the *fœtus* as it lies in that posture ; and the spinal bone can never be bent backwards with safety. When the belly presents it self, the umbilical chord generally appears first. In these cases the midwife is diligently to replace the parts, and find out the feet, remembering always to turn the face of the child to the back of the mother, and so to deliver it. When either side comes first, the case is less dangerous ; and the method of extraction much the same.

17. If the umbilical chord appears first, whether the child be in a natural or unnatural posture, the case will be attended with danger ; unless the delivery be suddenly perform'd ; because from a contusion of the part, or coagulation of the blood in the umbilical vessels, the circulation is apt to be stopp'd ; which is frequently the death of the child, and causes violent symptoms in the mother. In this case the midwife must attempt to replace the chord, and afterwards extract the *fœtus* either by the head or feet : the operation being expeditiously performed, for fear of a prolapsion of the chord, and the death of the child, who is commonly a great sufferer by this symptom, if not suddenly removed.

18. When the umbilical chord is broke, the danger is greater on the side of the mother than  
of



of the child, because of the difficulty there will now be to extract the *placenta*; which remaining long behind, either in whole, or in part, causes violent flooding, convulsions, and sudden death; whereas, on the side of the child, if once naturally deliver'd, this inconvenience is soon remedied by a ligature. If any part of the umbilical chord remains fixt to the *placenta*, it may serve to conduct the midwife thereto; and then it may be separated in the manner described in natural births. But if it breaks close to the *placenta*, the case is very dangerous, because of the time usually required to find the *placenta* without a clue: during which also the *uterus* may be greatly contracted; or, at least, remain less capable of distention when the waters have been long before discharged. In this case, the hand must be introduced, and the *placenta* being distinguished from the bottom of the *uterus* by its number of little inequalities on the side where the umbilical vessels terminate; it may, if it be loose, or adhere not strongly to the *uterus*, be readily brought away: but if any part of it be fixed thereto, that must first be loosened, and set free by the fingers. And if, by this means, it cannot all be brought away, 'tis more eligible to leave some part behind, than by rude treatment do violence to the *uterus* it self; which might throw the patient into violent convulsions, and cause immoderate flooding, or even death it self: or if the woman should escape with life, inflammations, ulcers, gangrenes, &c. might be the consequence of such injuries. In this case it may be proper to give some such as the following medicines, to forward the expulsion of the *placenta*.

Rx *Aq. puleg.* ℥vj. *hysteric.* ℥ij. *tinctur. myrrh.*  
*castor.* āā ℥is. *spt. croci* ℥ij. *m. f. julap. de*  
*quo capiat cochlear. iv. frequenter.*

Or,

℞ Elix. proprietat. spt. c. c. succin. āā 3 ij. m.  
sumat gut. xxx. ter quaterve in die, cum haustulo  
vini albi.

A galbanum plaster may likewise be applied to the navel. And if there be occasion, sneezing may be excited, by the use of a proper sternutatory. Emollient glysters also, and proper injections, may be of service.

19. When the *placenta* presents it self, or comes quite away before the *fœtus*, the danger is very great; the child, in this case, being often suffocated; and the mother usually flooding violently, whilst it remains separated in the *uterus*, and cannot be readily excluded. The delivery is here immediately to be attempted; and extracting first the *placenta*, the child is instantly to be laid hold of, and brought away, without spending time to reduce it to the most desirable posture, if that cannot be presently obtained; for fear of endangering the life both of the mother and child. Upon a complete delivery, the flooding generally abates or ceases; but if it should not, it must be treated with proper astringents, in the manner formerly mention'd.

## THE INSTRUMENTAL METHOD OF DELIVERY.

1. **W**HEN the common manual operation cannot take place, so as to procure delivery, and the symptoms are so violent, as to threaten sudden death to the mother, we must have recourse to proper instruments, in order to extract the *fœtus*.

2. This is frequently the case when the child is dead, or dropfical in any particular part, the woman weak, or when there has been any ill manage-



management, thro' delay, &c. It is commonly attended with flooding, convulsions, syncope, &c. The instrumental method of delivery, except the *cesarian* operation, is always death to the child, if he be not dead before; and not unfrequently proves fatal to the mother likewise, unless the operator be very expert.

3. The instrumental method of delivery is, in general, this. If the child is actually dead, or if the life of the mother is in imminent danger; the operator introduces, with his right hand, the hooked instrument, called crotchet, and made for the purpose, the point whereof is turned towards his own hand, for fear of hurting the *uterus*, and directed to the head of the child; which being once found, he fixes it, if possible, between the sutures, or in one of the sockets of the eyes, or in the cavity of the ears or mouth. But if it can commodiously be fixed in the *occiput*, the hold will be the surer, and the operation performed to greater advantage. The instrument being thus fixed, the operator proceeds to extract the child; and after the head is once brought out, there is seldom any more occasion for the instrument; but he performs the remaining part of the operation with his hands alone, in the common manner. After the child is thus delivered, great care must be taken not to break the umbilical chord, because of the difficulty it would create in bringing away the *placenta*. A rupture of this kind is very easy, if the child has been dead for any considerable time; in which case the parts will putrify. Thus much for the general method of delivery by the instrument. In all the particular cases, we are to proceed in the manner formerly mention'd; only here no regard need be had to the situation of the *fœtus*, as in case of natural births. 'Tis sufficient that the operator delivers the woman, safely and expeditiously,

with that posture of the child, which best suits his intention. If the body of the *fœtus* should come away, and the head be left behind, the instrument must again be introduced, and fixed as above-mention'd. But if it prove too large, as sometimes happens from a dropſy, &c. to be extracted at once, it may be prudently cut into ſeveral portions, by an incision knife; and it will then come away with eaſe. If both the head and *placenta* remain in the *uterus*, and the latter be fix'd thereto, the extraction of the head muſt be firſt attempted; otherwiſe a violent flooding will ſucceed. But if the *placenta* be detach'd from the *uterus*, it may, if it is found readily practicable, be brought away firſt. For the other particular caſes, ſee *moles*, *unnatural births*, &c.

#### CÆSARIAN OPERATION.

**B**Y *cæſarian operation*, is meant the cutting thro' the abdomen, into the *uterus* of a pregnant woman newly deceaſed, in order to ſave the life of the child. And if the mother not long before her death perceive the uſual motion of the *fœtus*; if the midwife can find any pulſation in the umbilical chord, or any of the arteries of the child, after the mother is dead, or juſt about the time of her death, there are ſome hopes that this operation may be attended with ſucceſs; tho' the caſe is always dubious and uncertain: and we cannot well expect to ſucceed, when the woman has been dead more than a few minutes. The operation is ſaid to have been anciently performed near the article of death, with a happy event, in reſpect of the child; but as it muſt always be fatal to the mother, whiſt alive, the moderns never propoſe it till after her death. When the operation has been reſolv'd upon ſome time before the death of the woman,  
and



and all things are got in readiness for it ; immediately upon the last gasp of the mother, a large incision being made along the abdomen, between the *musculi recti*, so as to avoid the *peritoneum*, for fear of wounding the intestines, till the *uterus* appears; the knife must directly be plunged therein, but not at all deep, lest it touch the child; the *uterus* always growing thinner, as the natural time of delivery approaches. The membranes including the *fœtus* are then to be instantly divided; and separating the *placenta* from the bottom of the *uterus*, the child is with all possible expedition and dexterity to be taken out, and freed from the burthen, after the usual manner. At this time the child will very probably appear as if it were dead; tho' perhaps a small pulsation of the heart, umbilical chord, or arteries, may be found upon examination. Immediately the mouth, nostrils, ears, &c. must be cleansed and freed from their mucus; and the child washed all over with warm wine, or a little brandy and water, instead of the common lotion; and then wrap'd up in flannel, and placed before a moderate fire: by which means it may possibly be brought to manifest some remarkable signs of life. After this, it may be treated in the common method before deliver'd. This operation is called *cesarian*, from a supposition that *Julius Cæsar* was delivered by means of it.

## DISORDERS consequent upon DELIVERY.

### FLOODING.

I. **T**HE delivery is immediately, or soon after, followed by a copious hæmorrhage, which proving continual for the time, is called flooding; being generally grumous, and of dan-

dangerous consequence, if immoderate, or of long continuance; especially in tender constitutions, or when it causes weakness, faintness, syncope, convulsions, &c. The regimen in this case should not be too hot. Rest is to be encouraged. The diet may be panada, sago, gellies, &c. The drink, wine and water, with a toast, &c. Proper pargorics should be exhibited occasionally, if the patient be any way restless.

If this case be prolong'd, or heightened, by part of the *placenta*, grumous clods, &c. remaining in the *uterus*, the exclusion thereof may be attempted by gentle emmenagogics, as *borax*, *spermeceti*, *troch. de myrrh.* &c. the internal use of all pungent aromatics, and inflammable spirits, being avoided. If such medicines fail of success, the offending bodies must be extracted by manual operation; otherwise sudden death might ensue. After the total extraction hereof, the violence of the symptom generally goes off; and the patient, if the hæmorrhage were not excessive, presently recovers.

If the continuance of the case be owing to the difficulty of the labour, or any violence offer'd, or damage sustain'd in delivery, or bringing away the *placenta*, sleep and rest ought to be encouraged; a thickening balsamic diet should be used; and the patient ought to be kept moderately cool. Injections of warm red wine might be serviceable.

Or,

℞ *Vin. rubr.* ℥ iv. *aq. plantagin.* ℥ ij. *aceti acerrim.* ℥ j. *alumin. rup.* ℥ j. *sacchar. saturn.* ℥ ij. *m. f. solutio,*  
*cum siphone calide injiciend. ter quaterve in die.*

The moderate use of acids is here convenient; or a few drops of spirit of vitriol, may now and then be properly taken along with some convenient liquor. And in general, the method requisite here is much the same with that observed in other violent



violent hæmorrhages ; due regard being now had to the cause, and particular circumstance of the patient.

If the flooding proves the more violent upon account of a plethoric constitution, phlebotomy may be allowed, if the patient's strength will admit thereof. After which, the case may be treated as a common hæmorrhage, with restraining injections, particular local applications, and internal medicines. In general, the following mixture is excellent.

℞ *Aq. plantag. germin. querc. ãa* ʒ iij. *aceti opt.* ʒ ij. *syrup. coral. cydonior. ãa* ʒ ss. *lapid. hematit. ppt.* *bol. armen. terr. japonic. ãa* ʒ j. *m. sumat cochlear. ij.*  
*tertia vel quarta quaq; hora, agitato semper vase.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* ʒ vj. *acet. acer. aq. theriacal.* ãa ʒ j. *coral. rub. ppt.* ʒ ij. *alumin. rup.* ʒ j. *syr. cydonior.* ʒ j. *m. sumat cochlear. ij. frequenter.*

A large collection of indurated *faces* in the intestines, pressing upon the *uterus*, and sometimes colical symptoms, seem to occasion a continuance of the flooding ; in which case glysters will be of service, being repeated occasionally. In all flooding, from what causes soever, the abdomen shou'd not be swathed too tight ; because this generally increases the disorder. If the hæmorrhage still continues violent, and is attended with faintness, convulsions, &c. it may not be amiss to use some such as the following injection.

℞ *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ iij. *alumin. rup.* ʒ j. *solve in aq. plantag. vin. rub. acet. opt.* ãa ʒ j. & fiat injectio, cum siphone subinde adhibend.

If other externals are required, they may be the same with those prescribed for a hæmorrhage at the nose. It may likewise be of service to dip linen cloths in oxycrate, and apply them to the regions of the abdomen and loins. For farther directions in this particular, see hæmorrhages, disorders of pregnant women, &c.

SUP-

## SUPPRESSION OF THE LOCHIA.

2. **F**OR the first four or five days after delivery a quantity of pure blood is evacuated by the mouths of the vessels where the *placenta* adhered which is large or small, according to the constitution of the woman, the heat of the climate, the manner of delivery, and other circumstances. After this time, the flux decreases, grows more ferous, and daily appears less red, or somewhat of the colour and consistence of *pus*. These phenomena seem to proceed from much the same causes as they do in recent and digested wounds; the two cases being nearly parallel. The evacuation generally ceases in fifteen or twenty days from delivery during which time it may greatly vary in point of colour, consistence, scent, &c. This flux is generally much less after a miscarriage, than after perfect birth; especially when the woman was not far advanced in her reckoning. The *lochia* constantly decrease in their quantity, as the milk comes more plentifully into the breasts; which added to the white colour whereof they sometimes appear, has been the foundation of a conjecture that the matter both of the milk and the *lochia* was the same. But the matter of the *lochia* has not the properties of real milk, as some persuade themselves; and, in reality, appears to be only discharged from the wounded vessels of the *uterus*, till their mouths are cicatrized. When this flux is regular and natural, the quantity thereof is proportion'd to the cause, the constitution, and the laceration of the vessels caused by the divulsion of the *placenta* from the *uterus*; the scent thereof is not fetid, and its change of colour and consistence gradual, without giving any signs that it is acrimonious, corrosive, or the like. A suppression of the *lochia* is more or less dangerous



dangerous in proportion to the degree thereof; and the time of its continuance. If the stoppage be sudden, and happen upon the first two or three days after delivery, 'tis usually the cause of inflammatory disorders, pains in the head, a fever, difficulty of breath, and inflammation of the *uterus*; and if not speedily remedied, abscesses, ulcers, and sometimes cancers, lameness, pains in the loins and lower belly, convulsions, the hysterical passion, &c. These disorders, however, are mitigated or prevented by other natural hæmorrhages, as of the nose, hæmorrhoids, &c. as also by particular evacuations, as profuse sweats, or an increased discharge of urine; wherein a large quantity of a black sediment may be frequently observed. This obstruction may proceed from various causes; as a diarrhœa, passions of the mind, especially anger or surprize; the taking of cold, especially the receiving the cold air at the mouth of the uterine vessels; the use of astringent medicines; an obstructed perspiration; the drinking of cool liquors, &c. In this case the patient must by all means be confined to her bed; and lie therein with her head and body somewhat raised, in order to favour the evacuation. All that she drinks, ought to be warm; a glass of warm wine is to be allowed between whiles; and she may use for her diet, proper gellies, broths, panada, &c. If no inflammatory disorders appear, a warm perspirative regimen seems to be the most promising; and it has, in this case, been often found successful to drink a small draught of *aq. hysteric.* and *aq. puleg.* *āā* twice or thrice a day. But in case of a fever, these hot waters are hardly allowable, except a small quantity of the latter, well freed from its pungent aromatic oil. Dry frictions upon the legs, &c. may also be made to good advantage

tage in this case; to which some add the use of cupping-glasses, either with or without scarification. Glysters likewise have their use in this case, unless it be attended with a diarrhœa; but they ought to be emollient and emmenagogic, and not considerably purgative. Injections also might here be of great service, prepared of a decoction of *rad. aristoloch. gentian. centaur. min. sabin* &c. with the addition of *tinctur. myrrh. elix. proprietat.* &c. In the mean time, if the obstruction prove obstinate, and be attended with a plethora, phlebotomy is advisable. And for internals,

℞ *Pulv. myrrh. borac. āa gr. xv. sperm. ceti, gr. x. sal. volatil. succin. gr. v. conf. rutæ* ℥j. *syr. de artemis. q. s. f. bolus, 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. rutæ āa ℥ iij. hysteric. ℥ ij. tinct. ellebor. nig. castor. sal. volatil. oleos. āa ℥ j. syr. de artemis. ℥ j. m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. iv. fręquenter.*

Or,

℞ *Troch. de myrrh. ℥ j. borac. ℥ ss. pulv. sabin rad. valerian. sylvest. āa gr. viij. ol. rutæ chym. gut. i. m. f. pulvis sumend. pro re nata, cum cochlearib. aliquot. julap. supra descript.*

The following drops may be given in any proper vehicle, as often as there is occasion.

℞ *Spt. sal. armoniac. tinct. succin. myrrh. āa ℥ j. m. sumat gut. xxx. cum haustulo vini alb. aq. fontan. commixt. subinde.*

If a diarrhœa comes on, as the consequence, and not as the cause of this obstruction, or suppression, it ought not suddenly to be check'd; unless it proves so violent, or continues so long, as greatly to weaken the patient. In which case it may be treated as a common diarrhœa; regard being had to the present state of the patient. Thus, for example,

℞ *Pulv.*



℞ Pulv. rad. rhabarb. torrefact. 3℥s. troch. de myrrh. pulv. castor. op. āa gr. v. ol. cinnamom. gut. i. syr. de artemis. q. s. f. bolus, h. s. sumend.

The disorders occasion'd by a suppression of the *lochia*, usually disappear upon the return of the flux. But if any particular symptoms should remain, as an inflammation, impostumation, &c. of the uterus, a *lumbago*, the rheumatism, &c. they must be treated as mention'd under those particular heads; due regard being had to the cause. See suppression of the *menfes*, hysteric passion, &c.

### IMMODERATE FLUX OF THE LOCHIA.

3. **T**HE *lochia* sometimes flow so copiously, or continue so long, as greatly to weaken the patient, and endanger her life. The proper quantity of this discharge, indeed, cannot be universally assign'd; different circumstances and constitutions requiring it in different degrees: but in general, if there be a considerable loss of strength, or want of spirits, a low, weak, or intermitting pulse, the *facies hippocratica*, fainting, syncope, convulsions, pains in the *hypochondria*, abdomen, or the like; the discharge in such cases must be deem'd immoderate. And after recovery, the usual consequences of a violent hæmorrhage, as paleness, want of flesh, swelling in the legs and thighs, a dropical disposition, &c. will generally remain for some time. The regimen requisite in this case, must be restraining, and should proceed gradually from the weaker to the more powerful things of that kind. Barley-grewel, panada, gellies, rice-grewel, harts-horn drink, &c. are here very convenient; a glass of red wine and water, being used between whiles. The patient ought not to be kept very hot. The sleep is to be moderate; and the drinking

drinking of thin liquids is not to be greatly encouraged, for fear of bringing on a dropſy. Opiates, given occaſionally, are ſerviceable. But the reſtringent medicines may be ſome ſuch as the following.

℞ *Aq. plantag. germin. querc. āa* ℥ iij. *cinnamom. fort.* ℥ iſs. *coral. rub. ppt.* ℥ ij. *lapid. hematit.* ℥ j. *syr. cydonior.* ℥ vj. *tinctur. terr. japonic.* ℥ j. *m. ſumat cochlear. iv. frequenter.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. ceraſ. nig. āa* ℥ iij. *theriacal.* ℥ iſs. *bol. armen. ppt.* ℥ ij. *ſpec. de hyacinth. terr. japonic. āa* ℥ ij. *syr. ē coral. de roſis ſicc. āa* ℥ iſs. *ſſt. vitriol. gut. xv. f. mixtura, de qua capiat cochlear. iv. 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora.*

Alſo,

℞ *Sal. prunel. ℥ j. ſang. dracon. ℥ iſs. m. f. pulv. ſumend. cum hauſtulo vini rubri aqua fontan. commixt. ter quaterve quotidie.*

If internals fail of ſucceſs, we muſt have re-  
courſe to externals; which, in general, may be  
the ſame with thoſe preſcrib'd in caſe of flooding,  
after delivery, immoderate flux of the *menſes*,  
hæmorrhages at the noſe, &c. But if theſe ſtill  
prove unable to ſtop or abate the flux, dip a  
linen cloth in oxycrate, made cold by ſtanding  
in a ſolution of *ſal. armoniac.* and apply it to the  
ſmall of the back, or the part affected. And alſo  
inject into the uterus the following ſolution.

℞ *Sal. nitri, alumin. rup. āa* ℥ ij. *vitriol. roman.* ℥ j. *ſal vitriol. ℥ j. ſolve in aq. plantag. ℥ iij. acet. acer. ℥ j. & f. injectio, ſubinde in uterum, ope ſiphonis, injiciend.*

This is the method to be uſed in the moſt  
dangerous flux of the *lochia*; for thoſe of the  
milder kind we refer to common hæmorrhages,  
and in particular to flooding, both before and  
after delivery.



## CONVULSIONS.

4. **A** Violent extraction of the *placenta*, a retention thereof, a stoppage of the *lochia*, &c. are apt to cause convulsions after delivery; which are more or less dangerous, according to the cause, continuance, and degree thereof, compared with the constitution of the patient. If they proceed from a violent extraction of the *placenta*, which causes a large flooding, astringent injections prepared of red wine, *alum. rup. sacchar. saturn.* &c. will be proper. But if the vessels of the *uterus* are only lacerated or injured, without any considerable hæmorrhage, the injections should be emollient and anodyne, consisting of warm milk, *decoct. hord.* or a decoction of *fol. malv. flor. chamamel. sem. lini*, &c. mixt up with *mel. rosat.* &c. When this symptom has its rise from a retention of the secundines, or a suppression of the *lochia*, sternutatories may be used to advantage; as also detergent injections, prepared with *rad. aristoloch. gentian. fol. absinth. vulg. artemis.* &c. To a decoction whereof may be added *mel. rosat. tinct. myrrh. elix. proprietat.* &c. In the mean time give proper anti-epileptic medicines along with such as are anti-hysterical. But if any concremented blood, or grumous matter remains behind in the *uterus*, it must be extracted before we can reasonably expect the convulsions should cease. When this symptom happens from, or appears together with, a fever; and the patient is of a plethoric habit, the case may be treated after the manner of a suppression of the *lochia*, or menstrual flux; with due regard to the present circumstances of the patient.

## HYSTERIC SYMPTOMS.

5. **W**OMEN are frequently troubled with *hysterical symptoms*, after the time of delivery;

M m

very ; to remedy which, 'tis usual to order a galbanum plaster to be applied to the navel ; and to put the patient into a course of anti-hysterical medicines, after the manner observed in the hysterical passion ; with proper regard to the cause and circumstances of the present case.

### F E V E R.

6. **A**BOUT the third or fourth, and sometimes about the fifth or sixth day after delivery, the usual symptoms of a fever appear ; the *lochia* in the mean time continuing to flow regularly. This fever seems to be the consequence of the diminution of the *lochia*, and increase of the milk in the breasts ; which being now fill'd therewith, become hard, turgid, painful, and hot. The milk, at this time, is likewise of a thicker consistence ; and the patient feels a pain and heat in her loins, back, and shoulders. This kind of fever is seldom dangerous, and generally goes off in a short time by a diaphoresis, without requiring the assistance of many medicines ; or any thing more than the observance of a proper regimen, or the use of a slender diet. But fevers, proceeding from other causes, sometimes happen in particular constitutions after delivery, so as to prove violent, of long continuance, and of bad consequence ; during which, the *lochia* are generally suppress'd ; a particular that is reckon'd a certain mark whereby to distinguish this from the fever caused by the milk. A slender regimen ought here to be observed, as well as in the former case ; a due regard being had to the suppression of the *lochia*, in order to promote the flux thereof. To which purpose the regimen might here be the same with what was order'd in that case. When a fever of any considerable violence happens from the distention, pain and inflammation



inflammation of the breasts, upon account of the milk contain'd therein; it may be proper to bleed in the angle. Phlebotomy is likewise very convenient when such a fever is attended with other inflammatory disorders, as a pleurisy, peripneumonia, angina, pulsation in the head, &c. after which a gentle diaphoretic, alexipharmic or cardiac may be exhibited, in a moderate dose, and repeated occasionally. If the breasts are considerably tumefied, or inflamed, a fomentation may now and then be used thereto, consisting of warm milk, or a decoction of *fol. malv. alth. flor. chamamel. &c.*

Or,

*Rx Fol. alth. flor. chamamel. melilot. āa m. fs. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. & colatura 3 x. adde spt. vin. camphorat. 3 ij. m. f. fctus.*

Emollient cataplasms will also be of service.

*Rx Rad. alth. 3 fs. fol. malv. m. j. sem. lini, fenugrec. āa 3 fs. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. & colatura adde pulv. sem. lini, farin. fabar. āa q. s. unguent. dialth. parum, ut f. cataplasma.*

The common cataplasm of bread and milk, will likewise serve very well in this case; a little oil or *axung. porcin.* and saffron, being added thereto. But if the fever proceed from catching of cold, use gentle diaphoretics, or treat it as an obstructed perspiration. And when grumous matter, or coagulated blood lodg'd in the *uterus*, gives rise thereto, let proper anodyne and emollient remedies be made use of, as mention'd above.

## DISORDERS FROM INJURIES DONE TO THE UTERINE PASSAGES.

7. **T**HE distention of the parts, and sometimes the laceration thereof, in delivery, is apt to cause an inflammation of the *uterus* and *vagina*; which, if not very violent, may be remedied by

M m 2

anointing



anointing them now and then with *axung. porcin.* the *unguent. dialth. ol. amygd. d.* or the like. And some there are who successfully use a solution of fullers earth in water for the same purpose. But when the disorder is violent, the consequence of a very hard labour, and the parts are considerably tumefied; when 'tis increased by the lodgment of grumous matter, &c. in the *uterus*, and remaining after delivery; if it be likewise attended with a difficulty of urine, a great costiveness, a fever, convulsions, or the like, so as to threaten a scirrhus tumor or abscess; the case appears to be highly dangerous, and sometimes proves suddenly mortal. The regimen here must be suited to the symptoms, and the cause from whence they proceed. In general, the diet should be of a cooling nature, or such as is proper in all inflammatory disorders. Rest is to be indulged, sleep encouraged, and all exercise avoided. The *abdomen* should not be swathed too tight, nor kept too warm. Such anodyne fomentations, cataplasms, liniments, and injections, as will not retard the flux of the *lochia*, are here proper; together with the use of such internals, as are prescribed in inflammatory fevers. An inflammation of the *uterus*, caused originally by a difficult birth, or a suppression of the *lochia*, if it continue long, sometimes degenerates into ulcers, scirrhus tumors, or cancers, which are exceeding difficult to cure. When these disorders are in their beginning, and happen in plethoric habits, and especially if the flux of the *lochia* is suppress'd, it seems adviseable to draw away now and then a small quantity of blood by phlebotomy. A gentle purgative glyster may likewise be injected between whiles: and the use of proper deterfive anodyne and resolving injections may greatly conduce to the cure. After the *lochia* are entirely gone off, we may come to give proper purgatives by



by the mouth. If the symptoms continue violent after the woman hath left her bed, and recovered her strength, a salivation may be proposed before the disorder grows inveterate, or degenerates. In other respects these disorders may be respectively treated as common inflammations, abscesses, ulcers, scirrhoties, and cancers. An injury done to the *uterus*, in the time of delivery, may likewise cause a relaxation of its ligaments; whence it comes to bear down, so as sometimes to appear almost inverted. This case, if not speedily remedied, may turn to a violent inflammation of the part, and bring on very dangerous symptoms. Rest ought here by all means to be encouraged; and a convenient posture contrived. 'Tis afterwards to be treated with restraining injections, pessaries, and the like; in the manner formerly mention'd in the bearing-down of the *matrix*, and *proidentia uteri*. From the magnitude of the child, the long continuance, or difficulty of the labour, &c. the *uterus* and *vagina* are sometimes so immoderately distended, that they recover their tone and natural straitness again with difficulty. This disorder is always increased by the *fluor albus*. In this case it may be very proper to inject the following astringent liquor twice or thrice a day, or to use it warm by way of lotion.

℞ Cort. granator. flor. balauft. āā ℥ j. bol. armen. terr. japon. alumin. rup. āā ℥ ss. coque in vin. rubr. tinct. rosar. rub. āā ℥ iss. colatura ℥ ij. sint pro injectione vel lotionē.

### AFTER-PAINS.

8. **S**OME time after the birth is brought away, the woman feels great pains in her loins, groins, &c. which are seldom dangerous, unless heightened by a detention of the *lochia*; which, in this case, ought by all means to be promoted.

A strengthening plaster may here be applied to the small of the back; and if the patient is restless, sleep may be procured, and the pains eased, by proper doses of laudanum. But, in general, a proper regimen, with the observance of a due posture, usually effects the cure, without any occasion for particular medicines. The pains seem to proceed from a distention of the ligaments of the *uterus* in the time of delivery. We have formerly observed that the free use of *ol. amygd. dulc. syr. capill. vener. sperm. ceti*, &c. is commonly prescribed after delivery, for the prevention or remedy of these pains; and generally with good success. If they are attended with flatulency in the *viscera*, proper carminatives must be ordered internally; and if there be occasion, a gentle glyster, well charged with carminative seeds, &c. In the mean time the abdomen must be kept moderately warm; and the liquors made use of should not be drank cold. The swathing should not be tight; and rest should be indulged; or if there be occasion, encouraged by the prudent use of opiates.

### HÆMORRHOIDS.

9. **T**HE *hæmorrhoids* often succeed hard labours; and are much more troublesome than dangerous. If they appear very turgid, leeches may be applied near the part, as has been mention'd in the hæmorrhoids, proceeding from other causes. In case they are attended with costiveness, proper regard must be had thereto; and, in general, the hæmorrhoids succeeding delivery must be treated as the common sort, which see.

### PROCIDENTIA ANI.

10. **A** Hard or difficult labour is sometimes succeeded by the falling down of the *rectum*, which



which ought to be replaced as soon as possible, in the manner formerly mention'd under diseases of the *anus*. After it is thus replaced, restraining fomentations may be used to the part, prepared of red wine, *flor. balauft. cort. granator. &c.* the patient observing to lie supine, or in a posture that best favours the disorder. In other respects this case may be treated as the common; only if the hæmorrhoids should happen a little before the time of delivery, they can hardly be remedied till that is over; in which case the woman must use her utmost endeavours to regulate her throws, so as least to affect the disorder'd part.

## DILACERATION OF THE PERINÆUM.

II. **I**T sometimes happens, from a very difficult labour, or some rough management in the delivery, that the *perinæum* is rent asunder; whence the *faces* come to be excluded thro' the *pudendum*, as well as by the *anus*. This case is attended with little danger, tho' very disagreeable; but after it has once happen'd, 'tis very difficult, and scarce possible to prevent the same in future deliveries. The sole remedy for this case is the manual operation, which is perform'd in the following manner. The patient being laid in a convenient posture, as soon as the symptoms consequent upon delivery will admit, the *pudendum* is first to be cleans'd of any *faces* that may happen to be lodg'd therein, by means of proper injections, or otherwise; and after the parts are again dried, as much as their nature and situation will permit, the rent must be stitched up the whole length thereof, at a proper depth from the surface. Then pledgets being dipt in some suitable agglutinant, as the *liniment. arcai*, &c. the whole is to be secured

M m 4

with

with a convenient plaster, and, if there be occasion, a bandage; which may be removed as often as is required. Care must afterwards be taken, by ordering a proper posture, to prevent the tearing out of the stitches; which ought by no means to be continued to such a length, as any way to straiten the entrance of the *vagina*, or *uterus*, which might prove of very ill consequence in the next delivery.

### ABSCESSSES.

12. **A**bscesses in several parts of the body, as in the groin, hips, thighs, feet, &c. are sometimes consequent upon delivery, which tend to suppuration, and sometimes cause a continual lameness. These will often appear after all the other symptoms are gone off; tho' they are sometimes the consequence of inflammatory disorders, during the time that the woman is confined to her bed. And however dangerous they may prove of themselves, they generally appear to be the crisis of the disease which gave rise thereto. If these abscesses, or tumors, cannot be carried off by proper artificial evacuations, as phlebotomy, purging, &c. with the use of calomel between whites, in proper doses, where the strength of the patient will admit thereof; at the same time ordering gentle perspirative foment's, liniments, and cataplasms; we must have recourse to the contrary method, and endeavour to bring them to suppuration; and when the matter is fully ripen'd, open them with the lancet or caustic; and attempt their cure by digesting and incarning them. But in case they turn to scirrhus or scrophulous ulcers, they must be treated accordingly, as we shall hereafter mention.



## DISEASES IN THE BREASTS, CONSEQUENT UPON DELIVERY.

1. **T**HE breasts of women, after delivery, are apt to be variously affected by the quantity, want, or consistence, the stagnation, retention or coagulation, or some ill quality of the milk therein; whence proceed inflammation, hardness, excoriation, and fissures in the nipples, and at length tumefaction, impostumation, scirrhusity, and cancerous ulcers. These symptoms may also be augmented by a suppression of the *lochia*, or take their rise from external injuries, as bruises, &c. and generally appear the most violent after a woman is deliver'd of her first child.

2. Pains and inflammations of the breasts, are attended with tension, heat, and redness of the part, a fever, and other symptoms of an inflammation. The breasts sometimes appear livid and tumefied, when the inflammation is of long continuance. When the tension and fever diminish, 'tis a sign the tumor tends to impostumation. When the tumor grows scirrhus, 'tis known by its being hard, immoveable, not painful, and of a dark reddish colour. When the impostume breaks, it turns to an ulcer; which is laudable, when the *pus* appears white, of a good consistence, and moderate in quantity; and the ulcer it self but shallow, unattended with hardness, callosity, or discolouration. But if the matter be sanious, thin, fetid; and the ulcer deep, sinuous, livid, hard, callous, or of long standing; 'tis reckon'd of a malignant nature. When the symptoms of scirrhusity greatly increase, and the tumor comes to break, 'tis then call'd a cancerous ulcer. When the milk curdles

dles in the breast, an inflammation frequently attends; especially if this case happens within a few days after delivery. But when it appears, as is not unusual, fifteen or twenty days after the breasts have been suck'd, they now become hard, unequal, and rugged, without any redness, and the glands thereof, being over-distended, are distinctly visible. A cold shivering here usually seizes the small of the back; which is often followed by a fever in about four and twenty hours time. Varices appear in the breasts, which may be known by their turgency, winding figure, and azure colour; being more or less visible, as the veins lie more superficial or deep. The excoriation and fissures of the nipples, are sometimes so violent or malignant, as at length to take off the part wherein they are seated, and leave an ulcer behind that is very difficult of cure.

3. The pain or tumor of the breasts, which usually comes on soon after delivery, seldom proves dangerous, or difficult of cure; unless they turn schirrous, cancerous, or ulcerous. A moderate and slender regimen ought here to be observ'd; and the body should by all means be kept soluble. If a suppression of the *lochia* gave occasion thereto, the flux thereof is to be promoted. If a *plethora* were the cause, gentle evacuations, as cupping, bleeding, purgation, &c. may be serviceable. If any bruise has preceded, or gave rise to the disorder, after phlebotomy, the following liniment proves very beneficial; as being of great use in most external inflammations.

℞ Unguent. popul. dialth. ol. rosar. aceti vin. alb. āā ʒ ss. spt. sal. armoniac. ʒ ij. m. f. liniment. cum quo inungantur partes affectæ, calida manu, subinde.

After the use hereof, the following plaster may be applied to the parts.

℞ Emplastr. diachyl. simp. è cymin. āā ʒ ss. diachyl.

cum



*cum gum. ʒj. m. & extende super linteam, partibus affectis applicand.*

Cataplasms also have their use in this case, prepared after the following manner.

*℞ Rad. sigil. solomon. lilior. alb. alth. āā ʒ ss. flor. melilot. m. j. coque in aq. fontan. & colaturæ adde pulv. sem. lini, fœnugrec. āā q. s. ung. dialth. parum, m. f. cataplasma.*

If a fomentation be required,

*℞ Fol. malv. alth. āā m. ss. flor. hyperic. sambuc. āā m. j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ j. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ ij. m. f. fottus.*

Lotions likewise are sometimes used with success in this case. The following is excellent, if there be great pain and inflammation.

*℞ Aq. calc. aceti vin. alb. spt. vin. camphorat. āā ʒ ij. tinct. croc. ʒ ss. troch. alb. rhas. ʒ ij. spt. sal. armoniac. ʒ j. opij ʒ ss. m. f. lotio.*

In the mean time proper internals may likewise be made use of; such as gentle diaphoretics, diuretics, &c. If the case degenerates into an impostume, a schirrous tumor, or a cancer, it must be treated accordingly.

4. If the breasts appear to be hard, on account of the curdling of the milk therein; they ought to be drawn by means of glasses, or other proper contrivances, before the child is put to suck; but if the child is not intended to suck the mother, proper means must be used, in order to discuss, resolve, and dissipate the tumor, or repel the milk. To prevent its curdling, the breasts ought to be kept close and warm. A frequent use of fresh-drawn linseed oil, by way of liniment, has sometimes proved very effectual in resolving a painful hardness in the breasts, caused by the coagulation of the milk therein. The fomentation last described, may likewise be used in this case, if the hardness remains obstinate, in order to discuss it.

5. If

5. If the tumefaction of the breasts cannot be dissolved by the usual cataplasms of linseed-meal, bean-flower, &c. together with the use of proper evacuations, suited to the nature of the case, and the circumstances of the patient, but remaining obstinate, forms it self into a sharp, softening; 'twill probably suppurate and break. In this case no repellents must be apply'd, but the suppuration ought to be promoted by the frequent use of emollient cataplasms, in order to ripen the tumor, and bring it to a head. The common cataplasm of bread and milk, with the addition of a little saffron, may serve very well for this purpose; or that of the mealy seeds mix'd up with a decoction of *rad. alth. lilior. alb.* &c. But if it tends slowly to suppuration, let it be encouraged with the addition of the *rad. bryon. recens* to the cataplasm; as also a little *unguent. dialth.* And when suppuration is the thing in view, a low regimen ought not to be order'd; and no evacuating medicines should be used.

6. When the tumor actually contains matter, which may be known by the quashing or fluctuation thereof, perceiv'd by making the breasts vibrate between the fingers, and it is sufficiently ripe; which may be known by the time of its continuance, compar'd with the preceding signs; it ought to be open'd in the most dependent part with a caustic, which will afford a more constant and copious discharge of matter, and prove more advantageous than incision, in case of sinus's, a tendency to scirrhusity, or a cancerous tumor; and after this, it is to be treated as an ulcer; whether simple, sinuous, scirrhus, or cancerous. When there is nothing but a simple impostumation, unattended with any ill symptoms, and it be well digested; it may suffice to open it with a lancet, which causes  
but



but little loss of substance, and no considerable cicatrix. But care must be had in this case, not to wound any large blood-vessels, which lie principally towards the *axilla*. After the discharge of the contain'd matter, if it be laudable, the ulcer may be incarned with all convenient speed, by the use of the following, for the dressing.

℞ Unguent. *basilic. flav. liniment. arcei* āā 3vj. pulv. *myrrh.* 3ij. *mastick. aloes* āā 3fs. *mel. rosat. vitel. ovi* āā 3ij. *m. f. liniment.*

This liniment may be applied warm with pledgets; but too many of them ought not at once to be crowded into the ulcer; which might greatly protract the cure, and bring on very ill symptoms. If before the ulcer is incarn'd, there be occasion for digestives, they ought to be used no longer than they appear to be absolutely necessary; to prevent a large suppuration, which too frequently happens in these cases. If mundificatives are required,

℞ Unguent. *apostolor. nicotian. liniment. arcei* āā 3fs. *precipitat. rub. levigat.* 3j. pulv. *myrrh. rad. aristoloch. rotund.* āā 3fs. *m. f. liniment.*

If the edges of the ulcer grow hard or callous, apply thereto *emp. de mucilaginib. or diachyl. cum gummi*, mix'd up with a small proportion of *sperma ceti*; or take them down by incision. But if there be no hardness, the dressings may be kept on with *emp. diachyl. simp. or de min. fusc.* Fungous or spongy flesh appearing may be taken down with the common caustics. When the flesh is nearly level with the lips of the ulcer, the following will serve to cicatrize it.

℞ Unguent. *diapomphol. desiccativ. rub. tutia, alb. camphorat.* āā 3ij. *trochisc. alb. rhas. lapid. calaminar.* āā 3j. *sacchar. saturn. 3ij. m. f. unguent.*

As ingredients in such kinds of unguents may be



be added occasionally, *sang. dracon. bolus. armen. plumb. ust. cret. alb. crocus mart. astring. &c.*

7. When the ulcer is sinuous, deep, and winding, which may be known by the introduction of the probe, and the quantity or current of the matter discharg'd, the case is adjudg'd difficult of cure; especially if the matter be sanious, and the sinus's numerous. It also sometimes happens, that several glands suppurate and dissolve away, in different parts of the breasts, and so cause different impostumes, or ulcers, either at the same, or at different times; and require so many different operations or incisions. But when there is any communication between them, 'tis generally thought best to lay them all into one, either by the lancet or caustic. And if the sinus ever runs deeper than the mouth of the ulcer, it must be open'd in that part, otherwise an inflammation, or malignant symptoms may ensue. If the *pus* be not regularly discharged, but kept back in the ulcer, it will be apt to acquire a bad consistence, retard the cure, and heighten the symptoms; for which reason the dressings in this case ought to be the more frequent; the dossils made use of being small and soft. The growth of fungous flesh must here also be carefully prevented, by the application of *calcanthum*, or the like. But injections, or lotions, being more convenient, on account of their form and manner of application, for sinuous ulcers, than dry powders or liniments, the *aq. aluminos.* may be here used to advantage.

Or,

℞ *Unguent. egyptiac.* ℥ij. *tinct. myrrh. mel. rosat.*  
*aa* ℥j. *vin. rubr.* ℥ij. *m. f. injectio.*

The following may, at once, serve both for deterging and incarning.

℞ *Rad.*



℞ Rad. gentean. aristoloch. rotund. gentian. gum. mastich. āā 3j. flor. rosar. rub. balauft. āā 3 fs. sacchar. cand. rub. 3 fs. vin. rubr. ℥ fs. coque parum, & colaturā adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes 3j. balsam. peruvian. terebinth. venet. (in vitello ovi solut.) āā 3 ij. mel. rosat. 3j. m. f. injectio, vel lotio, pro re nata adhibend.

Soon after the evacuation of the matter, it may greatly conduce to the cure of the ulcer, to endeavour to repel or discuss the milk in the breasts. During the cure, the body ought to be kept soluble, and the diet should be easy of digestion. If the patient is of a phlegmatic constitution, an issue may be cut to good advantage, and the decoction of the drying woods prescribed, together with the use of proper dulcorants, and particularly millepedes. But if the ulcer proves very stubborn, and hard to remove, a course of calomel may be enter'd upon, after the symptoms consequent on delivery are totally gone off, and the woman has recover'd her strength.

8. If the ulcers grow scirrhus, the matter evacuated usually appears sanious, the cure proves tedious, and the ulcer degenerates into cancer. In this case, all external unctuous medicines are to be omitted, and suppuratives are not to be trusted alone. When there is only a suspicion of this case, the following may be used for the dressing.

℞ Liniment. arcai, basilic. flav. terebinth. venet. vital. ovi āā 3 fs. præcipitat. levigat. 3j. pulv. myrrh. rad. aristoloch. gentian. āā 3 fs. bals. peruvian. 3 ij. m. f. liniment.

In order to remove any scirrhusity that may appear round the ulcer, proper evacuations, such as bleeding, purging, &c. should be made use of; as also warm perspirative fomentations. But in case it remain obstinate, and cannot be brought



brought to suppurate regularly, emollient fomentations and cataplasms are to be employ'd. The following embrocation may likewise be serviceable.

℞ *Fol. melilot. hyperic. absinth. vulgar. āā m. j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ j. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ℥ ij. aq. regin. hungar. ℥ j. spt. sal. armo-niac. ℥ ss. m. f. fotus.*

If the case still grows worse, and seems likely to prove obstinate, proper evacuations must take place, as bleeding, cathartics, &c. but especially emetics of *turpeth. min.* by way of revulsion. And if these fail of success, a partial or a total salivation may be advised; and afterwards a course of diet-drink, made with the drying woods. But if the patient appears to be hectic, such a course is not to be advised; but instead thereof a milk diet, with the testaceous powders, and a change of air.

9. When a scirrhus tumor happens in the breasts, without any appearance of matter, it must either be repell'd, or resolv'd, by the external use of proper perspiratives, or discutients; together with the assistance of evacuating medicines; or be brought, if possible, to suppuration, in the manner just now described. But if the case grows scrophulous, or degenerates into a cancer, it must be treated accordingly, in the manner we shall mention hereafter.

10. When *varices* appear in the breasts, or the vessels thereof are knotted, or preternaturally distended, and the case is superficial, or unattended with an ulcer, and the patient is of a plethoric habit, phlebotomy will be very convenient; and afterwards the use of proper fomentations to the part, prepared of red wine and water, or oxycrate boil'd with *flor. rosar. rub. balauft. cort. granator. &c.* The wearing of a proper plaster upon the part, may likewise con-  
duce



duce to the cure. For which purpose, a mixture of equal parts of *de minio rub. & diachyl. simp.* seems the best. But when the *varices* go deep, and appear to be complicated with a scirrhoty, or cancer, as not unfrequently happens, the case must be treated with due regard to these symptoms. And here it might be very convenient to order issues; for they often seem to do service in these cases.

II. Excoriations, fissures, and loss of the nipples, are common cases, and often prove very troublesome. But fissures and excoriations are seldom dangerous; tho' they will sometimes continue long. They may proceed as well from the venereal taint, or ulcers in the mouth of the child, which infect the breasts, during the time of giving suck, as from the distention or bursting of the small vessels by the milk. They sometimes turn fistulous, or ulcerate, and close up the passages of the milk. When there is only a simple excoriation, it may suffice to bathe the part affected now and then with warm milk, or to apply a compress thereto that has been dipt therein, and keep it on for half an hour at a time; or renewing the application as the former grows cold. It has also been found serviceable in this case, to rub fresh cream upon the nipples, or to apply it to them spread upon fine linen. But where the *fibrillæ* of the nipples appear to be dry, parched, or crispy, the following mucilage may be more successfully used.

℞ Gum. arabic. ʒ ij. sem. cydonior. psyl. gum. tragacanth. āā ʒ ij. coque parum in aq. rosar. damasc. ʒ iv. colaturæ adde mel. rosat. ʒ vj. f. mucilago, cum qua frequenter illinantur papillæ.

The following liniment will also answer the same end.

℞ Sperm. ceti ʒ ij. cer. alb. ʒ j. ol. amygd. dulc.

N n

ʒ x.

℞ x. solve simul, deinde adde croc. pulveriz. ʒ ss. sacchar. alb. ʒ iss. m. f. liniment.

These externals, however, seldom in inveterate cases perform the cure of themselves; and ought rather to be omitted, or at most but sparingly used; when the *fibrilla* of the nipples are lax and moist. The following is esteem'd a more general and certain cure for fissures and excoriations in the nipples.

℞ Unguent. pomat. recent. ʒ ss. amyl. pulv. bol. armen. āā ʒ iss. sacchar. alb. ʒ j. croc. pulv. gr. v. m. f. liniment. frequenter adhibend.

Or,

℞ Unguent. desiccativ. rub. diapomphol. alb. camphorat. āā ʒ ij. tutiæ ppt. ʒ iss. sacchar. alb. ʒ j. m. f. unguent. in eundem finem.

The following is both desiccative and detergent, and has been often used with success.

℞ Unguent. alb. camphorat. ʒ ss. pulv. boli armen. ʒ ij. trochisc. alb. rhas. amyl. opt. āā ʒ j. mel. opt. q. s. f. unguent.

These liniments, or unguents, are constantly to be well washed off the nipples with warm milk, before the child is suffer'd to suck. And in order to keep on the dressings, little perforated cups of wood, or lead, or nipple-glasses, ought to be apply'd, which, upon occasion, may give vent to the milk by suction or otherwise. But if the disorder is increased by the sucking of the infant, he ought to be wean'd, or put to another nurse, whilst the milk of the mother is either dry'd up, or drawn out by some proper contrivance, as by the use of sucking glasses, made for the purpose. There are some who for fissures in the nipples, where a detergent is requir'd, only use fine powder'd sugar, to fill them up, applying a little *unguent. tutiæ* over it; and this with very good success. If spongy flesh grows up in the cure, a little levigated red pre-



precipitate should be added, to a due proportion of *ung. rub.* for the dressing; or it may be taken down with the common caustic. When there happens an ulcer in the nipples, it frequently grows callous; which case must be remedied by proper fomentations, and the use of emollient medicines or caustics, as above directed. If by means of an ulcer, or the like, the nipples should be entirely consum'd, the child being wean'd, or put to another nurse, the extraction, or formation of a new one, may be attempted, by the use of proper breast-glaſſes, and a well regulated suction. The ulcer being well deterged, may be incarned and cicatrized in the common manner, with *unguent. tutiæ, diapompholig. desiccativ. rub. &c.*

12. When the milk offends merely by reason of its quantity, it is apt to distend the vessels of the breasts, and occasion an inflammation, pain, and other violent symptoms. This not unfrequently happens within the first fifteen or twenty days after delivery; during which time a remedy may be necessary; but afterwards a large quantity of milk seldom proves troublesome; the flux of the *lochia* then generally abating. But if an immature suppression of the *lochia* gives rise to this disorder, the flux thereof ought to be again promoted in the manner already mention'd. Presently after delivery, in order to prevent too large a flux of milk to the breasts, 'tis usual to apply diachylon plaſters to them; and if these do not repel the milk, instead of the plaster, they apply a mixture of *popul.* and *unguent. alb.* spread upon linen. A mixture of oil of roses and vinegar, is likewise recommended for the same purpose; as are also rags dipt in brandy, and applied to the *axilla*. But generally where the mother designs to be nurse her self, the diachylon

plaisters are sufficient; and the other things need not be used, unless where the quantity of milk is so great, as to endanger the appearance of violent symptoms. The new-born child ought not to be put to suck the breasts of the mother, for three or four days after delivery; and some refrain for a longer season; but in the mean time have their breasts drawn in an artificial manner. But if the breasts are, notwithstanding, greatly distended and painful, and it be now about the fifteenth day after delivery, and no forbidding symptoms appear, a gentle cathartic may be exhibited, and, if the woman is plethoric, repeat it occasionally. In the mean time the diet should be slender, and the same general method observ'd, as in order to discuss the milk.

13. It sometimes happens, that there is not a sufficient quantity of milk prepared, or sent to the breasts, for the nourishment of the child. In this case the woman is to assist and promote the generation of milk by a suitable diet and regimen; as by the use of emulsions, proper gellies, broths, wine, good malt liquors, &c. together with a juicy food, of easy digestion. But if the case proceeds from a weakness in the constitution of the woman, which cannot dispense with a high nourishing diet, it will be proper to wean the child, or put it to another nurse; and what remains of the milk in the breasts may be discuss'd, in the manner we shall shortly mention.

14. When the milk in the breasts is of too thick a consistence, yet in sufficient quantity, a slender, liquid, and diluting diet should be made use of. Spirituous liquors, and every thing that might cause a visciduity in the juices, should be avoided. However, a glass of wine diluted with water, may be now and then allow'd. Tea,  
sack-



sack-whey, or the like, are here proper liquors. But if the symptoms are violent, it may be very serviceable to give between whiles a small dose of the *cortex*, or some proper chalybeate, which may have the power to liquify the blood and juices.

15. When the milk is too thin and watery, the contrary method to that last mention'd is to be observ'd. The diet should be solid, or strong gellies made use of frequently; with a proper quantity of such flesh-meat, as is easy of digestion, and affords good nutriment. And in general, the same method may here be observ'd, as was order'd in case of a deficiency of milk.

16. Sometimes the milk will turn acid in the breasts, or acquire a taste different from the natural. In this case edulcorants, as the testaceous powders, *pulv. sarsaparil.* &c. ought to be freely used; or a course of the anti-scorbutic juices order'd, as in case of the scurvy; due allowance being made for the present circumstances.

17. When the milk, upon account of some indisposition of the mother, or other particular reason, which prevents her giving suck, is to be repell'd, or discuss'd; 'tis usual, in the first place, to apply diachylon plasters to the whole breasts, or plasters of *deminium*; as likewise the mixture of *populeon* and *unguent. alb.* spread upon linen. But when the breasts are full of milk, they ought to be drawn, before the use of any external applications; after which they may be bathed with warm brandy, and then cover'd with flannel, or plasters of diachylon. Fine rags also dipt in rum, or brandy, may be apply'd to, and worn under the *axilla*; being renew'd as there is occasion. Oxycrate also is used in the same manner to the same purpose. Others advise a warm solution of alum in vinegar, to foment the



breasts withal ; covering them afterwards with grey paper, or linen rags dipt in the same ; or applying them under the *axilla*. Honey, likewise, applied by way of cataplasm, to the breasts, has been found effectual for this purpose : so have the lees of red wine, and solutions of the *trochisc. alb. rhas.* in *aq. calcis*, or *aq. plantagin.* During the use of these, or the like means, it will be proper to observe a slender regimen ; and to promote as much as possible the flux of the *lochia* ; and when that is totally stop'd, to use phlebotomy, glysters, and purgatives, as the symptoms shall indicate, or the constitution permit. The repelling medicines in this case ought not to be very strong, frequently renew'd, or very long continued ; as being apt to cause inflammation, hardness, or scirrhusity. When external repellents have not the desired effect, so far as totally to prevent the arrival of milk in the breasts, it ought, rather than it should stagnate there, to be now and then drawn out by suction with proper instruments ; lest by remaining therein, or being too forcibly repell'd, it should cause violent symptoms.

The following medicines, used under such regulation, may be very successful in drying away the milk.

*Emplastrum discutiens & resolvens.*

℞ *Emp. diachyl. simp. de minio fusc. de sapon. aa ʒ i. de cymīn. ʒ ss. solve & adde ol. succin. ʒ j. m. f. emplastrum, cujus parum extendatur super pannum linteum, mammis applicand.*

*Unguentum discutiens.*

℞ *Unguent. popul. alb. camphorat. laurin. nutrit. mel. opt. aa ʒ ss. m. f. unguent. cum quo subinde inungantur*



*inungantur mammae, calida manu, super applicand. de emplastr. precedent.*

*Mixtura discutiens.*

*℞ Aq. vitæ, acet. opt. ol. hyperic. āā ʒ ij. aq. calc. plantag. sperm. ranar. āā ʒ ss. sacchar. saturn. alumin. rup. trochisc. alb. rhas. āā ʒ ij. ppt. sal. armoniac. ʒj. m. & utatur instar fatus.*

DISEASES OF INFANTS.

I. **C**hildren being apt to receive injuries in the *uterus*, during the time of pregnancy, or else in the delivery, 'tis proper soon after they are born, by a particular search, to see if all be right about them; in order to rectify such disorder, before it grows fixed or inveterate.

BRUISES.

2. Bruises frequently happen in the head, or other parts of infants, caused by the rough treatment of the midwife, or otherwise. And sometimes a large tumor appears on the top of the head, occasion'd by the pressure of that part against the internal orifice of the *uterus*, which is not so easily dilated, as the other parts thereof. The same may likewise proceed from the hard grasping of the part by the hand of the midwife. The tumor here is sometimes so large and so hard, that before delivery it occasions a doubt as to the part of the child which first presents it self. In which case, the person who performs the office of midwife, must satisfy himself, by introducing his hand on either side the tumor, so as to feel the bones of the *cranium*; at which time he will generally find, likewise, that the tumor is hard. Other parts of the body,

## Diseases of Infants.

as well as the head, are also apt to be bruised in the *uterus*, or upon delivery, as the arms, legs, &c. which may proceed from a wrong posture of the child, or by its remaining too long in the passage.

The medicines proper to discuss such kind of tumors, or cure the contusions on the head of the child, are such as the following.

℞ Spt. vin. camphorat. ol. amygd. dulc. āā ʒ ij.  
spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ss. m. & cum hoc inungatur  
pars affecta.

Or,

℞ Aq. regin. hungar. ol. rosar. āā ʒ ss. bals. peru-  
vian. ʒ j. ol. succin. gut. v. spt. sal. armoniac. gut.  
xxx. m. in eundem finem.

The part may likewise be now and then fo-  
mented with warm milk.

But if we find that it begins to suppurate, we must by all means encourage and hasten the discharge of the matter, which might other-  
wise, by being detain'd too long, corrode the  
*pericranium*, and cause a *caries* in the tender skull  
of the infant. In this case therefore it will be  
convenient, immediately to apply to the part  
*emp. diachyl. cum gum.* or *emp. de mucilaginib.* or  
the common cataplasm of bread and milk. And  
as soon as any quantity of matter is collected,  
the part ought directly to be open'd, in order  
to the discharge thereof. The dressings in this  
case may be of *liniment. arcai*, mix'd up with a  
little *peruvian* balsam, and used warm; covering  
them with a plaster of simple diachylon.

When any of the extreme parts of the child  
are bruise'd, or hurt in delivery; the medicines  
just now described for contusions in the head,  
may be serviceable here likewise. But if a con-  
tusion should happen in the *scrotum*, proper fo-  
mentations must be used to the part, made after  
the following manner.

℞ Cort.



*R. Cort. granator. flor. balaust. āā ʒ. j. flor. rosar. rub. melilot. āā m. ℥s. coque parum in vin. rubr. ʒ viij. colatura sit pro fotu.*

When a fracture or dislocation happens to infants in delivery, the case is to be treated as in adults; due allowance being made for the tenderness of the subject. If the contusion be so great as to require the use of internals; a little syrup of rhubarb, or the powder of that root, may be serviceable; a small spoonful of canary being likewise exhibited between whiles. In other respects, contusions in children may be treated as in adults; with the necessary regard to the difference of the subject.

### TUMEFACTION AND A MILKY HUMOR IN THE BREASTS.

3. Sometimes the breasts of the infant are tumefied, and seem to contain some quantity of milk; part of which may be gently pressed out with the fingers, and the remainder repelled by means of a diachylon plaster applied to the part. Or else a mixture of *populeon* and *unguent. alb.* being rubb'd thereon, the future separation of this white humor may be prevented by a swathe, or gentle stricture.

### WEAKNESS OR FAINTNESS.

4. Sometimes upon delivery, especially when it has been long delayed, the child appears so weak, or faint, that 'tis hard to say, immediately, whether he is dead or alive. In this case he is directly to be wrapped in flannel, after the usual cleansing; and a little warm wine to be poured down the throat, or spirted up the nostrils. A brisk motion of the whole child, might likewise conduce to the recovery of him; or as it is the common practice of midwives

in this case, a brisk stroke with the open hand upon the *nates* of the infant. But if these things fail, a little spirit of harts-horn may be applied to the nostrils. If by these means the child is brought to himself, and afterwards proves weak and feeble, he must be treated with proper externals and internals, as in case of the rickets. Or it may be very convenient, in the first place, to exhibit a purge or two of rhubarb; and afterwards to use the following powders and julap for a constancy.

℞ Pulv. è chel. cancror.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. cret. alb. testar. ostrcor.  $\mathfrak{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  j. pulv. flor. rosar. rub.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. cinnamom. opt.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. m. f. pulv. chart. xv. quarum detur una bis vel ter quotidie, cum cochleari julapij sequentis.

℞ Aq. cerasor. nig.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. cinnamom. fort.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. syr. è corticib. citri  $\mathfrak{z}$  iis. confect. alkerm.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochleare unum subinde.

#### VOMITING.

5. Vomiting is a very common symptom in young children; and seems sometimes to proceed from the curdling of the milk upon the stomach, or the taking it down in too large a quantity. This disorder, unless it be violent or of long standing, is seldom of any ill consequence. But when it requires to be remedied, it will be proper, in the first place, to exhibit a gentle emetic of the infusion or tincture of *ipecacuanha*, and in a day or two after, a purge or two of rhubarb; which also may be succeeded by a free use of the testaceous powders, in the following manner.

℞ Aq. menth. cinnamom. ten.  $\mathfrak{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. peon. comp.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. cret. levigat. chel. cancror. simp. pp<sup>t</sup>.  $\mathfrak{aa}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  iis. syr. è corticib. citri  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. m. detur cochleare unum frequenter.

A plaster may likewise be applied to the child's stomach, consisting of emp. stomach. magistral.



*gistral*. spread upon leather, and rubb'd over with *ol. nuc. moschat. per expressionem*. If notwithstanding the use of these remedies, the case continues violent, or grows more severe, it may be proper to give a few drops of liquid laudanum, along with such anti-emetics as are made use of. The following mixture may be serviceable in this case.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. menth. succ. limon. āā ℥ j. cinnamom. fort. ℥ ss. confect. alkerm. ℥ ij. pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. ppt. ℥ ij. laudan. liquid. sydenham. gut. xv. sal. absinth. ℔ j. syr. limon. ℥ ss. f. mixtura, cujus detur cochlear. unum pro re nata, agitato semper vase.*

In other respects a vomiting in children may be treated as the same disorder in adults; regard being had to the difference of age and constitution.

#### G R I P E S.

6. The gripes are a very common symptom in young Children; and may be caused by the aliment made use of, which is considerably different from that which children receive in the *uterus*. The retention of a part of the *meconium* may also give occasion hereto, as being somewhat acrimonious; to which may be added as causes, indigestion, or unwholesomeness of the milk, flatulency, viscosity in the first passages, worms, &c. This disorder sometimes proves so violent as to throw the child into universal convulsions; or to cause what is vulgarly call'd convulsions of the bowels. When the child's *panada* is suspected to cause this disorder, 'tis customary to boil along with it, *sem. carui, fol. laur.* &c. or to add a little wine or brandy thereto. If the *meconium* has not been duly purged away, it will be very proper to give a few grains of *rhubarb*, twice or thrice a week, till the bowels are



are well evacuated. A little oil of almonds and syrup of violets, might serve for the purpose, where the infant is weak. When the gripes may be suspected to proceed from the taking in of too large a quantity of milk from the breast; let the child be debarr'd the use thereof for a little time, and give of the following mixture till the ill effects appear to be carried off.

℞ Syr. flor. persicor. de rhabarb. āā ʒ ss. ol. anis. gut. ij. m. detur cochleare parvulum pro re nata.

If convulsions come on, the case must be treated in the manner formerly mention'd, under the article of the epilepsy. When the curdling of the milk in the child's stomach appears to cause the gripes, let the free use of the testaceous powders, after a gentle cathartic or two, be prescribed, along with a proper julep. For example.

℞ Pulv. rad. rhabarb. gr. x. vel xv. pro ratione ætatis, ol. anis. gut. i. m. detur cum cochlear. lactis materni, & repetatur dosis bis vel ter pro re nata.

Afterwards,

℞ Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. ʒj. cret. albiss. ʒ ss. margaritar. pp<sup>t</sup>. coral. rub. pp<sup>t</sup>. āā ʒj. m. f. pulv. in chartas vj. dividend. quarum sumat unam ter quaterve quotidie, cum julap. sequent. cochlear. ij.

℞ Aq. cerasor. nig. menth. āā ʒij. paon. comp. ʒj. syr. è coral. ʒvj. margarit. pp<sup>t</sup>. ʒj. m. f. julap.

If worms appear to be the cause of gripings in young children, the readiest way for the removal thereof seems to be a due and prudent use of *æthiop. mineral*, by way of powders; to be given twice or thrice a day, along with a little powder of rhubarb. A decoction of crude mercury, in water, might also be tryed in this case. After a continued use whereof, a gentle purgative or laxative glyster should be administer'd occasionally, till the cure appears to be effected. If the disorder proceeds from flatulencies, let the abdomen



Abdomen of the child be anointed with a mixture of two parts of oil of sweet almonds, and one of *French* brandy; the abdomen being afterwards kept warm with a flannel. Between whiles likewise a glyster of the carminative seeds may be given to advantage. If convulsions happen upon this disorder, it may be proper first to give a gentle emetic of the tincture of *ipecacuanha*, or of *oxymel. scilicet.* and afterwards to treat the case as is directed for convulsions; under the article of epilepsy.

## DIARRHOEA.

7. Young children are subject to a *diarrhoea*, upon account of the laxative nature of their diet, and the weak state of the fibres of their intestines. A laxative state of the body is accounted the best for children; and therefore the first appearance of a *diarrhoea*, being accounted beneficial in infants, we seldom endeavour to put a stop thereto, till it becomes violent, or continues too long. When a fever accompanies a *diarrhoea* in children, the case is attended with some danger. The disorder requires a speedy remedy, a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanha* may be first prescribed, and afterwards a mild purgative of *rhubarb*, with a drop of the oil of aniseed. This may be taken for two or three days together, and in the mean time the following mixture may be proper.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten. lact. alexit. aa* ʒ iſs. *paon. comp.* ʒ iſs. *confect. fracaſtor. ſine melle* ʒ j. *ſpt. c. c.* t. xx. m. *detur cochlear. parvulum, ter quaterve in die, vel poſt ſingulas ſedes liquidas.*

When the *diarrhoea* proceeds from dentition, or any other particular ſymptom, it muſt be treated with regard thereto. In other reſpects, *diarrhoea* in children is to be cured as the ſame ſe in adults; due regard being had to the difference of age and cauſe.

## DENTITION.

8. About the fifth or sixth month after the birth, when children generally begin to have the symptoms of dentition; at which time some of the fore-teeth rise and break thro' the *periosteum* and gums; whereby great pains, and sometimes convulsions are occasioned. But these are usually the most violent in cutting the *dentes canini*, which appear a considerable time before the *molares*. Whilst children are breeding their teeth, they commonly have an itching, heat, pain, and swelling in the gums; the *saliva* is discharged in large quantities from the glands of the mouth; restlessness, uneasiness, a fever, diarrhoea, or costiveness, and sometimes violent convulsions come on, and continue till the teeth are once broke out, or risen above the gums. A few days before any tooth is cut, the upper part of the gum immediately above it appears thin and whitish; the sides thereof being tumefied and inflamed. Children of a gross habit of body, and such as breed their teeth with costiveness, are in more danger than others; especially if they be restless, feverish, or convulsed. The pain created by the breaking of the teeth thro' the gums may be mitigated by a due use of proper internals and externals. A discreet use of opiates, or liquid laudanum, along with the testaceous powders, is one of the safest and most effectual remedies in this case. This method will render the child insensible of his pain, and by lessening the effects thereof, tend to prevent a fever, convulsions, or other violent symptoms. The following mixture, given occasionally, is of great service, during the time of dentition; proper purgation, if it be required, having preceded.

Rx Aq



℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* ℥ ij. *paon. comp.* ℥ ij. *cret. opt. levigat. chel. cancror. simp. ppt. āa* ℥ j. *confect. alkerme.* ℥ ij. *laudan. liquid. sydenham. gut.* xv. *m. detur cochlear. unum, ut postulat res, vel pro ratione symptomatum & ætatis.*

Other particular symptoms of dentition are to be treated as we formerly mention'd under the article of the epilepsy.

### THRUSH.

9. Children are sometimes affected with little ulcerous eruptions, on the internal parts of the mouth, vulgarly called the *thrush*. These appear sometimes early, and sometimes not before the child is three or four years old. They are often accounted a symptom of the venereal disease; and if that be the case, a fever never appears, which is a pretty constant attendant when they proceed from any other cause. When joined with a fever, the case is commonly dangerous, and always troublesome, and sometimes continues for several weeks. The first appearance hereof is usually attended with symptoms not unlike those of the small-pox; and the fever seldom goes off till the thrush, or little white ulcers, appear on the roof of the mouth. Sometimes these ulcers are very numerous, the tongue is black, and the fever long continues high, and the whole surface of the body is thick beset with little eruptions, called by the general name of *rash*. The regimen in this case should be much the same with that observed in fevers. A vesicatory may be applied to the neck, if the fever rise high. The use of the following julep may likewise be serviceable in this case.

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig.* ℥ iv. *theriacal.* ℥ j. *syr. imon.* ℥ vj. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. volat. oleos. āa* gut. xv. *m. f. julep. de quo detur cochleare unum vel alterum tertia vel quarta quaq; hora.*

If

If the mouth is considerably ulcerous, the use of the testaceous powders may be foreborn; as being apt to clog and fur the ulcers. When the children have the thrush very young, as when they are about four or five months old, a prudent use of treacle-water and syrup of saffron, seems to succeed very well; especially if it be diluted a little with *aq. cinnamom. ten. aq. lact. alex.* or the like. In the mean time the ulcers in the child's mouth should be deterged with some such as the following gargle.

℞ *Decoct. hordei* ℥ iij. *acet. opt.* ℥ j. *syr. de moris* ℥ vj. *m. f. gargarisma.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantagin.* ℥ ij. *spt. vitriol. spt. nitri dulc.* āa gut. xv. *mel. rosat.* ℥ j. *m.*

The mouth may be cleansed with something of this kind, twice or thrice a day, by means of a soft linen rag, or the finger of the nurse. But if the ulcers are very foul, let them be touched with the following.

℞ *Mel. rosat.* ℥ ss. *ol. vitriol. gut.* iij. *m.*

If the fever abate, and the ulcers still remain, it may be very proper to give the child two or three calomel purgatives, at due distances of times; continuing also the use of proper externals. And if these fail of success, we may proceed much after the same manner as in the case of an *angina*. But when this disorder proceeds from the venereal taint, a particular regard must be had to the cause.

#### R U P T U R E S.

10. The tender bodies of infants are subject to ruptures, from any cause which puts them into a violent motion; as coughing, crying, &c. especially if they are too tightly swathed; or so that the parts of the *abdomen* are forced too strongly downwards. From the same causes the umbilical chord



chord sometimes falls off too soon, or a hæmorrhage, inflammation, or ulcer proceed; which must be treated accordingly. Sometimes also there happens a great prolapsion of the intestines at the navel; which is not painful, and seldom dangerous, unless the intestines happen to be entangled; this being a case that often proves mortal. Whilst this rupture is recent, it may be remedied by the constant wearing a proper truss, made for that purpose. Astringent fomentations might likewise be used occasionally, after the intestines are replaced, in order to contract and strengthen the fibres. When a rupture happens in children from an impostumation in the navel, the intestines must be immediately replaced, and secured by a proper bandage; otherwise they presently gangrenate. Small ruptures of the groin, *scrotum*, *labia pudendi*, &c. happening frequently in children, from flatulencies, and the causes above-mentioned, may generally be cured, without much difficulty, by proper plasters and bandages; dipt, if occasion require, in warm red wine, or oxycrate. But if they remain long, or continue obstinate, proper trusses must be contrived for them respectively, and worn for a considerable time, or till the rupture wholly goes up, and the parts which were relaxed, recover their natural tone. Violent motions, as straining, crying, &c. should in all these cases be avoided as much as possible; and the child confined to his cradle, and there kept in a posture that best suits the cure. When there is a hydrocele in the *scrotum*, proper fomentations may, at first, be used, in order to discuss it, prepared after the following manner.

℞ *Fol. rorismarin. absinth. vulg. majoran. ruta* āā  
*m. fs. flor. lavendul. m. i. coque parum in aq. fontan.*  
*q. s. & colatura* ℥ x. *adde* spt. *vin. camphorat. aq.*  
*regin. hungar. āā* ℥ j. *m. f. fctus, frequenter adhibend.*

O o

When

When the tumor appears to be disscussed by means hereof, it will be very convenient to use an astringent fomentation after the same manner. Thus for example,

℞ *Cort. granator. flor. balaust. rosar. rub. āā* ʒj. *coque in aq. calcis, & aq. ferrareor. āā* ℥ss. *colaturæ* ʒx. *adde vin. rubr. ʒij. alumin. rup. ʒj. m. f. fctus.*

Or instead of this fomentation, a cataplasm may be prepared of the meals, with the addition of the same restringent ingredients, in powder. But if there are no hopes of disscussing the tumor, or if it increases under the use of these means, it must be opened by puncture or incision, in order to discharge the water collected therein. The internals proper for children in case of a hydrocele, are such as the following julep.

℞ *Aq. petroselin. ʒiiij. raphan. comp. vin. alb. āā* ʒj. *syr. de alth. ʒvj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒss. m. f. julap. de quo sumat cochlear. ij. frequenter.*

The other species of ruptures, incident to young children, are to be treated as in grown persons; with proper allowance for their difference of age and constitution.

#### OPENNESS OF THE SUTURES.

II. The *sutures* of childrens heads are generally too open, when the birth was immature, or the constitution is weak or watery. This symptom happens to almost all children in a greater or less degree; and sometimes the aperture is not totally closed up, or the *cranium* in that part not so hard as the rest, for two or three years after the birth. 'Tis observed that this opennes, or distance between the bones of the skull, is increased by the child's catching of cold, especially a cold of the head, as 'tis called. When this disorder continues long, 'tis reputed a sign of weakness, and short life. 'Tis usual, in this case, to rub the head every now and



and then with a little warm rum, or brandy, mixed up with the white of an egg, and palm oil; a red cloth being applied to, and constantly worn over the part, for some years. 'Tis of good service to keep the head warm. But when this disorder proceeds from a collection of water in the head, it must be treated as the *hydrocephalum*; the operation generally proving successful when the water is lodg'd between the scalp and the *pericranium*. When the disorder is but small, or no great quantity of water collected in the part, it will commonly suffice to use general evacuations, to cut issues, give calomel purgatives, and the like, at a due distance of time, as the child can bear them. But when the collection of water is within side the skull, the case is generally deem'd incurable.

There is also a disorder incident to the heads of children, directly opposite to that above-mention'd, and vulgarly express'd by the word head-mould-shot; which signifies the close locking of the futures, or their riding over one another, so as to compress the internal parts, as the *meninges*, or brain it self. And this is a case which is supposed to admit of no cure from medicines; unless room could be given for the increase and growth of the parts by manual operation, or a divulsion of the futures.

#### INFLAMMATIONS AND EXCORIATIONS.

12. 'Tis usual for young children to have inflammations and excoriations in several parts of their bodies; as particularly behind the ears, in the neck, thighs, &c. Those on the lower parts usually proceed from the acrimony of the urine, which sometimes frets off the *epidermis*, and leaves the *cutis* bare. The cure hereof, is gently to wash the parts, twice or thrice a day, with warm water; which dissolves and drinks up the acrimonious salts of the urine lodg'd therein. 'Tis also an usual thing among nurses to dissolve a little

fuller's-earth in water, and apply it to the part, after it has been well washed. Finely powder'd ceruse, chalk, or calcined slate, will also serve for the same purpose. But, in general, where the inflammation and excoriation are considerable, 'tis proper to use, by way of fomentation, a solution of *trochisc. alb. rhas.* in *aq. plantag.* twice or thrice a day. In the mean time, the parts should by all means be kept dry, or prevented from rubbing one against another, by the interposition of fine linen rags, or the use of a little *ung. desiccativ. rub.* or *diapomphol.* spread thin thereon.

#### ERUPTIONS.

13. Children, during the three or four first months after their birth, are frequently troubled with eruptions in the head and face; and are sometimes almost covered therewith, so that they appear in one continued crusty scab. This may proceed from the particular constitution or gross habit of the child, or from some ill quality in the milk of the nurse. When these eruptions are superficial, moist, and contain a thick yellow matter; and if when the scabs fall off, the skin beneath appears red, and no way ulcerated; these pustules are not of any malignant nature. Nay, indeed, when they prove favourable, 'tis generally thought they are salutary, and come as the crisis of some other distemper which might, otherwise, be more fatal. However, when the pustules are ripe, or begin to turn crusty, 'tis customary to give the child a purge or two of rhubarb, or the like gentle cathartic, and to anoint the scabs with cream oil of almonds, &c. Some also advise the application of a little basilicon, spread thin upon linen, to promote the discharge of the matter of these eruptions on the head; in the mean time taking care to keep the body laxative. But when such cases grow inveterate, or turn to



a scabbed or scalled head, they must be treated accordingly, as mention'd under the article of leprosy.

DISORDERS PROCEEDING FROM THE  
MILK OF THE NURSE.

14. When the milk of the nurse evidently disagrees with the child, so as to cause a vomiting, diarrhoea, emaciation, weakness, or any of the symptoms above-mention'd, the child should either be wean'd directly, or put to another nurse, whose milk may agree better with him. To avoid, as much as possible, the disorders which might ensue upon the child's sucking an improper nurse, regard must be had to her age, temper, manner of life, complexion, health, &c. 'Tis usually requir'd in a good nurse, that she be of an age between twenty five, and thirty five; that her temper be chearful, her skin clear, her hair not red, her breath sweet, her teeth white, and her body every way sound and healthful. She ought neither to be subject to the *fluor albus*, nor to the menstrual flux, during the time of lactation. Her husband also must be healthy; she should have had more than one child of her own; and ought not to begin to suckle, 'till about six weeks after she was her self deliver'd of a healthy child. Her breasts are usually desired large, equal, full, soft, and free from lumps, or any particular hardness, or scars. The nipples are esteem'd for not being hard, gristly, or depress'd; and for the perforations thereof being numerous and distinct. The breasts are thought the better for being full of milk, rather than containing but a moderate quantity. The milk it self is expected to be of a thickish consistence, not wheyish or watery, but capable of remaining fix'd upon the hand,

without running off upon a small inclination thereof. Neither ought it to be of a blue colour, tho' 'tis naturally somewhat inclining thereto. That is preferr'd which is white, sweet tasted, well scented, and of a high consistence; as that is rejected which soon turns sour, is thin, or smells, or tastes strong, either immediately, or in any moderate time after it is drawn out of the breasts; which is said to be the case of milk afforded by such as are red-hair'd, or used to hard labour. These cautions well observed in the choice of a nurse, may prevent the various disorders in children, which flow from the use of a bad milk; but when such disorders, whether diarrhœa's, vomiting, &c. actually appear, they must be treated according to their several natures respectively.

### THE RICKETS.

*Def.*

1. **T**HE *rickets* is a disorder affecting the bones of children, and causing a considerable protuberance, incurvation, or distortion therein.

*Cause.*

2. This disease is sometimes supposed to proceed from a neglect in swathing the child: rolling him too tight in some places, and too loose in others; and placing him in an inconvenient, or too often in the same posture, or suffering him to be long wet. 'Tis likewise attributed to the want of proper motion, and the using the child to one arm only whence the legs and knees remain too long in the same incurvated situation. The disease sometimes also seems to be hereditary, or owing to the parents, whose juices might be viscid or acrimonious. The rickets may likewise be occasion'd by some natural defect in the digestive faculty; whence the aliment coming to be un-

equally,



equally, or irregularly apply'd to the body, some parts of the bones increase in bulk more than the rest. The same thing may also happen from a natural, or acquired viscidness of the food. But the most evident cause of this disorder, is the violence affected to the parts of the tender bodies of infants, by pressure, or swathing, which may wreath the fibres of the bones, whilst they remain in a cartilaginous state, and so prevent the equable growth and increase thereof; add to these external injuries, as falls, blows, &c. occasioning luxations, distortions, fractures, &c. And hence the origin of that particular species of this distemper, which by compressing or straitening the cavity of the *thorax*, brings on an asthma, a hectic, or consumption, and not unfrequently a distortion of the spine, or a gibbosity in the back.

3. Upon the first appearance of this disease, *Diag.* which generally happens some time between the first eight or nine months, and the fifth or sixth years of the child's age, the part it affects grows lax, flaccid, and weak; and if the legs are affected therewith, they now become unable to support the body. All the parts subservient to voluntary motion are likewise debilitated and enfeebled. An universal indolence is felt in the body; the child grows pale, sickly, slothful, and cannot sit in a posture tolerable erect. Though he could walk before, he now loses the use of his feet; and his head generally grows too large for the trunk, and cannot be supported, or managed, by the muscles of the neck, which gradually wear away, and become lank and flaccid. Swellings, and knotty excrescencies, likewise appear in the wrists, ancles, and tops of the ribs; and the bones of the legs and thighs grow bow'd or crooked, which makes the gate or manner of

the child's walking disagreeable. The like disorder will likewise sometimes seize the bones of the arms, make them appear distorted, and cause knots in the joints thereof. If these symptoms continue long, the *thorax* becomes strait, a difficulty of respiration comes on, as also a cough, and a hectic fever; the abdomen swells, the pulse grows weak and small, and the symptoms increasing, at length prove mortal.

*Preg.*

4. When the child is able to talk, before he can make use of his legs, he is generally supposed to have the rickets. If the distemper was occasion'd by any neglect on the side of the nurse, and the case be taken in time, that is, before the expiration of one year from the birth of the child, 'tis often remedied. If any bones are incurvated, the joints much swell'd, and a cure is not effected before the child comes to be four or five years old, the case is usually adjudg'd incurable; and the patient generally remains a dwarf; and not that only, but is commonly sickly, hectic or phthifical, during his whole life; especially if the spine and *sternum* are at all affected. When the rickets is complicated with luxations, dislocations, fractures, the king's-evil, &c. the case is very difficult of cure. But when the patient can endure brisk motion, and is subject to cuticular eruptions, even tho' it be the itch, &c. these are accounted good signs, and thought to prognosticate recovery, especially if they happen in the first year or two of the child's age.

*Regim.*

5. The regimen proper in case of the rickets begun, depends chiefly upon motion, exercise, and keeping the child as much as possible in a posture opposite to that of the incurvation, or tendency of the bones from their natural straitness. Proper methods of swinging, rocking, or the like, might also be contrived for rickety chil-



children; whereby the depravity of their limbs might in great measure be remedied or corrected. The air should be thin, clear, warm, and dry. Whatever obstructs insensible perspiration, as all sorts of external moisture, ought to be carefully avoided.

6. This disorder, when taken in the begin- *Cure.*  
ning, is often remedied in very young subjects, by means of proper bolsters and bandages, suited to the particular parts affected. But when the bones are grown more rigid and inflexible, other mechanical contrivances, as padding, strait boots, and several sorts of machines or engines, made of pasteboard, whalebone, tin, &c. are to be made use of, in order to reduce the distorted bones to their natural straightness and situation. 'Tis now likewise pretty generally thought of service in the rickets, before the distemper comes to be confirm'd, to plunge the patient two or three times every morning into a tub of cold water, or the cold bath, during the months of *May* and *June*; continuing him for about two or three seconds of time under water, at each plunge; but the whole operation ought not to last above a minute or two, unless the patient be strong, and can well endure it. After being taken out the last time, he is to be well dried, and immediately committed to his bed or cradle, and there permitted to perspire freely, or sweat for an hour or more, as his strength will allow; and when he grows cool again, he may be taken up and shifted. Besides the repetition of this process for a convenient time; all his joints, and the spinal bone, may every night be anointed before a fire, with the white of an egg, beat into a water or oil, with a whisk or a spoon. Others for the same purpose use, with tolerable success, a liniment of rum and palm oil. 'Tis likewise usual to apply a plaster of  
demi-

*deminium* and *oxycroceum*, along the back, so as to cover the whole spine. Dry frictions also are greatly commended in this case, and should be made upon the whole body, with a warm linen cloth before the fire, but especially upon the parts affected. The oil of snails is famous for the same purpose. This oil, as 'tis called, is no more than what drops from them, when being bruised they are suspended in a flannel bag. With this all the child's limbs, and spinal bone, are to be anointed; and particularly the weaken'd or distorted parts of his body. The *unguent. digital.* tho' seldom made, or kept in the shops, is in great esteem, as an external for this disease. But the following liniment is much more powerful.

℞ *Unguent. nervin. martiat. ol. palm. laurin. āā*  
*℥ j. balsam. peruvian. ol. nuc. moschat. per express.*  
*āā ℥ ij. ol. caryophyl. chym. succin. āā gut. x. spt.*  
*lavendul. comp. ℥ j. spt. sal. armoniac. ℥ ij. m. f. lini-*  
*ment. cum quo inungantur artus, & præcipue partes*  
*affectedæ, calida manu, semel vel bis quotidie.*

To this liniment may be added occasionally,  
*ol. terebinth. ex laterib. petrol. &c.*

The following plaster may likewise prove very serviceable, being applied to any particular part affected, or along the spine of the back.

℞ *Emp. è cumin. de min. fusc. ad hern. oxycroc.*  
*āā ℥ ss. balsam. peruvian. ℥ j. pulv. flor. rosar. rub.*  
*bol. armeniac. āā ℥ ss. ol. succin. camphor. āā ℥ j.*  
*ol. petrol. q. s. ut f. emplastrum, cujus sufficiens portio*  
*extendatur super alutam, debitæ formæ, parti affectedæ*  
*applicand.*

All externals, as liniments, unguents, plasters, &c. consisting of such ingredients as may attenuate, break away, and dissolve the viscidities, wherewith the rickety joints are clogg'd and obstructed, at the same time they irritate, contract, and strengthen the relaxed, or over-weaken'd fibres,



fibres, must needs be serviceable in this case; and a due use of them contribute not only to carry off the cause, but also to prevent a relapse. When the distemper seems fix'd, and likely to prove obstinate, issues may be cut in the arms or neck; especially where the head is large, and the child of a gross habit of body.

7. During the use of proper externals, we are not to neglect that of internals. Indeed the cure might be begun to advantage, with such evacuating medicines as tend to cleanse the *primæ viæ*, which in this case are generally clogg'd and obstructed with a viscid mucous matter. When the child is weak, and not above a year old, the following purgative may be exhibited.

℞ *Decoct. pectoral. ʒj. mann. syr. de rhabarb. āā ʒij. sal. volat. oleos. gut. x. m. f. potio, mane sumenda.*

Or if a stronger be required,

℞ *Syr. è cichor. cum rheo, rosar. solutiv. de spin. cervin. āā ʒij. ol. anis. gut. i. m. detur cochleatim.*

But when we suspect the child is troubled with worms, or if he abounds with watery humors in any part of the body, or if the head be large, the following powder will be better suited to the case, and is contrived for a child of two years old.

℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. sanct. athiop. min. crem. tartar. āā gr. vj. calomel. gr. v. resin. julap. gr. iij. ol. anis. gut. i. m. f. pulv. quem sumat in cochlear. lactis cum pane coct.*

When the child's stomach appears to be foul, it will be very proper to give a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanha*; the dose thereof being suited to the age, strength, and constitution of the patient. After the use of general evacuations, it may be very convenient that the child begin a course of milk, wherein a considerable quantity of garden snails has been boiled. This is found of  
very

very great service, when there is any tendency to a consumption; and in that species of the rickets where the juices are sharp, or saline. That the child may receive the full benefit of this course, it ought to be continued for some months. A quarter of a pint of the milk thus boiled, with an ounce or more of snails, may be a sufficient dose for a child about two years old, to be taken every morning and evening. Between whiles also, it might be convenient to give the patient a spoonful or two of the syrup of turnips; which is made barely by boiling up the clarified juice with sugar. The following infusion will be very serviceable, where any thing purgative is required, as it frequently is in all young children.

℞ Rad. rhabarb. incis. glycyrrhiz. āā 3 ij. cort. tamarisc. cappar. sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. āā 3 j. macis ʒj. passular. major. exacinat. 3 jss. cerevis. ten. ℥jss. infunde simul per horas 24. & colatura sumat infans biennis cochlear. iij. vel iv. bis terve quotidie.

Or, where the constitution is very moist, or the juices very saline, or acid,

℞ Lign. guaiac. cort. sassafir. rad. chin. sarsaparil. ofmund. regal. rad. fœnicul. āā 3 jss. coque in cerevis. ten. cong. ij. ad cong. j ss. deinde adde milleped. vivent. contus. passular. major. exacinat. āā ℥ ss. sem. dauc. fœnic. dulc. āā 3 ss. fol. heder. terrestr. salv. āā m. ij. coque parum & colatura clara sit pro potu ordinario.

But when the constitution is hectic, or the patient inclinable to a consumption, the following diet-drink is preferable.

℞ Rad. consolid. major. 3 ij. cort. fraxin. tamarisc. polypod. querc. rhas. c. c. ebor. āā 3 j. coque in cerevis. ten. cong. ij. colatura cong. j ss. adde flor. lamij. fol. malv. ling. cervin. āā m. ij. sem. anis. coriandr. āā 3 iij. milleped. vivent. contus. passular. major.



*major. exacinat. āā ℥ ss. coque iterum & liquor colatus per subsidentiam defacat. sit pro potu communi.*

The following powders have been thought very serviceable in case of the rickets in general; and may be given at any time of the disease, after the use of proper evacuations; the dose being proportioned to the age of the patient, and the fixedness of the distemper. For a common case, in a child between one and two years old,

*Rx Lact. sulphur. ʒj. pulv. milleped. ppt. lumbricor. terrestr. ent. vener. āā ʒi. m. f. pulv. in chartas vj. dividend. sumat unam bis in die cum cochlear. ij. julap. sequent.*

*Rx Aq. fœnicul. dulc. petroselin. āā ʒ iij. limac. magistral. ʒ ij. syr. de alth. ʒ j. tinct. croci, spt. lavendul. comp. āā ʒ ij. m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. ij. subinde.*

When this distemper is complicated with any other, and particularly when it appears together with the king's-evil, due regard must be had to the latter, before we can reasonably expect the cure of the former.

## EXTERNAL DISORDERS, requiring the assistance of MANUAL OPERATION.

**W**E now come to that part of medicine which regards the cure of diseases by manual operation, and the external use of remedies; tho' the internal use thereof is not here excluded: this also being frequently of absolute necessity to promote or forward a cure. External injuries, as tumors, wounds, fractures, dislocations, &c. frequently bring on violent pain, restlessness, fevers, convulsions, syncope's, &c. which are to be relieved by a due administration of internals. Regard must also be had by the

the use of proper internals, to prevent, if possible, the appearance of these symptoms; which are always attended with danger. Thus, if restlessness be apprehended from a fracture, we are to give proper doses of opiates, at due distances of time, to procure rest and composure. If any large wound gives rise to a fever, its attack is to be alleviated or prevented by a low regimen, and cooling medicines. When the nerves are lacerated, and we suspect convulsions, they are to be resisted by the use of proper cephalics, anti-epileptics, &c. In like manner, before any great operation, as the amputation of a limb, is undergone, 'tis usual to exhibit an opiate, in order to render the patient less sensible of the pain, and by that means prevent a fever, or such like disorders, which might otherwise be caused thereby. Lastly, there are many external diseases, or cases of chirurgery, which absolutely require the use of internal medicines, and will never give way without them. Thus in several tumors and ulcers, especially such as are scrophulous, scirrhus, or cancerous; or where the matter of them is thin, sanious, corrosive, fetid, or the like, evacuating medicines, alterants, and sometimes a long continued course of edulcorants, must be comply'd with, before a cure can possibly be effected. And we frequently find some external cases so stubborn, that nothing less than a salivation will dispose and fit them for a cure. This shews the union there is, and ought to be preserv'd, between the practical part of medicine, and chirurgery; which, in reality, is a part of the former, and should not be separated from it. We shall consider this part under the heads of *tumors, ulcers, wounds, fractures, and dislocations.*



## TUMORS IN GENERAL.

1. **A** *Tumor* in general, is defined a præternatural rising, or eminence, in any part of the body, from an extraordinary afflux of the circulating juices to that part. *Def.*

2. Tumors may proceed from various causes. *Cause.* The mass of blood throwing off or discharging it self of any particular humor, as sometimes happens in the crisis of a fever, pleurisy, empyema, bubo, &c. will give rise hereto. And, according to the nature of the humor so discharged, whether sanguineous, watery, bilious, &c. it causes an inflammatory, oedematous, scirrhus, scrophulous, or cancerous tumor. Other tumors there are occasion'd by flatulency, as the tympany, after the same manner as hydropical tumors are occasioned by a collection of the *lymphæ*, or *serum*, in a particular part. Ruptures of the intestines, or their starting from their places, will likewise cause a tumor. External injuries are another general cause of tumors; thus a contusion, a violent stricture of any part, a wound, fracture, dislocation, &c. will make it swell, or rise above its natural level. The same thing may likewise happen from the bites of venomous creatures, &c. And according to the nature of the cause, the tumor receives its particular denomination. But, in general, all tumors are divisible into simple and compound; or into such as are of a kindly nature, and go off, or are cured in a reasonable time, by the use of common means, without the appearance of any violent or dangerous symptoms; and such as are more malignant, or prove difficult of cure, are attended with bad symptoms, and affect the adjacent parts, or the whole body. Tho' this may often be owing not so much to the

the virulent nature of the tumor, consider'd in it self, as to the particular constitution, or habit of the patient.

*Diag.*

3. Humoral tumors, or those which contain a fluid matter, make their first appearance either by way of fluxion, or congestion; that is, either by a sudden translation of a humor already form'd in some certain part, which is now thrown upon another; or by a gradual and slow collection of it in the part possessed by the tumor. When a tumor is form'd by fluxion, a sudden pain, heat, tension, and pulsation, are felt in the part; and manifest signs of a fever appear. But in those form'd by congestion, the swelling rises slowly, and the pain and other symptoms come on gradually, and seldom prove so violent as they are in a tumor caused by fluxion, unless it happens in the joints, or other parts endowed with an exquisite sense. All tumors, except those from ruptures, terminate either by discussion, suppuration, putrefaction, induration, or retraction. When a tumor is discuss'd, the part that was affected appears relaxed, or reduced to its natural size and figure, and is free from pain and hardness. When a tumor hastens to suppuration, a considerable degree of heat, pain, and pulsation are felt in the part; and if the tumor be large, or lie deep, a fever generally comes on. When the matter is form'd, these symptoms commonly decrease, and sometimes totally vanish. And now if the situation of the part permits of it, the tumor appears drawn to a point, or become conical in the middle, or most depending part, where the matter collected commonly proves white. At this time, likewise, the tumor appears to be more contracted, and the skin of the part more shrivell'd, or flaccid, than before. And now upon pressure, if the tumor be superficial



ficial, or by vibrating it between the fingers the matter may be felt to quash from side to side. But this fluctuation of the *pus* is hard to be felt, when the tumor goes deep among the muscles; in which case the greater regard must be had to the concomitant symptoms, in order to determine the state of the tumor. All tumors, like other diseases, have their beginning, increase, state, and declension; and these may be known and distinguish'd from one another, by the phenomena of the part affected, compared with the increase and remission of the symptoms. Tumors in the fleshy parts of the body tend to their state, or suppurate faster than tumors in the joints, glands, &c. When tumors are made by translation, the matter of them is generally purulent. When they are resolved by induration, the swelling of the part, and the pain decrease, as the hardness comes on. When they terminate in putrefaction, or mortification, the part grows senseless, and turns black and fetid. But when a tumor goes off by retraction, or a return of the matter into the blood, it disappears at once; upon which a fever, or some other acute disease, presently ensues.

4. Tumors are more or less difficult of cure, *Prog.* according to their nature, quality, magnitude, manner of termination, the particular symptoms attending the part affected, and the habit or constitution of the body. 'Tis reckon'd more eligible to have a tumor terminate by discussion, or suppuration, than by induration, corruption, or translation. When the tumor is large, and especially if seated in the joints, or other membranous, or nervous parts; when the matter thereof lies deep; when 'tis sanious, of a thin consistence, or contain'd in a cystis; when the tumor is sinuous, the part livid, hard, scirrhus,

P p can-

cancerous, or scrophulous; the constitution bad, the patient low, weak, or aged, and the case of long continuance, 'tis attended with danger, and the cure proves difficult proportionably.

*Reg.*

5. In hot tumors made by fluxion, the diet must be thin and sparing; flesh, wine, and spirituous liquors being either entirely forborn, or used with caution and prudence. But gellies, gruels, panada, sago, chicken-broth, emulsions, ptisans, &c. may be freely allow'd. The food in general should be easy of digestion; and if the particular way of living, or constitution of the patient requires it, flesh must be indulged him; but then it should rather be boil'd than roasted. The exercise should be very moderate, and the air temperate. Rest ought to be encouraged, and promoted, where it is wanting. But in hot tumors, by congestion, or where the matter ripens slowly, and suppuration is intended, but does not come forward, a greater liberty may be allowed in the regimen. The diet here may be aromatic, and both flesh and wine be allowed in moderation. But when the tumor is large, and tends too fast to suppuration, refrigerating liquors, or ptisans with *sarsaparilla*, *china*, &c. may be used, instead of vinous liquors; and other parts of the regimen be proportionably low and cooling.

*Cure.*

6. In the cure of tumors, whether made by fluxion or congestion, regard must be had to their state, or particular time of formation and duration; their nature or quality, form, situation, size, and cause; together with the symptoms that attend, and the constitution of the patient. During the beginning, or even the increase of a tumor in the joints, or other nervous part, where it might be attended with much danger, we may, when 'tis thought proper, endeavour to repel it, or drive the matter thereof,



thereof, now in its first formation, back again into the blood, by the internal use of evacuating medicines, and the external use of such as are called repellents. To this end bleeding, cupping, and proper cathartics with calomel, may be made choice of alternately, as the symptoms indicate, or as there shall be necessity. A gentle salivation is likewise sometimes made use of upon this occasion; but in very scrophulous, cancerous, and scorbutic habits, or broken constitutions, lenient purgatives are generally prefer'd. In these cases, therefore, infusions of senna, rhubarb, cassia, tamarinds, &c. may be employ'd to advantage. During the use, or occasional repetition whereof, in order to carry off the peccant humor by the common emunctories, as it is again return'd into the blood, the following repellents may be safely apply'd, to cause a full repulsion, and prevent a reflux of the matter. All repellents are either refrigerating or restraining; and may be thus contrived into proper forms for the present purpose.

*Cataplasma repellens.*

℞ Rad. bistort. tormentil. cort. granator. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āā ℥ ss. alumin. rup. flor. sulphur. āā ℥ j. boli armen. litharg. aur. sang. dracon. āā ℥ i ss. sacchar. saturn. ℥ ii j. f. pulv. cui adde aceti opt. urin. human. āā q. s. coque simul ad cataplasmatidis consistentiam, deinde adde camphor. ℥ j. ung. popul. mercurial. āā ℥ ss. ol. omphacin. ℥ j. m. f. cataplasma, cujus applicetur q. s. frigide bis quotidie.

If this composition be thought too elaborate, or expensive, the following may be used in its stead.

℞ Farin. avenar. bol. armen. āā ℥ iv. alumin. rup. ℥ j. coque in aq. fontan. vel urin. human. q. s. ut f. cataplasma.

*External Disorders, or Chirurgery.*

The common cataplasm of only oatmeal and water, has likewise been found very effectual in the discussion of inflammatory tumors.

*Mixtura repellens.*

℞ Trochisc. alb. rhas. lact. sulphur. āā ʒ ss. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ss. aq. plantagin. sambuc. acet. opt. vin. rubr. āā ʒ iiij. albumina duorum ovorum, ol. lini sine igne express. ʒ ij. f. mixtura, secundum artem, cum linteis parti affecta subinde applicand.

Or,

℞ Acet. vin. alb. ol. rosar. mucilagin. sem. cydonior. āā ʒ ij. sal. volat. oleos. ʒ ij. ol. succin. ʒ iiss. camphor. ʒ ss. m. in eundem finem.

*Unguentum repellens.*

℞ Trochisc. alb. rhas. ʒ ss. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij. ung. mercurial. alb. camphorat. āā ʒ iiss. m. f. unguent. cum quo inungatur pars tumefacta bis vel ter in die.

After the use of any of the preceding, the following plaster may be apply'd to the part.

*Emplastrum repellens.*

℞ Pulv. sang. dracon. bol. armen. cortic. granator. flor. balauft. rosar. rub. āā ʒ iiss. litharg. aur. ʒ iv. sacchar. saturn. ʒ ss. emp. de sapone, ad herniam āā ℥ ss. acet. vini rubr. ℥ j. ol. rosar. ʒ x. coque ad debitam consistentiam, deinde adde camphor. ʒ ss. m. f. emplastr. s. a.

The following ingredients might be variously combined, and mixed up into different forms of external remedies, to answer the same intention.

Aq. aluminos. magistral. calcis, phagedenic. rosar. rub. acet. rosat. bals. sulphur. cum ol. lini pp<sup>t</sup>. laudan. liquid. spt. c. c. sal. armoniac. nitri dulc. sulphur. emp.



*emp. de minio, de ran. cum mercurio, ol. hyperic. petrol. sambuc. rutæ, ung. alb. camphorat. nicotian. nutrit. rosat. desiccativ. rub. solan. rad. sigil. solomon. hyoscyam. herb. nicotian. plantag. bursa pastor. centinod. equiset. millifol. sem. hyoscyam. psylli, gland. querc. galle, farin. fabar. avenar. hordei, flor. sambuc. hyperic. melilot. sambuc. santal. rub. opium, bals. peruvian. lap. hematit. gum. sarcocol. sal. armoniac. minium, cerusa cera alb. sperm. ceti, &c.*

External repellents are sometimes, by way of defensive, applied above the tumefied part, to intercept, or prevent too great a flux of humors to it; and sometimes also a proper bandage, moisten'd in a refrigerating or restraining liquor, is, for the same purpose, rolled tight thereon. It must here be observed, that repellents ought rarely, if ever, to be used without a mixture of discutient, attenuating, or emollient medicines; because, when applied alone, they are apt to cause fevers, a hardness in the part, and sometimes even a scirrhusity or a cancer. In like manner they are never proper but in the beginning of the tumor, and should by no means be applied when it is caused by epidemic fevers, or any malignant distemper, or when it happens in the emunctories of the body; in which cases tumors commonly prove critical discharges of the peccant matter; which being driven back into the blood again, might prove fatal. Repellents also are improper when the patient is of a plethoric habit, unless due evacuations have preceded the use thereof; as likewise when the tumor lies deep among the muscles; for their effects cannot well be expected to reach so far: and generally, in this case, they produce bad symptoms, by clogging the cuticular pores, and hindering perspiration. 'Tis therefore in superficial tumors only, that we are to use repellents; and this not unless the concurrence of other circum-

stances will allow it. In general, the discussion of a tumor is preferable to a revulsion, or derivation of the matter upon another part; but suppuration is commonly allowed preferable to either, when it can be obtained to advantage; that is, when the case will admit thereof, or it is practicable without causing any dangerous symptoms, upon account of the structure or situation of the part possessed by the tumor.

7. When the intention is to discuss the tumor, that is, to discharge or breathe out the matter of it, by insensible perspiration, the regimen ought to be moderate, and the diet of an attenuating and perspirative nature. Whatever might prove inflammatory, ought to be forbore. Phlebotomy, and lenient cathartics may be repeated occasionally, during the external use of discutients, and emollients; the former whereof, are designed to attenuate and thin the humor, by their warm, subtile, and penetrating parts; whilst the latter open and relax the pores of the skin and *fibrillæ* of the part affected, which bind in the matter, that by the joint effect of both, an exit may be procured for it, under the form of exudation, or transpiration. Discussients therefore, as well as repellents, ought only to be used about the beginning or increase of the tumor; and then too, there must be care taken that they are not made too strong, or continued too long, especially if an inflammation attends. Towards the state or declension, when the matter is perfectly form'd, its quantity will probably be too large, and its consistence or viscosity too great to be excluded by means of discutients and emollients; whence the symptoms would be render'd worse by the use of them. But whenever this is thought proper, or preferable to other means, the efficacy of repellents is to be assisted or regulated by the mixture of repellents, refrigerants, suppura-



suppurative, and anodyne ingredients, as particular symptoms may require; for here, as in most external cases, a cure cannot be effected without a prudent administration of different remedies. The general forms of discutients are such as these.

*Fotus discutiens.*

℞ *Rad. enul. raphan. rustican. āā 3vj. allij 3ls. sol. puleg. menth. absinth. vulgar. abrotan. laur. āā m. i. sem. fœnicul. dulc. bac. laur. contus. āā 3ls. coque in aq. fontan. & lact. vaccin. āā ℥ij. colaturæ ℥ij. adde spt. vin. camphorat. 3iv. m. f. fotus, cum pannis linteis calide utend. ter quaterve in die.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. alth. ireos florent. āā 3j. herb. rorismarin. centaur. min. origan. agrimon. sabin. calaminth. āā m. i. sem. lini, cumin. bacc. junip. contus. āā 3j. flor. melilot. hyperic. chamæmel. āā m. ls. coque in urin. human. aq. fontan. āā ℥ij. colaturæ ℥ij. adde spt. vin. 3ij. sal. armoniac. 3ls. m. f. fotus in eundem usum.*

After the use of some such fomentation, it may be proper every time to apply a discutient cataplasm.

*Cataplasma discutiens.*

℞ *Pulv. flor. chamæmel. sambuc. melilot. sem. cumin. bacc. junip. laur. āā 3j. farin. fabar. orob. hord. āā 3ij. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. 3iss. acet. opt. 3iv. aq. fontan. q. s. coque ad cataplasmat. consistentiam, deinde adde camphor. 3j. sal. nitri 3vj. mel. opt. 3ij. ol. olivar. immatur. 3iv. m. f. cataplasma.*

When a tendency to mortification is apprehended, to the fomentations or cataplasm just now described may be added *ciner. clavellat. sal. armo-*

*niac. myrrh. euphorb. &c.* Or, in this case, the following may be of service.

*Mixtura discutiens.*

℞ *Ol. petrol. hyperic. chamamel. ruta* āā ʒj. *ol. succin.* ʒijj. *spt. sal. armoniac. ol. terebinth.* āā ʒij. *laudan. liquid.* ʒj. *m. f. embrocatio.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat.* ʒij. *lavendul. comp.* ʒss. *ol. lumbricor. rosar. sambuc.* āā ʒss. *ol. rorismarin. chym. majoran. origan.* āā gut. x. *elix. vitriol.* ʒss. *sal. volat. oleos. spt. corn. cerv.* āā ʒj. *f. mixtura, cum qua fricetur bene pars affecta subinde, calida manu.*

*Linimentum discutiens.*

℞ *Unguent. laurin. dialth. nicotian. martiat. sambuc.* āā ʒss. *ol. chamamel. ex laterib.* āā ʒj. *ol. terebinth.* ʒss. *ol. palm. macis per express.* āā ʒiss. *camphor.* ʒij. *spt. sal. armoniac.* ʒij. *tinct. cantharid.* ʒj. *m. f. linimentum, cum quo inungatur pars tumefacta subinde.*

After the use of any of the preceding forms, the following plaster may be applied.

℞ *Emp. de bacc. laur. paracels. de cymen.* āā ʒij. *de ranis, quadruplicato mercurio* ʒj. *solve simul, deinde adde sal. armoniac. corn. cerv. volat.* āā ʒij. *camphor.* ʒj. *ol. succin. sal. nitri* āā ʒss. *m. f. emplastrum, cujus sufficiens portio extendatur super linteum, parti affecta applicand.*

When the tumor approaches near its height, it sometimes proves exceeding painful. Violent pain may likewise happen on account of its situation in a nervous or membranous part, improper applications, or the like. In which case, external anodyne remedies are to be used, either alone, or mixed up with other ingredients. And sometimes also it will be proper to give a dose of an opiate, internally. The externals of use here may be composed out of the following.

*Emp.*



*Emp. flos unguentor. de mucilaginib. mel. ol. lini, ol. amygd. dulc. chamemel. lilior. alb. lumbricor. succin. unguent. laurin. dialth. rosat. populeon. crocus, lac, rad. alth. lilior. alb. flor. hyperic. sambuc. sem. hyoscyam. bals. peruv. opium, camphor. ficus, cepa, &c.*

8. Suppuration, called also maturation, digestion, or impostumation, that is, the conversion or dissolution of the tumor, or a part thereof into pus or matter, being esteemed the most natural and safe method of terminating a tumor, when its disposition and situation will admit thereof to advantage; we are upon all proper occasions to endeavour to procure it, by a suitable regimen, and the external use of medicines, whose parts are warm, attenuating, and emollient. The usual forms of external suppuratives are fomentations, cataplasms, and plasters; of each of which we shall here give a general example.

*Fotus suppuratorius.*

*Rx Rad. alth. bryon. alb. recent. āā ʒ j. fol. malv. melilot. chamemel. āā m. i. bac. laur. junip. contus. āā ʒ vj. flor. sambuc. m. ij. coque in aq. fontan. lact. vaccin. āā q. s. coque parum & colaturæ ℥ iiij. adde spt. vin. ʒ iv. tinctur. croc. ʒ j. m. f. fotus, bis vel ter in die calide adhibend.*

Or,

*Rx Rad. lilior. alb. oxylapath. caric. ping. āā ʒ j. fol. alth. malv. parietar. flor. hyperic. chamemel. āā m. ij. sem. cymin. lini, foenugrec. contus. āā ʒ j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. & colaturæ ℥ iv. adde mel. spt. spt. vin. rectificat. āā ʒ iiij. m. f. fotus eodem modo utend.*

After the use of a proper fomentation, a cataplasm may be advantageously applied to the part.

*Cataplasm*

## Cataplasma suppuratorium.

℞ Rad. alth. ℥ ij. fol. malv. chamamel. parietar āa m. i. flor. melilot. chamamel. āa m. fs. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. & colatura mucilaginosæ adde cepar. allij coct. rad. bryon. alb. contus. āa ℥ iij. farin. sem. lini, fœnugrec. fabar. tritic. āa ℥ ij. ferment. acris ℥ ij. unguent. dialth. sambuc. ol. lilior. alb. āa ℥ ij. croc. ℥ j. m. f. cataplasma, subinde renovand.

Or,

℞ Fol. malv. alth. tussilag. āa m. ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colatura ℥ j. adde ficus, ping. tost. & contus. n°. xij. rad. bryon. alb. lilior. alb. rad. oxylapath. recent. contus. mic. pan. alb. āa ℥ iv. sem. lini, fœnugrec. āa ℥ ijs. vitella duorum ovorum, ol. chamamel. lini, āa ℥ j. croci ℥ j. m. f. cataplasma.

The common cataplasma to promote suppuration, which is used with very good success, is made only of bread and milk, boiled together to a due consistence; whereto may be added occasionally a little saffron, a proper portion of *axung. porcin.* or *unguent. dialth. ol. hyperic. lumbricor. rosar. unguent. sambuc. laurin. &c.* or if an equal quantity of bruised bryony root, and the common poultis of bread and milk be used together, they answer admirably. These cataplasms are of very great service in such large tumors or abscesses as lie deep; especially when they are seated among the veins, arteries, and tendons, or happen in the joints; and more particularly in the *angina*, when being seated in the throat, they endanger the strangulation of the patient. For by their heat and attractive nature, they readily dispose such tumors to suppuration, which otherwise, by remaining long in a state of immaturity, might give an opportunity for the peccant matter to corrode, corrupt, or mortify the adjacent parts. But when we have any sus-  
picion



Opinion of this kind, we are not to wait for a perfect suppuration; but as soon as there is any matter actually form'd, which may be known by pressure, or its fluctation, the tumor ought immediately to be opened; tho', in this case, the remaining part of the tumor may be hard to digest away, the humor be apt to collect again, prove thin, or sanious, or the cure be attended with difficulty.

But when the tumor is tolerably superficial, and of a moderate size, 'tis sufficient to promote its suppuration by the application of proper plasters to the part; such as *diachylon. cum gum. flor. unguentor. de mucilaginib. diagalban. batean. &c.* But the following may prove more serviceable.

*Emplastrum suppuratorium.*

℞ *Emplastr. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilaginib. aa ℥ ss. è bacc. laur. è cymmin. melilot. simpl. aa 3 ij. pic. burgund. terebinth. venet. pulv. rad. alth. aa 3 j. croci 3 ij. m. f. emplastr. cujus portio sufficiens extendatur super linteam duplicatum, vel potius alutam, parti affectæ applicand.*

Or,

℞ *Emplastr. paracels. de mucilaginib. flor. unguentor. aa 3. iv. m. f. emplastrum.*

Plasters to answer the same intention may be composed of the following ingredients. *Cera flav. sperm. ceti, resin. flav. pix burgund. bdellium, sagapen. labdanum. opopanax, tacamahac. gum. ammoniac. terebinth. venet. ol. amygd. dulc. lilior. alb. chamamel. &c.*

The use of proper plasters is thought of very considerable force in procuring the suppuration of tumors; which they are thought to do by augmenting the internal heat, and keeping in the matter thereof, at the same time that they prevent the avolation of the more serous, or aqueous

aqueous part; the loss of which might he induce a scirrhusity.

9. When tumors are by the use of the means above-described, once fully suppurated, & ripened, they are directly to be opened, and vent given to the matter, either by lancet or caustic. 'Tis observed to be most beneficial to make the aperture by a caustic, when the tumor or abscess is large, or a great quantity of matter is to be discharged; as also when the whole tumor is not well digested; when it is scirrhus cancerous, or the pus is contained in a cystis or lies deep; and lastly, when the part requires to be long kept open, or a bandage cannot be conveniently applied to secure the dressings. But the use of a caustic is not judged so proper in hydropical habits; the parts whereto they are applied being here apt to mortify by being long kept open. There are several ways of preparing caustics for the opening of tumors. Those of the milder kind are made of the common *lixivium* for soap, boiled up to a hardish consistence, with an equal quantity of quick-lime; or the *lixivium* of any vegetable, or fixed alkaline salt, might answer the same purpose, being boiled hard, and cut into pieces of a proper form, which is commonly cylindrical. For children, or persons of a delicate constitution, a past made of quick-lime, and an equal part of black-soap, may serve the turn; but if it be required stronger, a third or fourth part of the common caustic, or *lapis infernal*. may be added thereto. The potential caustic, and *lapis infernal*. are what the surgeons most frequently employ upon these occasions. The following ingredients may, where 'tis thought proper, be added to any preparation of this kind. *Vitriol. roman. pulv. arsenic. alb. ciner. clavellat. &c.* And some, in hopes of stupefying the part, or rendering the patient less sensible of the

the



the pain, use a mixture of opium. The method of applying a caustic to any tumor, in order to let out the suppurated matter thereof, is this: They cut a small hole in the middle of a common diachylon plaster, and thro' this insert a small piece of the caustic made choice of, and so apply it to the most depending part of the tumor; securing it, and keeping it on by another plaster, and if there be occasion, a proper bandage. The design of the hole in the plaster is to limit the operation of the caustic, and determine it to the particular part which is to be opened. And therefore this hole ought to be cut somewhat less than the intended size of the eschar; because the caustic commonly spreads in its action, and eats away the limits wherein it was first included. The designed effect is performed sooner or later, according to the strength of the caustic. The milder sort will usually make their way to the included matter in the space of eight or nine hours; but the stronger sometimes in an hour or less. The lunar caustic, which is violently strong, ought to be used with great caution, either by applying a very small portion thereof, with proper defenses, or else by wetting the part, and frequently touching it therewith, for a few hours. When any preparation of this kind, having been duly applied, has taken effect, or eat thro' to the matter, so that it may now come away freely, must be directly removed, and the part be freed from the remains of the caustic salts, by washing it with warm water, milk, or wine. And after this, a warm dressing of *unguent. basilic. & niment. arcei aa* may be applied; and covered with the *emplastr. diachyl. cum gum.* or the like; or if the nature or state of the tumor requires it, anodyne or suppurating cataplasim. And thus the eschar is to be dress'd daily with proper digestives,

gestives till it falls off. Forms of proper digestives for this purpose we shall describe below.

10. Tumors ought rather to be opened by incision than by caustic, when they are of a moderate size, and the matter thereof is already well digested; when the part is commodious, the tumor not deep, or a cicatrix would be very disagreeable, &c. the incision ought always to be made according to the direction of the fibres of the muscles to be divided, and along the most depending part of the tumor; great care being had to avoid the large blood-vessels, nerves, and tendons. Upon opening tumors by incision, a hæmorrhage often ensues; and if the discharge be very considerable, a syncope or faintness. The hæmorrhage must be treated, as formerly mention'd, with proper internals; and the following astringent ingredients may either be used alone, or contrived into suitable forms for external application. *Vitriol. roman. vitriol. alb. sacchar. saturn. calcanth. rubefact. sang. dracon. alum. ust. croc. mart. astringens spt. vin. rectificat. ol. terebinth. &c.* Or it might be convenient to have ready at hand this external styptic.

*Stypticum externum.*

*Rx Pulv. sang. dracon. bol. armen. mastich. thuris, aloes, aa ʒ ij. sacchar. saturn. ʒ j. albumen unius ovi, acet. vin. rubr. q. s. f. mixtura cum linteis carptis vasis apertis applicand.*

If this should fail, doffils dipt in a solution of *vitriol. roman. sacchar. saturn. &c.* may be applied; and even the powder of the same ingredient may be sprinkled upon the mouths of the bleeding vessels; care being had to remove them when the flux is stopped. But if all this be done without success, recourse must be had to the actual cautery.

If any considerable hardness remains after the tumor is opened; the emollient or discutient fermentations,



mentations, cataplasms, and plaisters before set down, may be used to advantage. If a mortification is apprehended, some such as the following injection might be used.

*Injunctio ad sphacelum.*

℞ Spt. vin. camphorat. ℥ iv. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, ℥ j. tinct. croc. ℥ ss. unguent. aegyptiac. ℥ ij. f. mixtura, de qua parum calide injiciatur in ulcera cum siphone, pro re nata.

Or,

℞ Spt. vin. ℥ iv. elix proprietat. ℥ j. m. f. injectio in eundem finem.

Or,

℞ Rad. gentian. aristoloch. utriusq; āā ℥ ss. herb. centaur. min. nicotian. sabin, āā m ss. flor. hyperic. rosar. rub. balauft. āā pug. i. pulv. aloes, myrrh. āā ℥ ij. sacchar. cand. rub. ℥ j. coque in aq. calc. & vin. rub. āā ℥ j. colatura ℥ j. adde mel. rosat. ℥ iij. tinctur. croc. ℥ ij. bals. peruv. ℥ j. m. f. injectio.

If the tumor be sinuous, the several winding must be laid open, and thrown into one, that the dressings may be applied to advantage. But when a sinus happens to go deep, we are rather to wait till by the continued suppuration, the sides of it were so thin, that they may be cut with the greater ease and less danger.

II. The remaining part of the cure of tumors depends upon digesting, deterging, incarning and cicatrizing. An impostumation, or opened tumor, is said to be digested when the matter thereof is white, and of a thick consistence; deterged, when the botom and sides thereof are clear or free from foulness, full of red spots, and apt to bleed fresh upon a small force offered thereto; and incarned when the ulcer is filled up with flesh, almost to the *cutis*, at which time it is fit to be cicatrized or skin'd over. The tedious method of first digesting, then deterging, and lastly incarning, is

now

now almost wholly laid aside, and the several intentions answered by one general process, so as to regard a compound dressing. Such are the following.

*Linimentum sanans.*

℞ *Terebinth. venet.* ℥ ij. *vitellum unius ovi, tinctur. myrrh. & aloes* ℥ ss. *pulv. croci* ℥ j. *m. f. linimentum, cum linteis carptis leviter applicand. & quotidie renovand.*

Or,

℞ *Unguent. basilic. flav. terebinth. venet. āā* ℥ j. *ung. aegyptiac. ℥ ij. pulv. aristoloch. rotund. myrrh. aloes bals. peruv. āā* ℥ j. *tinct. croc. ℥ ss. m. f. liniment. in eundem usum.*

If one more detergent be required,

℞ *Liniment. arcei, basilic. nicotian. apostolor. āā* ℥ ss. *precipitat. levigat. ℥ iss. pulv. aloes, myrrh. croci āā* ℥ ij. *balsam. peruvian. ℥ j. m. f. liniment.*

Red precipitate, ground very fine, is an admirable ingredient in these unguents, to be used in the dressing of foul ulcers, or impostumations; tho' it operates almost insensibly, without causing pain, unless it be used in too great a proportion. It is also very serviceable in taking down fungous flesh, or eating away callosities; being sprinkled thereon *per se*, or mixed with other ingredients, and form'd into an unguent. When the matter is sanious, this mercurial preparation always corrects it, and has a principal share in detesting and healing up of ulcers. When used in the following manner, it has seldom been found unsuccessful.

℞ *Unguent. nicotian. ℥ j. basilic. liniment. arcei āā* ℥ ss. *lap. calaminar. precipitat. rub. levigat. āā* ℥ ij. *pulv. rad. aristoloch. rotund. myrrh. aloes, croci āā* ℥ j. *m. f. unguentum.*

To these may be added, as occasion requires, *bals. sulphur. terebinth. mel. rosat. ol. rosar. hyperic. unguent.*



*unguent. apostolar. pulv. diapent. rad. ireos florent. ærugo, camphor. spt. rub. &c.* But in simple ulcers, proceeding from common tumors, that is, such as are unattended with any violent symptoms, need only be dressed with *liniment. arcei*, or *basilicon*, or a mixture of them both. If there be occasion, a little red precipitate may be added thereto, or the powder of myrrh or aloes. Or, after the dosils are armed, they may be dip'd in warm *tinctur. myrrh.* or *elix. proprietat.* and the dressings be covered and secured with *emp. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilaginib. è cymín. paracels. diachyl. simpl.* or the like.

12. It frequently happens, that when the ulcer is incarn'd, the lips thereof grow callous, or fungous flesh arises about it; the former hinders the cicatrix, and the latter is apt to render the same unsightly. The callosity must be taken down with precipitate, as above-mentioned, or by touching it now and then with *vitriol. roman.* or *butyr. antimon.* Such ingredients might also be mixed with *unguent. apostolar. basilic. &c.* and applied in the form of a liniment. If the lips of the ulcer shou'd, notwithstanding this, remain obstinately callous, they may be touched with the *lapis infernalis*, or even the lunar caustic; which is more certain, and acts with greater expedition than the other. But where the case will conveniently admit of it, 'tis esteem'd the best way to take off callosities by incision; for which purpose the scissars are usually made choice of.

13. When the ulcer is well filled up, even to the *cutis*, with solid flesh, it may be cicatrized or skin'd over with a little *unguent. desiccativ. rub. diapomphol.* or a mixture of both, spread thin upon lint, applied to the part, and covered with a plaster of simple *diachylon*, or *de minio rub.* But as the flesh is sometimes apt to rise too high above the

lips of the ulcer ; this may be prevented, by rubbing the part gently, at every dressing, with *vitriol. roman.* whilst the cure draws to a conclusion.

## TUMORS IN PARTICULAR.

### CONTUSIONS.

*Def.*

1. **C***ontusions* are a particular sort of tumors, attended with a stagnation of the blood in the part affected ; and generally with an inflammation, discolouration, and pain.

*Diag.*

2. *Contusions* are either external or internal. When from any external injury there proceeds an internal disorder, as suppose an asthma, pleurisy, spitting of blood, or the like, there is said to be an inward bruise or contusion ; but if only external symptoms, as a tumor, blackness, &c. appear, the contusion is term'd external. In the former case there is a preternatural distention, or a rupture of the vessels ; but in the latter, the blood is detain'd in the capillaries, and manifests it self by discolouration, and tumefaction of the part. An internal bruise is known by the voiding of blood, near the injured part ; by a pain felt there, or a pleuritic, or asthmatic disorder, some time after the hurt was received ; by miscarriage, and weakness in the back or loins ; by an apoplexy, epilepsy, &c. succeeding, according to the nature and office of the part that is injured, and its situation, with respect to others. An external bruise is always attended with a swelling and discolouration of the part ; particularly when it happens in the eyes, or the breasts of women.

3. Internal



3. Internal bruises are more dangerous than *Prog.* external, bating for fractures and dislocations. Vomiting of blood, and voiding it with the urine, are bad symptoms; so likewise is a spitting thereof, if join'd with an asthma, or a pleurisy, that is either acute, or of long standing. When the symptoms appear late, or continue long after the bruise is receiv'd, they are hard to be removed: but a pain in the side, if not violent, is no more than ordinary, and commonly goes off soon.

4. A slender liquid diet, such as was order'd *Regim.* in the pleurisy and quinsy, is best here; tho' a glass of white-wine may be allow'd.

5. If the hurt be considerable, and the pa- *Cure.* tient have a shortness of breath, be pleuritic, have an hæmorrhage, or any internal pain, or tho' the injury seem to lie near the surface of the body, a quantity of blood ought immediately to be taken away by phlebotomy. Sometimes the patient is not till long afterwards sensible of any ill effect from a bruise; and bleeding, or other means, are not so effectual to remove the symptoms when fixed, as to prevent their fixing. After bleeding, the vulgar usually exhibit about ʒ ij. of the *lap. hibernic.* pulverized, with ʒ iv. of spruce-beer, twice a day; and this with very good success, if used soon after the hurt was first received: but long after that time, 'tis neither so safe nor effectual. In this case, 'tis by much the more proper to order some diaphoretic before the *lap. hibern.* is administred; and the common people for this end give the *theriac. androm.* but the following is preferable.

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒ ij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ j. *pulv. ascor. rad. serpent. virg.* āā gr. v. *sal. vol. c. c. cambor.* āā gr. vj. *syr. balsam.* q. s. f. bolus, statim à *anguinis missione sumendus, cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℥ j. *theriacal.* ℥ iſs. *syr. croc.* ℥ iſs. *spt. lavend. comp. sal. vol. oleos. āa* ℥ iſs. *m. f. haustus.*

6. After this bolus and draught have been twice or thrice exhibited, if the symptoms go off, the patient ought to be purged; but if they still continue, proper balsamics must be prescribed.

℞ *Theriac. androm. balsam. lucatel. āa* ℥ j. *laet. sulphur.* ℥ iſs. *spermat. ceti* ℥ iſs. *pulv. croc.* ℥ j. *syr. pectoral. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. major. ter in die superbibendo vin. alb.* ℥ iv.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. lap. hibern. rad. rhabarb. terr. japon. sperm. ceti āa* ℥ j. *pulv. croc. castor. sal. vol. succin. āa* ℥ j. *m. f. pulv. in chart. vj. dividend. sumat unam mane & sero ē cochlear. cerevis. brunsvicens. superbibendo* ℥ iv.

Or,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℥ iſs. *sperm. ceti* ℥ j. *pulv. rad. rhabarb. ℥ iſs. gum. guaiac. rad. contrayerv. croc. sal. succin. vol. āa gr. v. bals. peruv. gut. iij. ol. anis. gut. j. syr. papav. rhead. vel conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus omni nocte h. s. sumend. superbibendo haustulum vin. alb. vel cerevis. cum heder. terr. parat.*

℞ *Decoct. pectoral. ℥ iſs. aq. lumbricor. magist. theriacal. āa* ℥ ij. *syr. croc. pectoral. āa* ℥ j. *spt. lavend. c. tinct. croc. āa* ℥ iij. *m. sumat haustulum subinde vel cochlear. vj. subcalide, post singulas medicinarum precedentium dosis.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℥ iij. *theriacal. limac. magistr. āa* ℥ iſs. *spt. lavend. c. tinct. croc. sal. vol. ol. āa* ℥ ij. *sacchar. alb. q. s. f. julap. in eundem finem.*

7. After the use of balsamics for three or four days, whether they have produced the expected effect or otherwise, 'twill be proper to exhibit a lenient purgative or two, such as are pre-

pre-



prescribed for the catarrh, quinsy, and cough; which see respectively. After each give a proper opiate, or *pilul. matthæi* ʒ ss. So much for bruises in general: We come next to bruises in particular.

8. When an internal bruise, being of long standing, is attended with severe symptoms; after the use of bleeding, powerful diaphoretics, and balsamics, repeated purging is principally to be depended on. The medicines however of this intention, ought not to be too rough and vellicating, yet strong enough to operate briskly, unless severe asthmatic complaints, hæmorrhages, &c. indicate the more lenient kind.

9. If an asthma or pleurisy should be violent, phlebotomy must be repeated occasionally, oily linctus's, with *sperma ceti* exhibited, and the infusion of the *simus equin.* prescribed. For which, and many other remedies, proper in these two cases, see the respective distempers: all which are proper here, except the emetic.

10. In bruises attended with a spitting or vomiting of blood, phlebotomy is proper, and ought to be repeated as occasion requires. Purgatives seem improper in the latter case, tho' the *pulv. rhabarb.* might here be successfully employ'd thus.

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor.* ʒ ij. *pulv. rhabarb. gr.* xv. *terr. japon. bol. armen. coral. rub. āā* ʒ ss. *syr. de roſis ſic. q. ſ. f. bolus, bis vel ter in die ſumend. ſuperbibend. tinct. roſar. rub. hauſtulum.*

Or to the ſame end,

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig. germ. querc. plantag. cinnamom. ten. āā* ʒ ij. *syr. papav. errat. ʒ vj. tinct. terr. japon. ʒ iij. ſpt. nitri dulc. ʒ j. m. f. julap.*

If the ſymptoms increaſe, we muſt come to opiates; tho' theſe ſhould be uſed with caution,

for fear of attenuating the blood too much. The liquid laudanum, the *syr. de mecon.* and the *pil. matthæi*, may be safely employ'd; at the same time that the *sal. prunel. gum. arabic.* and *tragacanth.* and other agglutinants, or balsamics, are exhibited. And glysters here may supply the place of purges.

11. If a bruise occasions the making of bloody water, after phlebotomy use the following.

℞ *Terebinth.* è cio ʒ ij. *pulv. rhabarb. opt.* ʒ j. *sperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *ter. japon.* ʒ j. *m. & f. pilul.* x. è *singulis drachmis, quarum sumat* v. *bis vel ter quotidie, superbibendo mixtur. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Balsam. capiv.* ʒ ss. *solve in vitello ovi & sensim adde aq. fœnicul. petroselin. ãa* ʒ iv. *raphan. comp. lumbricor. magist. ãa* ʒ iss. *syr. de alth.* ʒ ij. *f. mixtura.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. arabic.* ʒ j. *ter. japon. gum. tragacanth. ãa gr. x. conf. malv. vel cynosbat. gr. xv. bals. peruv. gileadens. ãa gut. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus, semel vel bis in die sumend. superbibend. julap. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Aq. petroselin. plantag. ãa* ʒ iiij. *lumbric. mag. ʒ ij. syr. papav. errat. ʒ j. tinct. terr. japon. ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

The same purgatives may be used here, as in the stone and gravel. If other things fail, we may at last employ the *tinct. cort. peruv.* with a proper proportion of liquid laudanum: and for a drink may be ordered a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* made with *aq. calcis*; and such medicines as are prescribed in ulcers of the bladder and kidneys, and the diabetes.

12. In case of a miscarriage, likely to happen from a fall or bruise, bleed, but omit purging, and use astringents mix'd with balsamics, as *coral. rub. bol. armen. terr. japon. ol. cinnam. conf. fracaft. sperm. ceti, bals. lucatel. bals. peruv. &c.*

Opiates



Opiates also are here of service, if used moderately. But in case of an actual miscarriage, give the medicines prescribed under that head, and at last two or three gentle purgatives.

13. External bruises, in general, require the use of emollient and penetrating liniments; such as the following.

℞ Ung. dialth. ʒ j. spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. c. āā ʒ ij. m. f. liniment.

Or,

℞ Ol. hyperic. aq. hungar. sal. vol. oleos. ol. terebinth. āā ʒ iſs. ol. succin. ʒ j. camphor. ʒ iſs. m.

For more of this kind, see pleurisy and the cramp.

With these liniments the bruised part is to be well anointed, with a warm hand, before the fire.

14. If a large bruise happen in the head, let the hair be shaved from the part injured, and rub it with this mixture.

℞ Sal. vol. oleos. aq. hungar. & spt. lavend. comp. āā ʒ j. m.

And in case the bruise be large, bleeding will be proper here also, and the general process already described. If immediately upon receiving the hurt, the patient suddenly falls down, hath a vertigo or a dimness in his sight, a vehement vomiting, or hæmorrhage at the nose, ears or mouth, frequent convulsions, delirium, sleepiness, and the excrements come away insensibly, there is reason to suspect a fracture in the skull.

15. Bruises in the eyes require phlebotomy occasionally, lenient purges, epispastics, issues, &c. and if they prove obstinate, such externals as are mention'd in the ophthalmia.

16. When a rib is broken by a fall; after bleeding, anoint the part with a mixture of oil of roses and vinegar, and then apply a plaster of

oxycroceum; ordering a spare slender diet, and the patient to lye on the opposite side.

17. If a bruise happen in the breasts, especially of women, bleed immediately, and the next day exhibit a gentle purgative. In the mean time use some of the liniments already set down, and afterwards apply the *emp. de cymino*. If the patient be plethoric, phlebotomy should be repeated within two or three days. The glands of the breasts being very apt to knot, harden, and grow cancerous, all imaginable care must be taken to prevent these effects.

18. A weakness in the loins frequently happens from bruises, falls, the lifting great weights, or carrying heavy burthens; and sometimes, by this means, the *vesicula seminales* are so relaxed, that they let go their contents, at improper times, or upon small occasions. In this case it may be convenient to apply a plaster composed of equal parts of *oxycroc. paracels.* and *de min.* to the small of the back; or rather that prescribed below in case of a sprain. Violent purgatives are here improper, especially those of the mercurial kind; but gentle astringents, as the *bol. armen. terebinth. rhabarb. tost.* and mild agglutinants, as the *gum. arabic. tragacanth. &c.* with now and then a lenient cathartic interposed, are principally to be relied on: afterwards the cold-bath may be of service, and a course of sudorific diet-drink.

19. In case of a complete dislocation from a fall or blow, the part is first to be anointed with some proper liniment, and afterwards reduced and kept in its natural place, by a proper bandage and dressing. But when there only happens a sprain, that is, when a ligament is distorted or over-stretched, use the following liniment, with a warm hand, three or four times a day; afterwards covering the part with flannel, and placing



placing it in a convenient posture, that it may be perfectly at rest.

℞ *Ung. nervin. dialth. āā 3vj. ol. mac. per express. 3ls. spt. lavend. c. aq. hungar. āā 3ij. m. f. liniment.*

20. If the swelling be great, order a warm fomentation, as mentioned in the article of tumors in general. Some for this purpose recommend a decoction of bran in urine. When the tumor is abated, apply, to strengthen the part, the following *emp. defensiv. cum succis*; which is very successfully used in case of fractures.

℞ *Ol. olivar. litharg. aur. āā ℥iss. axung. porcin. ℥j. coque s. a. cum succ. plantag. centinod. major. āā 3iv. sub finem coctionis addendo pulv. bol. armen. sang. dracon. āā 3ij. rad. tormentil. bistort. nuc. cypress. fl. balauft. āā 3j. mastich. 3ls. m. f. emplast.*

But nothing conduces more to the cure of sprains than rest.

## EPINYCTIS AND TERMINTHUS.

**E** *Pinyctis* is defined an angry tumor, appearing in pustules, upon the skin of the arms, hands, and thighs. These pustules are of a dusky red, and sometimes of a pale, livid colour, about the size of lupins, and attended with inflammation, pain, and sometimes a fever. But when they appear of a blackish colour, the disorder is called *terminthus*; and proves less than the former. These pustules or eruptions, usually break within a few days after their appearance, and first discharge a sanious, and then a bloody kind of matter; after which they generally come away in a slough: and lastly the ulcers digest and heal up again. When artificial evacuations are required in this disorder, they may be such as are prescribed in case of inflammations; the diet, in the

the mean time, being cool and slender. The externals likewise may be the same with those, or consist of emollient ingredients, combined into fomentations, cataplasms, &c. The common poultis of bread and milk, may here prove very serviceable; so likewise will *ol. chamamel. lilior. alb. amygdal. dulc. &c.* When the case is attended with blackness, or discolouration of the part, *sp. vin. camphorat. sal. vol. oleos. aq. hungar. &c.* may be added occasionally to any of the forms made use of. After the tumors, or pustules, are broke, they may be digested with *unguent. basilic. liniment. arcai, præcipitat. rub. levigat. tinct. myrrh. &c.* For more particular directions, if required, see phlegmons, inflammations, and tumors in general.

#### PHYMA AND PHYGETHLON.

**P***Hyma* and *phygethlon* are round, flat, and hard tumors, affecting the glands under the jaws; the former rising somewhat higher than the latter. These tumors happen most frequently in children, where they are often supposed to proceed from a tightness of the stay, which coming under the chin, serves to keep on the covering of the head. When they come to suppurate, they are attended with inflammation, tension, pulsation, &c. They are not, like strumous tumors, contain'd in a cystis; tho' 'tis frequent to mistake them for such. In some they are of a pale yellowish colour, and in others inclining to red. They are seldom attended with danger, and generally prove easy to cure, unless when repellents have been used, or they happen as the crisis of a fever, or other acute or chronic distemper. The regimen in this case should be the same with that prescribed in inflammations and flegmons. The cure may be attempted either by discussion, or suppuration: but the



the former method should never be used, when the tumor was occasioned by the crisis of any distemper. When 'tis thought safe, we may proceed in the discussion hereof, as was mention'd under tumors in general. But in all cases of them, where suppuration is necessary, or most expedient, and conducive to the discharge of the matter, and the health of the patient, suppurating cataplasms, with bread and milk, *rad. bryon. alb. lilior. alb. &c.* may be applied to advantage. The part affected may likewise be covered with the *emplastr. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilag. inib.* or the like, in order to promote the suppuration thereof; and after 'tis once brought to a head and broke, we are to proceed with digestives, &c. as directed under tumors in general.

## VARICES.

1. **T**HE dilatation of a particular part of *Def.* a vein, so as to make it bulge out, or thrust the skin above its natural level, is term'd *varix*. This happens chiefly in the crural, and hæmorrhoidal veins; sometimes also in those of the *testes*; and frequently in the abdomen, and breasts of pregnant women, and such as give suck.

2. Excessive labour, or violent exercise, sprains, *Cause.* stagnation of the blood, from a plethora, *cachymia*, or viscosity; violent cramps or convulsions, too great a degree of pressure, or stricture, by bandage or otherwise, may give occasion hereto.

3. *Varices*, may be known by inspection, and *Diag.* observing the tumor to be actually seated in a vein, which not only appears of a blue, or azure colour, but, in this case, will sometimes appear unequal, winding, crooked, and knotty; all which are



are more or less conspicuous, according as the vein affected lies shallow or deep. A *hernia varicosa* in the *testes*, is known by the situation of the tumor, the course of the vein, a relaxation of the part, or its appearing inflated with air, distended, and painful.

4. Varices are seldom dangerous, especially when they happen spontaneously, or without any evident cause, and prove of a moderate size. They are allowed to be serviceable or advantageous in case of the hæmorrhoids; particularly in melancholy constitutions; and when they are suppressed or repelled, often give rise to hæmorrhages, pleuritic, nephritic, or apoplectic disorders. But proving immoderate, they often cause a cachexy, dropsy, or consumption, &c. Varices, when very large, and of long continuance, are seldom cured without manual operation. The *hernia varicosa*, is likewise of difficult cure.

*Reg.*

5. The regimen in case of varices, should be every way moderate; especially if they appear to proceed from a *plethora*, or *cacochymia*. When a viscidness of the juices is suspected for the cause; the diet ought to be diluting and attenuating; but if the circulation is languid, somewhat warm, and nourishing: in this case a moderate use of wine might be serviceable. In general, a diet that is somewhat astringent, may tend to forward the cure.

*Cure.*

6. The cure of varices, in general, is to be attempted by evacuations, external applications, or manual operation. The proper evacuations are such as phlebotomy, and lenient cathartics, consisting of *flos sulphur. elect. lenitiv. cremor. tartar. pulv. sanct. rad. rhabarb. &c.* and these ought to be repeated occasionally, during the whole course of the cure. The other internal medicines of service in this case, are of an astringent nature,  
and



and may conveniently be joined with acids. Such medicines may be composed of *coral. rub. pp<sup>t</sup>. sang. dracon. cort. peruv. acet. spir. vitriol. &c.*

7. If the blood stagnates, or is coagulated in the vessel; proper discutient fomentations, such as those described under tumors in general, may be employed; or cupping with scarification. And if a gangrene be apprehended, *spt. vin. camphorat. unguent. aegyptiac. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, &c.* may be used by way of embrocation. But if the varix is small, it may be treated, possibly to advantage, with the following.

*Rx Rad. sigil. solomon. bistort. cort. granator. āā ʒj. flor. balauſt. nuc. cypreſs. gallar. āā ʒiſ. oxycrat. ℥ij. coque ſimul, & colatura ℥j. adde vin. rubr. ℥iſ. ſpt. vitriol. ʒiſ. m. f. fotus, bis in die utend.*

After the use of this embrocation, the following cataplasm may be each time applied to the part.

*Rx Pulv. bol. armen. ſang. dracon. flor. roſar. rub. āā ʒj. farin. fabar. ʒiv. albumina trium ovorum, ſpt. acet. q. s. ut f. cataplaſma.*

A proper bandage, where it may conveniently and safely be worn, as on the legs, arms, &c. might be of great service, in order to prevent too great a flux of the fluids to the part, and the consequent distention of the relaxed or dilated vessels. Such a bandage therefore should always be kept moderately tight. When varices happen in the legs, it seems advisable to wear a laced or strait stocking, which may be made tight occasionally. A like contrivance may be made use of when they happen in the veins of the thigh; and those of the belly might be kept down with a convenient bracer. Immediately upon the tumor it self, a plate of lead, or the like, might be laid, and kept on by the bandages, or contrivances above-mentioned. 'Tis sometimes found of use to wrap such metalline plates up in a compress, moisten'd with vinegar, red wine, &c. before



before they are applied. But there are others who chuse to cover the tumor with nothing more than a piece of common plaster, or *emp. de ran. cum mercur.* keeping it on or securing it with a proper bandage.

A *hernia varicosa* is remedied by a proper truss or bandage, together with the use of such medicines as are already mention'd. When varices degenerate into flatulent tumors, ulcers, or the like, they are to be treated accordingly.

8. When a varix, by growing very painful, increasing immoderately in its bulk, bleeding violently, ulcerating, mortifying, or the like, renders the operation necessary; the skin being first divided, the integuments separated, and that part of the vein possessed by the varix separated, one ligature must be passed above, and another below the tumor; which must then be opened by incision, with an orifice large enough to admit of the evacuation of the grumous blood, or matter contained therein. The wound is afterwards to be digested and healed up as in case of an *aneurism*.

### ANEURISMS.

Def.

1. **A**N *aneurism* is a tumor from the dilatation or rupture of the coats of an artery.

Cause.

2. Aneurisms usually proceed from an artery being accidentally cut or prick'd in bleeding, or from some preternatural distention, or a corrosion of its coats, &c.

Diag.

3. When an artery happens to be cut with a lancet, the blood gushes out impetuously by starts, and is not easily stopp'd; an inflammation and discolouration of the part about the vessel succeed, with a tumor and inability to move the arm, if the lancet were used there, from a collection of extravasated blood lodg'd between the integuments and the interstices of the muscles.

If



If the coats of the artery have been corroded, the symptoms are nearly the same; but come on more slowly and prove less violent, without any external hæmorrhage. The signs of a true aneurism, that is, when there happens a dilatation of the coats of an artery, are a pulsation easily to be felt, and sometimes visible to the eye; the tumor generally appearing of the natural colour of the skin. This tumor varies in magnitude, being sometimes as large as an orange, and at others as big as a child's head; and when pressed with the finger, it generally gives way, but presently restores it self upon removal thereof.

4. An aneurism happening upon some error in venæsection is dangerous; but if the blood ceases to flow from the wounded artery, but pours it self between the interstices of the muscles, the chirurgical operation is necessary; or if that be delayed for a few days, the extirpation of the limb becomes indispensible. 'Tis also dangerous, if it proceeds from a corrosion of the coats of the artery; and the more, when it happens in a part where the operation cannot be performed. But an aneurism from a distention of the canal, without any rupture, is seldom fatal; tho' reckon'd, when large, incurable, whilst the chief inconveniencies are the magnitude of the tumor, and the pulsation.

5. The diet in all these cases should be slender and balsamic, and the exercise gentle. If an artery be pricked, let it bleed freely, and afterwards use bolsters dipt in some proper styptics, such as as compositions of *acetum, vitriol. roman.* &c.

6. For the proper method to stop the flux of blood from an artery, see hæmorrhages. In a beginning aneurism, proceeding from a dilatation; after phlebotomy and gentle purging, an astringent cataplasm might, with a proper bandage,



dage, be advantageously applied to the part. The *emp. deran. cum mercur.* and the *emp. defensiv. succis* may likewise be used in this case. Some also apply a plate of lead rubbed over with quick-silver, and bind it on the part with a proper bandage. The same also is serviceable, being worn upon several other tumors, when they are not too large. If these means fail of success, recourse must be had to the manual operation, which in a true aneurism is much more dangerous than in a varix. 'Tis performed after the following manner.

7. The patient being placed in a chair turn'd to the light, a ligature is made about the breadth of four fingers above the tumor; then the integuments or interjacent parts are carefully divided, to come at the artery; in which having fixed the gripe, an incision is made the whole length of the tumor, in order the better to dislodge the concremented blood with the fingers; and to give an opportunity for cleansing the wound with a sponge. When this is done, and the gripe slacken'd, a needle must be passed under the artery, about an inch or two above the puncture or rupture which gave occasion to the aneurism, and again as much below it; so that the vessel being secured by two ligatures, it may commodiously be divided at the puncture or rupture of its coats. Then the parts being washed with *tinct. myrrh.* and *aloes*, pledgets arm'd with a proper digestive, and if there be occasion, restringents, are to be laid in the cavity. Or after the dossils are armed, they may be dipt in the common restringent mixture of *album. ovi & acetum*; the *emplastr. diachyl. simp.* let down with *ol. rosar.* being applied over them; and the parts both above and below the wound embrocated with a mixture of *ol. rosar. spt. vin. camphorat. oxycrat. &c.* If there is occasion, proper defensives may likewise be applied to the parts; as the *emp. defens. cum succ.*  
or



or a compress dipt in red wine or vinegar. Over some such compress spread a double-headed roller, moistened with oxycrate, first making two or three turns upon the wounded part, and afterwards gradually ascending and descending, till the whole length is spent. The dressings may be removed in two or three days time; and now if the hæmorrhage is stopp'd, the restrigent ingredients may be left off for the future; and only common digestives or detergents applied. Repeat the dressing once a day, as usual, and in some small time the divided ends of the artery will fall off. Then heal and incarn the wound as usual.

## HERPES.

I. **T**HERE are three kinds of *herpes*; viz. *simplex*, *miliaris*, and *exedens*. The *herpes simplex* is the appearance of yellowish inflammatory pustules with sharp heads, suddenly tending to maturation; the matter of them being visible in their upper part, whilst they remain inflamed at the basis. But this inflammation goes off upon the eruption of the matter. In the face they often appear distinct or single, but often numerous or thick-set in other parts of the body; as on the back, breast, sides, &c. being attended with an erysipelas, and sometimes with a fever. When they appear on the face, and their number is but small, they generally prove of easy cure: and the *emplastr. diachyl. cum gum.* is found sufficient to effect it, by bringing them to suppuration; the *unguent. rub. desiccativ.* or *alb. camphorat.* being afterwards applied to skin them over. But when this gentle treatment fails of success, the use of the *unguent. mercuriale*, or *emplastr. de ran. cum mercurio*, is generally recommended. Or rather,

R Unguent. pomat. ʒj. trochisc. alb. rhas. præcipitat.

R r



*pitat. alb. āa 3 ijs. m. f. liniment. cum quo inungantur partes affectæ bis in die.*

When these eruptions are numerous, run together, or join'd with an erysipelas, they are commonly called by the name of *shingles*; and may be treated accordingly; or as the erysipelas.

2. The *herpes miliaris* are small itching tumors or wheals in the skin, resembling millet-seed. These tumors, by rubbing them, may be made to weep an aqueous humor; and as they heal in one part, usually break out in another. This species is of more difficult cure than the *herpes simplex*; especially when the eruptions are numerous, and possess the face, nose, or ears. When long neglected, they are apt to eat deep into the flesh. Calomel purgatives, and proper edulcorating diet-drinks of the woods, &c. are useful to forward the cure; with the assistance of the following liniment.

*R. Uguent. nicotian. 3j. pomat. 3fs. calomel. precipitat. alb. āa 3ij. m. f. liniment.*

If this method does not answer expectation, we must have recourse to such externals as are directed for the itch, pimples, the leprosy, &c. being cautious in the use of corrosives in such parts where the bones or cartilages lie near the surface of the body.

3. The *herpes exedens* is the appearance of small tubercles, with a little ulcer in their *apices*, unattended with inflammation or pain. 'Tis generally cured with ease, if it proceed not from the venereal taint; but in this case the cure may prove difficult; the ulcers being then apt to grow phagedænic, or cancerous; especially in scorbutic habits. The regimen and method of cure required for the *herpes exedens* differ not from those mention'd under the leprosy, itch, pimples, scalled-heads, cancers, ulcers, &c. which see respectively.



OEDÉMATOUS TUMORS.

1. **O** *Edematous tumors* are such as appear white *Def. and*  
and soft, without any change of colour, *Diag.*  
heat, pain, or pulsation; and yield to the pres-  
sure of the finger, so as for some time to retain  
the mark thereof.
2. The general cause of œdematous tumors, is *Cause.*  
vulgarly supposed to be *pituita*, as 'tis called, or  
a phlegmy humor in the body. Contusions,  
fractures, luxations, &c. when they are of long  
standing, often give occasion to them; especially  
in dropfical constitutions, old-age, &c. Irregu-  
lar living, want of exercise, ruptures, disorders  
of the lymphatics, defluxions of humors, weak-  
ness of the joints, or the like, will also give rise  
thereto.
3. Oedamatous tumors seldom, of themselves, *Prog.*  
prove dangerous or mortal; but when they are  
of long continuance, the effect of old age, or a  
dropfical habit; when they grow hard, scirrhus,  
painful, or come to suppurate, the cure is generally  
tedious and uncertain. Those attended with  
wounds, fractures, or the like, are less difficult to  
cure.
4. The diet in this case should be warm and *Reg.*  
drying, and consist of roasted meats rather than  
boiled; but of such as are easiest of digestion.  
Red wine is here preferable to the other kinds.  
The exercise, rest, and sleep, ought to be mode-  
rate. Diet-drinks, and decoctions of the drying  
woods, might here be used to considerable ad-  
vantage. The air should be dry and warm; and  
indeed a removal from a cold climate into a hot  
one, has sometimes effected the cure of œdematous  
tumors.
5. In order to forward the cure, the use of inter- *Cure.*  
nals must be joined with that of external medicines.

Phlebotomy in this case is generally condemn'd ; cathartics are allowed serviceable ; and ought to be of a warm aromatic nature, and somewhat brisk in their operation. For example,

℞ *Electuar. caryocostin.* ʒ vj. *vin. alb.* ʒ ij. *syr. de spin. cervin. aq. cinnamom. fort.* āā ʒ ss. *m. f. potio, pro re nata repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Elix. salut.* ʒ ij. *syr. de spin. cervin.* ʒ ss. *elix. proprietat.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specier.* ʒ iij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *m. sumat mane cum regimine.*

Or if pills are more agreeable,

℞ *Extract. rud. pil. ruffi* āā ʒ j. *calomel. gr.* vj. *ol. anis. gut.* ij. *m. f. pilul. v. summo mane sumend.*

When the blood is poor, aromatics and chalybeates may be used to advantage, as in case of want of appetite, the dropsy, &c. But when œdematous tumors happen in scorbutic habits, such antimonial medicines will be proper as are prescribed for the scurvy, and stubborn cutaneous diseases.

6. These tumors are happily discussed in their first formation, by the external use of solutions of bay-salt, nitre, crude sal armoniac, &c. in Spanish wine, urine, *aqua calcis*, or other proper fluids of a lixivious nature; whilst the patient submits to a course of purgatives, in order to discharge the matter repelled by such applications. The external forms of medicines suited to this case may be comprized under embrocations, liniments, fomentations, cataplasms, plaisters, and proper kinds of bandages.

*Mixtura discutiens.*

℞ *Aq. regin. hungar.* ʒ ij. *ol. spic.* ʒ j. *sal. volat. oleos.* ʒ ss. *ol. succin.* ʒ j. *m. f. embrocatio.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. petrol. ex laterib.* āā ʒ j. *spt. corn. cerv.* ʒ ss. *bals.*



*bals. sulphur. anisat. ʒ iij. tinct. cantharid. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ j. m. in eundem finem.*

Or,

*Rx Ol. chamamel. hyperic. āā ʒ iʒs. spt. lavend. comp. tinct. sal. tartar. āā ʒ ʒs. ol. caryophyl. menth. succin. organ. āā gut. v. tinct. euphorb. castor. āā ʒ ij. elix. vitriol. ʒ j. m.*

*Linimentum discutiens.*

*Rx Unguent. martiat. nicotian. āā ʒ iʒs. tinct. cantharid. elix. vitriol. āā ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ iʒs. spt. sal. armoniac. ʒ iij. m. f. linimentum.*

Or,

*Rx Unguent. nervin. ʒ ij. ol. hyperic. ʒ j. ol. macis per express. ʒ ʒs. ol. organ. gut. xx. tinct. euphorb. ʒ ij. m. f. liniment. cum quo inungatur pars tumefacta subinde, calida manu.*

*Fotus discutiens.*

*Rx Rad. ireos. florentin. raphan. rustican. allij. āā ʒ j. flor. rorismarin. lavendul. āā m. i. bac. juniper. laur. contus. āā ʒ vj. sem. anis. ʒ ʒs. coque in aq. calc. & aq. fontan. āā ℥ iij. colaturæ ℥ iv. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ iv. m. f. fotus.*

Or,

*Rx Rad. pyrethr. galang. piper. long. āā ʒ ʒs. nuc. moschat. macis, caryophyl. āā ʒ j. infunde calide in vin. alb. ℥ ij. colaturæ adde spt. vin. camphorat. aq. regin. hungar. āā ℥ ʒs. theriac. andromach. ʒ j. m. f. fotus, bis terve in die utend.*

*Cataplasma discutiens.*

*Rx Pulv. bac. junip. laur. āā ʒ ij. abrotan. calaminth. flor. chamamel. āā ʒ j. sem. anis. cumin. fœnicul. dulc. āā ʒ ʒs. rad. ireos florentin. ʒ iij. gran. paradif. piper. long. āā ʒ ij. coque in aq. calcis q. s.*

R r 3

ad

*External Disorders, or Chirurgery.*

*ad cataplasmat. consistentiam, deinde adde unguent. nervin. martiat. āā ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ij. m. f. cataplasma, subinde renovand.*

Or,

*℞ Pulv. sem. sinap. spt. vin. āā q. v. m. f. cataplasma.*

*Emplastrum discutiens.*

*℞ Emp. è cymīn. diasulphur. āā ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ iſ. ol. succin. ʒ ij. sal. vol. armoniac. ʒ iij. m. f. emplastrum.*

Or,

*℞ Emp. stomachic. magistral. cephalic. cum euphorb. āā ʒ j. ol. caryophyl. gut. x. m. f. emplastrum.*

To the medicines above-prescribed may be added occasionally the following ingredients. *Cepa, centaur. min. flor. melilot. organ. fol. puleg. menth. rad. zinzib. styrax, calamit. benzoin. ol. lavenderul. emp. de sapone, &c.*

Proper bandages and bolsters are likewise of very great service in order to discuss œdematous swellings; being first moisten'd in one of the discutient mixtures above set down, or in camphorated spirit of wine. And in this manner, strait stockings, drawers, gloves, &c. suited to the particular limb or part affected, may greatly conduce to forward the cure. But when by such means it is found impossible to discuss these tumors, so that they come to a head and suppurate, they are then to be treated in the manner already mention'd under the head of tumors in general.

7. Under the œdematous class of tumors are reckon'd *condylomata, crista, rhagades, thymi, talpæ & nates, ganglion & psudracium*. *Condylomata* are soft tumors arising on the internal coat of the anus, unattended with pain, and of the same colour with the skin. By long continuance, they grow fleshy,



fleshy, and shooting out as from a stalk, are then called *fici*. *Cristæ* are hard excrescences, arising at a small distance from the verge of the *anus*. These are commonly looked upon as a symptom of the venereal disease. *Rhagades* are fissures happening particularly about the verge of the *anus*, proceeding from an acrimonious humor fretting the parts. These fissures are sometimes deep, moist, and of a cancerous nature, as particularly when caused by the venereal taint; at other times they are less malignant, and of easy cure, as when they come only as the consequence of a diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. *Thymi* are a species of warts, from which they differ only in their manner of growth; being a hard kind of excrescence; whereas the *papulae*, another species, are soft. The *thymi* are more painful, and harder to cure than the rest; sometimes turning cancerous; especially when the extirpation proves unsuccessful. *Talpæ* and *nates* are tumors that generally appear only on or about the head; as the consequence of the venereal disease, whether of long standing, or ill cured. The *talpæ* elevate the skin from the *pericranium*, and generally denote a foulness in the subjacent bone of the skull. But the *nates* often appear on the neck, much after the same manner with the former. *Ganglion* is a small hard round tumor, seated in a tendinous part of the joints of the fingers or toes, unattended with pain, and moveable only laterally; but if they are soft, and moveable every way, they are term'd *lupia*. Lastly, *psudracium* is a pointed, white pustule, containing a serous humor.

8. For the cure of a beginning *condyloma* or *ficus*, use first desiccative fomentations. For example.

℞ Rad. bistort. tormentil. āā ʒ i ss. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. cort. granator. alum. rup. āā ʒ ij. bacc. myrt. ʒ iij. coque in aq. calc. ℥ ij. colatura ℥ j. add. R r 4 vin.



*vin. rub. ℥ ss. m. f. fofus, ter quaterve in die calide adhibend.*

The following unguent may be rubbed upon the part, after the ufe of the fomentation.

*R. Unguent. deficcativ. rub. diapomphol. āā 3 j. lapid. calaminar. levigat. 3 ss. troch. alb. rhaſ. 3 ij. m. f. unguent.*

But when arrived at their ſtate, the cure is generally attempted by extirpation; the freſh growth of their roots being prevented by the application of *precipitat. rub. alum. uſt. &c.* thereto. But 'tis ſometimes found moſt ſucceſſful to mix ſuch ingredients with a proper unguent, and dreſs them daily therewith. The ſame method is likewiſe to be uſed in caſe of calloſities or warts. When theſe tumors are not very large, or riſen to any great height, it may be proper to conſume them gradually, by daily or frequently touching them with the lunar cauſtic, or *lapis infernalis*. But this is to be done with caution, for fear of inflaming the adjacent parts.

9. *Rhagades* may be anointed with the aſtringent unguent laſt deſcribed; but if they appear to be very dry, and the fibres about them criſpy, it will be convenient firſt to beſmear them with the mucilage of quince-feed, *gum. tragacanth.* or the like, made with water; and afterwards the unguent may have the deſired effect.

10. The œdematous tumors called *nates* are to be extirpated by incifion, and their return prevented by ſprinkling *precipitat. rub. levigat. vitriol. roman.* or *alum. uſt.* upon the part; or by dreſſing it with an unguent compoſed of ſuch ingredients. But the *talpæ* ſhould be laid open by means of a cauſtic; when, ſeparating the eſchar, we muſt wait for the exfoliation of the carious bone: which end is to be promoted by the uſe of *tinctur. myrrh. euphorb. pulv. ireos florentin. &c.* in the dreſſings. But when ſuch treatment fails of

the



the desired success; or when these cases are wing to, or complicated with the venereal disease, they will seldom give way without the assistance of a course of internal alterants, or a salivation.

10. *Ganglions* are rarely found to suppurate. Their cure is generally attempted by a proper bandage, and the application of a plate of lead, rubb'd over with quick-silver, and applied upon the tumor. If it proves obstinate, it may now and then be rubbed with a little mercurial unguent; or a mercurial plaster, with the addition of a little camphire, may be worn upon the part for constancy.

11. The *psylidium* is cured by the external application of *emplastr. diachyl. cum gum.* which will bring it to suppuration; and when the matter is discharged, the ulcer may be dressed with *unguent. basilic. flav.* or *liniment. arcai.* Or if there be occasion, the common digestive may here be used for the dressing; with the *emplastr. diachyl. cum gum.* over it.

## FLATULENT TUMORS.

1. **F**latulent tumors are those which easily yield *Def.* to pressure, and immediately recover their tumid state upon removal thereof; being light, and scarce perceivable to the patient by their weight.

2. The general cause of this kind of tumors is *Cause.* supposed to be the air, which being collected and confined in a certain part of the body, inflates it into a tumor, like a bladder. The size of the tumor differs according to the quantity of air thus contain'd in the part, or its degree of rarefaction. But a true flatulent tumor, without any mixture of an aqueous or other humor, seldom or never happens.

3. Flatulent



Diag.

3. Flatulent tumors cause no discolouration of the skin in the part they possess, unless they lie considerably deep. They appear most frequently in the abdomen, and particularly in the navel and *scrotum*; the usual seats of a *hernia ventosa*, which, if not seasonably remedied, turns to a rupture of the intestines. They also sometimes appear on the eye-lids, particularly in phlegmatic and dropfical constitutions, and on the large joints, and other membranous parts of the body.

Prog.

4. Flatulent tumors of the joints are of difficult cure. When they lie deep under the muscles, *periosteum*, &c. when they tend to scirrhusity, and are of long standing, the cure is uncertain; but better to be attempted in the summer than in the winter.

Regim.

5. The regimen in case of flatulent tumors should be the same as in ruptures; the diet being mixed with proper carminatives.

Cure.

6. Both the internal and external medicines proper for the cure of flatulent tumors are of the same nature with those ordered in the œdematous species; only with the addition of carminatives, such as in *sem. anis. coriandr. cumin. bacc. junip. laur.* &c. But when they cannot be dissolved in the ordinary way, they may be brought to suppuration, by the method mention'd under tumors in general; provided they are not seated in the joints. But when they grow scirrhus, they must be treated accordingly. Upon opening this kind of tumors, they are generally found to contain a small quantity, in proportion to their bulk, of a serous or bloody humor. Neither, as might be expected, does the tumor upon this operation subside or lessen considerably, or any sensible air break out. But if a proper bandage be applied to the part, it will sometimes be soon diminished, and gradually cured thereby.

'Tis



'Tis reckon'd the safest way never to open these tumors, but by all means endeavour to dis-  
cuss them by warm, perspirative, and attenuating  
medicines. After the use of proper embrocations  
with *spirit. vin. camphorat. aq. hungar. &c.* the  
following plaster may be advantageously applied,  
and kept on with a bandage well adapted to the  
part.

℞ *Emp. è cymin. stomach. magistral. diasulphur.*  
*āā ʒ ij. ol. anis. carui, succin. āā gut. xxx. camphor:*  
*ʒ ij. m. f. emplastr. s. a. cujus extendatur portio*  
*sufficiens super alutam, parti affecta applicand.*

If the tumor should degenerate into a *hernia ven-*  
*tosa*, it must be remedied by a proper truss, or  
bandage, &c. as mentioned under ruptures.

## SCROPHULOUS TUMORS.

1. **S**crophulous tumors are such as generally af-  
fect the glandulous parts of the body, be-  
ing hard, unequal, and having their matter con-  
tain'd in a *cystis*, or bag. Def.

2. There are distinguished two kinds of scro-  
phulous tumors; *viz.* such as affect only the  
glands in the neck, which frequently happens;  
and such as are more universal, or affect other  
parts besides the neck. Thus, the *glandula lachry-*  
*malis* being affected with a scrophulous tumor,  
sometimes causes a *lippitudo*, or *hordeolum*. The  
glands of the cheek, lips, breasts, &c. are also  
sometimes thus affected, and even the bones them-  
selves, as 'tis supposed; from whence the *spina*  
*ventosa*. This disease appears to be sometimes  
hereditary, or born with the patient, and at others  
to be received from a scrophulous nurse. Ob-  
structions of the glands, want of exercise, the  
rickets in children, want of digestion, &c. are  
often supposed to be the cause of scrophulous  
tumors. And indeed 'tis generally allowed that



a continued abuse of the non-naturals may give rise to this disorder.

Diag.

3. When these tumors are seated in glandulous parts of the body, they are hard, oval, or roundish, fixed or moveable, unequal, and sometimes appear in clusters, like a bunch of grapes. Sometimes they are seated in the glands themselves; and at others grow like appendages of them. In general they are not painful; tho' their bulk is sometimes very considerable. Those of the larger size seldom suppurate, especially when seated in the glands of the neck; whilst the others, between the magnitude of a nutmeg and that of an egg, often tend to suppuration; the matter of them being generally contain'd in a *cystis*, and appearing upon the discharge thin, sanious, and small in quantity. The orifice of the ulcer is often callous, and the suppuration incomplete; from whence there often follows a scirrhusity, and hardness, which sometimes remain obstinate for many years; and generally cause a considerable inequality, especially in the part where the eschar was separated; a small, but unsightly excrescence being left behind. When this kind of tumors affect such parts as are not glandulous, they commonly appear more inflamed, are more painful, and come sooner to suppuration than the others; the cure also proving less tedious. Scrophulous tumors frequently seize the upper lip, and often both; which then appear thick, and often chap'd. In this part they never come to suppuration, but are generally of long continuance, and increase in the spring and autumn. When the bones are scrophulous, they grow unfizible, knotty, and protuberant in the part affected; and when laid bare, are often found to be carious.

Prog.

4. When these tumors are large, scirrhus, livid, and of a cancerous nature, they are attended



tended with danger; and always difficult of cure, if they were hereditary, if they happen in an ill habit of body, in old-age, are of long standing, knotty, grown into clusters, lie deep, are fix'd, hard, immoveable, unequal, of a malignant nature, and when seated near any large or considerable vessels, in the joints, nerves, tendons, bones, &c.

5. The diet in this case ought to be moderate and slender. All viscid aliment, as cheese, fish, &c. is reckon'd improper: that being here to be choie, which is light, easy of digestion, and capable of affording a laudable chyle, or good nourishment. Medicated wines or ales, or rather edulcorating ptisans and decoctions, are thought convenient drinks for scrophulous patients. Lubricating broths or gellies may be allowed in hectic constitutions; together with a milk regimen, and the testaceous powders. The exercise in this case ought to be rather violent, than too moderate, except the patient be of a hectic constitution. The air ought to be clear and warm; and any violent passion of the mind should be carefully avoided.

6. The cure of scrophulous tumors may be begun to advantage with phlebotomy, if the patient is of a plethoric habit, or the design be to discuss them. But when matter is already form'd, or we design to bring them to suppuration, all evacuations should be omitted till after the tumors are broke, and their matter discharged. Cathartics are likewise proper, and ought to be repeated occasionally thro' the course of the cure. And it may not be amiss to mix calomel along with them; or else to give it by way of preparative over-night, when the patient goes to rest, and order the cathartic to be taken on the morning following. It has likewise been found successful in these cases to give the same medicine,



dicine, calomel, by way of alterant, or in such small doses, at such distances of time, that it shall have no sensible effect upon the body, so as to promote any of the gross discharges. But when long courses of physic have failed, a thorough salivation has been found effectual. The cathartics of most service here, are such as the following.

℞ Calomel. gr. xij. cons. rosar. rub. parum, m. f. pilula, omni nocte hora decubitûs sumend. ad tres vices; deinde capiat potion. sequent.

℞ Fol. sen. ℥ iij. sem. fœnicul. dulc. ℥ j. sal. tartar. ℥ j. infunde in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ adde syr. de spin. cervin. de cichor. cum rheo ãa ℥ ss. spt. lavend. comp. ℥ ij. spt. nitri dulc. gut. xv. m. f. potio, summo mane sumenda.

Or,

℞ Extract. rad. pilul. coch. min. ãa ℥ j. calomel. gr. xv. ol. sassafr. gut. i. m. f. pilulæ v. quarum deglutiat duas hora somni, & reliquas diluculo cum regimine.

Or,

℞ Pulv. sanct. marvicens jalap. ãa gr. xij. calomel. gr. x. ol. anis. gut. i. m. f. pulv. mane sumend.

Or,

℞ Rad. julap. crassè contus. turpeth. gummos. ãa ℥ iij. fol. sen. opt. ℥ ss. milleped. ppt. ℥ ij. rad. zedoar. incis. ℥ ij. zinzib. cinnamom. ãa ℥ ij. infunde simul in vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ lss. per tres dies, deinde colaturæ adde tinct. sacra ℥ ij. sumat ℥ ij. mane pro re nata.

7. On the intermediate days of purgation, and after the designed course thereof is finished, the following may be begun to advantage, if the cure is not already performed.

℞ Æthiop. min. ℥ j. antimon. diaphoretic. pulv. ari, rad. cassumunair. gum. guaiac. ãa ℥ ij. antihect. poter. ℥ j. cons. absinth. roman. anthos ãa ℥ j. syr. de 5 radicib. aperient. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat



*capiat quantitatem nucis moschat. bis vel ter quotidie, superbibendo haust. decoct. ligni guaici.*

Or,

℞ *Antimon. crud. lavigat. lact. sulphur. pulv. milleped. āā 3vj. sal. succin. tartar. vitriol. sal. viperar. āā 3j. conserv. lujul. 3iss. syr. papav. errat. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ major. ter in die.*

8. If the constitution be gross or phlegmatic, *chalybs* may be added to the medicines already prescribed; or it may be boiled in *aq. calc.* along with *guaiacum*, *sarsaparilla*, &c. to be used as a constant drink. But if the patient is hectic, all *chalybeates* ought to be omitted, and something like the following given in their stead.

℞ *Lact. sulphur. 3vj. pulv. milleped. 3iss. rad. sarsaparil. chin. āā 3ij. lign. guaiac. santal. citrin. lumbricor. terrestr. āā 3ij. sal. succin. 3j. m. f. pulv. cujus dosis sint ʒij. ter in die cum haustu decoct. ligni sassafras, per 40 dies.*

A course of the testaceous powders, a milk-diet, and the use of the *tinctura antiphthisica*, are here also proper. Or the following dietetic decoction may be advantageously continued for a long time, as the common liquor.

℞ *Rad. chin. nodos. sarsaparil. āā 3ij. lign. sassafr. passular. major. exacinat. āā 3iv. rasaur. c. c. ebor. āā 3iss. santal. rubr. citrin. āā 3vj. hord. gallic. 3ij. antimon. crud. 3iss. (cum argent. viv. 3iss. in pulver. ethiopic. redact. & in nodulo ligat.) sem. coriandr. contus. 3iss. coque. lento igne in aq. fontan. pur. cong. iij. ad cong. ij. & colatura clara sit pro potu ordinario.*

Proper alteratives or edulcorants may likewise be used along with this diet-drink: or when used alone it may prove very serviceable after a salivation hath fail'd; for it powerfully opens and unlocks the glands, or other canals of the body, where strumous or scrophulous swellings are



are commonly seated. The following medicated wine may likewise be drank to advantage, where any thing spirituous is allowable; being calculated to answer much the same intention with the former.

℞ Rad. oxylapath. filipendul. ellebor. nig. cassumun. raphan. rustic. āā ʒ j. fol. scabios. salv. summit. abiet. chamæpit. āā m ij. sem. snap. cort. aurantior. bacc. junap. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āā ʒ iiij. milleped. vivent. ℥ ss. infunde per 4 dies in vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ iv. & colatura per subsidentiam depurata bibat cyathum ter in die.

After the same manner may medicated ales be contrived, with the addition of *chalybs* occasionally. The *vinum viperinum* is accounted highly serviceable in this case; being drank in the quantity of two or three ounces, twice or thrice a day. A course of the Bath waters is also recommended in obstinate scrophulous tumors; and the removal into a clear, dry air. In all these cases, a good appetite and digestion are to be secured by the use of proper bitters or stomachic tinctures. And in general it may be very successful to proceed in the cure hereof with such internals as are to be met with under the article of the scurvy, leprosy, gout, jaundice, scirrhus liver, &c. The following snail-water is in high esteem for this distemper; being drank of freely.

℞ Rad. bryon. oxylapath. lig. sassafr. paon. mar. raphan. rustic. āā ʒ iv. cort. winteran. aurantior. sem. fœnicul. dulc. bacc. junip. galang. min. nuc. moschat. cinnamom. āā ʒ ss. fol. cochlear. hortens. beccabung. scord. salv. chamæpit. āā m. iiij. limac. hortens. contus. ℥ iiij. milleped. vivent. ℥ j. vin. alb. cong. iiij. aq. fontan. q. s. distillentur cong. iiij. saccharo albiss. edulcorand. bibat ℥ ss. bis terve in die.

9. We proceed now to the external or chirurgical cure of scrophulous tumors, without taking any notice of the royal touch, because party opinions differ widely as to the fact it self; the



the more judicious part of mankind seeming to believe it fabulous, any farther than the patient is affected by expectation, awe, surprize, or the like passions of the mind.

10. When a scrophulous tumor is but in its beginning, and it shall appear adviseable to discuss it, we may attempt the same in the following manner. First, it may be proper to use phlebotomy, and afterwards a cathartic or two. Then,

℞ *Argent. viv.* ʒ ij. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ fs. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *unguent. martiat.* ʒ j. *m. exactissime & f. liniment. s. a. cum quo inungatur pars affecta bis quotidie calida manu.*

After each time, apply some of the following plaster to the tumor.

℞ *Emplast. è ticut. cum gum. ammoniac. è mucilaginib. è cymin. āā* ʒ j. *argent. viv. (cum pauca terebinth. extinct.)* ʒ vj. *camphor. (in ol. amygd. dulc. solut.)* ʒ ij. *m. f. emplast. secundum artem.*

During this course of unction it will be very convenient to give now and then a calomel purgative, or a vomit of *turpethum minerale*; care being taken that a salivation be not raised thereby, when it was not intended.

11. But if with the use of these means, the tumor should not discuss, but increase in magnitude and hardness, we must endeavour to bring it to suppuration; which indeed is always accounted the safest and most natural way: for to attempt to discuss scrophulous tumors, often increases their scirrhusity, and turns them cancerous. When therefore we intend to suppurate a scrophulous tumor, all evacuations are to be omitted, or very gentle medicines of that kind employed. The following plaster will promote and forward the design.

℞ *Emplastr. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilaginib. āā* ʒ j. *sperm. ceti* ʒ fs. *pic. burgund. gum. elem. āā*  
S s
ʒ iij.

℥ iij. solve & f. emplastr. cujus q. s. extendatur super alutam parti affect: applicand.

If this does not soon ripen the tumor, and bring it to a head, the following cataplasm may be applied in its stead.

℞ Rad. bryon. recent. contus. ℥ ss. lilior. alb. ℥ iij. cepar. allij āā ℥ ij. quoque simul in aq. fontan. q. s. & per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unguent. dialth. ℥ iv. ut f. cataplasma, calide adhibend.

When the tumor is so far ripened that the matter is found to fluctuate therein, yet does not soon break out, the part should be opened either by incision or caustic, in order to give vent thereto. When the tumor is small, soft, and almost wholly dissolved down into pus, the lancet may be preferr'd; especially if it is seated about the face, to avoid any considerable deformity of the part, which might be caused by a caustic. But if the swelling be large, or included in a cystis, the suppuration partial, the scirrhusity considerable, the colour livid, &c. a caustic ought to be chose. And after the separation of the eschar, the ulcer may be dressed with some such as the following digestive.

℞ Terebinth. venet. liniment. arcai āā ℥ iss. pulv. myrrh. ℥ j. precipitat. rub. levigat. ℥ ij. vitel. ovi ℥ ij. bals. peruv. ℥ j. pulv. croc. ℥ ss. m. f. liniment.

The dressings may be kept on with this plaster.

℞ Emp. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilaginis. āā ℥ j. gum. elem. ℥ ss. m. f. emplastr.

To the digestive above set down may be added occasionally, tinct. myrrh. balsam. sulphur. elix. proprietat. &c. or if more detergent ingredients are required, unguent. apostolar. aegyptiac. aq. phagedanic. &c. There are some also who in this case venture to use mercurius sublimat. corrosiv. butyr. antimon. ol. vitriol. &c. but these are attended with danger of inflammation, pain, &c. And in case of luxuriant or fungous flesh, callosity, or the like, which render



render them of service, their place may be more conveniently supplied by milder medicines, or else by actual incision.

12. When scrophulous tumors are grown large, inveterate, and have been of some years continuance, they are usually called by the name of *wens*; the extirpation or suppuration whereof is in regular practice accounted dangerous; and therefore seldom attempted. And without any manual operation at all, the patient in this case generally continues in perfect health, and feels no other inconvenience than what is occasioned by the bulk, or unsightliness of the tumor. These *wens*, as they are called, commonly rise off from the part they affect; and appear like appendages, as we frequently see, to the lower jaw, and other parts. But if they increase in their bulk, so far as to hinder any of the animal or vital functions; if they are attended with violent pain, yet come not to suppuration; or if the patient absolutely insists upon their being taken down, the operation becomes necessary, and may then be performed in the following manner. The most common way is by making a crucial incision, to disengage the tumor from the considerable vessels, and its cystis, and bringing the whole away at once; or if any part remains behind, it may be brought away by the use of proper detergent digestives for the dressing: the wound being afterwards healed up in the common manner.

Besides this, there is another method of taking away wens, or inveterate scrophulous tumors, by passing an armed needle thro' the basis thereof, and cutting them off close by the thread. But when any large vessels lie very near the tumor, this method is much more dangerous than the other. To render it the safer, these vessels must either be carefully avoided in the operation, or

1. tied up as they come to be cut therein. The method of removing wens by caustic is tedious and uncertain, if the tumor be large, and not well suppurated. Tho' it must be acknowledged that this operation is sometimes successfully performed by empirics.

13. If a *fungus* grow up after the cure of a scrophulous tumor, it may be taken off by incision, and a return of it prevented by applying red precipitate, or the like, upon the root. Callosities and pendulous excrescences, likewise, may be treated in the same manner. Or such excrescences may be tied round with a wax'd thread, which being daily straitned, will, at length, cause them to consume and fall off: and their return may likewise be prevented by the application of precipitate, *unguent. aegyptiac.* &c. to the remaining roots.

### CANCEROUS AND SCIRRHOUS TUMORS.

*Def.*

1. **A** *Cancer* is a roundish, unequal, hard, livid tumor, generally seated in the glandulous parts of the body; and at length appearing with turgid veins shooting out from it, in imitation, as 'tis supposed, of the crab-fish.

A *scirrhus* tumor is of the same general nature, being hard, livid, and seated in the glands, but unattended with pain. When cancers do not tend to suppuration, they are said to be occult; but when they break, they are term'd ulcerous.

*Cause.*

2. Cancerous or scirrhus tumors often appear spontaneously, without any evident cause, and seem peculiar to certain constitutions. At other times they may be accidental, or proceed from sharp, corrosive, or other coagulating juices in the body, errors in the non-naturals, a stoppage of the necessary evacuations, contusions, stagnation, or coagulation of the milk in the breasts, &c.

3. Some



3. Some of these tumors are moveable, others *Diag.* fix'd, some inflamed, others palish, and attended with pain, heat, tension, and pulsation. In their beginning they are sometimes no bigger than a pea; but often increase gradually to the size of a walnut, egg, or pompion. Sometimes also their growth is suddain, and at others slow; so as to continue upon the increase for many years together. When they ulcerate, the suppuration is generally partial, the matter they discharge sanious, of an ill colour, and very fetid. They generally affect the *tunica cornea* of the eye, the lips, uvula, breasts, lower-jaw, *axilla* and *inguen*.

4. All cancers are dangerous, and seldom give *Prog.* way to the use of evacuating medicines; especially when they lie deep, or seem owing to the particular constitution of the patient. They also prove more difficult of cure according to their size, the nature and office of the part they affect, the age of the patient, &c. Some occult cancers, as particularly those which happen in the breasts of women, will sometimes remain harmless to the body for several years, and without ulcerating; tho' upon any external injury they may afterwards increase, break, and soon prove mortal.

5. The diet should in this case be slender; *Regim.* and all strong spirituous liquors avoided, especially those brewed from malt. Small diuretic wines, or that of rhenish, may, however, be allowed in moderation. A diet-drink made by boiling the sudorific woods in water, might be a proper liquor, to use for a constancy. Medicated broths also may be serviceable. The solid food should be light, and easy of digestion, and consist of chicken, lamb, veal, &c. The passions of the mind should be well regulated, or kept under. Violent exercise would here be very prejudicial;

or any thing else that suddenly raises the velocity of the blood.

*Cure.*

6. 'Tis pretty much the present fashion not to meddle at all with the cure of cancers whilst occult; and only endeavour to keep them sweet by the common dressings when they are ulcerated. There are others, however, who venture to treat them in the following manner, without allowing them to be absolutely incurable, or apprehending that they must needs be enraged and made worse by all kinds of medicines. If the patient, afflicted with a small recent and occult cancer, or scirrhus tumor, be at all plethoric, they generally order phlebotomy, to give a free circulation to the blood; and afterwards, if there are any hopes of palliating the case, lenient purgatives, to be repeated occasionally. And this method of cure is generally by physicians preferred to the method of repelling and discussing the tumor, or the extirpation of the part affected, when the pain is tolerable, the tumor fix'd, and not come to its state. Issues also have their use, and may contribute to prevent the farther growth of a recent cancer; a due regimen being carefully observed whilst they are kept running. Wherever cathartics are thought proper, they should not be violent, but always of the milder kind; and may be prepared in the following manner.

℞ *Mann. opt.* ʒvj. *cremor. tartar.* ʒij. *seri lact.* ℥ss. *f. solutio, partitis vicibus, bis in septimana vel pro re nata haurienda.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. rhabarb. ellebor. nigr. fol. sen. aa* ʒj. *sal. tartar.* ʒj. *coque in decoct. pectoral. q. s. & colaturæ* ʒijj. *adde syr. rosar. solutiv.* ʒss. *de spin. cervin.* ʒij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒj. *m. f. potio.*

On the intermediate days of purgation, it will be convenient to order proper internal alteratives,



ratives, or edulcorants, which may be such as are set down under the article of the scurvy, jaundice, scrophulous tumors, &c.

7. But if the tumor be recent, yet visibly increases, grows painful and troublesome; if the cause of it were rather accidental than habitual, or peculiar to the constitution, it seems more reasonable to expect success by endeavouring to discuss it, than by bringing it to suppuration; which in this case rarely proves advantageous. This intention may be answered by warm fomentations, prepared of attenuating, aromatic ingredients. For example.

℞ *Herb. absinth. vulg. puleg. hyssop. flor. chamamel. melilot. āā m. i. rad. ireos. florentin. gentian. āā 3vj. coque in aq. fontan. & lact. vaccin. āā ℥ ijs. colatura ℥ ij. adde tinct. myrrh. spt. vin. camphorat. āā 3 iij. opij 3 j. m. f. fots, calide utend. bis in die.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. vaccin. ℥ j. aq. calcis ℥ is. trochisc. alb. rhas. 3 j. opij, sacchar. saturn. āā 3 j. tinct. croc. spt. vin. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āā 3 ij. spt. sal. armoniac. 3 is. m. f. solutio, instar fots adhibend.*

After fomenting the part with either of these liquors, it may be anointed with some such as the following liniment.

℞ *Axung. viperar. 3 j. ol. castor. succin. bals. peruvian. āā 3 ij. camphor. opij āā 3 j. argent. viv. (cum pauca terebinth. venet. extinct.) 3 j. m. f. liniment. secundum artem.*

Or if a plaster be desired,

℞ *Emp. de mucilaginib. diachyl. cum gum. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio, āā 3 j. sperm. ceti 3 is. balsam. peruvian. 3 is. ol. succin. gut. xxx. m. f. emplastrum.*

During the use of these remedies, evacuations by phlebotomy, and lenient cathartics, may be made to advantage, and especially where the patient is plethoric; for these will greatly assist

and promote the efficacy of the external applications, in the discussion or resolution of the tumor. There are some who in this case advise a slight salivation, or a course of vomits with *turpethum minerale*, where the strength of the patient can dispense therewith; the use of alterants being likewise continued in the mean time. The alterants proper here are such as the following electuary.

*Rx* *Æthiop. mineral.* ℥ j. *cinnabar. nativ. antimon. levigat.* āā ℥ iiij. *cons. absinth. roman. lujul.* āā ℥ ss. *tart. vitriol.* ℥ j. *sal. volat. viperar.* ℥ ij. *syr. è quinque radicib. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quantitatem nuc. moschat. major. bis terpe in die, superbibendo decoct. lign. sassafr. haustum subcalide.*

Chalybeate medicines are esteemed improper in these cases; as heating and rarifying the blood too much, which is prejudicial to such kind of tumors.

8. If the method above-mention'd should not prevent the increase of the symptoms, so that the cancer spreads, grows more painful, tends to suppuration, and affords no hopes of its being discussed; it remains either that the part affected be extirpated, or the suppuration of it be by all means encouraged and promoted so as, if possible, to render it complete, and dissolve down the tumor into matter. To which purpose, after it is once ulcerated, it might be dressed with proper detergents, and suppurative compositions; whereto may likewise be added occasionally escharotics, or even the actual cautery. But this method proves very tedious and uncertain; and it generally happens that as soon as such escharotics begin to take effect, they heighten the symptoms, and by turning the adjacent parts cancerous, increase the disorder they were design'd to cure; by which means the life of the patient is often endanger'd. It is there-



therefore generally allowed, that, when a cancer is arrived to such a height that there remains no hopes of discussing it with tolerable safety, the manual operation ought to take place; without waiting for a cure by means of suppuration. But as some patients, either thro' fear of the pain attending this operation, or diffidence of its success, will rather hazard the effect of suppuration, than of the manual operation; we shall mention the best method of proceeding in this case. When we suppose any matter to be actually form'd in the tumor, it may be very proper to apply some such as the following cataplasm, in order to encourage and promote the suppuration.

*Rx Mic. pan. alb. rad. bryon. alb. lilior. alb. āā  
℥ iij. decoct. flor. chamamel. q. s. quoque simul ad  
cataplasmat. consistentiam, deinde adde unguent. di-  
alib. ℥ iis. & de hoc applicetur portio sufficiens super  
linteum extens. parti affectæ semel in die.*

When the cancer is seated in the lip, or any part which will not well admit of the application of a cataplasm, the following plaster may be used.

*Rx Emp. de mucilaginib. diachyl. cum gum. paracels.  
āā m. f. emplastrum.*

It might prove of ill consequence to wait for a complete suppuration of a cancer; 'tis more commendable to open the part by a lancet or caustic, as soon as there is any considerable quantity of matter collected; and endeavour to discuss the remaining part of the tumor, or hardness. When the eschar is separated, it may be dressed with the following detergent liniment, calculated as well to rectify the matter, which in this case is always thin and sanious, as to cleanse and wear away the putrid remains of the cancer.

*Rx Liniment. arcai, axung. viperin. āā ℥ j. unguent.  
nicotian.*

*nicotian. apostolor. ãa ʒ ss. pulv. myrrh. præcipitat. rub. levigat. ãa ʒ iij. balsam. peruv. cliz. proprietat. ãa ʒ ij. m. f. linimentum.*

The ulcer being dressed with this, once or twice a day, may be covered with the following plaster.

℞ *Emp. de minio fusc. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilag. ãa ʒ j. sperm. ceti ʒ ss. bals. sulphur. terbinthinat. peruvian. ãa ʒ ij. ol. succin. ʒ j. m. f. emplastrum.*

The most successful and agreeable escharotic in this case appears to be the red precipitate, ground as fine as calomel; its operation then proving certain, tho' it causes but very little pain; which is highly desirable in cancerous cases; because all medicines which increase the pain, aggravate the symptoms, or spread the tumor. This mercurial preparation therefore may in this case be ventured upon, where 'tis required, in a much larger proportion than the other more irritating escharotics, such as *butyr. antimon. mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. unguent. ægyptiac. &c.* There are some however who venture at each dressing to touch such parts of the cancer, as are designed to be consumed, with the lunar caustic, or even with the actual cautery; but this being extremely painful, and hazardous, ought rather to be omitted. If the lips of the ulcer grow callous, they may best be taken down by incision, or a careful use of the lunar caustic. But during the whole process of the cure, we are not to neglect giving proper, mild cathartics, occasionally; interposing between them such alteratives as are above-mentioned; but particularly edulcorating diet-drinks, and other preparations, with millepedes, &c. Sometimes a gentle salivation, timely advised, has proved serviceable in this case. But 'tis always esteem'd the safest way to extirpate the cancer before it has gone so deep that the operation may

come



come too late to prevent its ill effect on the body.

9. Tho' cancerous tumors may happen indifferently on any part of the body, yet as they very often seat themselves in the breast, it may be sufficient to say how the manual operation is here performed; the others not differing materially from it. But we must observe that the success of the operation is always uncertain; especially when the patient is advanced in years, or the case of long standing. In order to take off a cancer in the breast, an armed needle being passed thro' the basis of the cancer, and the whole extent thereof marked out, the part is immediately, and at once, to be cut off with a proper knife, which ought all around to pass thro' the sound and uncorrupted flesh. After the part is thus taken off, the mouths of the larger vessels are to be tied up, or the hæmorrhage stopp'd with buttons of vitriol, or the common styptics. Or it may be more expeditious and secure, to apply a broad or flat actual cautery to the whole wound; which might afterwards be covered with pledgets armed with astringents; securing all with a proper bandage. The dressings are to be removed and renewed as in case of a common wound. And after the same manner may a cancer in the lip, or any other part, be taken off.

10. Sometimes a cancer happens in the eye, some extremity, or in the ball thereof, and appears either under the form of a tumor or ulcer. 'Tis usually attended with an intense pricking pain, especially in the head and temples; the veins also appear livid, swelled and knotty about the tumor. If it degenerate into an ulcer, the matter always proves thin, sanious, sharp and corrosive; of a brownish colour, and strongly fetid. This case is extremely dangerous,

dangerous, and the cure very uncertain; especially when it seems to happen spontaneously, is of long standing, or the patient be in years. If the tumor is recent, we may attempt to palliate or discuss it in the manner above-mention'd. But if it increases so as to endanger the life of the patient, it must either be consumed with caustics, or if possible totally extirpated. It may, with this view, be cautiously touched now and then with the lunar caustic; the adjacent parts in the mean time being carefully guarded or defended from its ill effects. Or it may be more safe, and has been found effectual in this case, to use a solution of white vitriol in plantain-water; by frequently and for a constancy applying pledgets dipt therein to the tumor. When the whole ball of the eye is grown cancerous, it has been taken entirely out of its cavity, yet without relieving the patient, or preventing the disorder from proving mortal. The manual operation, in case of a cancer in the eye, is usually foreborn on account of the danger, and the ill success which has been found to attend it.

### WARTS.

**W**ARTS are dry cutaneous tumors growing out above the surface of the skin; being either hard or soft, greater or less, broad or long, seedy, chapp'd or entire. They are supposed to proceed from a rupture of the cutaneous vessels, giving vent to a matter capable of forming a sarcoma. They principally appear on the hands and fingers; but sometimes on other parts of the body.

Warts are sometimes troublesome, and prove painful, but are seldom attended with any danger. The seedy species, or that which seems to be a cluster



cluster of little separate warts divided almost to the root, give the most uneasiness; being apt to bleed upon a small violence done to them. These also are reckon'd the most difficult of cure; as being apt to grow up again, after they have once been taken down. They will, however, as well as the other, sometimes fall off spontaneously, or be made to do so by the constant friction they sustain from the garments, or other external bodies. Mary-gold leaves, the sparges, bacon, raw beef, &c. are used by the vulgar in order to the cure; which they only rub upon the warts, and then either bury, or hang the thing employ'd to rot, or consume in the air. 'Tis sometimes a successful, and no very painful way, to run a hot needle thro' their roots; in a few days after which they have been found to fall off, without any farther trouble. The tops of them may likewise be touched several times in a day with a red hot iron, so nimbly, as to cause no manner of pain: and this kind of treatment has often been found effectual in a few days time, by wearing the warts away in scales, which coming off every time, diminish the substance of the wart; till at length it becomes level with the skin: after which the root may be touched with *vitriol. roman.* of *ol. vitriol.* to prevent its shooting out afresh. But the most expeditious way is to snip them off with a pair of scissars, touching their roots with a little *roman vitriol*, and covering them with a diachylon plaster. Or when they rise from a small basis, or hang pendulous, as it were from a stalk, a horse-hair, or rather a waxed thread, may be tied pretty tight round them, close at the root; which being drawn straiter now and then, as there shall be occasion, will gradually deprive these little sarcomatous tumors of their nutriment, and in a short time cause them to drop off insensibly.

insensibly. And by this means very large warts inconveniently situated, as particularly near the eye, have been taken away without any danger, or considerable pain. But in such cases where the warts are of the largest size, and so unhappily seated, it will be convenient to use a solution of *trochisc. alb. rhas. in aq. plantagin.* as when the wart is seated near the eye, to prevent an inflammation, or other ill consequence, and to cover the part with a common diachylon plaster. To prevent their return, the roots of them may be touched with a little of the common caustic, *lapis infernal. ol. vitriol. aq. fort. &c.* or it may suffice to sprinkle a little fine powder of red precipitate thereon. Warts happening in the joints, as particularly in the knuckles, ought to be treated with great caution; because of the adjacent tendons, cartilages and bones. When thus seated, the taking them off unskillfully by incision has caused a loss of motion in the joint, or brought a flux of humors upon the part, so as to corrupt the cartilage, and even the bone it self. Such an accident would render the remedy worse than the disease, and make the cure tedious and uncertain. The cure in these cases, therefore, ought to be undertaken either in the innocent way of the vulgar above-mentioned, which, however surprizing it may appear, has often been found successful; or else by the prudent use of mild and gentle caustics, as particularly by rubbing them three or four times a day with roman vitriol. When warts suppurate, as it sometimes happens, they are to be treated as common ulcers.

### C O R N S.

**C***Orns* are small callous tumors happening most commonly upon the joints of the toes; but sometimes



sometimes in other parts of the feet, which sustain the greatest friction from the shoe. They are distinguish'd into hard and soft, transparent and opake; but are all supposed to proceed from the same cause, viz. an obstruction of the nutritious matter, or *materia perspirabilis* in the part; which not finding vent in the ordinary way, hardens, and thro' the friction of the shoe, forms its self into this particular kind of callous tumor, between the *cutis* and *cuticula*. The hardest part of the corn is usually in the middle, and often appears in the form of a blackish speck, especially in those of the harder kind, and in the pieces cut off, separates it self from the rest, which usually lies over it in flakes, or *annuli*, like the coats of an onion. Corns are seldom dangerous, unless when cut too deep; tho' the cure is very difficult. The danger attending their being cut by an unskilful hand is likewise great, when they are attended with inflammation and pain; and particularly when they are united to, and actually grow from the membranes, tendons, or cartilages about the joints. The person afflicted with corns ought to favour them as much as possible, by the use of easy shoes, soft bolsters, or the like, for them immediately to press against in walking: all rough treatment being apt to enrage them, render them painful, or make them grow the faster. Corns being very seldom cured so as never to return again, most people content themselves frequently to wash and cleanse their feet, and by soaking them in warm water, to render their corns soft and yielding, that the upper part of them may be pared off with the greater ease. 'Tis an useful caution not to cut them so low as the quick, as 'tis called, or till the operation becomes painful, or causes the blood to start. As often as they are cut close, it is very proper to apply a plaster of common dia-

diachylon, or brown *de minio*, over them: for this greatly conduces to the ease of the patient. Some, in like manner, recommend the constant wearing of soft, red, or green wax, plaster-wise, upon the remainder of the corn after cutting; from a supposition, no doubt, that the verdigrease in the green, and the cinnabar in the red, have a power to keep them down, or discuss a part of their substance. But such remedies prove very improper whilst the tumors are attended with heat, pain, and inflammation; in which case the common diachylon plaster, a little *unguent. alb. camphorat. diapomphol.* or the like, may be used without danger, in order to abate the symptoms; and afterwards the others may be applied to more advantage, and with better success; especially if the corn grows very hard and callous. If we apprehend that matter is lodged under the corn, it will be proper to give it a timely vent by incision or caustic; for if it be long detain'd, 'tis apt to cause great pain, inflammations, a flux of humors to the part, corruption of the tendons, or *periosteum*, and sometimes renders the bone it self carious. The following plaster appears to be well adapted for discussing, where possible, and giving ease to corns, being constantly worn upon them for some continuance.

℞ *Emplastr. de mucilaginis. diachyl. simp. aa ʒ ij. cinnabar. fact. argent. viv. cum pauca terebinth. extinct. aa ʒ j. camphor. arugin. aa ʒ ss. m. f. emplastr. secundum artem.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio, diachyl. cum gum. aa ʒ iss. pulv. sabin. vitriol. rom. cinnab. fact. aa ʒ vj. ol. amygdal. dulc. parum, m. f. emplastr.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. de minio fusc. ʒ ij. gum. galban. ʒ j. arugin. cinnabar. vulgar. aa ʒ ss. camphor. balsam. peruv. aa ʒ ij. m. f. emplastr. secundum artem.*

ULCERS.



U L C E R S.

1. **A**N *ulcer* is usually defined a solution of *Def.* continuity, with a loss of substance, in the fleshy parts of the body, proceeding from an internal cause: but if the like solution of continuity happens in a bony part, the distemper is called a *caries*.

2. Spontaneous ulcers are generally supposed *Cause.* to proceed from acrimony, or a corrosive disposition of the humors of the body, whether brought on by poisons, the venereal taint, or any thing of the like nature; according to the degree or tendency whereof, and the structure of the part affected, the ulcer may be deep or shallow, long or round, attended with pain, inflammation, a *caries*, &c. When an ulcer happens in a good constitution, and proves easy of cure, 'tis said to be simple; but compound when attended with bad symptoms, or it happens in a cacochymic habit, which greatly retards or obstructs the cure.

3. A simple ulcer is attended with no other *Diag.* sign than that of erosion; but compound ulcers happening in a scorbutic, dropical, or scrophulous constitution, may be attended with pain, a fever, convulsions, a large and emaciating discharge of matter, inflammation and swelling of the part, callosity of the lips, a *caries* of the bones, &c. A *caries*, or a tendency thereto, may be known by the bone appearing rugged and blackish; by its feeling porous or spongy to the probe, especially if that instrument can easily pass thro' its *laminae*; by the matter of the ulcer proving highly fetid, and of an oily consistence; by the bone being covered with a white viscid humor; and particularly by the cure proving long and tedious. Sometimes also when a bone is carious, the ulcer

T t

that



that was healed up will break out afresh, or prove very difficult to skin over. And this disorder often appears to be the effect of the venereal taint, or the application of too sharp or too unctuous medicines. Besides the above-mention'd division of ulcers into simple and compound, they are again divided into putrid, phagedænic, varicous, sinous and fistulous. A putrid or sordid ulcer is that, whose sides are lined with a tough, viscous humor, that is hard to get away. 'Tis also attended with heat, pain, inflammation, and a large flux of humors to the part; and with time the *sordes* increase, and change colour; the ulcer corrupts, its matter grows fetid, and sometimes the parts gangrenate. Putrid fevers often give rise to this kind of ulcers. A phagedænic ulcer, is an ulcer of a corrosive nature, eating away the adjacent parts all around; the lips thereof remaining tumefied. But when this kind of ulcer eats deep, and spreads wide, without being attended with a tumor, but putrefies, and grows foul and fetid, 'tis called *noma*. And both, on account of the difficulty wherewith they heal, are also term'd *dyssepulota*. Varicous ulcers are such as being seated in the veins, and becoming painful, and inflammatory, swell up the part they possess. These, when recent, being occasion'd by the use of corrosives, or proceeding from a ruptured *varix*, are often attended with an hæmorrhage. The veins adjacent to the ulcer are in this case preternaturally distended, and may sometimes be felt interwoven together, like network, about the part. Sinous ulcers are such as run a-slant or side-ways from their orifice; and may be known either by searching with the probe, wax-candle, &c. or the quantity of matter they discharge in proportion to their apparent magnitude. These sometimes will lie deep, and have several turnings. They are distinguish'd from



from fistula's only by their want of callosity, except in the very orifice. Fistulous ulcers are such as are sinuous, or winding, and attended with great callosity, and discharge a thin, serous and fetid matter. If blood, in searching, should follow the probe, 'tis a sign the fistula is not confirm'd. When these ulcers happen in nervous or tendinous parts of the body, they prove generally painful, and what they discharge is of an oily nature, and but small in quantity. If the callosity has affected any considerable blood-vessels, the matter is apt to appear tinged with red. Sometimes a *fistula in ano* will penetrate the *intestinum rectum*; which may be known if the injection made use of passes that way; or if the matter discharged be mixed with the excrements.

4. Those ulcers are generally reckon'd of easy *Prog.* cure, which happen in a tolerably good constitution; where the pain, callosity, and flux of matter are not immoderate; where the *pus* is laudable, its colour white, its consistence thick, and the patient regular. On the contrary, those ulcers are hard to cure which are attended with the preceding symptoms in a high degree; or when the bone is carious, the ulcer putrid, fistulous, sanious, cancerous, scirrhus, or varicous; the lips greatly tumefied, livid, or black; or if fungous or spongy flesh be apt to grow up therein. Ulcers are always thought to be harder of cure as they are deep seated in nervous or tendinous parts, in any large joints, near the *vertebrae*, among the veins, &c. as the matter thereof is sanious, fetid, and large in quantity; as the ulcer is of a round figure, the consequence of an irregular life, the venereal taint, or happening in hydropical, scorbutic, hectic, consumptive or scrophulous constitutions.

Whenever an ulcer terminates in a mortification, the case is exceeding dangerous.

*Regim.*

5. The regimen in case of ulcers is always to be adapted to their cause, and the symptoms they introduce. In general, a slender diet seems most conducive to the cure. Rest should be indulged. In particular cases, as when ulcers happen in venereal, scorbutic, or hectic constitutions, the regimen must be suited thereto, in the manner formerly mention'd.

*Cure.*

6. Evacuations are almost indispensably necessary in the cure of ulcers, especially those of the compound kind, where the constitution will admit thereof. If, therefore, the patient be sanguine, or plethoric, and the ulcer attended with pain, inflammation, or a large flux of humors to the part, phlebotomy and lenient cathartics ought by all means to be prescribed at the entrance upon the cure. If the ulcer be fistulous, sinuous, cancerous, &c. and the matter fetid, thin, or sanious, it will be proper to join calomel with the purgatives, or to give it in small doses, between the repetition thereof, so as not to salivate. Besides the use of evacuating medicines, it will here also be proper to order a course of diet-drink, made with the sudorific woods, especially where the ulcer is suspected to be venereal. In the mean time, proper dressings are to be used; and may be applied after the manner already mention'd under suppurated tumors. When the ulcer obstinately resists this kind of treatment, a salivation is generally proposed, and seldom fails to promote the cure, tho' all other remedies should have been tried in vain. But if the patient be too weak to undergo the fatigue of a thorough salivation, it may be moderated and kept up the longer, in proportion to his strength. And indeed this mild and gentle method seems to be more effectual than the hasty raising and suddenly depressing a more violent salivation. It has, however, been found that a salivation raised  
by



by means of internals, will sometimes fail of success; whilst one raised by unction shall prove effectual in the cure of stubborn ulcers proceeding from the venereal taint. Turbith vomits, likewise, repeated at due intervals, have been found very serviceable in curing old inveterate ulcers of this kind. 'Tis here always to be understood that the external medicines must be varied according to the nature, state, and particular symptoms of the ulcer. Thus in the beginning of the cure, when the matter is generally crude, or sanious, thin, or watery, suppurative dressings must be continually applied, till the matter becomes white and laudable. But these ought to be used with great caution, or not at all, in putrid ulcers, whose matter is purulent; as being very apt to increase the symptoms thereof. When this treatment has produced its effect, and the matter is become white, and of a thick consistence, detergents join'd with incarnatives are to be used, in order to prevent an hyperfarcosis. The ulcer is known to be sufficiently deterged when it looks red, free from foulness, and is sensible upon a light touch. In the state and declension of the ulcer, incarnatives alone may be proper; and in all respects we may proceed in the treatment of ulcers in general, as was mention'd under tumors, after they have once been suppurated and opened. And thus much may suffice for the general cure of ulcers.

7. The cure of simple shallow ulcers may commonly be effected by applying a pledget arm'd with *liniment. arcei*, or *basilic. flav.* to the part; a plaster of *diachyl. simp.* or *de minio* being laid over it; and repeating the dressing once a day, or seldomer. But if only the *cuticula* is lost, or eat away, nothing more than a little *unguent. desiccativ. rub.* or *diapomphol.* &c. spread thin upon linen, need be applied. If spongy flesh should

grow up in either case, it may be taken down with roman vitriol, &c. as in case of healing up the simple ulcers made by the breaking of common tumors.

8. Simple, deep ulcers, or such as are attended with bad symptoms, but will give way to the use of ordinary means, may be dressed with the common digestive, that is, venice turpentine dissolved with the yolk of an egg, or the following.

℞ *Terebinth. venet.* ℥ j. *vitell. ovi dimidium*, unguent. *basilic. flav. liniment. arcae* āā ℥ ss. *pulv. myrrh. aloes* āā ℥ ij. *pulv. croc. precipitat. rub. levigat.* āā ℥ ss. *m. f. unguentum.*

Or,

℞ *Unguent. basilic. liniment. arcae* āā ℥ j. *vitellum ovi dimid. elix. proprietat.* ℥ ss. *m. f. unguentum.*

To these unguents may be added occasionally *farin. fabar. hordei, colophonia, pulv. sem. fœnugrec. mel. rosat. syr. de rosis sicc. &c.*

When detergents are required,

℞ *Unguent. basilic. nicotian. mell. opt.* āā ℥ j. *ung. egyptiac. apostolar.* āā ℥ ij. *pulv. myrrh. rad. aristoloch. rotund.* āā ℥ i ss. *precipitat. rub. alumin. ust.* āā ℥ j. *m. f. unguent.*

The common thing used as a detergent in these cases, is only a mixture of the *unguent. egyptiac.* and *apostolar.* which is applied warm to the part. To this some add a little *tinctur. myrrh.* and others sprinkle a mixture of equal parts of *alum. rup. ust. precipitat. rub. myrrh. & aloes*, on the part, or dip their armed pledgets in this powder, before they apply them. But the following liniment is preferable, as being calculated at once to digest, deterge, and incarn.

℞ *Unguent. basilic. liniment. arcae* āā ℥ j. *unguent. nicotian.* ℥ ss. *precipitat. rub. levigat. pulv. myrrh.* āā ℥ ij. *pulv. croc.* ℥ ss. *m. f. liniment.*

The quantity of the precipitate in this liniment may be increased or diminished as the symptoms require.

When



When the ulcer hath been well deterged, the dressings may be made more incarnative by the following liniment.

℞ *Unguent. nicotian.* ℥ iſs. *gum. elem.* ℥ iſs. *thur.* 3 ij. *pulv. myrrh. aloes* āā 3 ij. *rad. aristoloch. rotund. mastich. oliban.* āā 3 j. *sarcocol. præcipitat. rub. levigat.* āā 3 iſs. *terebinth. venet.* 3 ij. *ol. hyperic.* 3 iſs. *bals. peruvian.* 3 ij. *m. f. linimentum.*

To medicines of this intention may be added *pulv. rad. ireos florent. farin. fabar. unguent. aureum, mel despumat. &c.*

After the ulcer has by this means been well incarn'd, it may be cicatrized in the manner already mention'd under tumors. But when the cure has been long in hand, or there happens an hyperfarcosis, 'tis generally very difficult to induce a cicatrix. If we apprehend an hyperfarcosis, mild epulotics should be applied before the flesh grows up equal with the lips of the ulcer, otherwise a *fungus* may arise, or an unsightly scar be made, by the necessary use of escharotics to take it down. The common epulotics are *unguent. diapomphol. tutie, desiccativ. rub. bol. armen. lap. calaminar. litharg. aur. &c.* But some always cicatrize by plasters, as the *emplastr. diachyl. simpl. diachalcit. de minio, &c.* And lastly, there are others who chuse to touch the part to be cicatrized with *vitriol. roman.* and afterwards apply a desiccative dressing. The following unguent excellently answers this intention.

℞ *Pulv. bol. armen. sang. dracon. cret. alb. pomphyl. tutie, litharg. aur.* āā 3 iſs. *lapid. calaminar.* 3 j. *sacchar. saturn.* 3 vj. *camphor.* 3 j. *axung. porcin.* 3 v. *m. f. unguent.*

An unguent of this kind might likewise be composed of *unguent. alb. camphorat. emplastr. de minio, pulv. testar. ostreor. calcinat. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. sumach, calx lota, cerusa, plumb. ust. croc. mart. &c.*



9. When ulcers happen in an ill habit of body, or scorbutic or scrophulous constitutions, both the internal and external cure must be adapted to the particular symptoms, as was mention'd of tumors. When an ulcer is attended with a large and draining flux of matter to the part, so as greatly to weaken the patient, if he be at all plethoric, it may be proper to use phlebotomy, and lenient cathartics, to cause a revulsion. And in order to ease the pain, such anodyne cataplasms, fomentations, &c. may be applied as stand described under inflammations, phlegmons, contusions, tumors in general, &c. But if none of these shall seem to be required, the parts about the ulcer may be bathed with warm milk, or embrocated with the following mixture.

℞ *Ol. amygdal. dulc. recens. extract. ol. lini* āā  
 ʒj. *camphor.* ʒj. *tinctur. croc. laudan. liquid.* āā gut.  
 xxx. *m. f. embrocatio.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. hyperic. lilior. alb. rosar.* āā ʒss. *spt. vin. camphorat.* ʒij. *laudan. liquid.* ʒj. *ol. succin.* gut.  
 x. *m. in eundem usum.*

If the symptoms at all increase under this treatment, the following liniment may be used for the dressing.

℞ *Unguent. nutrit. nervin.* āā ʒvj. *balsam. peruvian.* ʒj. *opij, croc.* āā ʒj. *m. f. linimentum.*

Or,

℞ *Mell. opt. unguent. dialth.* āā ʒj. *vitellum unius ovi, camphor. croc. pulv.* āā ʒss. *ol. lumbricor.*  
 q. s. *ut f. linimentum.*

These symptoms being no more than the consequence of the ulcer, the removal hereof will not directly regard the cure of the ulcer it self; which therefore must be attempted in the usual manner; regard being had not to apply thereto any strongly irritating or deterging medicines, for fear of increasing the pain, or promoting a

large



large discharge of matter; but if such kind of applications should appear absolutely necessary, they ought at least to be mixed with anodynes.

10. When an ulcer is attended with a carious bone, and the body plethoric, phlebotomy and cathartics will be proper. And where the disorder is inveterate, and especially if it proceeds from the venereal taint, a course of the decoction of the sudorific woods, or a salivation, will be adviseable. The same method is likewise to be pursued when a considerable *caries* happens in a scrophulous constitution. When by search, made as above-mention'd, or by inspection, 'tis certainly known that the bone is foul or carious; it must immediately be laid bare for exfoliation, either by caustic, incision, or a dilatation of the part. The method of doing it by incision is not adviseable when the part is tendinous or nervous, and the vessels large or numerous, as in the hands and feet, the great joints, the spine, &c. The ulcer, if it be found convenient, and equal to the intention, may be dilated with a piece of gentian-root, cut into the form of a tent, and dipt in melted melilot, or the like, and afterwards pressed out. Or tents might likewise be made of elder-pith for the same purpose, and used occasionally, till the part is sufficiently laid open. But when the *caries* is seated in any of the larger bones, as particularly the *ulna*, *tibia*, &c. 'tis most adviseable to open the part with a potential cautery. When the bone is laid bare, the whole extent of the caries, proper applications must be used to cause the exfoliation, or the separation of the corrupted part of the bone from the sound; for effecting whereof, the time allowed is generally forty days. The dressings in this case ought to be somewhat like the following.

℞ *Tinctur. myrrh. euphorb. āā* ʒj. *unguent. agyptiac. ʒij. m.*

The



The *caries* may be touched with this mixture, by dipping an armed probe therein, whilst it is kept very hot, and immediately applying it to the part. Afterwards a pledget dipt in the same may be put into the cavity, and some of the following powder sprinkled over it.

℞. *Pulv. myrrh.* ʒ ss. *aloes, mastich. rad. aristoloch. rotund. gentian.* āā ʒ j. *pulv. flor. rosar. rub. rad. ireos florent.* āā ʒ iiij. *euphorb. sarcocol.* āā ʒ j. *m. f. pulvis.*

The following simples and compounds, contrived into proper forms, will answer the same intention. *Myrrh. mastich. thus, vitriol. roman. sulphur. ol. caryoph. pulv. diapent. spt. vin. mel rosar. unguent. aegyptiac. &c.* But if upon the due application of the dressing above-mention'd, the exfoliation of the bone is not effected in a reasonable time, recourse must be had to the actual cautery, the raspatory, or trepan.

The actual cautery may be used when the *caries* happens upon a bone that lies deep, to which it may be conveyed thro' a *cannula*; the raspatory will be proper in large bones, which may be readily come at, as those of the skull; and the trepan may be necessary when both tables, of the skull, for instance, are carious; or when 'tis difficult or impossible to find the part affected by any other means. After the bone is once exfoliated, or made sound, the ulcer is to be incarned and cicatrized in the common manner with *liniment. arcai*, &c. pledgets of dry lint being applied to the bone till 'tis covered with flesh; for nothing that is fat or unctuous should be suffered to touch the bone, while it remains bare.

II. The cure of putrid ulcers depends upon deterging them, and keeping them clean, by the use of the common dressing, or such as we mention'd under tumors in general. But if the ulcer be extremely foul, or its sides all lined with



a mucous or crusty matter; or if what it discharges be thin, sanious or fetid, the following mixture, used by way of lotion, may prove very successful.

℞ *Spir. vin.* ℥vj. *tinctur. myrrh.* ℥j. *unguent. aegyptiac.* ℥vj. *spt. sal. armoniac.* ℥ss. m.

The ulcer may at each dressing be washed with this mixture, first made warm; or if there be any sinus's, it might be used as an injection, and the pledgets be armed with the following liniment.

℞ *Liniment. arcai* ℥j. *unguent. basilic.* ℥ss. *precipitat. rub. levigat.* ℥iij. *balsam. peruvian.* ℥iss. m. f. *linimentum.*

When the filth of the ulcer comes away in a slough, and the putrefaction begins to stop, and the ulcer appears tolerably deterged, the quantity of the precipitate contain'd in the liniment may be diminished, and the common incarnatives take place. Various forms of remedies proper in cases of this kind may be composed from the following ingredients. *Unguent. apostolor. vin. rub. alum. ust. summit. absinth. vulgar. centaur. min. hyperic. flor. rosar. rubr. balaust. bacc. myrt. ciner. clavellat. theriac. andromach. spt. vin. sal. armoniac. &c.* For more particular directions in this affair, see ulcers in general.

12. Phagedænic ulcers are to be cured by the use of internal medicines, at the same time that they are treated with proper external applications. Phlebotomy and cathartics may sometimes be required to dispose them for a cure, or forward their healing: and sometimes they will not give way without the assistance of a course of alterants, or edulcorating diet-drink of the woods, &c. especially if the case be venereal, or the constitution scrophulous, cancerous, &c. As for the external treatment, it may be as follows. The ulcer ought frequently to be washed with a warm

warm mixture of *tinctur. myrrh. spt. vin.* and *unguent. aegyptiac.* or something of the same detergent nature. And if the lips thereof should tumefy, they may be embrocated with the following.

℞ *Ol. lumbricor. amygdal. dulc. terebinth. āā ʒj. camphor. ol. succin. āā ʒj. m. f. embrocatio.*

For the dressing,

℞ *Unguent. nicotian. ʒj. ung. de lapid. calaminar. ʒss. precipitat. rub. levigat. ʒij. bals. peruv. ʒss. m.*

To this may be added occasionally *vitriol. alb. alum. ust. ærugo, &c.*

If by the use of these means the ulcer does not cease to spread, but still grows deep, or eats away its sides, 'tis advised to touch it lightly with the actual cautery. In the beginning, indeed, of this kind of ulcer, desiccatives will sometimes take effect; tho' it might always be convenient to mix a sufficient quantity of levigated precipitate along with them. These are generally used either by way of liniment, or fomentation, and may consist of the following ingredients. *Unguent. diapomphol. tutia, de plumb. de lithargyr. bol. armen. cerus. sang. dracon. croc. mart. astring. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. aq. aluminos. aq. calc. aq. phagedanic. &c.* During the application of these external remedies, it may, when the ulcer proves obstinate, be very conducive to the cure to exhibit emetics of *turpethum minerale*, at due intervals; for these very powerfully cause a revulsion of the peccant matter, prevent its afflux to the part, and either correct, or discharge it another way.

13. Varicous ulcers are cured by allaying the inflammation and pain that attend them with proper anodynes, and using the same dressings as in other kinds of ulcers; only strong digestive and detergent medicines must here be omitted, or used very sparingly, for fear of a hæmorrhage, by corroding the blood-vessels. The effect also  
of



of the remedies proper in this case will be greatly assisted by the use of a suitable bandage to the part. If ever it be here found necessary to dress with precipitate, it ought rather to be mixed with *unguent. tutie*, or *diapomphol.* than *liniment. arcaei* or *basilicon.* For farther directions, see *Varices.*

14. Sinuous ulcers are cured by reducing them as much as possible to one, and treating them as formerly mention'd under tumors. Several sinus's may be thrown into one either by incision, caustic, or dilating them with a gentian tent. The caustic is generally applied to the lower or most depending part of the abscess, as well for the convenience of discharging the matter, as to stop the formation of fresh sinus's by the corrosive property of the *pus.* When the sinus runs so near the mouth of the ulcer, that a small enlargement will make a communication, this may easily be effected by distending the sides of the ulcer, from time to time, with a tent of gentian root. But when there are several sinus's running in different directions from the original ulcer, they ought with all convenient speed to be laid open by incision, to give exit to the matter, and for the convenience of dressing, and applying medicines to the whole extent of the cavity. To effect this to advantage, the incision-knife may be guided by means of a *cannula*, or director, to prevent its wounding any of the considerable vessels. There are some also who attempt to cure sinuous ulcers by injections; but this method is tedious, and not only apt to enlarge the cavity, but also to make new ones; and therefore 'tis now pretty generally neglected. When all the sinus's are laid open, or thrown into one, dress with the *linimentum sanans*, prescribed under tumors in general. In the mean time, if the discharge be very considerable, the matter of a bad consistence, the constitution

caco-

cacochymic, &c. proper diet-drinks, calomel purgatives, and turbith vomits, will greatly promote the cure, which may now be finished in the manner already mention'd under tumors.

14. Fistulous ulcers, are the usual consequence of such as were only sinuous at first, and require much the same method of cure; particular regard being had to the callosity of the fistulous kind: tho' we frequently meet with some fistula's that will never give way without a salivation; which is here generally attended with success. And during the use thereof, wherever the fistula is seated, as in the breast, belly, *anus*, &c. the callous is to be removed by incision, or the prudent application of caustics, and the orifice to be dilated by gentian tents, or opened by caustic or incision, and the remaining part of the cure to be dispatched in the common method, or as the cure of other ulcers. If the *fistula in ano* lie deep, or reach beyond the sphincter-muscle, the patient will scarce be able to retain the excrements. The discharge is here commonly copious, and the cure but rarely effected. A proper regimen, and edulcorating remedies should, however, be ordered; and the fistula be kept open by a pledget dipt in some emollient liniment. But if by the growth of a *callous*, the orifice of the ulcer should be too much straitened, a small piece of caustic may be applied thereto; and after the separation of the eschar, it may be kept open as an issue. The *fistula* may be laid open by incision, if it does not reach the *intestinum rectum*; the orifice being first enlarged, and the callosity removed. This operation is best performable with the scissars, by a snip whereof it may conveniently be laid open. But when the ulcer runs deeper, there is a method of laying it open by ligature; which consists in first dilating the *fistula*, and then passing an armed needle, or blunt pliable



pliable probe, thro' the sinus, till it penetrate the *intestinum rectum*, and come thro' the *anus*. Then the thread being tied, with a running knot, a small bolster of linen is to be placed underneath, and the string to be tightned at each dressing, till by degrees it makes its own way, and leaves the sinus open. The dressings ought to consist of anodyne ingredients, and to be applied warm. The following are proper in this case. *Ol. amygdal. dulc. rosar. hyperic. unguent. dialth. vin. rub. laudan. liquid. &c.* But when the *fistula* runs so deep inwardly that no incision or ligature can be made, the callosity being first removed, a sponge or gentian tent is the only thing that can well be used to keep the part open; being always lessened in their dimensions as the ulcer continues to heal. For farther information, see *fistula in ano*, under diseases of the *anus*.

16. Ulcers of long standing are apt to grow hard, livid, or black, and callous on the edges. The hardness of ulcers is to be remedied by emollient embrocations, as with the *ol. amygd. dulc. lilior. alb. lumbricor. ung. dialth. &c.* To which may be added warm and softening plasters, as *emp. diachyl. cum gum. de mucilaginib. flor. unguentor. de cymino, &c.* It might likewise be proper, before the application hereof, to foment the part with a decoction of *fol. malv. alth. flor. chamamel. melilot. sambuc. &c.* Or cataplasms to answer the same intention may be made of the like ingredients, with the addition of *pulv. sem. lini, fœnugrec. &c.* as under tumors in general. When the hardness proves obstinate, a fumigation of cinnabar upon the part, may prove very successful, tho' several other promising remedies should have failed. And if the indurated matter may be repelled, or discussed with safety, the prudent use of mercurial unguents or plasters may



may effect it. Or the method formerly mention'd of discussing tumors may here take place.

17. When the ulcer appears livid or black, thro' the stagnation of the blood about the part; cupping, with scarification, may be used occasionally, to promote the discharge thereof, and add a stimulus. Warm discutient fomentations, cataplasms, &c. may likewise be serviceable, as mention'd under tumors in general, and contusions. But if the discolouration or blackness threatens a mortification; besides scarifying the part, proper stimulating lotions, and cataplasms, may be used thereto, consisting of *spt. vin. camphorat. unguent. egyptiac. theriac. andromach. rad. raphan. rustican. sem. sinap. &c.*

18. Callosities upon the edges of ulcers are either to be taken down by incision or caustic; a little red precipitate, or the like cathartic, being sprinkled upon the remains, to prevent their future growth. Or it may be of more service to dress them with the following.

*Rx Unguent. basilic. precipitat. rub. levigat. aa ʒij. m. f. unguent.*

What farther regards the cure of ulcers, and the removal of their several symptoms, see under tumors; which when suppurated and broken require much the same treatment with ulcers.

## WOUNDS.

*Def.*

1. **A** Wound is a recent separation made in the soft or fleshy parts of the body, from an external caule, or the motion of some hard and sharp instrument.

If a like separation happens in a bony part, 'tis term'd a fracture.

*Cause.*

2. All wounds proceed either from puncture, incision, or contusion, according to the nature and make of the instrument by which they were caused;



caused; and are divisible into simple and compound. The simple are those made by puncture, incision, or contusion separately; those of the outward skin, without considerable loss of substance, or hurting any remarkable vessel; and lastly those that are not complicated, or attended with dangerous symptoms. The compound are those made by puncture and incision, at the same time, to which also is sometimes added contusion; those attended with great loss of flesh, or the hurt of some large or considerable vessel; and lastly those made by an envenom'd instrument, or attended with violent symptoms.

3. When a wound is made by incision, an hæ-<sup>Diag.</sup> morrhage always ensues; which proves violent, if any large blood-vessel, and particularly if an artery be cut; in which case florid blood flies out impetuously by starts: but if only a vein is cut, the flux is much more moderate, and equable, and the blood of a darker colour. In a wound attended with contusion, the hæmorrhage is generally small; but the pain proves violent when it happens in a tendinous or nervous part. A fever, tumor, heat, redness, inflammation and pulsation in the part, are the usual consequences of wounds; to which may be added softness and paleness about the lips thereof; and sometimes an insensibility in the part, which may either grow œdematous or erysipelatous. Wounds accompanied with contusion, especially those in the head, are often succeeded by watching, delirium, convulsions, vomiting, syncope, a fever, &c. When the wound begins to digest, the foremention'd symptoms increase, and pus or concocted matter appears instead of blood therein. After the lips are suppurated, the wound sometimes turns to an ulcer. And in wounds with contusion, and attended with great inflammation, the adjacent parts often become insensible, and afterwards gangrenate. Dan-  
U u
gerous



gerous wounds, as particularly those wherein the tendons, nerves, &c. are considerably hurt, are often followed by an universal coldness of the body, horror, rigor, delirium, &c. and the more noble the part is, or the more it serves to the offices of life, the more dangerous is the wound. Wounds of the internal parts are known from the situation thereof, the nature of the matter discharged at the wound, and other symptoms. Thus, for example, an internal wound in the breast will be attended with the spitting up of frothy blood, a cough, and difficulty of breathing, if the lungs are touched. A sharp, shooting, or pungent pain, attended with inflammation, contraction and hardness of the part, shews that the nerves or tendons are affected. But when a nerve is cut asunder, the pain proves less; or rather only a numbness of the part is perceived. And when nothing more than a fleshy part is wounded, the pain is commonly heavy or obtuse. Upon the increase of the heat and pain, we know that the time of suppuration is at hand: but a violent burning pain, or an extreme degree of coldness, threatens a sphacelation or mortification of the part. When the œsophagus is cut, the aliment swallowed down comes out at the wound. Deglutition also in that case proves difficult or painful; and the hiccup, vomiting, fainting, cold-sweats, and coldness in the extremities, usually come on. In wounds of the *aspera arteria*, the breath comes out at the orifice; the patient brings up blood, is apt to cough, and finds it difficult to speak. In wounds of the heart, the blood flows out impetuously, and in great quantities, especially if the larger vessels are cut. If the hæmorrhage be violent, and proceed from the right side, 'tis presumed the *vena cava* is hurt; but if from the left, the *aorta*. If the diaphragm be wounded, the patient finds a difficulty of breathing,



breathing, a hoarseness, a pain about the false ribs, and the spine. If in wounds of the abdomen, the blood which issues is of a blackish colour, 'tis reckoned a sign that the liver is affected. Wounds in the stomach are attended with nausea, vomiting, *singultus*, cold-sweats, *syncope*, &c. and the chyle sometimes comes thro' the wound. If the lesser intestines suffer, the patient commonly vomits up a green kind of matter, and the aliment passes thro' the wound: but when the larger are wounded, the excrements escape that way. If a wound be received in the left hypochondrium, under the short ribs, and the blood issuing therefrom be black, and the patient breathes with difficulty, 'tis a presumption that the spleen is touched. When a wound is received in the kidneys, as by an instrument passing thro' the region of the loins, near the diaphragm, the urine will commonly appear bloody, and a pain be felt reaching from the groin to the testicles. But if the ureters are hurt, the urine will pass thro' the wound. In wounds of the bladder, a pain is perceived in the groin; and the urine is discharged thro' the orifice. The patient also is in this case sometimes afflicted with a vomiting as well as other symptoms. When the uterus is wounded, the groins and hips suffer by consent of parts; and there is a flux of blood thro' the pudendum. Wounds of the head, which go as deep as the *pericranium*, are attended with severe acute pains, and sometimes with convulsions. If the skull be depressed, the symptoms are more violent, and especially the convulsions; which in this case often prove continual, till a remedy is applied. The same holds true, when the *meninges* of the brain are affected; but if once the *cerebrum* is touched, present death ensues: and this will sometimes happen upon great concussions, or contusions of



the head, or depressions of the skull, when no wound of the *meninges*, or brain, or fracture of the skull could be observed. Upon wounds or contusions in the head, *meninges*, or *medulla spinalis*, a vomiting, stupor, loss of speech, a paralysis of the limbs, &c. frequently succeed. Lastly, all wounds made with poisoned instruments, are generally attended with great pain, and a livid colour, which by degrees turns black, and brings on a mortification. Sometimes also they cause an universal heat, tremor, delirium, syncope, &c.

*Prog.]*

4. Wounds of the brain, but especially of the *cerebellum*, those of the spinal marrow, the heart, lungs and diaphragm; as also those of the larger vessels, as of the *aorta*, *vena cava*, *arteria pulmonaris*, &c. large ones of the *œsophagus*, stomach, *trachea*, intestines, liver, and the greater vessels of the bladder, and all envenom'd wounds, are generally mortal. Those that happen in aged persons, and very young children, may likewise prove mortal, tho' they appear but slight. And errors in the non-naturals may render those destructive or difficult of cure, which otherwise might easily be healed. Bating for these particular cases, or those of the like nature, external recent wounds are generally cured in a short time, without much trouble. But those which are internal prove more dangerous; especially if any considerable nerves, tendons, ligaments, or membranes are affected: these parts being always the most apt to gangrenate. And for the same reason, wounds with contusion are much more dangerous than those from bare puncture or incision. When the lips of a wound are at a great distance from one another, and much inflamed, 'tis accounted an unfavourable sign. Those wounds which happen along the direction of the fibres of the muscles, are much easier cured than such as run across. In very large  
or



or very deep wounds, the cold external air being admitted is very apt to coagulate the blood all around. If a small puncture be attended with great inflammation, 'tis accounted dangerous. A lividness appearing along with an inflammation of the part, denotes some danger. And a sudden paleness of the wound, that was at first inflamed, either in the time of suppuration, or before it, is reckon'd a very bad symptom. The drier any wound appears, the less it will usually suppurate, and with the worse symptoms. When the suppuration is actually begun, or the wound grows dry of a sudden, 'tis a bad sign. To have the lips of the wound exceeding painful, greatly inflamed, eroded or chapp'd in the time of suppuration, denotes some difficulty in the cure, attended with danger. When, instead of a white laudable *pus*, the matter discharged is thin or green, or changes the chirurgical instrument yellow or black, the wound is reckoned of the worst kind. If the lips of a large wound swell not, 'tis dangerous; but if they dry and sink of a sudden without suppurating, mortal. When the large vessels, which supply the part with nourishment, are cut away, amputation, if practicable, must be used; otherwise a mortification of the part will ensue. Those wounds generally prove troublesome which happen in an ill state of body; and especially after having used a mean or hardy diet. Wounds are reputed more dangerous and harder to cure in the winter than in summer; and in the autumn than in the spring. Wounds attended with fractures are much more troublesome and hard to cure than such as are simple; and where any foreign bodies interpose, the cure proceeds the slower. A high fever attending wounds, especially if before their suppuration, is dangerous; so likewise are watching, vomiting, convulsions, &c. Wounds suppurate the easier



in sanguine constitutions, but the hardest is such as are esteem'd bilious, or melancholic: in the former they usually require but about seven days, and in the latter eleven, and sometimes fourteen. If after suppuration the flesh of the wound appears firm and florid, 'tis a very good sign; but a bad one if it be hard and smooth, soft, flaccid or spongy; as denoting a difficulty in the cure. Callosities rising upon the edges of wounds sometimes prove very hard to remove. And if the flesh grows up unequally, after the suppuration, it hinders the formation of the *cicatrix*.

*Regim.*

5. If the patient be plethoric, or the symptoms induce an inflammation, a slender regimen is the most proper. But if the cure has been long protracted, and the patient brought low, if he had been used to live in a liberal manner, the moderate use of flesh and wine must be indulged him. If upon the cure of any large wound, the patient should be left phthifical, or if the cure should be attended with great difficulty, a milk diet, with a course of the testaceous powders, may be of considerable service.

*Cure:*

6. If the symptoms of a recent wound be violent, or the body plethoric, or cacochymic, it will be convenient to begin the cure with phlebotomy, gentle cathartics, or purging glysters; vulnerary drinks, apozems, ptisans, as also pargorics and cardiacs being interposed occasionally, as having a considerable power to facilitate, or forward the cure. But pectoral apozems, decoctions and linctus's, are likely to prove most serviceable in deep wounds of the *thorax*; as the common vulnerary drinks are said to be in those of the *abdomen*. Proper forms of such medicines may be composed occasionally with the following ingredients. *Consolida major, alchimilla, agrimonia, sanicula, artemisia, plantago, equisetum, hederæ terrestris, centaurium, hypericum, millefol. scord. rad. tormentil.*



*tormentil. valerian. &c.* to which may be added, in scorbutical cases, *lign. guaiac. sarsaparil. sassafra.* &c. Powders or electuaries to answer the same intention may be made of *gum. arabic. tragacanth. sal. prunel. rad. alth. conf. cynosbat. rosar. rub. balsam. lucatel. syr. balsamic. &c.* Or if the bladder be hurt, detergents required, or the patient is found venereal, *terebinth. venet. sperm. ceti, balsam. tolu,* &c. Or in particular we may proceed in wounds of the *thorax* much after the same manner as in diseases of the breast.

7. In the cure of all large wounds, bandages and futures are required to fit and dispose them for healing. There are three kinds of bandages of general use for this purpose; the incarnative, the retentive, and the expulsive. The incarnative bandage consists of a double roller, whose length and breadth are suited to the part, the nature of the case, and season of the year. This bandage is usually applied first to the middle of the opposite part of the wound, where having made two or three turns, it must afterwards be made to ascend and descend alternately; by which means it will both contribute to discharge any extraneous matter at the orifice of the wound, and also prevent a farther collection thereof. And this kind of bandage is principally used in simple wounds, whilst they are yet fresh and bleeding. The retentive bandage is that made use of merely to keep the dressings close to the wounded part, that their virtue may the better affect the wound; and therefore is very simple, tho' it always ought to be suited to the nature and situation of the part whereto it is applied. The expulsive bandage consists of a roller with one head, of a length and breadth suited to the design, and the particular part which requires it. The method of applying it is first to make two or three tight turns upon



the sound part, under the seat of the matter to be discharged, but slackening the hand as the roller is carried higher, so that it may press the less. But if the matter be lodged in the cavity of the wound, and its evacuation is desired, the course of the roller must be the contrary to what was just now mention'd. This bandage is of use to prevent a large flux of humors to the wound, as well as to expel the matter of wounds, fistula's, sinuous ulcers, &c. 'Tis a requisite caution in the use of all kinds of bandages not to roll them too tight, for fear of an inflammation, or a mortification, &c.

8. Sutures are of two kinds; being made either with a needle, or by dry-stitching, as 'tis called. Of the former kind there are three different species; viz. the incarnative, the *sutura pellionum*, or Glover's stitch, and the conserver. The incarnative future is made by stitches taken at a proper distance from each other. Thus, for example, if the wound be but about two inches broad, a single stitch taken in the middle may be sufficient to keep the lips close enough together; but more stitches will be required when the wound is of a greater length. Eight days are commonly allowed for uniting the lips of deep transverse wounds, that is, wounds which happen contrary to the direction of the fibres: but in other common cases, where the wound is shallow, three or four may be sufficient for that purpose. But if the lips of the wound should happen not to be joined when the stitches are taken out, it may be convenient afterwards to use the dry stitch. The *sutura pellionum* is used in wounds of the arteries and veins; as also in those of the intestines; and in both cases the stitches are suffered to remain till they come away of their own accord. But in case they should be corroded, or fall off too soon, or before the symptoms



symptoms are remedied, it will be necessary to repeat the operation. The conserver is principally of use in large wounds, as of the gullet, *aspera arteria*, &c. and particularly in the hair-lip. This future consists in thrusting one needle, or more, as the length of the wound shall require, transversely, and at a proper depth, thro' both lips thereof; and the needles being left fix'd in the part with their ends sticking out both ways, a strong wax'd thread is to be run several times over one end of each needle, and under the other end of the same, after the same manner as taylors sometimes fasten a needle on their sleeve; by which means the lips of the wound will be forcibly held together. But before this operation is enter'd upon in case of the hair-lip, the skin on either side of the slit ought to be first taken off; and the future be made while the part is yet bleeding. The dry future is made with small pieces of linen-cloth, indented like a saw, so that the teeth may fall between each other, and the whole row be closed. The cloth before 'tis cut into this form should be spread with something like the following, in order to its firm adhesion.

℞ *Ichthyocol. acet. opt. āā q. s. & coque simul ad emplastrī consistentiam.*

Or,

℞ *Bitumen. colophon. thuris. resin. āā ℥ j. mastich. gum. tacamahac. tragacanth. āā ℥ ss. sang. dracon. bol. armen. farin. tritic. āā ℥ iij. albumin. ovi q. s. ut f. emplastr. durioris consistentie.*

Plasters thus prepared, being cut into the proper form, are to be applied upon the firm flesh, according to the length of the wound, reaching from it to the distance of some inches; and after they are dried or well fasten'd to the part, the lips of the wound being approached, they may conveniently be held together by the future

in



in that posture. This kind of future is principally used to wounds in the face, to prevent unsightly scars; and may also take place where the patient, thro' fear of pain, will not readily admit of the others. 'Tis likewise very convenient when the fibres of the muscles are cut a-cross; and where 'tis difficult or impossible to apply a bandage. In the other kinds of futures the stitches ought always to be taken at a depth proportionable to that of the wound; care being had to avoid the nerves as much as possible. In long wounds they are best begun at the ends; but in short ones at the middle.

9. The first step to be taken in the cure of a simple wound is to remove whatever may obstruct the same. To this end it will be convenient to cleanse it of its grumous or coagulated blood, and to extract any heterogeneous body that may happen to be lodged therein. It will likewise be proper to let it discharge a moderate quantity of blood, which may, upon occasion, supply the place of phlebotomy, and the better dispose the wound to heal. Afterwards the whole cavity thereof may be very gently wiped with doסים dipt in warm red wine. Then the lips may be brought together by means of the dry future, or with the assistance of two bolsters pressing in opposite directions, and covering the wound with a pledget dipt in *balsam. peruv.* or *ol. amygd. dulc.* to be kept on by a proper bandage, which ought not to be very tight. And in order to prevent any stagnation of the blood, or discolouration of the part, &c. it might not be amiss if both the bolsters and bandage were, at each dressing, till about the seventh day, dipt in warm spirit of wine. After thus easing the pain, and removing the symptoms, the wound may be suppurated, deterged, incarnated and cicatrized, as formerly mention'd under tumors and ulcers.



ulcers. But when any extraneous body is lodg'd in the wound, and obstructs the cure, its extraction ought speedily to be attempted. To this end the patient must be placed as much as possible in the very posture in which he received the wound; so that the offending body or instrument may be extracted by the same way that it entered. But if the passage be not wide enough for this purpose, it may be enlarged occasionally. However, if any very considerable vessels lie in the way, or the offending body be fixed deep in the joints, or the like, 'tis often adviseable to leave it to its self; for such things are frequently expelled by the natural mechanism or power of the body, either in the way of impostume or otherwise. And sometimes such materials have long remain'd fix'd in the part, without causing any inconvenience to the patient. But if the wounding body enters far, be barbed, or the like, 'tis sometimes most proper to extract it at the part opposite to that of its entrance. A knowledge, however, must be had of the figure and situation of the instrument, before the operation be attempted. And first the blood ought to be wiped away, the mouths of the bleeding vessels observed, and the hæmorrhage to be stopp'd in the usual manner, or by the use of astringents, such as powder'd aloes, and frankincense, mix'd up with the white of an egg and furr of a hair, and applied to the apertures of the bleeding canals. If this fails, the more powerful astringents or escharotics may be used, such as *vitriol. roman.* &c. But if the extremities of the bleeding vessels do not appear, 'tis proper to cut away the flesh, and search for them, in order to stop the flux. When by these means the foreign body is extracted, and the hæmorrhage stop'd; the cavity of the wound may be closely filled up with pledgets charged  
with



with the common astringents; securing them by the use of a proper bandage.

In this state the wound may be left till the danger of the hæmorrhages returning is over; which, as the wound was large or small, and the vessels considerable or not, it may be in the compass of two, three, or four days; when no ligature has been used. In the mean time the adjacent parts may be now and then fomented with warm spirit of wine, oxycrate, or the like, to prevent any stagnation. If the mouth of the wound be too small, it ought to be enlarged; and continually kept larger than the bottom part. Convenient ducts or drains should likewise be made in proper parts of the wound to discharge the matter, that it may not lodge, and by eating away the flesh, cause sinus's, and obstruct the cure. To effect this the better, it ought to be observed what posture the wounded part requires to be in whilst 'tis dressed, in order to the dislodgment of the matter. For what would run from a part when erect, may stagnate in it when 'tis prone. After the extraction of any hard, extraneous body, which has made a contusion in the part, proper digestives are to be applied, to convert whatever is not solid flesh into *pus*, and bring it away; to which may be added detergents, as mention'd in the cure of tumors and ulcers. But if the contusion were very large, it may be more convenient, as well as expeditious, by cutting away what is mangled, to reduce it, if possible, without going too deep, to a common or simple flesh-wound. Or else it may be scarified, and afterwards dressed with digestives. When the contusion is so great as to endanger a mortification, the part may be dressed with a warm mixture of *mel. ægyptiac.* and *spirit. vin. camphorat.* And thus much may serve for the cure of wounds in general.



10. In order to the cure of wounds of the veins and arteries, a cooling regimen, and refrigerating internal medicines may be conducive at the beginning, or in order to stop the hæmorrhage. Thus a glass of spring-water with a little *sal. prunel.* may be given now and then; as also cooling emulsions, opiates, &c. if there shall be occasion. Proper externals must likewise be applied to the part, in order to stop the hæmorrhage; which proceeding only from the capillaries, or smaller branches of the veins and arteries, the common astringents need only be added to the dressings generally applied for the cure of the wound.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. bol. armen.* ℥ ij. *resin. pulverisat. thur. aloes, farin. tritic. vitriol. alb. ãã* ℥ ls. *albumin. ovi q. s. ad aptam consistentiam.*

To this or the like may be added occasionally, *flor. rosar. rub. balauft. nuc. cypress. gallæ, sumach, acacia, sarcocol. &c.* Or if these should fail, the stronger escharotics, such as *calcanth. &c.* may be used in their head. If the larger vessels are cut, pellets of lint moisten'd with oxycrate, and rolled either in white or roman vitriol, may be applied to the mouths thereof; and over them the common styptic, or that above-set down; covering all with a plaster of *deminium*, or the like. But when these gentler means will not take effect, an actual cautery may be used. When an artery happens to be cut longitudinally, it may be stitched up, if the part admits thereof. This kind of wounds, if the symptoms will allow of it, need be dressed no more than once in four or five days.

11. In wounds of the nerves and tendons, the dressings may be of the following kind, and ought always to be used warm.

℞ *Balsam. sulphur. terebinthinat. spt. vin. ãã.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Ol. terebinth.* ℥ ij. *tinct. euphorb.* 3 ij. m.

Or,

℞ *Ol. lilior.* ℥ iſs. *balsam. sulphur. anisat. ol. terebinth.* ℥ iſs. *ol. sabin. rutæ chym. āa gut. iiij. m.*

A mixture of oil of roses and common salt, used in the beginning of the cure of these wounds, is likewise much commended. A mixture also of *basilicon* and *liniment. arcaï* applied warm is a good medicine in these cases. But the following may prove more serviceable.

℞ *Balsam. sulphur. terebinthinat.* ℥ iſs. *cera flav.* ℥ iv. *gum. elem. pulv. euphorb. mastich. āa* ℥ iſs. *balsam. peruv.* 3 ij. *ol. rutæ chym.* 3 j. m. *f. liniment.*

If upon the use hereof the symptoms do not abate, so much of the tendon ought to be laid bare as is necessary to the free and immediate dressing of the wound; otherwise it will, from time to time, discharge a sanious matter, and continue to suppurate without healing: but being laid bare, and the medicines coming to immediate contract with the nerve or tendon, the wounded part is soon suppurated and healed. But when the symptoms continue violent upon account of a nerve, or tendon being not quite cut thro', it ought immediately to be divided. Care must all along be had to mitigate the pain occasion'd by the wound, and prevent an inflammation of the part, by proper emollients, anodyne cataplasms, embrocations, &c. as also by the internal use of opiates, if required; as in the case of tumors. The same treatment will likewise serve in wounds of the ligaments; only the dressings should be made more drying, as by the addition of *pulv. tutiæ, calx lota, &c.*

12. Wounds joined with a violent fracture, which affords little hopes of a cure, and especially when the fracture happens in a large joint, or a great bone be crushed to pieces, demand no immediate



mediate and peculiar regard; only the hæmorrhage being stopped, we may proceed to amputation. But if a considerable part of the bone remains unhurt, or there is reason to expect a re-union, the wound is carefully to be examin'd, the place of the fracture determin'd, the fragments or loose pieces cautiously pull'd away, and those which stick any thing fast left to the management of suppuration. It will also require to be considered, whether these fragments should be extracted thro' the present wound, or a new one be made for that purpose. When the bone is laid bare, its exfoliation is to be promoted by touching it with *spirit. vin. tinct. myrrh. & aloes*; or *euphorb. diapent.* gentian powder, or the like, may be sprinkled on the drossils, moisten'd in the tincture of myrrh, &c. and applied to the part. Care is to be had that the flesh grow not upon the bone before the exfoliation, otherwise it will prove spongy, and tend to spread the *caries*. In order to the prevention whereof, the bare bone must be defended from the air; nor any *pus* or sanious matter permitted to touch it. With the greatest caution, 'tis seldom possible to prevent this exfoliation; the time required for which is usually thirty or forty days; and in all this time the surface of the bone should be kept dry, and untouched with any unctuous medicine; which might increase the *caries*, and prevent the exfoliation. If in a wound, any of the lesser bones, as the joints of the fingers, &c. are quite shattered; the remaining part is presently to be taken off upon the sound flesh. And in these cases, where the lesser joints are concern'd, the chissel and mallet are alone sufficient for the purpose; but in the larger, the skin and flesh ought to be divided by the knife, before amputation. Bullets, or the like, lodged in the bones, are commonly extracted by means  
of



of the *terebellum*; as those seated in the fleshy parts, are by the long forceps, crane's bill, &c.

13. Contusion is a frequent attendant of wounds, and especially of those made by gun-shot, or join'd with fractures. If the contusion be so great as to threaten a mortification, the part is to be scarified, and dressed with a mixture of *mel. aegyptiac. spt. vin. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. &c.* And after this, it will be proper to convert the bruised flesh into *pus* by the use of the common digestives, such as a mixture of *liniment. arcai, terebinth. venet. unguent. basilic. balsam. peruvian. vitel. ovi, &c.* But in order to ease the pain, and promote a laudable digestion, anodyne cataplasms, with the *farina lini, fenugrec. mica panis alb. rad. alth. lilior. alb. &c.* are proper. Embrocations also may be of service here; as mention'd under tumors and contusions.

14. When a wound is attended with luxation, the part is immediately to be reduced, and the hæmorrhage to be stopped. The inflammation may afterwards be prevented, or abated, by the use of emollient or anodyne fomentations, &c.

15. The cure of envenomed wounds, whether caused by poisoned instruments, or the bite of enraged, mad, or poisonous creatures, depends upon the timely use of scarification, and cupping upon the part; and the rubbing thereon the fat or oil of the creature, as particularly in case of the viper; or in general by using something like the following, in the way of lotion.

*Rx Spt. vin. camphorat. ℥ iv. elix. proprietat. ℥ j. mel. aegyptiac. ℥ ss. m.*

A solution of bay-salt in the common lixivium, or urine, is also much commended for the same purpose. After the use of the lotion, drawing, detergent, or alexipharmic cataplasms and plasters may be applied with some advantage. Such kind of forms are properly composed with the



the following ingredients. *Cepa coct. galban. sagapen. opopanax, asa foetida, theriac. andromach. ol. scorpion. sulphur. viv. &c.*

16. When wounds happen in the head, and are attended with contusion, it may be proper to shave the adjacent parts, and embrocate them with something like the following

*Rx Spt. vin. camphorat. ℥ij. ol. rosar. hyperic. āā ℥j. m.*

Some make use only of warm wine, oil, vinegar or oxycrate for this purpose; and afterwards apply some such as the following cataplasm.

*Rx Farin. hordei, fabar. āā ℥ij. pulv. nuc. cypress. flor. balauſt. rosar. rub. āā ℥iſs. coque in oxycrat. q. ſ. ad conſiſtentiam cataplaſmatis, tum adde albumen unius ovi, ol. rosar. rub. ℥iſs. m. f. cataplaſma.*

If the wound in the head be recent, simple, and made by a sharp instrument, it may immediately be stitched up, and covered with the *emplaſtr. de minio*. And this method is sometimes successful, even tho' the skull it self be cut; provided no ill symptoms indicate a contrary method. Where the skull is laid bare, tho' the bone be not foul or carious, yet 'tis found necessary to rasp it, that the inequality or roughness caused thereby may promote the growth and adhesion of new flesh. When the temporal muscle is wounded by incision, the lips are first to be brought close together, by the most convenient suture; and the dressing should consist of warm *liniment. arcai*, or the like; being covered with a plaster of paracelsus. If the *dura* or *pia mater* is wounded, and a hæmorrhage happens at the same time, this may first be stopt in the common method, or the use of phlebotomy; a slender diet being likewise enjoined. After the hæmorrhage is stopped, if signs of an inflammation appear, emollient fomentations, prepared with *rad. alth. sem. fœnugrac. lini*, &c. ought to be used to the part; and the dressings may consist of soft drossils



dip'd in warm *syrup. de rosis siccis, mel. rosat. spt. vini, terebinth. venet.* or the like. But if there be a tendency to putrefaction, it will be convenient to add thereto, *mel. aegyptiac. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, syr. absinth. &c.*

18. In wounds of the brain, as well as the meninges, the following compositions will be of the greatest use for the dressings; being varied as there shall appear occasion.

℞ *Mel. rosat. spt. vin. āā m.*

Or,

℞ *Sarcocol. thur. ʒ iſs. myrrh. aloes, āā ʒ iſs. pulv. centaur. min. flor. hyperic. āā ʒ j. sacchar. cand. rub. ʒ ij. terebinth. venet. ʒ iv. vin. rubr. ʒ viij. spt. vin. ℥ j. infunde in balneo maria, & colatura adde balsam. peruvian. ʒ j.*

During the use hereof, the lips of the wound in the hairy scalp, as also the *cranium*, may be dressed with something like the following.

℞ *Terebinth. venet. mel. opt. āā ʒ iſs. gum. elem. ʒ j. myrrh. thur. croc. āā ʒ j. balsam. peruvian. ʒ iſs. vitellum unius ovi m. s. a.*

19. Wounds in the face are generally cured with the assistance of a future, and principally that of the dry kind. But when they are attended with bad symptoms, the common method is made choice of.

20. In wounds of the eyes, no oily medicines are allowed to be used, except to the external parts. If a bandage be here required, it should be extended to both eyes, by reason of the common motion thereof. In case of a tumefaction or contusion attending wounds in the eye, cataplasms, mucilages, and collyriums, as prescribed under diseases of the eyes, will here be proper; and may be used as the case requires. If the eye-lid and *tunica conjunctiva* be wounded, leaf-gold, gold-beaters skin, or the like, should be interposed between them, to prevent their growing together.

21. Wounds



21. Wounds in the external part of the ear, may be closed with the dry suture; or if that be insufficient, a separation of the lips may be prevented by means of the incarnative suture; a desiccative plaster being applied over the part. But if the wound reach to the auditory passage, it will be proper to keep in the ear, a small sponge-tent, to prevent a fungus; or to hinder the matter from falling in and corrupting the *tympanum*.

Wounds in the nose are to be treated much like those of the ears, unless when join'd with a fracture; to which due regard must always be had.

22. Wounds of the tongue may conveniently be sewed up; but the stitches ought to be deep, because of the motion and softness of the part. After the operation, it will be proper to hold in the mouth some such as the following mixture.

℞ *Mel. rosat.* ʒ ij. *alumin. rap.* ʒ ss. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantagin. rosar. rub. vin. rub. aa* ʒ iss. *syr. de moris de rub. idæis mel. rosat. aa* ʒ ss. *tinct. terr. japon.* ʒ ij. *m.*

23. In wounds of the jugulars, the use of proper bandages must be joined with that of external astringents, such as *sang. dracon. bol. armen. &c.* to which some add escharotics, such as *vitriol. alb. vitriol. roman. &c.* and mix them up together with the white of an egg and vinegar. Then tents dipt in this mixture are applied to the mouths of the bleeding veins or arteries. But after the vessels are once tied up, it may be sufficient to employ the common astringents; the dressing being kept on by the hand, or otherwise, and not removed for some days after. But if the hæmorrhage be very violent, the actual cautery is sometimes required. In this case like-

wise it may be proper to use phlebotomy, by way of revulsion. A slender diet should be ordered, and a regular observance of the non-naturals. In other respects the procedure here is much the same with the general cure of wounds of the veins and arteries.

24. When the recurrent nerves are wounded, it will be adviseable to add to the digestives employed *ol. hyperic. bals. peruv. pulv. bol. armen. aloes, mastick. thuris, &c.* And it is here observable, that if both these nerves are cut asunder, the use of speech is lost; but if only one be cut, the voice thereupon becomes hoarse.

25. Wounds of the *aspera arteria* are not in themselves mortal, tho' they frequently prove so when the nerves or jugulars are at the same time affected. Whether a wound in the *aspera arteria* happen transversely or longitudinally, it must be stitched up pretty deep to prevent a separation, after the manner observed in the operation of the hare-lip, and dress'd with the *liniment. arcai*, a proper proportion of *bals. peruv. pulv. mastick. thuris, &c.* being added thereto. Sometimes 'tis necessary to keep the lower part of the wound open by means of a small silver pipe, to prevent the matter from falling down upon the lungs. Gargles are likewise necessary in this case, and may consist of the *decoct. pectoral.* with *mel. rosat. syr. de moris, &c.* The diet in the mean time should be liquid and consolidating; or turn upon gellies and the like. If the wound be transverse, the patient's head should lie in a reclining posture; but if longitudinal, erect.

26. Wounds of the *œsophagus* must be sewed up with close stitches; after which, astringents, with a compress and retentive bandage, may be applied. But if the stitches should tear out, or loosen before the wound consolidates, fresh ones must either be made; or else this case may be treated



treated as a wound in the *aspera arteria*. The diet should here be liquid, and consist of milk, gellies, &c. Lambatives of *sperma ceti*, *ol. amygdal. dulc.* *syr. balsamic. conf. cynosbat.* &c. are also proper in this case.

27. Wounds of the *thorax*, which do not penetrate into the cavity thereof, are cured as the common species, happening in fleshy parts of the body. But if a fracture attends, the splinters of the broken bones, if any such there be, ought first to be carefully extracted, otherwise, by pricking the internal parts, they may occasion violent symptoms. Phlebotomy is generally allowed to be serviceable in this case. The diet ought to be slender. And proper pectorals may be exhibited to advantage. In the mean time, the wound is to be kept open in the most depending part thereof, in order to discharge the *pus*, till the quantity evacuated shall become small; after which the patient may be purged; and if there be occasion, a course of diet-drink prepared with the woods may be ordered.

In penetrating wounds of the *thorax*, reaching to the lungs, the diet ought to be light, and easy of digestion. Phlebotomy, lenient cathartics, diuretic and balsamic medicines may likewise be of service. And these may be order'd after the same manner as in case of the *empyema*, *phthisis*, or other pulmonic disorders. The posture of the patient must be so contrived that the orifice of the wound may decline, in order to discharge the matter thro' a silver *cannula*, or by means of a sponge-tent, or the like. If the wound was made by gun-shot, vulnerary injections may be used to advantage, because the considerable loss of substance in this case gives an opportunity for the return of the liquor used in this manner; which would happen otherwise when the wound is made by puncture. The injections for this



purpose might be made of *rad. tormentil. consolid. maj. rad. ireos, decoct. pectoral. mel. rosat. &c.* And to these may be added occasionally *rad. aristoloch. long. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, &c.* but the latter ingredients being apt to irritate the fibres and excite a cough, they are frequently rejected. The parts adjacent to the wound may be bathed or fomented with *spirit. vin. & ol. rosar. &c.* Liquid digestives may likewise be used; and when but a small quantity of laudable matter is discharged, and the patient is found to breathe freely, the wound may directly be healed up and skin'd over; tho' pulmonic wounds have sometimes been cured, even when the running has appeared considerable. Its quantity, where immoderate, may be lessened by the use of evacuating medicines, and a dietetic course of the sudorific woods. But towards the end of the cure, the patient should always be purged. In these cases 'tis no very uncommon thing to find a critical discharge of the *pus* or matter, made either by urine or expectoration.

28. In wounds penetrating the *abdomen*, if the *omentum* or other of the contained parts bulge out, they are immediately to be replaced: but if the orifice proves too small conveniently to admit thereof, it ought to be enlarged. If the internal parts appear to be discoloured or tumefied, they may be fomented with warm red wine, or a decoction of *flor. chamemel. absinth. vulgar. bac. laur. junip. &c.* before they are replaced. But in case the *omentum* appear to be hard, livid, or mortified, the part ought to be cut off; a ligature being first passed about it, to prevent a hæmorrhage, and the thread permitted to hang out of the wound till the part separates and comes entirely away with it. In stitching up the wounds of the abdomen, great care must be had of touching the intestines; for which reason the patient at that time ought to lie on the side opposite



opposite to that where the wound is; a needle arm'd with a strong waxed thread being passed from without inwards, thro' the integuments and muscles, avoiding the *peritoneum*, then from within outwards, thro' both the *peritoneum* and muscles of the opposite side; the same kind of stitch being thus repeated, or taken alternately, till the lips are brought close enough together; the coherence whereof may likewise be strengthened with the dry suture. The dressings in this case may be of *ol. hyperic. liniment. arcai, balsam. peruvian. &c.* Here also the orifice of the wound must be kept open in its most depending part, for the free discharge of the matter, which is otherwise apt to stagnate in the part, and cause troublesome symptoms.

29. Wounds penetrating the stomach must have their lower part kept open by means of a tent, which ought not to enter the cavity of the stomach it self, but serve to give vent to the *pus*, that ought to be evacuated. Such a tent may be armed with some proper digestive: and the parts about the wound should be bathed with a warm mixture of oil of roses and spirit of wine. The diet in this case should by all means be light, sparing, and easy of digestion. The liquor made use of ought to be somewhat astringent or agglutinant; such as red wine mixed with barley-water, or gelly of harts-horn, &c. Mucilages likewise of quince-feed, *gum. tragacanth. &c.* are very proper in this case, being taken internally.

30. In wounds of the intestines, the external orifice, if there be occasion, must be enlarged for the convenience of coming at the injured part, which is to be stitched up directly with the *sutura pellionum*. When the intestine is replaced, the wound may be fomented with warm red wine, and afterwards sprinkled with a mixture



ture of *pulv. mastich. myrrh. &c.* After the intestine is replaced, the external wound may likewise be stitched up and treated in the usual manner. In the mean time, emollient glysters should be given to prevent the hardening of the excrements in the intestines; and by that means forward the cure.

31. The cure of wounds of the liver, spleen, kidneys, bladder, &c. when practicable, is to be attempted by the use of a proper regimen, and such internal medicines as are respectively suited to the part and nature of the case. For the internals requisite here we may refer to the diseases of the several parts formerly mention'd. When these cases are attended with large hæmorrhages, these must be particularly regarded in the manner formerly mentioned, both by external and internal remedies. In the mean time great care must be taken to keep the lower part of the wound open, as long as there is a copious discharge of *pus*.

32. In gun-shot-wounds of the joints, the tents made use of should not be long. Warm embrocations are serviceable; and anodyne or emollient mixtures of *ol. terebinth. castor. scorpion. liniment. arcai, bals. peruv. &c.* may be dropt into the part. Or, in general, these wounds may be treated as before mentioned of those which happen in tendinous and nervous places. But without engaging in more particulars, which would be of little significancy, we shall conclude this head with some necessary directions useful in all kinds of wounds. Whenever the *pus* cannot be evacuated from the bottom of the wound, by the passage already made, or the best that can be made in the mouth of the wound, a pointed probe may sometimes be conveniently thrust quite thro' the bottom to the opposite side, and a passage cut along it, according to the direction  
of



of the fibres, for fear of hindring their office. 'Tis frequently of service in wounds, and especially in those that are deep, and made by puncture, to enlarge the orifice, to prevent sinuofities, and leave the part open and commodious for dressing. Astringents are useful to repress and keep down the lips of the wounds; but when any hardness is joined with the swelling, dissolvent or emollient cataplasms are the most proper. These may be made with a decoction of *flor. melilot. chamamel. mic. pann. alb. &c.* The adjacent parts may likewise be embrocated with *ol. hyperic. sambuc. chamamel. lumbricor. unguent. dialth. &c.* In case of a great degree of tension in the part, emollient cataplasms of *rad. alth. lilior. alb. &c.* may be used twice or thrice a-day, without removing the dressings, which might be suffered to lie on for two or three days together, unless violent pain, coldness, heat, or the like symptoms require their removal, or threaten a gangrene. After this they may be shifted once in three or four days, till the bruised or inflamed flesh be destroyed or suppurated, and new grows up in its stead; in the mean time great care being taken that no *pus*, purulent matter, or *sanies*, remains lurking out of sight, which would presently produce a *fistula*. The whole cavity of the ulcer is therefore to be gently wiped with lint; or it may be washed with a warm decoction of *rad. alth. absinth. vulg. &c.* or red wine. And if the weather be cold, 'tis proper to dress before the fire; or immediately upon the removal of the dressings, the wound may be fomented with a sponge dipt in warm spirit of wine. When the wound proves considerably deep, so as not readily to admit of tents or dossils, they are by no means to be thrust violently into the orifice; which would be apt to cause a continual pain and inflammation. In this case, either the wound should be



be dilated, or a little turpentine mixed with *ol. hyperic.* or *balsam. peruv.* dropt into it. Or else liquid digestives may be used thereto, by means of a syringe. When the wound is very irregular, or considerably angular, or if the skin hangs irregularly about it, 'tis proper by incision to pare off what appears to be useless, or capable of retarding the cure, and lay the whole wound as strait and convenient as possible for dressing and healing. If a gangrene or sphacelation happen upon a wound, these are to be primarily regarded. If they proceed from too great a tension or heat of the part, let out the blood by scarifying the lips of the wound, and the adjacent parts, to a considerable depth; and dress with the *mel. agyptiac. tinctur. myrrh. & aloes,* &c. and also apply emollient cataplasms. If this case be attended with coldness, livor, and loss of sense, the scarification should be made the deeper; or even the mortified part might either be cut away or consumed. But if the disorder appears to be only superficial, *spt. vin. camphorat. spirit. sal. armoniac.* &c. may be used warm to the part, which may afterwards be dressed with *mel. agyptiac.* But when it penetrates deep into the wound, it should directly be cut out; and red precipitate, mixed with basilicon, applied to the part. Or in order to deterge the wound, and consume the remains of the putrefied flesh, it may be washed with the *aqua phagedenic.* prepared with a dram of corrosive sublimate, to a pint of *aq. calcis.* Then the eschar being separated, the suppuration may be promoted in the common manner; the adjacent parts being first guarded by defensatives. But if this kind of treatment fails of success, recourse must be had to the actual cautery, or if there be an absolute necessity, to amputation. 'Tis generally remarked of wounds, but more especially of those made by gun-shot,  
that



that the dressing them with spirituous tinctures, and cramming them full of large tents, is of bad consequence, and often induces a hardness or inflammation, prevents digestion, and causes a gangrene. And therefore tho' the wound should sometimes appear black, as is not uncommon in gun-shot wounds, instead of such spirituous detergents, mild digestives, or anodyne liniments, may be used to greater advantage; all kinds of irritating ingredients being omitted. The adjacent parts may be likewise embrocated with *ol. rosar.* mixed up with the white of an egg and vinegar; a defensive plaster being applied all over the part to prevent a flux of humors. This kind of wounds generally affords an eschar, which may be separated with a warm dressing of *liniment. arcei, unguent. basilic. oleum lilior. alb. &c.* After the mitigation of symptoms, the cure is to be carried on as directed in case of ulcers, or suppurated tumors. But in gun-shot wounds, the following liniment seems preferable, as an anodyne digestive, to any of those before mention'd.

*R. Ol. lumbricor. hyperic. lilior. alb. sambuc. gum. elem. aa ʒ iv. emplast. diachyl. cum gum. ʒ iij. solve simul & adde pulv. thuris ʒ iis. mastich. myrrh. croc. balsam. peruv. aa ʒ fs. m. f. linimentum.*

Proper liniments to answer the same intentions may likewise be composed of *emp. de mucilaginib. ol. rosar. chamamel. sambuc. liniment. arcei, pulv. aristoloch. rotund. aloes, ireos, cera flav. &c.* And, in general, when wounds are once solidly incarn'd, proceed to cicatrize them, as before mention'd in case of ulcers.

## G A N G R E N E S.

- I. **A** Gangrene is a beginning mortification, or *Def.* change of the flesh of the body into a black



black substance, attended with a diminution or loss of the natural heat of the part: but when the mortification becomes entire, or affects not only the fleshy, but also the bony parts, 'tis called by the name of sphacelation.

*Cause.*

2. This change in the nature of the flesh may proceed either from an external or internal cause. 'Tis sometimes brought on by old age, the confluent small-pox, scorbutic or dropfical disorders, or comes upon carbuncles arising in epidemic diseases. Sometimes it affects no one part more than another, but appears to be universal, as in the plague or confluent small-pox, and owing to some general fault in the constitution. It may also proceed from the bites of venomous creatures, as the viper, rattle-snake, &c. and sometimes takes its rise from wounds made by gun-shot, the lodgment of extraneous bodies in the flesh, the too great stricture of the bandage used in wounds, the application of too cold, or too corrosive medicines, violent external coldness, issues, the too close cutting of the nails, corns, &c.

*Diag.*

3. Upon the first seizure of a gangrene, the skin of the part turns pale, but afterwards livid; vesications arise, and the colour changes to black; the flesh becomes fetid, sanious and moist; then withers and soon becomes insensible; the heat and pulsation of the part being likewise diminished. If when a large wound is received, the tumor of its lips does not suppurate, and no flux of matter or inflammation appears; if the lips of the wound do not swell at all, or when swell'd grow lank and flaccid of a sudden, 'tis reckoned a sure sign of an approaching mortification, especially if the natural heat of the part be diminished. When the mortification is already complete, these symptoms appear in their greatest degree, and render the part utterly insensible both to the knife and actual cautery.



tery. When a gangrene proceeds from extreme cold, the part affected is first benumbed, or seized with a pricking pain, followed by a redness, which gradually changes to black. When a tight bandage is the cause, a flaccidity of the part is joined to the insensibility thereof. When the scurvy, it often begins in the great toe, and appears externally in the form of a blackish spot, which turns to a dry crust, succeeded by a stupor of the part, and lastly a gangrene or mortification, unattended with any ill scent, and sometimes without pain, which at other times will prove very intense. When a mortification is caused by the bite of any venomous creature, a continual fever attends, and a pain is felt in the part, which generally brings on a syncope or delirium. Small pustules arise about the bite, with black spots upon them; and these soon grow more numerous. But when old-age gives occasion to a gangrene, or it happens thro' want of nourishment, seldom any pain, inflammation or tumor is perceiv'd: but the body feels cold, and the disease generally at first seats it self in the extremities; especially in the feet or legs.

4. All gangrenes are dangerous; but the less *Prog.* in young people, of a good habit of body, because they here admit of an easier and speedier cure than in old-age, and those of broken, dropical, scorbutic or venereal constitutions. Those in the external or extreme parts are less dangerous than those which seize the internal parts of the body, as the *uterus, anus, &c.* The gangrenes or mortifications which proceed from an internal cause seldom admit of a cure; because tho' the part affected should be amputated, the mischief commonly removes, or spreads to another. A confirmed mortification is deem'd incurable, otherwise than by fire, or the use of the knife. When any gangrene is attended with watching, delirium, convulsions, the hiccup, cold-sweats,



sweats, &c. they generally prove speedily mortal.

*Regim.*

5. The diet in this case ought to be light and easy of digestion; or where particular symptoms require it, drying and cooling. Small liquors should here be used with moderation; but wine, 'tis thought, maybe more freely allow'd. When it proceeds from old-age, or a defect of nutriment, the strongest wines are thought the most proper. In other respects the diet and regimen ought to be suited to the particular cause of the disorder, or the disease which preceded or gave rise thereto.

*Cure.*

6. The internal cure of gangrenes, in general, depends principally upon the free use of generous cordials, proper diaphoretics, and perspiratives, suited to the nature of the cause from whence they may be supposed to proceed. But the external operation is chiefly to be regarded; which depends upon immediately scarifying the part, to a considerable depth, and cleansing the wound of any grumous or clotted blood that may be lodg'd therein. Lotions of brine, urine, or a lixivium of wood-ashes, are greatly commended for this purpose. The following may be more serviceable.

℞ *Rad. aristoloch. rotund. gentian. āā ʒj. herb. absinth. vulg. scord. ruta, flor. chamamel. āā m ij. coque in lixiv. commun. ℥ iv. & colaturā ℥ iij. adde spirit. vin. camphorat. ℥ j. m. f. fots bis quotidie calide utend.*

To fomentations of this kind may be added occasionally *centaur. min. flor. sambuc. theriac. andromach. spt. sal. armoniac. aq. phagedenic. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, aq. calc. &c.* And after fomenting the part herewith, 'tis advised by some to apply *ol. terebinth. or balsam. sulphur. terebinthinat.* scalding hot thereto; or to dress it with a hot mixture of *unguent. aegyptiac. and spt. vin.* Or, the scarifications may be filled with some such as the following liniment.

℞ *Unguent. apostolor. aegyptiac. āā ʒj. precipitat. rub. levigat. ʒ iij. ol. caryophyl. gut. xv. m.*

Defensatives



Defensatives are here likewise said to be of good service. But if the use of escharotics be continued too long, they are apt, by irritating the part, to increase the mischief. They ought therefore to be discontinued after they have warmed the part, and stopped the gleet, and their place supplied by a mixture of basilicon and oil of turpentine applied warm. After a laudable digestion is by this means obtain'd, proceed to deterge, if there be occasion, and heal as in case of ulcers. And this is the general method of treating gangrenes or mortifications.

When gangrenes proceed from too great a tightness of the bandage used to wounds, it ought immediately to be removed; and the part should then be scarified so as to make it bleed. After which it will be proper to use a fomentation of warm milk, or other anodyne liquor; and to dress the gangrene with *unguent. basilic.* made hot. But if the part be considerably mortified, *unguent. egyptiac.* may be used warm for the dressings, with a mixture of red precipitate, and oil of turpentine.

8. When a gangrene takes its rise from a contusion attended with a wound, the part may likewise be scarified, or if it lies convenient, entirely cut away; warm dressings of *unguent. basilic.* and red precipitate being afterwards applied; and if there be occasion use a cataplasm made of *mica pan. alb. lact. vaccin. spirit. vin. camphorat. terebinth. venet. croc. vitell. ovi, &c.* As soon as the wound begins to suppurate, the quantity of the precipitate may be lessen'd, or its use entirely left off; and the cure finished in the vulgar manner.

9. When external cold, as sometimes happens in travelling thro' the more northern regions, is the cause of a gangrene, or mortification, 'tis usual to rub the part affected well with snow; or suffer it to thaw in cold water, and afterwards foment



foment it with a decoction of warm herbs. But some for this purpose use brandy, or spirit of wine, or venice treacle and mithridate dissolved in urine. Then the part being wrapped up in a flannel or woollen cloth, the patient is put to a warm bed, and disposed to sweat by the taking of some rich cordial or sudorific medicine. But if this treatment does not prevent a mortification, it must be managed as mentioned above.

10. When old-age, or want of a due circulation, gives occasion to a gangrene, use warm aromatics or stimulating fomentations to the part; which may likewise be scarified, and dressed with a mixture of *ol. terebinth.* and *unguent. basilic.* first made scalding hot. The adjacent parts may also be embrocated with proper defensive liniments, prepared with *unguent. nervin. spt. vin. spt. lavend. comp. &c.* or they may be guarded by the application of warm cataplasms, made with *theriac. londinens. &c.* And if there be occasion, the wound may be dressed with an unguent that contains red precipitate: and when the eschar is once separated, the cure may be dispatched in the usual manner, as mention'd under ulcers.

11. When a gangrene happens in scorbutic or hydropical constitutions, the internal remedies must have regard to the original distempers, at the same time that proper external means are made use of to prevent or stop it; and these may be the same with what is already mentioned. Thus, embrocations may be made with *ol. lumbricor. laurin. castor. spirit. vin. spirit. cochlear. simp. &c.* but in scorbutic constitutions and dropical habits, with the common lixivium, &c.

12. When the bite of a venomous animal causes a gangrene, the part is immediately to be scarified, and cupping-glasses applied thereto. It may afterwards be fomented with warm oil of turpentine; and the wound or incision kept open for a considerable



considerable time, by drawing medicines. The actual cautery is greatly commended in this case, being used soon after the injury was received. But 'tis pretty generally esteemed the safest method to cut out the part directly, if possible, before the gangrene begins; especially in the bite of the rattle-snake, the mad-dog, the tarantula, &c. and not heal the wound too soon.

13. When a gangrene proceeds from a defect of nutriment in the part affected, the adjacent parts ought to be fomented, or well rubbed with proper warm mixtures or liniments composed of *axung. viperar. ung. nervin. ung. martiat. ol. castor. ol. caryophyl. &c.* In this case no defensatives are to be employed; but the cure of the beginning mortification is immediately to be attempted in the manner already mention'd.

14. If a gangrene be attended with a hæmorrhage, on account of some large vessel being corroded or destroyed, 'twill be proper to use the actual cautery; its effect being here more suitable and certain than the common restrungents, crowded in with dossils, as often stopping the growing evil by drying up the moisture which spreads it. But whenever this, or scarification, is made choice of, care must be had as much as possible to avoid the nerves and tendons. The medicines applied likewise ought not to be very sharp, for fear of increasing the gangrene. But if these kind of vessels lie in the way, and cannot be avoided, they ought directly to be cut, or burnt quite thro'. Defensatives are generally applied, both above and below the part affected, to prevent the spreading of the gangrene. And thro' the whole course of the cure proper paregorics, laxative medicines, phlebotomy, diet-drinks, &c. are not to be omitted. The following external remedies will likewise be useful occasionally, viz. *butyr. antimon. caustic. lunar. ol. vitriol. ol. tartar. per deliquium,*

*liquium, spt. vitriol. ol. terebinth. unguent. apostolor. myrrh. abrotan. rorismarin. hyperic. sal. commun. arsenic. alb. &c.*

15. If a gangrene terminates in a sphacelation, and be seated in any of the limbs or extreme parts of the body, it requires immediate amputation: the method whereof, for instance in the leg, take as follows. The proper part for the operation being above four or five inches below the knee, the skin and muscular flesh are first to be drawn very tight upwards, and secured from returning, by a ligature of filleting two or three fingers broad, above the part where the operation is intended. Above this ligature another loose one is to be passed, for the gripe, which being twisted by means of a stick, may be straitned to any degree at pleasure. Then the patient being conveniently situated, and the operator placed to the inside of the limb, which is to be held by one assistant above, and another below the part designed for the operation, and the gripe sufficiently twisted, to prevent too large a hæmorrhage, the flesh is, with a stroke or two, to be separated from the bone with the dismembring-knife. Then the *periosteum* being also divided from the bone with the back of the knife, saw the bone asunder with as few strokes as possible. But when two parallel bones are concern'd, the flesh that grows between them must likewise be separated before the use of the saw. When this is done, the gripe may be slackened, to give an opportunity of searching for the large blood-vessels, and securing the hæmorrhage at their mouths, either by the actual cautery, the ligature, stitching them up, applying vitriol buttons, or the like. After this, a dry pledget of lint, or one dipt in spirit of wine, and sprinkled with a *diapente*, may be applied to the stump. Then loosen the first ligature, and pull both the skin and flesh as far as  
you



you can conveniently over the stump, to cover it, and secure them, with the cross stitch, made at the depth of half or three quarters of an inch in the skin. The thread used for this purpose shou'd be double and strong. And now apply over the whole stump two large pledgets, first dipt in oxycrate and dried, and afterwards charged with astringents; an assistant securing them with his hand. Upon these apply a plaster of *deminium*, or simple diachylon; then pull on an ox-bladder, that has been first wetted in oxycrate, and afterwards a little dried; and over all a cross-cloth pretty tight, secured with first a single, and then a double roller. And after all this, the gripe may be slackened so as to be made easy to the patient. Or it may be entirely taken away after he is put to bed; in which he must lie with the stump somewhat raised; an assistant for twelve or fourteen hours keeping fast the dressing with his hand, to prevent any violent hæmorrhage. If it be found necessary, the patient may lose a quantity of blood at the arm, to keep down the fever that in this case is apt to rise; and a composing draught or opiate may be exhibited occasionally. In three or four days the dressing may be removed, and proper digestives, mixed with astringents, applied. But at the first opening, an actual cautery, or some powerful styptic, shou'd be in readiness, in case of a violent hæmorrhage. The exfoliation of the bone is now to be procured, as formerly directed; after which the cure may be finished, as in case of a common wound or ulcer. If the dressings stick on hard, when they come to be taken away they may be loosened by the help of a sponge dipt in oxycrate. If the sphacelation should unexpectedly be found to spread beyond the part wherein the operation was performed, the corrupted part may be taken off by incision, or consumed with the actual cautery;

tery; which appears to be the readiest way of stopping a gangrene. If the wounded parts should tumefy or inflame after amputation, proper fomentations and embrocations must be used. Defensatives also are thought to be convenient, being applied above the part where the amputation was made, to prevent an influx of blood and humors. A defensive of this kind may be composed with the following ingredients. *Bolus armen. sang. dracon. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. nuc. cypress. acet. album. ovor. &c.* Or the *emp. defensiv. cum succ.* may alone be sufficient. The following is accounted an excellent restrigent, for the dressing to be used in amputations.

℞ *Pulv. bol. armen. pic. naval. āā ℥ iv. aloes, thuris, mastich. sanguin. dracon. āā ℥ j. gypsi ℥ iis. pil. leporin. corij raspat. āā ℥ iij. m. cum q. s. albumin. ovor. ad debitam consistentiam.*

## FRACTURES.

Def.

1. **A** *Fracture* is the violent and sudden separation of the parts of a bone; which being attended with a wound, is said to be compound, but otherwise simple.

Cause.

2. Fractures may be either transverse, longitudinal or oblique, according to the direction of the external force which occasioned them, with regard to the fibres of the bone. But it sometimes happens that a *caries* of the bones, as in venereal cases, will bring on a fracture, without the appearance of any external cause.

Diag.

3. A compound fracture is evident to the sight. In case of a simple one, whether transverse or oblique, there is found an inability to motion in the part to which the bone belongs, and a considerable pain, especially upon being touched; and sometimes the limb in this manner affected will appear shorter than its fellow. A prominence likewise



likewise may often be felt about the part, and sometimes the separation it self, or space between the broken bone; particularly when there was an immediate communication between the fibres. But when a bone is broke longitudinally, or according to the direction of its fibres, a thickness and inequality of the part will be visible.

4. Longitudinal fractures are easier of cure than *Prog.* the oblique; and both less difficult than the transverse. When only one bone is fractured, the cure is sooner effected than when two are jointly concerned, as the *radius* and *ulna*, the *tibia* and *fibula*. Such fractures as happen near the heads of bones are harder to cure than those which happen about the middle thereof. When a bone is crushed to pieces, or shivered in many places, the cure is difficult, tedious and uncertain; especially if the fracture be compound. If after setting a broken bone there be pain, inflammation, or a disposition to a gangrene in the part; if the patient becomes paralytic, feverish, delirious, convulsed, &c. the case is reputed dangerous.

5. The diet in case of fractures should be *Regim.* slender but nourishing, or agglutinant, and consist of gellies, rice-grewel, &c. All flesh-meat is to be forborne, for fear of increasing the fever. Rest ought to be indulged; and a proper posture contrived for the patient, wherein he may be tolerably at ease.

6. When the ends of broken bones are once *Cure.* set together, which ought to be done as soon as possible after the injury is received, the patient may lose a moderate quantity of blood by phlebotomy: and if there be occasion, a gentle cathartic, or rather glyster, may be administered. In other respects the patient may be treated as in case of a common fever.

7. The general method of reducing a fracture  
Y y 3 (which

(which for instance we may here suppose transverse, in the larger bone of the leg) is this. The patient being conveniently situated, one assistant holds the patient's leg above the fracture, and another below it, in such a degree of extension, as is necessary to bring the ends of the fractured bone together; which must necessarily be the greater, as the fracture has remained the longer unreduced. Then, the operator with his hands unites the ends of the bone exactly, so as to make them fall in with each other, and render the fractured part smooth and even; upon which the pain will in some measure abate; and the disordered limb, compared with the sound one, appear similar, and correspond thereto. After this anoint the parts about the fracture with a mixture of vinegar and oil of roses, or foment them with the same liquor wherein the bandage is dipt, and apply to the part a plaster of diachylon or deminium; or rather the *emplastr. defensiv. cum succ.* so as to reach three or four inches above, and as much below the fracture. This done, apply a compress over the plaster, which should first be dipt and wrung out of oxycrate, warm red wine, or the like; in which also the rollers are to be dipt, and wrung out in the same manner. Then begin with a single roller, and give it a few turns round the part above the fracture, and spend the rest of the roller in ascending and descending alternately. Afterwards take a larger, and begin under the fracture, and continue descending and ascending as before, till the whole length be spent. Some will likewise make use of a third single roller; and others instead thereof employ one with a double head. This being done, they tie on three splints, or pieces of past-board, or scabbarding, around the part, with filliting; and  
laying



laying the fractured limb in an easy posture, cover it with a proper case, or cradle, to defend it from external pressure. And in this state the fractured part is suffered to remain for the space of a week, provided the bandage be neither too slack nor too tight; which may be known by the rise and appearance of a small tumor about the third day after the operation, at each extreme of the bandage; this tumor giving way to the pressure of the finger. The patient likewise, if the bandage be tight, will find himself much easier in two or three days time. But if no tumor appear, 'tis a sign the bandage is too slack; but too tight if the swelling be hard, and attended with inflammation, or the like bad symptoms. The splints however may be taken off upon occasion, and the part fomented or embrocated as at first. After a week is passed from the operation, the dressing may be repeated, and the bandage made somewhat slacker.

Longitudinal fractures require no extension to be made, but the cure principally depends upon mitigating the symptoms, a proper degree of compression, and the application of a suitable bandage. When the bone is much shatter'd, great care must be taken in the reduction, so that the parts may fall into their natural places, and be secured by the bandage employed, till their union is effected.

If a considerable inflammation shou'd attend a fracture, proper fomentations must be used to the part. But if the part should decay or wither away, it should be frequently fomented with warm water; applying after each time a plaster of paracelsus, oxycroceum, &c. When the callos of the bone proves unequal, and very unsightly, or unfits the part for its proper office, 'tis sometimes advised to break the bone again, the part being first prepared for it by the use

of emollient fomentations, and plaisters, by laying it hollow, and striking in a proper manner upon it. After which it may again be cured in the common manner, but more cautiously than before.

In compound fractures, after the bone is once set, in the manner already mention'd, but with all possible caution and tenderness, the wound is to be stitched and dressed with *liniment. arcai, bals. peruvian.* or the like; applying around the fracture a plaster of deminium, and over that a proper compress and bandage, with pieces of past-board, at the distance of two fingers breadth from each other, except in the very places of the wound; and under each of these is to be placed a slip of double linen, to preserve the part from injury; all these being secured by filletting as before; and the matter so ordered that the wound may be dressed once a day, without removing any more of the dressing than is just sufficient for that purpose. If in a compound fracture any splinters of the bones lie so loose as to be easily extracted, they may be taken away; but in case they stick fast, 'tis better to leave them to nature, and proceed directly to mitigate the symptoms; keeping the wound open, and dressing it with some such as the following unguent, to promote the separation or coming away of the splinters.

℞ *Terebinth. venet.* ʒ ij. *cera flav. resm. pin.* āā ʒ ss. *pulv. aristoloch. rotund.* ʒ ij. *aloes, myrrh. euphorb.* āā ʒ j. *m. f. unguent.*

If the bone be laid quite bare, it should be defended from the air as much as possible; and after reduction, the procedure may in this case be the same as that before mentioned, provided the fracture be recent, and that the air has not already impress'd a caries upon the bone. But when the bone is thus left bare, no unctuous medicines



medicines should be used that may come at it. When the end of one bone lies over the other, so that the fracture cannot be reduced, one end must either be sawed off or filed away. The externals in compound fractures may, in general, be the same with those prescribed in wounds, sinuous ulcers, or the like.

8. Fractures in general, as they relate to the skull, are divided into contusions, fissures, contra-fissures, incisions, and punctures. A *contusion*, otherwise called a depression of the skull, is an injury done to the texture either of one or both tables thereof; whereby part of those tables may be shelved off, or made to press against the *meninges*, or the brain it self. But if by this means the skull be elevated or raised up in one part, 'tis called by the name of *camerosis*, or vaulting. A *fissure* is a crack made in one or both tables of the skull, by some external violence. A *contrafissure* is the appearance of this crack on the part opposite to that which received the stroke, and not upon the part that immediately received it. A *fracture* is an entire separation of one part of the skull from the rest, by an obtuse instrument. *Incision* is the separating a portion of the skull by means of a sharp instrument; but if the portion be entirely taken off, 'tis called excision. A *puncture* of the skull is a small perforation thereof, made with a sharp pointed instrument. The general signs of fractures in the skull are vomiting, raving, stupor, blindness, loss of speech, fainting, convulsions, a *paralysis* of the extremities, involuntary coming away of the excrements, hæmorrhage at the nose, ears or mouth, the close locking of the jaws, &c.

If the fracture be compound, it may sometimes be plainly discovered thro' the wound, by the finger; for if any asperity or inequality be felt upon the skull, in a part where there  
is

is no future, it may be concluded a fissure or a fracture. Fractures penetrating both tables of the skull are accounted dangerous; especially if the splinters of the bone stick in the *meninges*, and the symptoms prove violent and lasting. When they proceed from gun-shot, and the brain it self be hurt, the case is seldom remedied. And the like may be said when a sanious matter or extravasated blood is lodged under the *dura mater*; or when the patient finds no relief upon laying open the skull. The diet in all these cases should be slender, attenuating, and easy of digestion. The exercise, if any be allowable, should be very moderate; and so should the sleep. In order to the cure, phlebotomy is generally premised; and the use of lenient cathartics may likewise be of service, if repeated occasionally thro' the course of the cure. Proper anti-epileptic medicines also are not to be omitted. The *pulv. de gutt. cinnabar. antimon. aq. paon. comp. aq. cerasor. nigr. &c.* may be of service, taken in proper quantities. The external cure of fractures in the skull, requires first a division of the hairy scalp, to lay the part affected bare; which is generally done by a crucial incision, the *pericranium* being afterwards separated with a spatula or the like. The flux of blood which will ensue upon this operation must be restrained by proper astringents; after the use whereof, the trepan or other instrument may be applied, as the nature of the fracture shall require. In making the incision, 'tis proper to avoid the futures and temporal muscles. When this kind of incision is required a little above the eye-lid, it must either be strait or oblique; a transverse section being here apt to give a paralytic disorder. Fissures and contrafissures, which penetrate both tables of the skull, require the assistance of the trepan; or may be dilated



lated with a raspatory. When the symptoms indicate a fissure, without directly manifesting the thing it self, there is reason to suspect a contra-fissure. In this case, after the crucial incision shall have been made, it may be convenient to apply the following plaster.

℞ *Cera flav. pic. naval. thuris, resin. pin. aa ʒj. terebinth. venet. tacamahac. mastich. aa ʒ ss. m. f. emplastrum.*

When this plaster is taken from the part, on the day after it was first applied, and any considerable moisture appears underneath it, in the corresponding place of the skull, a fissure is to be suspected. If after the use of proper means the symptoms still continue violent, there will be reason to suspect the internal table fractured; and in this case recourse must be had to the trepan. In simple incisions of the *cranium*, unattended with considerable symptoms of an internal injury, no regard need be had but to the wound in the scalp; which being stitched up, the divided bone will again unite of it self, as in other fractures. If part of the upper table be cut off, after it is once entirely separated, the fractured place may be washed with *tinctur. myrrh. & aloes, spirit. vin. &c.* and afterwards dressed with *liniment. arcai*, or the like. But if the incision has reached both tables, and the fracture be large, let the bones be brought together and united in their proper situation, in which they may be continued by means of a few stitches, taken at such a due distance as to leave room for the expulsion of the matter. When several incisions or fractures happen at once, let the splintered pieces be removed, and the part well cleared; and if both tables are not penetrated, use the raspatory: but if the fracture reach the under as well as the upper table, the trepan may be applied,  
if



if such splinters as press upon the *meninges* cannot be removed upon enlarging the wound. For punctures penetrating only the first table of the skull, use the raspatory, or the like instrument, as before mention'd. But if both tables are penetrated, and the symptoms prove urgent, the trepan must be applied on the middle of the puncture. And the same method is to be pursued in what is called *camerosis*; when by any external violence, the upper table is separated from the under. In fractures with contusion of the skull, the bruised part is to be rasped away; and then the cure to proceed as in other fractures. In case of a depression of the skull, the trepan is to be applied as near as possible, with convenience to the fractured bone; after which the depress'd part is to be gently and gradually raised with the levator. And if a depression happen without a fracture, as we sometimes find it does in young and tender subjects, the trepan must likewise be used in order to its elevation. When fractures happen under the temporal muscles, the wound is to be dilated by incision; the muscles themselves being if possible avoided. After which the bone is to be rasped, or the trepan applied, according as the fracture extends; or is supposed to extend, to both or only to one table. But the trepan if possible ought never to be applied to the sutures, or on a depending part, if the *meninges* be wounded, no more than on the sinus of the eye-brows. But in other cases which admit thereof, the depending part appears to be the most eligible. But before the operation is begun, the ears of the patient should be stopped; then the trepan being applied to a depending part, if it be thought adviseable, so that its teeth may not touch the fracture, and the point being fix'd, the operator is to proceed very gradually and gently,  
the



the upper part of the instrument being directed and sustained by the left hand, whilst it is turn'd with the right, till by degrees it cuts a circle on the skull. Then the central or middle point being taken out, or the trepan changed for one of the female kind, whose teeth have first been oil'd, the operation is to be prosecuted, removing the instrument every now and then, in order to clean its teeth, and the better to observe whether its motion in the skull were equal, steady and circular. When by proceeding thus the teeth of the instrument shall at length appear to be bloody, 'tis a sign that they have reached to the second table; after which time great caution must be used not to wound the *meninges*. As soon as ever therefore the part trepan'd begins to give way to the instrument, cease the operation, and gently elevate the round piece of the skull with the levator. Then by means of this aperture, made at a convenient distance from the disordered part, the depression, if there be any, may be commodiously raised by proper instruments, or the nature of the disorder that required the operation discovered. But where the fractured bone is not entirely to be taken away, the trepan, 'tis thought, may best be applied partly on the sound bone, and partly on the fracture it self. When the operation is brought thus far, the edges of the *cranium* are to be smoothed, which were made rough by the action of the trepan. And if any dust of the bone or other matter should, during the operation, have fallen upon the *dura mater*, it must afterwards be wiped away either with a sponge or lint wrapped under the probe. And the same is to be understood of a collection of matter form'd under the *dura mater*. If a flux of blood should succeed upon the operation, let the parts be washed with red wine, moderately warm'd, to which a little vinegar may be added.

If

If no putrefaction appears, it will be proper to dress with lenients: but if there be any con-  
creted blood lodged in the part, vinegar may  
be mixed with other ingredients. If the *dura ma-*  
*ter* be mortified, use deterfives for the dressings:  
but lenients are more adviseable in general, or  
when no particular symptoms indicate the con-  
trary. The following forms are serviceable.

℞ *Mel. rosat.* ℥ j. *resin. flav. terebinth. venet. spt.*  
*vin. aa* ℥ ij. *m. s. a.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. rosar. tinct. myrrh. aa* ℥ ss. *liniment. arcai*  
℥ ij. *pulv. croc.* ℥ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Mel. rosat. syr. de absinth. aa* ℥ ss. *spt. vin.*  
*ol. hyperic. liniment. arcai aa* ℥ ij. *pulv. myrrh. sar-*  
*cocol. aa* ℥ j. *croc.* ℥ ss. *m. s. a.*

These medicines are calculated to answer the  
several intentions at once; but the following seems  
to be still more general, and capable of serving  
the ends of a digestive, incarnative, astringent,  
preservative, &c. at the same time.

℞ *Spt. vin.* ℥ j. *mel. opt. depurat.* ℥ j. *myrrh.*  
*aloes aa* ℥ i ss. *sarcocol. mastich. croc.* ℥ j. *sabin. flor.*  
*centaur. min. hyperic. rosar. rub. aa* ℥ ij. *sacchar. cand.*  
*rubr.* ℥ j. *infunde simul in balneo marie, & colatura adde*  
*terebinth. venet.* ℥ ij. *& fiat ope caloris solutio s. a.*

A piece of fine linen being dipt in such a  
balsam as this, and fastened to a thread, for  
the convenience of taking it out, may be ap-  
plied warm to the *meninges*. But the size of it  
should be larger than the place trepan'd, that  
it may go a little under the edge of the *cra-*  
*nium*, to prevent the entrance of the air. Then  
the remaining part of the cavity may be filled  
up with dry lint. Dress the remaining part of  
the wound with *liniment. arcai*, or a proper di-  
gestive, covering it over with a diachylon plaster,  
let down with a little oil of roses, and securing  
it



it by a proper bandage. The dressing may be repeated once or twice a-day, as the symptoms indicate. If the *dura mater* be mortified, add to the ingredients already mentioned *mel. egyptiac. sarcocol. acet. vin. alb. spirit. corn. cerv. sal. armoniac. &c.* at discretion. Whilst the part is dressing, the patient may breathe strongly, and incline or recline his head, in order the better to evacuate the *pus* or *janies*; or the part may be gently washed with a sponge, or armed probe dipt in the following.

℞ *Herb. sabin. centaur. minor. āā ʒij. myrrh. ʒ iſs. coque lento igne in vin. alb. q. s. & colatura ℥j. adde ſpt. vini ʒ iſs.*

If a fungus happens to riſe, it may be taken down with *pulv. sabin. precipitat. rub. alumen. aſt. &c.* ſprinkled upon the part. But eiſcharotics ſhould not long be continued in this caſe, or uſed in large quantities, for fear they ſhould, by their ſtimulating or corroſive property, excite dangerous ſymptoms. In other reſpects theſe caſes are to be treated after the common manner of fractures and wounds; due regard being had to the part, and the particular diſeaſes, whether convulſive, paralytic, apoplectic, &c. which as ſymptoms may attend them.

9. In fractures of the bones of the noſe, the parts that are elevated above their natural level are to be depreſſed, and thoſe that are ſunk too low too be raiſed, by means of a ſpatula or other proper inſtrument. And after the reduction the bones are to be preſerved in their natural ſituation by means of a quill anointed with *ol. roſar.* or the like, and put up the noſtrils; the internal membrane thereof being defended againſt it by the interpoſition of a fine linen rag wrapped about the quill. After this apply on the outſide a mixture of bole armeniac, the powder of red roſes, dragons blood, &c. with the white  
of

of an egg, or any other proper restraining or defensative liniment; covering the whole with a convenient plaster of *deminium*, or the like. The cure of this case, if the bone does not grow carious, is generally effected in the compass of ten or twelve days.

10. Fractures of the jaw-bone are to be reduced by the fingers applied both internally and externally; tho' these alone sometimes proving insufficient for this purpose, two assistants manage the motion of the head, so as to cause a proper extension, whilst the operator reduces the fracture. If the lower jaw be broken, it must, when reduced, be kept suspended by means of a proper bandage, or other contrivance. The cure hereof is generally thought to be performable in twenty days.

11. Fractures of the *os humeri* are reducible in the common or general method; a proper degree of extension being first made, and a motion both backwards and forwards; which likewise ought to be repeated in a gentle manner after the second dressing; otherwise the tendons in the joint of the elbow will be apt to contract, so as render the natural extension of the arm difficult. In the intervals between the dressings, the arm is to be inclined and kept steady to the breast, as is frequently ordered after phlebotomy. A ball of lint sewed up within a fine linen rag is likewise ordered by some as useful to keep the reduced bones in their natural situation. The bandage proper in this case is the same with that required in other common fractures. The cure hereof is generally thought performable in four and twenty days.

12. Fractures of the *clavicula* are reducible by placing an assistant behind the patient, whose office it must be to pull him backwards, and with his knee to thrust him forwards, whilst the  
the



the operator manages the fracture, and brings the bones to their natural state, in which they are to be secured with a corroborating plaster, &c.

13. Fractures of the *scapula* happening near the place where they join to the *os humeri*, are reduced by strongly extending the arm, whilst the patient is held steady; after which the bone is to be reduced, and a strengthening plaster applied. But if the bone be greatly shattered, 'tis first allowable, by means of a proper incision, to extract what splinters will easily come away, leaving the rest to nature. The time required for the cure of this case is somewhat undetermined, but sometimes performed in the space of forty days.

14. In fractures of the *radius* or *ulna*, the arm must be extended, and the part reduced as usual. The cure of a fracture in the *ulna* commonly requires more time than a fracture of the *radius*. In either case, after reduction, the arm must be placed towards the breast, and the motion now and then gently made upwards and downwards, as in case of a fracture in the *os humeri*. The time allotted for the cure is generally thirty days.

15. Fractures of the *sternum* are attended with an inequality of the part, which gives way to the pressure of the finger. The patient also is usually affected with a cough, shortness of breath, and sometimes with a spitting of blood. In order to their reduction, 'tis common to lay the patient on a board with his face downwards, both his arms being at the same time stretched out, by which means, assisted with a proper pressure, the parts about the *thorax* will be dilated, and especially the *sternum*, so as possibly to effect its reduction; then a strengthening plaster of

Z z

oxycroceum

oxycroceum is afterwards to be applied, and the part kept warm.

16. In such fractures of the ribs as jet outwards, an equality of the part should be endeavoured at by means of pressure and a moderate bandage. And before the application of any plaster, it might be proper to use inspiration in a greater degree than expiration. But when the rib is broken inwardly, the contrary course is to be taken, and expiration used more than inspiration. After which the patient may be laid with his sound side on a convex place, by which means the fractured rib will be in some measure elevated. There are some also who in this case advise the application of a strongly adhesive plaster to be pulled forcibly away at once, in order to raise the part of the rib which is sunk in. If by any thing of this kind the fracture happens to be reduced, 'tis generally cured within twenty days.

17. If in fractures of the *vertebrae* the spinal marrow be injured, the patient seldom recovers, especially if the case be attended with an apoplexy, palsy, suppression of urine, or the like. Otherwise a simple fracture of the *vertebrae* is said to be readily cured by extension timely used; as is generally believed in that particular fracture hereof which we vulgarly term breaking the neck; unless this be no more than a luxation; which however cannot easily happen. But if the *vertebrae* should be so shattered that the splinters thereof prick or wound the marrow or adjacent parts, an incision must immediately be made, in order to extract them, if they will come away with tolerable ease. After this the wound is to be kept open, to wait the separation of the rest, or to see if they will unite again. If nothing irregular or extraordinary happen in this case,



case, its cure is thought performable in about twenty days.

18. Fractures of the *os coccygis* are reduced by introducing the fingers into the *anus*; and secured by ordering a proper posture, and the external use of astringents, &c. In like manner fractures of the *os sacrum* must be reduced as soon as possible, for fear of the great injury that may thro' delay be done to the numerous nerves and considerable vessels of that part.

19. Fractures of the *os femoris* are to be treated as those of the *os humeri*. 'Tis to be observed, that this bone being naturally of a curved figure, 'tis easy to mistake its bend, or concavity and convexity, for a fracture. The cure hereof may be effected in thirty days.

20. Fractures of the *patella* will sometimes cause a continual lameness, as particularly when they are transverse. If they happen longitudinally, they are to be reduced as other fractures, and secured by a proper bandage; the cure being usually finished in twenty days. But when the fracture is transverse, the action of the muscles inserted in the part prevents the union of the bone.

20. Fractures of the *tibia* and *fibula* require altogether the same treatment with those of the *radius* and *ulna*. And in like manner are fractures in the bones of the fingers and toes to be reduced and secured.

## DISLOCATIONS.

1. **A** *Dislocation*, otherwise called *luxation*, is *Def.* the starting of the head of a bone from its own natural receptacle into another place.

2. Dislocations may proceed either from external or internal causes; as falls, blows, &c. a relaxation or corrosion of the ligaments, &c.

which being only partial, or eating away the socket of the head of any bone but in one place, and not all around, causes what is called a subluxation or disjunction of the bones. Sometimes children bring luxated joints into the world with them, either from an ill configuration of the parts, injuries received by the mother, or done in the time of delivery.

*Diag.*

3. Luxations are known from a tumor or particular protuberance of the head of the separated bone, by raising up the skin and muscular flesh above its natural level, in the part not designed to receive it; and a hollowness or sinking in the place from whence it is started, perceivable by the touch. If there be a perfect luxation, the limb whereto the bone belongs is shortened; contrary to what happens when the ligament is only relaxed or too much distended. The motion of the part also is wanting; and the patient is sensible of great pain therein. And the place where the separation of two bones, before united, happens, is sometimes thicker than natural; as we find when the *clavicula* is disjoined from the *scapula*, &c. Luxations of the great bones are often attended with a paralytic disorder of the limbs.

*Prog.*

4. Luxations are more easily reduced in infants, and those of a lax habit of body, than in others, tho' the bones after reduction then keep their places with more difficulty. When a child is born with luxated joints, of long standing in the *uterus*, the case is generally very difficult of cure, dangerous, and sometimes proves incurable. Old luxations are exceeding hard to reduce, and scarce ever attempted with success. A luxation of the *vertebra* in the neck near the head is suddenly mortal, unless immediately reduced. Those of the lower *vertebra* are dangerous, and the cure uncertain. And in general the danger and difficulty



difficulty attending luxations rise in proportion to the urgency and inveteracy of symptoms, such as pain, inflammation, mortification, &c.

5. The diet in case of luxations ought generally to be slender. Rest is to be indulged, and the part affected kept as much as possible from all kind of motion. *Reg.*

6. All luxations ought to be reduced as speedily as possible; after which it may be proper to use phlebotomy, and exhibit opiates, as the symptoms require, in order to prevent a fever, stagnation of the blood in the part, and to procure rest. But when a bone has been long luxated, or an inflammation and swelling appear upon the part, emollient embrocations, fomentations, or cataplasms, should be first applied, to render the reduction more easy, and tolerable. All reductions are performed either by the hand alone, or by instruments, such as pullies or other obvious contrivances. Extension is previously necessary, as in case of fractures. In the operation great care must be had of distorting the muscles or bones, and using so much violence as to break the sides of the cup or cavity that is to receive the head of the luxated bone; which might prove an incurable case, and leave the bone at every turn apt to slip out of its socket. If after the operation the patient is easier, and the limb affected resembles its fellow, as to length, thickness, &c. if motion be in some measure restored to the part, and the head of the bone were heard or felt to go into its socket, we may conclude that the reduction is perfect. After this the operator proceeds to mitigate the symptoms, as the inflammation and pain, by proper embrocations, or the like; and secures against a relapse by corroborating plasters, and a fit compress and bandage, as in case of fractures. And this is the usual method of treating luxations in general.



7. There is a kind of luxation said to happen in the *cranium* when the sutures fall not within or ride over each other; which is a case formerly consider'd under the diseases of children, but somewhat hard to cure, otherwise than by direct force, whereby they may be divided, and afterwards kept asunder by the use of a proper compress and bandage.

8. A luxation of the lower jaw sometimes happens from violent fits of laughter or yawning, as well as from external injuries; whereby the whole jaw being thrust forwards, the under row of teeth is shot out beyond the upper lip; the temporal muscle at that time becoming rigid. In this case the patient can neither swallow, speak, nor shut his mouth. If only one end of the jaw is dislocated, the fore part thereof is shut out only on one side, the other remaining unmoved. The cure hereof is not at all difficult, if seasonably undertaken; but if long delayed, bad symptoms, such as the palsy, &c. may happen. In order to the reduction, the thumbs are immediately to be put into the patient's mouth, whilst with the fingers on the out-side, the proper motion is made for that purpose. In the mean time the temples may be embrocated with emollient mixtures or liniments; and the part after reduction fomented with a mixture of oil of roses, vinegar, and the white of an egg. If the jaw be luxated only on one side, it must be directed the contrary way, in the manner already mentioned; then pressing the luxated part downwards, make a moderate extension, after which, by raising the fore part upwards, the head of the bone will be made to fall into its cavity. But if after the reduction the jaw shall appear to be weak, it may easily be sustained by a proper bandage.

9. When the *os humeri* is luxated downwards, the head of the bone may be felt hard and round in the subjacent *axilla*; the patient's elbow will hang



hang from his side, and the other common symptoms of a luxation be manifest. This luxation is seldom so well reduced that the use of the arm remains so free and easy as that of its fellow which never was luxated. When this case proceeds from a relaxation of the tendons, the part is generally emaciated. The methods of reduction are in this case various. In children, and people of a tender constitution, 'tis sometimes sufficient to bring the bone first forwards, then upwards, and lastly to slip it into its socket. But 'tis esteemed a more certain way to place the patient on the ground, with an assistant sitting close at his back; then the arm being extended, another assistant is to place himself on the outside of the *cubitus*, whilst a third holds his hand strongly under the *axilla*, to give the operator the advantage of replacing it as with a prop'd lever. For now the assistants all proceeding together, the first presses down the *scapula*, the second places his knee on the outside of the *cubitus* to keep it steady, and the third keeps fast his hand with the fingers shut, in the *axilla*, whilst the operator forcibly pulls the arm of the patient at the hand; so that the luxated bone is brought forwards, and raised with its head somewhat above the receiving cavity, and at the same time pulled a little backwards by the action of the muscles, by which means it is easily reduced by the hand of the operator. But a still more usual and approved way is to place the patient on the floor, the operator sitting opposite to him, and an assistant sitting behind the patient and taking hold of the two ends of a strong fillet belonging to a ball fixed under the arm-pit, in order to keep it tight. Things being thus ordered, the operator with both his hands takes hold of the luxated arm, and places his heel in the *axilla*; then another laying hold



of the other hand, and pulling it downwards, the operator in the mean time presses the bone into its socket. The fourth method consists in making use of a ladder, which being conveniently fixed, the patient ascends some steps thereof, so as to lean both arms over its top round, which is covered with cloth; whilst an assistant on the other side takes hold of one hand, and another of the other, which they hold very tight, and in the mean time the patient slips his feet from off the ladder, by which means the luxation is reduced. There is a fifth way, in which the patient stands upon a low chair, leaning the luxated arm over another's shoulder, who at the same time takes strong hold of him by the hand, and inclines his arm to his breast; upon which the chair being suddenly slipped away from under the patient's feet, the weight of his body in the shock reduces the luxation. The last method we shall mention requires the assistance of a convenient pole or other support with a round prominent top, of such a height that it may be exactly placed under the head of the luxated bone. This pole being fixed and supported by the assistants, the patient rests his arm over it, with the prominent part under his arm-pit, which is strongly pressed against it by an assistant drawing his arms towards the ribs; in the mean time the operator who stands behind him presses down the scapula, and secures the head of the bone in its cup. Some for this purpose make use of a pulley.

10. Luxations of the *cubitus* may happen either forwards or backwards, outwards or inwards; sometimes the *radius* also follows; which happening, is easily perceivable to the touch. If the luxation happen forward, the arm is rendered shorter, cannot be bent, and the protuberance is external, and the cavity internal. If backward, it cannot



cannot be extended, and the other symptoms just mentioned happen in a contrary order. To reduce it, a pretty strong oblique extension is to be made; a thick compress being placed in the bend of the elbow, and over that a roller in the form of a girt with a stirrup. The operator, during the time that the extension is made, places his foot in the stirrup, by means whereof, and his hands, he reduces the fracture. In young persons and those of a tender habit, where the luxation is yet recent, the assistance of the hand alone may suffice for this purpose, as also for other cases of luxation in the *cubitus* or *radius*.

11. Luxations of the *vertebrae* of the neck, when they happen outwardly, are to be reduced by seating the patient as low with his back as possible, and pressing with the knees upon his shoulder, whilst a gentle extension is made by both hands applied to the patient's head, so as by that means to replace the *vertebrae*. And in order to reduce outward luxations of the *vertebrae* of the back, the patient is to be laid upon his belly, whilst the proper extension is made by two assistants, the one above and the other below the luxation, either with the hands, or by means of a suitable ligature with pulleys.

12. Dislocations of the *carpus* may be as various as those of the *cubitus*, but that which happens the most frequently is forwards. They all may be known in the same manner as those of the *cubitus*; due allowance being made for the difference of place. In order to reduce a luxation of the *carpus* that is forwards, lay the hand upon a table or other convenient plane, with its inside uppermost; then by means of extension, and a moderate pressure, the end of the bone may be slipped into its cavity, where it must be secured by a proper bandage, &c. In like manner may luxations of the *metacarpus* and *metatarsus* be reduced.

13. The



13. The *os femoris* is frequently dislocated inwards, sometimes outwards and forwards, and but rarely backwards. In case of an inward luxation hereof, the leg of the side where it happens is shorter than the other; and the head of the bone becomes prominent near the groin. When 'tis luxated outwards, the feet, &c. are turned inwards. If forwards, there happens a suppression of urine; the groin swells, and the *nates* appear wrinkled; the leg is bent with difficulty, and the thigh continues much of the same length with the other. This kind of luxation will sometimes restore it self by degrees; but then perhaps be attended with a small degree of lameness during life. If the luxation happens backwards, the leg cannot be extended, nor the heel suffered to touch the ground; the thigh becomes shorter than usual; a cavity is perceivable in the groin; and a protuberance may be felt in the *nates*, where the head of the bone is lodged. The pain and other symptoms will generally disappear, tho' the thigh-bone be not reduced; the patient however will remain lame, and the limb of little use. And even after reduction, unless the patient be young, and the luxation recent, the cure is seldom completed, unless the patient be for a long time confined to his bed, without exercising any considerable motion; for upon hanging down the leg, or using the slightest exercise, the head of the bone generally falls from the socket. If the dislocation be recent, the patient young, and of a tender habit of body, let a moderate extension be made by two assistants, the one standing above, and the other below the luxation, inclining to the sound leg; then suddenly forcing the patient's knee up towards his belly, the head of the bone may at the same time be pressed back into the *acetabulum* or cup. But in robust constitutions, where the luxation hath been of long standing,



standing, if the patient be laid with his back flat upon a table spread with bolsters, and having in its middle a strong pin of wood or the like, which is to be directed to the part of the *inguea* against which it is to press, a thigh-bolster being interposed. Then two assistants making the proper extension, the one pulling the patient under the arm-pit, and the other a little above the knee of the same side, but obliquely towards the unaffected leg, the head of the bone will by this means be forced into its place. But if the hands alone are insufficient for this purpose, wrap a strong roller two or three times round a thick compress, which being applied to the head of the bone, and fastened to a cord, running in a pulley, may, while the extension is in hand, be made forcibly to replace the head of the bone. When the dislocation happens forward; the patient being laid on the unaffected side, a strong extension is to be made in order to its reduction, which may be effected with the hands. But when it happens backwards, the patient should be made to lie on his face, whilst by means of a strong extension and the pressure of the hand or knee, the bone is driven into its cup.

14. When a rib is luxated, and remains unreduced for any considerable time, it usually causes violent symptoms, and sometimes death it self; especially when the dislocated end flies inwards. If the luxation happen in this manner, the patient is to be suspended with his arms over the top of a door; and so the rib is to be reduced. But if the rib be luxated downwards, he should sit in a stooping posture, with his hands upon his knees, during the time of reduction. When the dislocated end flies inwards, it is apt to prove mortal, unless by the means of cupping-glasses, adhesive plaisters, or the like, applied to the part, it can be reduced or forced outwards.

15. Luxations



15. Luxations of the *os sacrum* are reducible by inserting the fingers of one hand into the *anus*, and giving the necessary motions to the part with the other, externally, as the nature of the case may require.

16. When the *patella* is luxated downwards, the patient by standing erect may reduce it to its place. But both this and other cases of the knee require no particular management different from what is said of luxations in general.

17. The ankle is capable of four kinds of luxation. If the luxation be inward, the sole of the foot turns outward, and *vice versa*; if forwards, the *tendo achilles*, or great tendon of the heel, becomes rigid, and the foot appears to be diminished. If backwards, the heel seems to be drawn that way, and the foot appears to be longer. These are to be reduced by extension, like other luxations; after which the patient should be confined to his bed, for a month or six weeks, to prevent a relapse.

18. Besides the luxations hitherto insisted on, there is a particular species, proceeding from laxity, which are generally only partial, and ordinarily proceed from internal causes, as the rickets in children, the king's-evil, tumors happening on the heads of bones, impostumes, &c. This kind of dislocation is known from the ease wherewith they are reduced, and the difficulty with which they are retain'd, or the bones secured in their places. The part subject to such a dislocation is rather weak than painful, motion is in some measure lost thereto, a hollowness is perceivable all round the joint, if the bone be not inclined to either side, and in time the limb is generally emaciated. The cure of this species of luxation is uncertain, especially when of long standing, or attended with impostumation, paralytic disorders, carious bones, or the like. Such



Such internals are here required as are proper to rectify the depraved constitution, or take off the corroding power of the juices which occasions the disorder. During the use hereof, emollient fomentations, cataplasms, &c. are to be applied, to cause a resolution or perspiration of the humor affecting the ligaments, joints, or tendons. The medicines useful in this case are those of the restraining kind, such as *bol. armen. acet. balauft. bacc. myrt. nuc. cypress. sanguis dracon. album. ovi, ol. rosar. rub. camphor. spt. vin. &c.* which may be made into fomentations, cataplasms, unguents, plasters, &c. Or, in general, such medicines may be here used as stand under the head of œdematous tumors. But above all, a powerful astringent and corroborating plaster should be long worn with a proper bandage. When the apophysis of a bone is separated from the bone it self, the case is reckoned incurable. If a dislocation be attended with a fracture, the former is first to be reduced. A bare separation or gaping of the bones is cured by the external use of restringents, pressure, and a tight bandage. But unctuous medicines are, as much as possible, to be avoided in dislocations, because they relax the tendons, and prolong the cure.

*F I N I S.*









# INDEX.

## A.



|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Bortion, its symptoms, cause, method of treatment, &c. | 476-478       |
| Abscesses, their cure                                  | 524           |
| Agues, their kinds, cause, cure, and consequences      | 131, 138, 404 |
| Ægylops, its cause, cure, &c.                          | 45-47         |
| After-pains, their cure                                | 521-522       |
| <i>Affectio hypochondriaca</i>                         | 318-322       |
| <i>Albugo</i>  | 40            |
| Amputation, how perform'd                              | 678           |
| <i>Anchylops</i>                                       | 45            |
| <i>Angina</i> , its cause, difference, cure, &c.       | 82-86         |
| Aneurisms, their cause, cure, &c.                      | 594-597       |
| <i>Ani procidentia</i>                                 | 522-523       |
| <i>Anodynum externum</i>                               | 15-125        |
| <i>Anorexia</i> , its cause, cure, &c.                 | 170-174       |
| <i>Apepsia</i> , its cause, cure, &c.                  | 174-177       |
| Apoplexy   | 1-7           |
| <i>Apozema antiarthritic.</i>                          | 388           |
| <i>antihysteri.</i>                                    | 422           |
| <i>ad diabetem</i>                                     | 255           |
| <i>diuretic.</i>                                       | 361           |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>                                    | 412           |
| <i>styptic.</i>  | 364           |
|  | At-           |

# I N D E X.

|                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Ascites                | 274               |
| Asthma                 | 97, 104, 125, 126 |
| <i>Aqua invigorans</i> | 450               |
| <i>limacum</i>         | 612               |

## B.

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <i>Balsamum hæmorrhoidale</i>     | 281   |
| <i>nervinum</i>                   | 657-658   |
| <i>vulnerarium</i>                | 661, 662, 690, 691  |
| Bearing-down of the <i>matrix</i> | 464-465   |
| Births, natural                   | 479-488   |
| difficult                         | 488-500   |
| unnatural                         | 500-506   |
| Bites of a mad-dog                | 173-193   |
| of a viper                        | 191-193   |
| of a tarantula                    | 195-196   |
| Blasts                            | 163   |
| Bleeding at the nose              | 351-357   |
| at the gums                       | 364-366   |
| <i>Bolus alexipharmic.</i>        | 190-192   |
| alterans                          | 445   |
| anodyn.                           | 33, 212, 213, 223, 229  |
| antihysteric.                     | 422   |
| antiarthritic.                    | 378, 379, 380, 390, 391, 396                                    |
| antiepileptic.                    | 497   |
| anticolic.                        | 221-224   |
| antiemetic.                       | 181   |
| antirheumatic.                    | 398-399   |
| antiscorbutic.                    | 402   |
| astringens                        | 114, 127, 184, 205, 206, 213, 215, 284, 309, 359, 367, 448, 585 |
| balsamic.                         | 82, 91, 92, 98, 99, 106, 291, 583, 586                          |
| balsamico-astring.                | 210, 371, 372, 413  |
| balsamico-diaphoretic.            | 583   |
| cardiac.                          | 145, 147, 162, 167, 395   |
| carminativ.                       | 222-224   |
| carminativo-purgans               | 220   |
| ad casum                          | 584   |
| cephalic.                         | 4   |
| corroborans                       | 477   |
| detergens                         | 216   |
| diaphoretic.                      | 24, 32, 124, 168  |
|                                   | <i>diuretic.</i>  |



# I N D E X.

|                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>diuretic.</i>             | 267                   |
| <i>emetic.</i>               | 293-395               |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>          | 128-411               |
| <i>febrifugus</i>            | 223-224               |
| <i>hysteric.</i>             | 493-514               |
| <i>hysterico-astring.</i>    | 514-515               |
| <i>invigorans</i>            | 449                   |
| <i>nephritic.</i>            | 241, 244, 246         |
| <i>nephritico-purgans</i>    | 240-243               |
| <i>pacific.</i>              | 281                   |
| <i>pectoral.</i>             | 106                   |
| <i>perspirativ.</i>          | 315, 344, 400         |
| <i>preparativ.</i>           | 35-44                 |
| <i>purgans</i>               | 36, 99, 111, 200, 290 |
| <i>ad scabien</i>            | 327                   |
| <i>ad singultum</i>          | 128                   |
| <i>stomachic.</i>            | 175, 176, 181         |
| <i>stomachico-astringens</i> | 183                   |
| <i>styptic.</i>              | 355, 358, 363         |
| <i>sudorific.</i>            | 486                   |
| Breasts, their diseases      | 525-535               |
| Bruises in children          | 537                   |
| Buboes, pestilential         | 109-170               |
| venereal                     | 300-303               |
| <i>Bulimia</i>               | 177                   |
| Burns                        | 345-348               |

## C.

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Cæsarian operation</i>   | 508-509            |
| Calenture                   | 406-407            |
| Cancerous tumors and ulcers | 616, 624, 441, 445 |
| Carbuncles                  | 170                |
| <i>Caries</i>               | 629-644            |
| Caruncles, venereal         | 299                |
| Carus                       | 8                  |
| Catalepsis                  | 8                  |
| Cataphora                   | 8                  |
| <i>Cataplasma anodyn.</i>   | 350                |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>       | 381, 383, 384      |
| <i>antielmintbic.</i>       | 235                |
| <i>anodyn.</i>              | 80                 |
| <i>astringens</i>           | 661. 593           |
|                             | <i>dis-</i>        |

# I N D E X.

|                                      |                                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>discutiens</i>                    | 154, 295, 571, 601, 602         |
| <i>emolliens</i>                     | 519-296                         |
| <i>febrifug.</i>                     | 133                             |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                   | 272-273                         |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                    | 241                             |
| <i>hæmorrhoidale</i>                 | 281                             |
| <i>ad herniam</i>                    | 278                             |
| <i>mamillare</i>                     | 527                             |
| <i>ophthalmic.</i>                   | 38-53                           |
| <i>repellens</i>                     | 567                             |
| <i>suppuratorium</i>                 | 76, 85, 301, 302, 574, 614, 621 |
| Cataract                             | 41-45                           |
| Catarrh                              | 31-34                           |
| Catoche                              | 8                               |
| Catochus                             | 8                               |
| <i>Ceratum antiarthritic.</i>        | 386                             |
| <i>hæmorrhoidale</i>                 | 282                             |
| <i>ad lepram</i>                     | 233-234                         |
| <i>Cerevisia antiscorbutic.</i>      | 316                             |
| <i>Cestus invigorans</i>             | 453                             |
| Chaps in the skin                    | 340-342                         |
| <i>Chocolata restaurans</i>          | 110                             |
| Chicken-pox                          | 158                             |
| Children, their postures in delivery | 500-507                         |
| their diseases                       | 553-554                         |
| Chilblains                           | 350-351                         |
| <i>Chlorosis</i>                     | 425-429                         |
| <i>Cholera morbus</i>                | 185-188                         |
| <i>Cingulum mercuriale</i>           | 329-330                         |
| <i>Collyrium detergens</i>           | 37, 43, 53, 118                 |
| <i>discutiens</i>                    | 52                              |
| <i>refrigerans</i>                   | 37-43                           |
| <i>restringens</i>                   | 39, 47, 51, 53                  |
| <i>sanans</i>                        | 52-53                           |
| <i>siccum</i>                        | 42                              |
| Coma                                 | 8                               |
| Colic                                | 216-227                         |
| Coalition of the eye-lids            | 55-56                           |
| <i>Cæliaca passio</i>                | 214                             |
| <i>Condylomata</i>                   | 602                             |
| Consumption                          | 107-114                         |
| Contusions                           | 582-589                         |
| Convulsions                          | 13, 14, 15, 516, 517            |
|                                      | Cornea                          |



# I N D E X.

|                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Cornea ruptured          | 54-55                        |
| Corns                    | 626-628                      |
| Costiveness              | 211, 212, 405, 406, 459, 460 |
| Cordee                   | 293-294                      |
| Coryza                   | 56-58                        |
| Cough                    | 104, 107, 125                |
| Cramp                    | 16                           |
| <i>Cristæ</i>            | 602                          |
| Cryſtallines, venereal   | 299-300                      |
| <i>Cucupha aromatic.</i> | 5                            |

## D.

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Dead-child to bring away        | 495                               |
| Deafneſs                        | 77-81                             |
| <i>Decoction antiarthritic.</i> | 396                               |
| <i>antiſcætic.</i>              | 203                               |
| <i>astringens</i>               | 204, 311, 312                     |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                | 263                               |
| <i>carminativ.</i>              | 223-225                           |
| <i>ad diabetem</i>              | 255                               |
| <i>diuretic.</i>                | 291                               |
| <i>febrifug.</i>                | 134-135                           |
| <i>nephritic.</i>               | 221, 222, 243, 244                |
| <i>pectorale</i>                | 33, 92, 100, 106, 107, 584        |
| <i>ſtyptic.</i>                 | 363                               |
| <i>sudorific.</i>               | 305                               |
| Delirium                        | 151                               |
| Delivery, how perform'd         | 481, 482, 500, 509                |
| the various forms thereof       | 500-509                           |
| the inſtrumental method of it   | 507-509                           |
| diſorders conſequent upon it    | 507-508                           |
| the injuries commonly done it   | 519-521                           |
| <i>Dentifricum</i>              | 71-72                             |
| Dentition                       | 13, 16, 546                       |
| Diabetes                        | 254-255                           |
| Diarrhœa                        | 126, 203, 208, 404, 405, 459, 545 |
| Difficulty of urine             | 465-467                           |
| of reſpiration                  | 467                               |
| Diſlocations                    | 695-705                           |
| of the <i>cranium</i>           | 698                               |
| <i>os humeri</i>                | ibid.                             |
|                                 | cubitus                           |

# INDEX.

|                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>cubitus</i>    | 700                     |
| <i>vertebræ</i>   | 701                     |
| <i>carpus</i>     | <i>ibid.</i>            |
| <i>os femoris</i> | 702                     |
| <i>ribs</i>       | <i>ibid.</i>            |
| <i>os sacrum</i>  | 704                     |
| <i>patella</i>    | <i>ibid.</i>            |
| ancla-bones       | <i>ibid.</i>            |
| from laxity       | 704-705                 |
| Dropſy            | 128, 264, 276, 462, 464 |
| Dyſentery         | 208-210                 |
| Dyſprœa           | 97-104                  |
| Dyſury            | 129, 258, 259           |

## E.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Ears, their diſorders              | 77-81  |
| <i>Electuarium anti-aſthmatic.</i> | 103  |
| <i>antiſteric.</i>                 | 200  |
| <i>antiparalytic.</i>              | 19   |
| <i>antihyſteric.</i>               | 422  |
| <i>antirheumatic.</i>              | 400  |
| <i>antiſcorbutic.</i>              | 316-402  |
| <i>aperiens</i>                    | 83   |
| <i>aſtringens</i>                  | 114, 206, 209, 219, 292, 283, 284, 312, 359, 360 |
| <i>balaſamic.</i>                  | 113, 193, 172, 584                               |
| <i>balaſamico-aſtring.</i>         | 363, 364, 432                                    |
| <i>balaſamico-diuretic.</i>        | 292  |
| <i>chalybeato-antiarthritic.</i>   | 391  |
| <i>cardiac.</i>                    | 405  |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                   | 6-25   |
| <i>cephalico-chalybeat.</i>        | 29   |
| <i>detergens</i>                   | 111-216  |
| <i>edulcorans</i>                  | 620  |
| <i>edulcorans ad lepram</i>        | 331  |
| <i>ad diabetem</i>                 | 255-264  |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>                | 411-428  |
| <i>febrifug.</i>                   | 132, 134, 135, 136, 137, 404                     |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                 | 270  |
| <i>invigorans</i>                  | 448-449  |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                  | 246  |
| <i>peptic.</i>                     | 176  |
|                                    | <i>pectorale</i>                                 |



# I N D E X.

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>pectorale</i>                 | 33-107                           |
| <i>purgans</i>                   | 288, 289, 290, 304               |
| <i>ad rabidorum morsum</i>       | 194                              |
| <i>restaurans</i>                | 112-113                          |
| <i>solutiv.</i>                  | 211, 281, 282, 460               |
| <i>stomachic.</i>                | 361                              |
| <i>ad strumas</i>                | 610 611                          |
| <i>Embrocatio antiarthritic.</i> | 380, 381, 383, 384               |
| <i>antiemetic.</i>               | 182                              |
| <i>antiphlogystic.</i>           | 343-384                          |
| <i>ad contusa</i>                | 540                              |
| <i>discutiens</i>                | 572, 587, 600, 601, 636, 640     |
| <i>stomachalis</i>               | 183                              |
| <i>Emplastrum adhaesiv.</i>      | 653                              |
| <i>anodynum</i>                  | 93                               |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>            | 381, 383, 384, 385, 386, 396     |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>            | 103                              |
| <i>antirheumatic.</i>            | 400                              |
| <i>antiparalytic.</i>            | 20                               |
| <i>astring.</i>                  | 370                              |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                 | 25                               |
| <i>corroborans</i>               | 433, 458, 478                    |
| <i>discutiens</i>                | 96, 538, 572, 602, 607, 619, 628 |
| <i>defensiv. cum succis</i>      | 589                              |
| <i>emolliens</i>                 | 622                              |
| <i>febrifug.</i>                 | 133                              |
| <i>gutturale</i>                 | 85                               |
| <i>mamillare</i>                 | 526-527                          |
| <i>hemorrhoidale</i>             | 282                              |
| <i>ad herniam</i>                | 278                              |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>               | 273                              |
| <i>hypochondriac.</i>            | 321                              |
| <i>odontalgic.</i>               | 74-75                            |
| <i>repellens</i>                 | 568                              |
| <i>stomachale</i>                | 15, 175, 182, 126                |
| <i>ad strumas</i>                | 613-614                          |
| <i>suppedale</i>                 | 123                              |
| <i>suppuratorium</i>             | 573                              |
| <i>ad vermes</i>                 | 235                              |
| <i>Emulsio antiasthmatic.</i>    | 101                              |
| <i>antidiuretic.</i>             | 129                              |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                 | 355                              |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                 | 25                               |
|                                  | <i>detergens</i>                 |

# I N D E X.

|                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>detergens</i>                 | 112                      |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                | 244                      |
| <i>pectoralis</i>                | 92                       |
| <i>refrigerans</i>               | 70, 291, 425             |
| Empyema                          | 94-97                    |
| Encanthis                        | 47                       |
| Enema anodynum                   | 187, 209, 212, 213, 308  |
| <i>anticoelic.</i>               | 219                      |
| <i>astring.</i>                  | 14, 127, 368             |
| <i>carminativ.</i>               | 219                      |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                 | 4                        |
| <i>detergens</i>                 | 216                      |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>              | 412-413                  |
| <i>emolliens</i>                 | 229                      |
| <i>febrifug.</i>                 | 137                      |
| <i>hysteric.</i>                 | 417, 418, 474            |
| <i>laxans</i>                    | 15, 355, 281, 282, 359   |
| <i>nephritic</i>                 | 245                      |
| <i>purgans</i>                   | 9, 18, 92, 219, 229, 355 |
| <i>ad vermes</i>                 | 234                      |
| Epilepsy                         | 9-16                     |
| Epinyctis                        | 589-590                  |
| Epiphora                         | 39                       |
| Eruptions                        | 552                      |
| Erysipelas                       | 344-345                  |
| Excoriations                     | 551-552                  |
| Exostoses                        | 303                      |
| Expressio. <i>antiasthmatic.</i> | 100                      |
| <i>antipleuritic.</i>            | 92-93                    |
| <i>ophthalmic.</i>               | 38, 44, 45               |

## F.

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| False-conceptions                                    | 471-476            |
| <i>Fames canina</i>                                  | 177                |
| Fevers, simple and compound, their kinds, cures, &c. | 118-131            |
| <i>Fici</i>  | 603, 403, 404      |
| Fistula in ano                                       | 285-643            |
| <i>Fistula lachrymalis</i>                           | 45                 |
| Fistula's  | 642-643            |
| Flatulent tumors                                     | 605-607            |
| Flooding   | 467, 471, 509, 511 |
|  | <i>Fluor</i>       |



# I N D E X.

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Fluor albus</i>                   | 429-434  |
| <i>Fœtus dead in the uterus</i>      | 489  |
| <i>Freckles</i>                      | 335-336  |
| <i>Fotus antiarthritic.</i>          | 381, 382, 386  |
| <i>antielminthic.</i>                | 234  |
| <i>antiphlogistic.</i>               | 440  |
| <i>antiemetic.</i>                   | 182  |
| <i>astringens</i>                    | 278, 368, 370, 541, 593, 603, 604                              |
| <i>auricularis</i>                   | 80   |
| <i>discutiens</i>                    | 58, 154, 295, 298, 321, 519, 527, 532, 539, 549, 571, 601, 619 |
| <i>emolliens</i>                     | 61   |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>                  | 413  |
| <i>hæmorrhoidalis</i>                | 280  |
| <i>ad herniam</i>                    | 278  |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                   | 232  |
| <i>hystericus</i>                    | 417  |
| <i>ad lepram</i>                     | 333-334  |
| <i>ad sphacelum</i>                  | 446-474  |
| <i>suppuratorius</i>                 | 573  |
| <i>Fractures simple and compound</i> | 680-695  |
| <i>Furor uterinus</i>                | 423-425  |
| <i>Fumus antiarthritic.</i>          | 389  |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                     | 32   |

## G.

|                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Ganglions</i>               | 603                           |
| <i>Gangrenes</i>               | 445, 446, 671, 680            |
| <i>Gargarisma detergens</i>    | 66, 67, 68, 84, 303, 308, 548 |
| <i>pectoral.</i>               | 84                            |
| <i>refrigerans</i>             | <i>ibid.</i>                  |
| <i>restringens</i>             | 67, 69, 73, 86                |
| <i>Gelatina antiparalitic.</i> | 18                            |
| <i>astringens</i>              | 208-209                       |
| <i>restaurans</i>              | 110                           |
| <i>Glans anti-elminthic.</i>   | 234                           |
| <i>astringens</i>              | 368                           |
| <i>solutiv.</i>                | 212                           |
| <i>Glaucoma</i>                | 48-49                         |
| <i>Gleer</i>                   | 310-312                       |
| <i>Gonorrhœa virulent.</i>     | 286-312                       |
| <i>Gout</i>                    | 372-393                       |
| <i>Gripes</i>                  | 543-545                       |
|                                | Gravel                        |

# I N D E X.

|                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Gravel               | 236-254                      |
| Grubs                | 337                          |
| Gummata              | 303                          |
| Gutta serena         | 43-45                        |
| Guttæ antiasthmaticæ | 100-102                      |
| anticolic.           | 224                          |
| antipleuritic.       | 73                           |
| antihysteric.        | 422, 425, 494, 506, 514      |
| antiscorbutic.       | 402                          |
| astringentes         | 206, 434, 498, 585           |
| balsamicæ            | 216                          |
| cardiac.             | 123, 163, 191, 378, 391, 486 |
| cephalic.            | 6, 13, 20, 28                |
| cephalico-anodyn.    | 33                           |
| cephalico-chalybeat. | 29                           |
| detergent.           | 96-118                       |
| emmenagogic.         | 412-428                      |
| ad hydropem          | 269                          |
| invigorantes         | 449-450                      |
| ad lepram            | 332                          |
| refrigerantes        | 70-125                       |
| stomachic.           | 172, 173, 177                |

## H.

|                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Hauftus anodyn.      | 24-75                        |
| antiemetic.          | 181, 187, 230                |
| antihysteric.        | 379, 416, 418, 424, 491, 493 |
| antipleuritic.       | 92                           |
| astringens           | 205-207                      |
| balsamico-astringens | 114                          |
| cardiac.             | 116, 145, 172, 192, 324, 584 |
| carminativ.          | 222                          |
| cephalic.            | 3                            |
| diaphoretic.         | 25                           |
| diuretic.            | 267, 269, 315                |
| emetic.              | 378                          |
| emetico-purgans      | 229                          |
| emmenagogic.         | 410-428                      |
| hypnotic.            | 271                          |
| nephritic.           | 239, 241, 242, 246           |
| pacific.             | 395                          |
| paregoric.           | 122, 123, 152, 181, 407, 485 |
| pectoral.            | 32, 83, 91, 99, 106          |
|                      | perspi-                      |



# I N D E X.

|                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>perspirativ.</i>           | 324                |
| <i>purgans</i>                | 163, 379, 407      |
| <i>refrigerans</i>            | 228                |
| <i>styptic.</i>               | 353-355            |
| <i>sudorific.</i>             | 167                |
| <i>ad venenatorum morsus</i>  | 192                |
| Hæmorrhages                   | 127, 315, 372      |
| Hæmorrhoidal flux             | 366, 368, 468, 522 |
| Hæmorrhoids                   | 279-283            |
| Head-ach                      | 23-26              |
| Heart-burn                    | 188-189            |
| Hemiplegia                    | 17                 |
| Hepatic-flux                  | 213                |
| Hernia's                      | 276-279            |
| <i>Hernia varicosa</i>        | 594                |
| Herpes                        | 597-598            |
| Hiccup.                       | 128, 189-191       |
| <i>Hordeolum &amp; Grando</i> | 55                 |
| <i>Hydrocephalum</i>          | 271-272            |
| <i>Hydrophobia</i>            | 173-195            |
| <i>Hydrops pectoris</i>       | 272                |
| <i>Hypopyon</i>               | 52                 |
| Hysteric passion              | 414-423            |

## I.

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Jaundice   | 130, 198-202  |
| <i>Iliaca passio</i>   | 227-231       |
| Infants, their diseases                                      | 537-561       |
| <i>Infusio antiemetic.</i>                                   | 199-200       |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>  | 104           |
| <i>antidetic.</i>  | 200           |
| <i>anticolic.</i>  | 223, 225, 226 |
| <i>antihysteric.</i>   | 421           |
| <i>antiparalytic.</i>  | 19            |
| <i>balsamic.</i>   | 210           |
| <i>cardiac.</i> 115, 138, 146, 147, 162, 169, 308, 326, 450, | 477, 495, 544 |
| <i>carminativ.</i>   | 226           |
| <i>cephalic.</i>   | 28            |
| <i>corroborans</i>   | 542           |
| <i>diaphoretic.</i>  | 168           |
| <i>diuretic.</i>   | 128. 550      |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>  | 128           |

## B b b

*febrifug.*

# I N D E X.

|                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>febrifug.</i>                      | 123, 124, 125, 132, 133, 134, 404 |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                    | 199-200                           |
| <i>paregoric.</i>                     | 151                               |
| <i>pectoral.</i>                      | 107-135                           |
| <i>stomachic.</i>                     | 173, 174, 177, 181, 230           |
| Incontinence of urine                 | 463-467                           |
| Inflammations                         | 341-344                           |
| Inflammation of the reins and bladder | 259-261                           |
| of the stomach                        | 184-185                           |
| <i>Injectio anodyn.</i>               | 59-60                             |
| <i>antihysteric.</i>                  | 424-425                           |
| <i>astringens</i>                     | 61, 437, 510                      |
| <i>auricular.</i>                     | 78                                |
| <i>ad. cancrum</i>                    | 296                               |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                      | 312                               |
| <i>detergens</i>                      | 96, 263, 434, 444, 530, 531, 547  |
| <i>emolliens</i>                      | 288, 289, 294, 440                |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>                   | 414                               |
| <i>invigorans</i>                     | 452                               |
| <i>ad sphacelum</i>                   | 296-446                           |
| <i>styptica</i>                       | 511, 516, 521                     |
| Inoculation of the small-pox          | 155-577                           |
| Intermitting fever                    | 131                               |
| <i>Iscuria</i>                        | 256-257                           |
| Itch                                  | 326-330                           |
| <i>Fulap. anodyno-stomachic.</i>      | 359                               |
| <i>astringens</i>                     | 255, 359, 432, 448, 497, 516      |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>                 | 317                               |
| <i>antihysteric.</i>                  | 411, 416, 421, 484, 493, 505, 514 |
| <i>antiscorbutic.</i>                 | 378                               |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                      | 372-586                           |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                      | 6-13                              |
| <i>diuretic.</i>                      | 305-561                           |
| <i>invigorans</i>                     | 449                               |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                     | 242                               |
| <i>pectorale</i>                      | 92-99                             |
| <i>refrigerans</i>                    | 70                                |
| <i>styptic.</i>                       | 356, 359, 363                     |
| <i>Fusculum restaurativ.</i>          | 110                               |

## K.

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| Kibes       | 350-351 |
| King's evil | 607-616 |

## L



# I N D E X.

## L.

|  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <i>Laudanum antiasthmatic.</i>         | 102-103                        |
| <i>Leprosy</i>                         | 330-335                        |
| <i>Lethargy</i>                        | 8                              |
| <i>Ligaments of the uterus relaxed</i> | 435-438                        |
| <i>Lientery</i>                        | 214                            |
| <i>Linctus anodyn.</i>                 | 484                            |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>                  | 101-103                        |
| <i>antipleuritic.</i>                  | 93                             |
| <i>antirheumatic.</i>                  | 400                            |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                       | 100-222                        |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                      | 243                            |
| <i>solutiv.</i>                        | 15                             |
| <i>Liniment. anodyn.</i>               | 15, 76, 93, 195, 294, 338, 350 |
| <i>ad ambusta</i>                      | 346-347                        |
| <i>antiparalytic.</i>                  | 20                             |
| <i>antiphlogistic.</i>                 | 526                            |
| <i>carminativ.</i>                     | 321-323                        |
| <i>corrosiv.</i>                       | 63                             |
| <i>cosmetic.</i>                       | 336, 338, 339, 341             |
| <i>detergens</i>                       | 297, 529, 531, 614, 621, 622   |
| <i>discutiens</i>                      | 572, 587, 601, 619             |
| <i>emolliens</i>                       | 85                             |
| <i>ad fissuras</i>                     | 341                            |
| <i>hysteric.</i>                       | 474                            |
| <i>invigorans</i>                      | 451                            |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                     | 239                            |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                      | 239                            |
| <i>ad lepram</i>                       | 334                            |
| <i>ad scabiem</i>                      | 305-328                        |
| <i>ad rachitidem</i>                   | 558                            |
| <i>sanans</i>                          | 533, 534, 580, 636             |
| <i>suppuratorium</i>                   | 169-170                        |
| <i>ad vermes</i>                       | 234-235                        |
| <i>Liquor balsamic.</i>                | 290                            |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                     | 267                            |
| <i>nephritic.</i>                      | 239                            |
| <i>purgans</i>                         | 85, 211, 315, 618              |
| <i>refrigerans</i>                     | 424                            |
| <i>styptic.</i>                        | 354                            |
| <i>Lochia immoderate</i>               | 515-516                        |
| <i>to promote</i>                      | 485-486                        |

# INDEX.

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| suppress'd                      | 515-516   |
| <i>Lotio antipblogistic.</i>    | 527   |
| cosmetic.                       | 336-337   |
| corrosiv.                       | 63, 64, 298   |
| detergens                       | 440   |
| emolliens                       | 491, 589, 598   |
| ad scabiem                      | 328   |
| Longing in women                | 458   |
| <i>Lues venerea</i>             | 304-312   |
| M.                              |   |
| Madness                         | 26-29   |
| Malacia                         | 179   |
| Measles                         | 158-160   |
| <i>Menses</i> immoderate        | 368-370   |
| in the time of pregnancy        | 469   |
| obstructed and suppress'd       | 407-414   |
| Milk in the breasts of children | 541   |
| <i>Mixtura anodyna extern.</i>  | 15, 125, 195, 196   |
| antiarthritic. extern.          | 380   |
| anticolic.                      | 218   |
| antiemetic.                     | 15, 126, 181, 542, 543                                    |
| astringens                      | 15, 126, 184, 206, 309, 311, 459, 477, 478, 495, 516, 545 |
| auricular.                      | 78, 79, 80, 81  |
| balsamic.                       | 215-386   |
| ad cariem                       | 637   |
| carminativ.                     | 222-223   |
| cephalic. extern.               | 15-126  |
| discutiens                      | 96  |
| expectorans                     | 101   |
| febrifug.                       | 133-138   |
| hysteric.                       | 417   |
| odontalgic.                     | 73  |
| pacific.                        | 547   |
| purgans                         | 199-559   |
| purgans ad meconium             | 233   |
| repellens                       | 568   |
| sanans                          | 634-635   |
| Moles                           | 471-476   |
| Morphew                         | 335-336   |
| <i>Mucilago antipleuritic.</i>  | 93  |
| ad fissuras                     | 533   |
|                                 | nephritic.  |



# I N D E X.

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <i>nephritic.</i>  | 245    |
| <i>refrigerans</i> | 83-129 |
| <i>Mydriasis</i>   | 50-52  |
| <i>Myopia</i>      | 49     |

## N.

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Nates, their cure              | 603     |
| Nausea                         | 171     |
| Necklaces to promote dentition | 16      |
| Night-mare                     | 321-322 |
| Nocturnal pains                | 303     |
| <i>Noli me tangere</i>         | 65-66   |
| Numbness                       | 22      |

## O.

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Odoramentum antihysteria.               | 419-420     |
| Oedematous tumors                       | 599-605     |
| <i>Ophthalmia externa &amp; interna</i> | 34, 36, 125 |
| <i>Orthopnoea</i>                       | 97-104      |
| <i>Ozæna</i>                            | 59-60       |

## P.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Palpitation of the heart               | 117-118        |
| Palsy                                  | 17-22          |
| Pains in pregnancy                     | 461            |
| <i>Paraphimosis</i>                    | 295-296        |
| <i>Paraphrenitis</i>                   | 89-94          |
| <i>Paraplegia</i>                      | 17             |
| <i>Parapoplexy</i>                     | 8              |
| <i>Parotides</i>                       | 169-170        |
| <i>Paronychia</i>                      | 349-350        |
| <i>Phimosis</i>                        | 295-296        |
| <i>Phlegmons</i>                       | 342-344        |
| <i>Phthisis</i>                        | 107-114        |
| <i>Phrenitis</i>                       | 29, 30         |
| <i>Pblyctæne</i>                       | 54             |
| <i>Perinæum. rent.</i>                 | 253            |
| <i>Peripneumonia vera &amp; notha</i>  | 86-89          |
| Perpiration obstructed, and immoderate | 323-523        |
| <i>Perversio uteri</i>                 | 435-438        |
| <i>Pessaria emmenagogicæ</i>           | 414            |
| B b b 3                                | <i>invigo-</i> |

# INDEX.

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>invigorantia</i>                 | 452  |
| <i>uterina</i>                      | 474-475                                    |
| <i>Phyma</i> & <i>phygethlon</i>    | 590-591                                    |
| <i>Pica</i>                         | 179  |
| <i>Pilulae anodyn.</i>              | 32   |
| <i>anodyn. purgant.</i>             | 33-230                                     |
| <i>antidetic.</i>                   | 200, 201, 203                              |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>               | 389-390                                    |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>               | 103  |
| <i>anticolic.</i>                   | 421-425                                    |
| <i>antihysteria.</i>                | 209-312                                    |
| <i>astringent.</i>                  | 586  |
| <i>balsamic.</i>                    | 432-433                                    |
| <i>balsamico-astringent.</i>        | 278-279                                    |
| <i>corroborant.</i>                 | 96, 118, 263                               |
| <i>detergent.</i>                   | 255  |
| <i>ad diabetem</i>                  | 331  |
| <i>edulcorant.</i>                  | 409, 410, 411, 428, 610                    |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>                 | 220-224                                    |
| <i>carminativ.</i>                  | 32   |
| <i>diaphoretic-cephalic.</i>        | 242, 243, 244, 247                         |
| <i>nephritica</i>                   | 74   |
| <i>odontalgic.</i>                  | 268  |
| <i>panchymagogic.</i>               | 10, 11, 24, 31, 32, 91, 92, 163, 172, 188, |
| <i>purgant.</i>                     | 229, 287, 290, 600                         |
| <i>purgant. ad hydropem</i>         | 267-268                                    |
| <i>terebinthinat.</i>               | 215  |
| <i>ad scabiem</i>                   | 327  |
| <i>solutiv.</i>                     | 211  |
| <i>stomachici</i>                   | 176  |
| <i>ad vermes</i>                    | 235  |
| <i>Pimples</i>                      | 338  |
| <i>Plague</i>                       | 164-170                                    |
| <i>Pleurisy, true and bastard</i>   | 89-94                                      |
| <i>Poisons, their cure</i>          | 191-178                                    |
| <i>Polypus in the heart</i>         | 117-118                                    |
| <i>Polypus narium</i>               | 60-64                                      |
| <i>Polypus &amp; sarcoma</i>        | 60-65                                      |
| <i>Potio antiarthritico-purgans</i> | 389-390                                    |
| <i>anodyno-purgans</i>              | 222  |
| <i>cephalico-purgans</i>            | 10, 24, 27                                 |
| <i>hysterico-purgans</i>            | 418  |
| <i>nephritico-purgans</i>           | 222  |
|                                     | <i>purgans</i>                             |



# INDEX.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>purgans</i>                               | III, 124, 148, 199, 215, 327, 355, 372, 402, 474, 486, 600, 610, 618 |
| <i>purgans ad gonorrhœam</i>                 | 287-289  |
| <i>purgans ad hæmorrhagiam</i>               | 360-371  |
| <i>purgans in hydropè</i>                    | 268  |
| <i>purgans pectoralis</i>                    | 31, 32, 91, 92   |
| <i>purgans ad vermes</i>                     | 275  |
| <i>solutiva</i>                              | 282  |
| <i>stomachico-purgans</i>                    | 172  |
| <i>Potus antiarthriticus</i>                 | 389  |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>                        | 104  |
| <i>antidæteric.</i>                          | 201  |
| <i>antiscorbutic.</i>                        | 315  |
| <i>astringens</i>                            | 433  |
| <i>dietetic.</i>                             | 7-25   |
| <i>edulcorans</i>                            | 611-612  |
| <i>ad gonorrhœam</i>                         | 292  |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>                           | 270  |
| <i>ad lepram</i>                             | 331  |
| <i>in opthalmia</i>                          | 39   |
| <i>ad rachitidem</i>                         | 560-561  |
| <i>ad vermes</i>                             | 232  |
| <i>Pregnancy, the disorders attending it</i> | 454-476  |
| <i>Prolapsus ani</i>                         | 284  |
| <i>Prolapsus uteri</i>                       | 435-438  |
| <i>Psyracium</i>                             | 603  |
| <i>Pterygium</i>                             | 40   |
| <i>Ptisana nutriens</i>                      | 110  |
| <i>Pulmonic hæmorrhage</i>                   | 361-364  |
| <i>Pulvis absorbens</i>                      | 114  |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>                        | 388-395  |
| <i>antiasthmatic.</i>                        | 99   |
| <i>antidæteric.</i>                          | 200-201  |
| <i>antihysteric.</i>                         | 421  |
| <i>anodyno-purgans</i>                       | 229  |
| <i>anticolic.</i>                            | 225-226  |
| <i>antirheumatic.</i>                        | 398-399  |
| <i>antiscorbutic.</i>                        | 317  |
| <i>astringens</i>                            | 65, 85, 86, 205, 210, 353, 516                                       |
| <i>astringens ad gonorrhœam</i>              | 311  |
| <i>cardiac.</i>                              | 145-324  |
| <i>ad casum</i>                              | 584  |
| <i>cephalic.</i>                             | 28   |
| <i>cardiaco-sudorific.</i>                   | 167  |

# INDEX.

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>ad cariem</i>               | 638                         |
| <i>corroborans</i>             | 326-542                     |
| <i>corrosiv.</i>               | 62-63                       |
| <i>corroborans ad herniam</i>  | 279                         |
| <i>ad diabetem</i>             | 255-264                     |
| <i>diuretic. ad gonorrhœam</i> | 291                         |
| <i>emetico-purgans</i>         | 229                         |
| <i>edulcorans</i>              | 233                         |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>            | 411                         |
| <i>febrifug.</i>               | 122, 124, 129               |
| <i>ad hydropem</i>             | 269                         |
| <i>hysteric.</i>               | 493-514                     |
| <i>invigorans</i>              | 43                          |
| <i>nephretico-purgans</i>      | 240                         |
| <i>ophthalmic.</i>             | 42-44                       |
| <i>purgans ad luem</i>         | 304                         |
| <i>purgans ad gonorrhœam</i>   | 287-291                     |
| <i>pepticus</i>                | 176                         |
| <i>purgans</i>                 | 35, 154, 188, 371, 559, 610 |
| <i>purgans ad vermes</i>       | 233                         |
| <i>pectoral.</i>               | 33                          |
| <i>sternutatorius</i>          | 3, 58, 60, 420              |
| <i>refrigerans</i>             | 83-160                      |
| <i>styptic.</i>                | 354, 363, 367               |
| <i>ad vermes</i>               | 233                         |

**Q.**

*Quinsy* 81-86

**R.**

*Ranula sub lingua* 68-69

*Rhagades* 603

*Rheumatism* 397-401

*Reaching* 182

*Rickets* 554-561

*Ring-worms* 338

*Ruptures* 276, 279, 548, 550

*Rhyas & Encanthis* 47

**S.**

*Sal purgans ad gonorrhœam* 290

*Salivation, how to be raised* 305-310

*Sarcoma*



# I N D E X.

|                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sarcoma                       | 60-65                      |
| Scabbed head                  | 332                        |
| Scalled head                  | <i>ibid.</i>               |
| Scalds                        | 345-348                    |
| Sciatica                      | 393-397                    |
| Scirrhus liver                | 202                        |
| Scirrhus tumors               | 616-624                    |
| Scrophulous tumors            | 441, 444, 607, 616         |
| Scurvy                        | 71, 72, 312, 318, 401, 403 |
| Sea-diseases                  | 401-407                    |
| <i>Semicupium anticolic.</i>  | 222                        |
| Shankers                      | 297-298                    |
| Shingles                      | 339-340                    |
| Small-pox                     | 139-157                    |
| Smelling loft                 | 56                         |
| Sneezing                      | 58-59                      |
| <i>Solutio antiasthmatic.</i> | 100                        |
| <i>antidetic.</i>             | 203                        |
| <i>antihysteric.</i>          | 420                        |
| <i>balsamic.</i>              | 193, 288, 312              |
| <i>balsamico-anodyna</i>      | 294                        |
| <i>nephritic.</i>             | 240, 242, 247              |
| <i>odontalgica</i>            | 74                         |
| <i>pectoralis</i>             | 33-106                     |
| <i>styptica</i>               | 354, 365, 444              |
| Sphacelation of the brain     | 30-31                      |
| Sterility                     | 446-454                    |
| Stings of venomous creatures  | 195                        |
| Stitches                      | 113                        |
| Stone                         | 236-253                    |
| Stone-colic                   | 221-222                    |
| <i>Strabismus</i>             | 49-50                      |
| Strangury                     | 256-257                    |
| <i>Stypticum externum</i>     | 128, 578, 657, 680         |
| <i>Subsultus tendinum</i>     | 130                        |
| <i>Succi antiscorbutic.</i>   | 317                        |
| <i>Suffitus alstringens</i>   | 434                        |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>           | 413                        |
| Sun-burn                      | 335-336                    |
| Suffusion                     | 41                         |
| Surteits                      | 160-163                    |
| Sutures too open              | 550-551                    |
| Syncope                       | 115, 458, 459              |
| Swelling of the breasts       | 460                        |
|                               | <u>in</u>                  |

# I N D E X.

in the legs, &c.

Swine-pox

130, 154, 461

158

## T.

Tan

*Talpa*

Tapping for the dropsy

Taste impair'd or lost

Teeth, their disorders

*Tenesmus*

*Terminthus*

*Tetanus*

Tettars

*Thea solutiva*

Thirst

Thrush

*Thymi*

*Tinctura anticolica*

*astringens*

*cephalico-purgans*

*invigorans*

*stomachic.*

Tooth-ach

Tongue, its disorders

Tremors

*Trochisci balsamico-astringent.*

*cephalic.*

*invigorant.*

*pectoral.*

*peptic.*

*purgant. ad vermes*

*styptic.*

Tumefaction of the testes

Tumors

Twins, to deliver

Tympanites

335-336

603

273-276

69

70-73

212-213

589-590

8

338-389

282

69, 70, 129

547-548

603

224-225

255

24

450

112

73-77

66-69

21-22

433

6-7

450

33-34

176

234

363

294-295

563-582

496

272

## U.

Ulcers in the *adnata* and *cornea*

in the lungs

in the reins and bladder

54

96

261-264

venereal



# I N D E X.

|  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| Venereal                                   | 303                       |
| about the <i>uvula</i> , &c.               | 96, 629, 644              |
| <i>Unguentum antiphlogistic.</i>           | 440                       |
| <i>corrosiv.</i>                           | 65                        |
| <i>desiccativ.</i>                         | 529, 534, 604, 635        |
| <i>detergens</i>                           | 344, 445, 580, 634        |
| <i>discutiens</i>                          | 58-538                    |
| <i>hemorrhoidale</i>                       | 281                       |
| <i>labiale</i>                             | 341                       |
| <i>ad lepram</i>                           | 328-329                   |
| <i>mercuriale, ad ptyalismum excitand.</i> | 301                       |
| <i>ophthalmic.</i>                         | 38-53                     |
| <i>repellens</i>                           | 568                       |
| <i>sarcoticum</i>                          | 47                        |
| <i>ad scabiem</i>                          | 328-329                   |
| <i>ad sphacelum</i>                        | 674                       |
| <i>ad strumas</i>                          | 613                       |
| <i>suppuratorium</i>                       | 60, 66, 80, 302, 634, 684 |
| <i>ad venenatorum morsus</i>               | 154                       |
| Urine coming away involuntarily            | 129                       |
| bloody                                     | 370-372                   |
| Uterus inflamed                            | 438-441                   |
| Umbilical chord, how cut.                  | 482                       |
| Uvea falling out                           | 55                        |
| Uvula relax'd                              | 86                        |

## V.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Vagina inflamed             | 438-441         |
| Vapor desiccans             | 434             |
| Varices                     | 591-594         |
| Venereal disease            | 304, 312, 471   |
| Vertigo                     | 22-23           |
| Vesicatories made perpetual | 36              |
| Vinum amarum                | 24              |
| <i>antiarthritic.</i>       | 380-391         |
| <i>anticteric.</i>          | 201             |
| <i>antiscorbutic.</i>       | 316             |
| <i>cephalic.</i>            | 5-7             |
| <i>febrifug.</i>            | 136             |
| <i>diuretic.</i>            | 269             |
| <i>emmenagogic.</i>         | 412             |
| <i>invigorans</i>           | 449             |
|                             | <i>pepticum</i> |

# I N D E X.

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>pepticum</i>               | 177                     |
| Vitrious humor, its disorders | 48                      |
| Vomiting                      | 179, 184, 405, 542, 543 |
| Vomiting of blood             | 114, 126, 357, 361, 457 |
| <i>Vomica pulmonum</i>        | 97                      |

## W.

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Warts, venereal             | 298-299            |
| common                      | 624-626            |
| Weakness of the eyes        | 154-155            |
| of the fundament            | 283, 284, 541, 542 |
| Whitlows                    | 349-350            |
| Worms                       | 231, 235, 544, 545 |
| Wounds                      | 644-671            |
| simple                      | 654-656            |
| of the brain                | 662                |
| of the <i>abdomen</i>       | 666                |
| of the nerves and tendons   | 657-658            |
| of the veins and arteries   | 656-657            |
| join'd with contusion       | 660                |
| join'd with fractures       | 658-660            |
| envenom'd                   | <i>ibid.</i>       |
| join'd with luxation        | 660                |
| of the <i>viscera</i> , &c. | 668-671            |

# E I N I S.





**BOOKS** printed for JOHN OSBORN and  
THOMAS LONGMAN, at the *Ship* in  
*Pater-noster-Row*.

**A** Mechanical Account of Fevers by *Laurentius Bellini*, M. D. and Professor of Physic in the University of *Pisa*, done into *English*, with a Large explanatory Introduction, helping the better to understand some other writings of the same Author. 8vo.

*Botanicum Officinale*, or a compendious Herbal, giving an Account of all such plants as are now used in the Practice of Physic, with their Description and Virtues; by *Joseph Miller*, 8vo.

*Cursus Medicinae*, or a Complete Theory of Physic, in five Parts. 1. The whole Doctrine of the Animal Oeconomy. 2. The Nature, Difference, Causes, and Symptoms of Diseases. 3. The Diagnostics and Prognostics of Distempers. 4. The Method of preventing Diseases. 5. The Art of Healing; or the manner of applying Remedies to particular Cases; with a preliminary Discourse of the rise, progress, success, nature, and principles of medicine. The whole containing all the Discoveries and Improvements, whether Antient or Modern, relating to this Subject. Done principally from those admirable Institutions of the Learned *H. Boerhaave*, Professor of Physic in the University of *Leyden*, and improved from others of the most eminent Authors; by *John Crawford*, M. D. 8vo.

*Theatrum Tabidorum*, or the Nature of Consumptions, whether a Phthisic, an Atrophy, or an Hectic; with preliminary Exercitations, by *Christopher Bennet*, M. D. and Fellow of the College of Physicians. Translated into *English*. 8vo.

Dr. *Quincy's* Answer to Dr. *Woodward's* State of Physic and Diseases,

*Loimologia:*



## Advertisements.

*Loimologia*: Or, an historical Account of the Plague in London in 1665. with precautionary Directions against the like Contagion. By Nathaniel Hodges. M. D. and Fellow of the College of Physicians, who resided in the City all that Time. To which is added, an Essay on the different Causes of pestilential Diseases, and how they become Contagious; with Remarks on the Infection now in France, and the most probable Means to prevent its spreading here. By the same Author. The Third Edition, with large Additions. 8vo.

*Physico-Chirurgical* Treatises of the Gout, Kings-Evil, and the Lues Venerea; giving a rational Account of the Origin of those Distempers; as likewise the Origin of their Causes, their Increase, Progress, and Symptoms; as also of their Methods of Cure, different from what hath been hitherto propos'd; with their Differences, Diagnosticks, and Prognosticks, and an Account of a particular Medicine, which in a little time removes the pain of the Gout, which we have not kept as a Secret, but communicated for the Use of the Publick. To which is added, an Essay of the Reason for intermitting Fevers, and the Effects of the *Cortex peru*; with a Method of Cure, by that as well as other Medicines. By Richard Boulton, late of Brazen-Nose College, Oxon. 8vo.

*Microtechnie*: Or, a Methodical Introduction to the Art of Chirurgery; in which every Branch thereof is handled in a most natural, compendious, and perspicuous Manner; and constant References are made under each Head, to the best Authors who have treated on that Subject more largely, together with a Critique on the most eminent Writers in the Art; written in Latin by Johannes Van Horn, Professor of Anatomy and Chirurgery;



## Advertisements.

surgery in the University of *Leyden*. Translated with Additions. By *Henry Banyer*, Surgeon. 12mo.

The Life of Sir *Leoline Jenkins*, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty; and Prerogative Court of *Canterbury*, &c. Ambassador and Plenipotentiary for the General Peace of *Cologne* and *Nimeguen*, containing a compleat Series of Letters from the Beginning to the End of those two Important Treaties; wherein are related the most remarkable Transactions of those Times, both Foreign and Domestick. Together with many valuable Papers and original Letters relating to the Rights and Privileges of the Universities, and other weighty Subjects. And the Resolution of many difficult and curious Points in the Canon and Civil Law, Laws of Merchants and Nations that arose within the Time of his Ministry. By *W. Wynne*, of the *Middle-Temple*, Esq; in 2 Vols.

The true Method of dieting Horses. Containing many curious and useful Observations concerning their Marks, Colour, and external Shape; their Temper and Instinct; and how they are to be governed, so as to prevent Accidents and Diseases. The proper Method of Feeding suited to their Age, Strength, and Constitution; wherein the pernicious Customs which have obtain'd among many ignorant Grooms and other Pretenders to Horsemanship, are exposed, and their Errors carefully amended. Under which is likewise contain'd the right and proper Exercise, necessary not only in the abovementioned Respects, but apply'd to the most usual Services required of Horses, whether those for Travelling and Labour, those for the Manage, or those for Pleasure. As also Observations concerning the right ordering of Troop-horses, with a Discourse of Breeding founded on the Duke of *Newcastle's* short Method; very necessary for  
the



## *Advertisements.*

the improving our Breed, and raising a beautiful and useful Race of Horses. By *W. Gibson.*

The Farrier's New Guide: containing, *First*, The Anatomy of a Horse, being an exact and compendious Description of all his Parts; with their Actions and Uses, illustrated with Figures curiously engraven on Copper-plates. *Secondly*, An Account of all the Diseases incident to Horses, with their Signs, Causes, and Methods of Cure; wherein many Defects in the Farrier's Practice are now carefully supplied, their Errors exposed and amended, and the Art greatly improved and advanced according to the latest Discoveries. The whole interspersed with many curious and useful Observations concerning Feeding and Exercise, &c. By *W. Gibson.*

The Farrier's Dispensatory: In Three Parts. Containing, I. A Description of the medicinal Simples, commonly made use of in the Diseases of Horses, with their Virtues, and Manner of Operation, distributed into proper Classes, &c. II. The preparations of Simples, Vegetable, Animal and Mineral; with an Explanation of the most usual Terms, both in the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy. III. A Number of useful Compositions and Receipts suited to the Cure of all Diseases, never before published; as also those of greatest Account from *Solleysel, Ruini, Flundevill*, and other celebrated Authors, digested under their proper Heads of Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c. The proper Method of compounding and making them. With many other useful Observations and Improvements tending to their right Administration. To which is also added, A compleat Index of all the Medicines contained in the Book, whether simple or compound, with a Table of Diseases pointing to the Remedy proper in each malady. By the same Author.











